

CONFIDENTIAL  
WAR DIARY  
OF  
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
JANUARY 1918  
WITH APPENDICES A and B  
VOLUME 18 - 1.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion, 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st January to 30th January 1918.

Volume 33.

Diary Text 18 Pages.

Appendix A.

13th Cdn. Bn. will move on 7th inst. to HOUDAIN and occupy billets vacated by 5th Cdn. Bn. (O.O. dated 22.1.18.)

B.

O.O. 152 dated 22.1.18. 13th Cdn. Bn. will move to BRACQUEMONT on January 23rd 1918.

Present strength of 13th Cdn. Bn. for week ending January 4th 1918.

Present strength of 13th Cdn. Bn. for week ending January 11th 1918.

Present strength of 13th Cdn. Bn. for week ending January 18th 1918.

Present strength of 13th Cdn. Bn. for week ending January 25th 1918.

Diagram showing correct arrangement of equipment while in billets.

Result of Platoon Competition held at BRUAY January 13th 1918.

Menu of officers dinner held on January 12th 1918.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JANUARY

1918.

TEXT.

## WAR DIARY

OF

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared in manuscript.

CONFIDENTIAL

13<sup>th</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

(Erase heading not required.)

PAGE 1.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQS. TWO SECTIONS	1 <sup>ST</sup>		<p>LITTLE OF ALL WE VALUE HERE WAKES ON THE THRESH OF ITS HUNDRETH YEAR WITHOUT BOTH LOOKING AND FEELING QUEER — O. W. H.</p> <p>The mid recruit 1918 relieved the old and heavy times 1917 at Midnight December 31<sup>ST</sup> in the time-honoured manner. Nineteen centuries, tho' battered by multitudinous whizz bangs and innumerable munitions, dropped reluctantly into the dark eternity of the past still muttering and vaguely hinting at Greater Picques and Bigge Victories. A large proportion of the Battalion owned the relief but as they had turned their errant attentions from the fiery Altar of Mars to the more convivial one of Bacchus they saw, as it were, "thru a glass - darkly." The weather was fairly frosty - the sun shone brightly from his Heaven, and this taken with the snow-tinted condition of the ground made a curiously Canadian effect. A short route march in the morning cleared the rattier heavy heads and out-door games occupied the attention of the more ardent during the afternoon.</p> <p>The second day of the year of bigger things dawned bright, clear and frosty. Reveille sounded at 6<sup>45</sup> A.M. and considerable activity was displayed by the Battalion polishing the ever-tarnishing brasses. A warning note was sounded that the G.O.C. would probably informally visit the different battalions of the Brigade - and later this occurred. All over the white grounds of the Chateau de la Haie small sections carried on with physical training, gas drill, bayonet fighting, arm and platoon drill. The Brigade Major went around and gave several little talks on some of the later developments in the use of gas. The Brigade Signal Officer inspected the Communication section and tested them in Morse flag and Lamp. Later the O.C. and Brigade Major inspected this section. All these were pleased with results obtained. In the afternoon the officers had their pictures taken. The weather became milder as the day went on.</p>	<p>JE</p> <p>JE</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

CONFIDENTIAL  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION Army Form C. 2118.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

PAGE 2.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQRS ROYAL SERGENTS	3 <sup>rd</sup>		<p>The bright clear frosty weather continued making it ideal for training &amp; this does not soon cease France will lose her long distance Champion-ship for rain and mud. During the last few days the seven lean line has metaphorically appeared on the horizon and the good old white loaf has been undergoing more than usual divisions by the P.T.T.'s. In fact it almost threatens to take the magnitude of <math>x</math> in the equation in which <math>x=0</math>. The usual diversified training went on in the morning. A Company devoted a large portion of the morning to instructional bombing. The other three Companies carried on with Gas Drill, Am Drill and Platoon in Attack. The Intelligence Section carried on independently with the dark and mystic secrets of their profession. The Communication Section devoted the morning to long distance station work at Maisnil Bouche. The day was hardly suitable for helio work so flag and lamp were used. The Pipe Band had a band practice on the parade ground - keeping of course judiciously out of range of any remarks that might be made by any of the drilling squads. Any men whose bot respirators were not inspected previously had this little operation performed at 10 A.M. Considerable difficulty is being experienced by the men in securing caloric sufficient to keep everything at normal temperature and pressure. As the evening shadows fall, dark scurrying figures may be seen ranging various shapes and forms of wood - some of it resembling defunct banks and even portions of local habitations. The iron hand of the Law is of course extended but - "FOR WAYS THAT ARE DARK, AND TRICKS THAT ARE VAIN - THE HEATHEN CHINEE IS PECULIAR."</p>	

## WAR DIARY

or

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

CONFIDENTIAL

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

13<sup>TH</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

PAGE 3.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Gouy Servin BATT. HQRS.	4 <sup>TH</sup>		<p>The ultra-superior weather conditions prevail. Bright, clear and frosty - a snappy brisk atmosphere. The usual training routine was gone through by A and D Companies - B and C devoting two hours to bombing instruction. Each day a different platoon devotes the morning to wiring instruction - to-day this fell to the lot of D Company. The Lewis Gunners Class reached its concluding day's instruction today. The N.C.O.'s Class was taken as usual by Sgt Major Godby. A demonstration of the TUMP LINE was given at the Chateau de la Huc before a number of Officers of the Battalion. The Communication and Intelligence Sections carried on with specialist training. In the afternoon informally supervised games were held between 2 and 3 P.M.</p>	JA
	5 <sup>TH</sup>		<p>The day was raw rather than frosty - dull, hazy sort of weather. Today the training took a different form. After the usual inspection 8<sup>30</sup> to 9<sup>00</sup> A.M. there was an hour's Battalion Drill - following this was Gas drill and Company Drill until 11.30 A.M. At 11.30 the four companies and pipe band formed up for Ceremonial drill under Major Jeffries. At 10<sup>00</sup> A.M. time was an inspection of all billets, stores and Workshops by the second in command. The following was received from the G.O.C. 1<sup>ST</sup> Canadian Division :- I HAVE READ WITH A GREAT DEAL OF PLEASURE THE REPORT ON THE INSPECTION OF THE TRANSPORTS OF THE FOUR BATTNS. AND BRIGADE HQRS OF THE 3<sup>RD</sup> CANADIAN INFANTRY BRIGADE. IT IS A VERY CREDITABLE REPORT AND I HAVE MUCH PLEASURE IN COMMENDING THE BRIGADE AND BATTALIONS ON THE GOOD SHOWING THEY HAVE MADE.</p>	JA

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title Pages will be prepared, in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

13<sup>TH</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.  
PAGE 4

CONFIDENTIAL (Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ GOUY SERVINS	6 <sup>TH</sup>		<p>This was a big day in the way of Concerts. Seats for 20 Officers and 100 O.R.s were reserved for the Battalion at the 4<sup>TH</sup> CAN. DIVISION Concert hall at the CHATEAU DE LA HAIE by the "MAPLE LEAVES." The show "ALLADIN FRANCE" was a very superior Pantomime - straight from the sparkling footlights of BLIGHTY. The music had that bull-gauge Chinese rag effect and blended with the sparkling comedy perfectly. The scenic effects were of a very high order and surpassed anything attempted by any of the many Concert parties that bring a touch of Sunshine into the dark zone of war. Besides this show the "DUMB BELLS" gave a very pleasing Concert to about 300 of the Battalion at the local Y.M.C.A. Cinema.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">" - AND THE NEXT DAY WAS THE SABBATH - "</p> <p>The clear, cold, sunshiny weather returned today. The mystic hour of reveille sounded at 7.35 A.M. with breakfast at 8. At 9. the R.O.s paraded to the Parish Church and at 10.45 all units paraded independently to the local Y.M.C.A. Cinema where the protestant service was held. The Battalion Orchestra assisted in the service. A standing order was issued today that in future the Orderly Officer, Medical Officer and Battalion Underly Sergeant would inspect all billets at 10. A.M. daily. Spent Howard and Bombing Sergeant, our sergeant per company and one N.C.O. from the transport assembled at Battalion Headquarters Orderly Room at 2.00 P.M. and proceeded to HOLIDAY to take over billets occupied by the 5<sup>TH</sup> Battalion. Reporting at 5.00 P.M. they were accommodated by that Battalion for the night.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

~~14TH CANADIAN BATTALION.~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
PAGE 5.

WAR DIARY

OR

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.~~

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>TH</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA PAGE 5.

Army Form C. 2113.

Summary of Events and Information

Remarks and  
references to  
Appendices

BATT. HQRS  
HOUDAIN

7<sup>TH</sup>

HOW NOW, YE PAMPERED JADES OF ASIA,

WHAT! CANST DO BUT TWENTY TTILES PER DAY? <sup>Tombouline</sup>

The morning of the seventh dawned rather misty and foggy after the fairly heavy rain of the previous night. Reveille sounded at 6<sup>00</sup> A.M. and everyone "jumped to it" to prepare for the road. At 9<sup>00</sup> A.M. the battalion formed up on the GOUY SERVINS - TTAISHIL BOUCHE road, with head of Column 50 yards N.E. of cross-roads in square W 5 c (OPERATION ORDER 151 SHEET 36 b). Column A consisted of the 13<sup>TH</sup> and 14<sup>TH</sup> battalions and the route lay through TTAISHIL-BOUCHE, LES QUATRE VENTS, ESTREE-COUCHE, GAUCHIN-LEGAL, the outskirts of REBREUVE and into HOUDAIN where the battalion took over billets vacated by the 5<sup>TH</sup> Battalion Canadians. Full kit and one blanket was carried - the other blankets being rolled in bundles of two and transported by lorry. The road was rather treacherous for the first mile or so on account of the icy road, but when the main highway was reached terra firma was more in evidence. "A" and "D" Companies were paid during the afternoon. The remainder of the day was devoted to cleaning up equipment and re-arranging billets, also determining map locations of egg and chip vendors for future references. The weather continued dull during the day and became colder with the evening shadows.

A/p. A.  
Operation  
Order 151

8<sup>TH</sup>

The morning of the eighth had an issue of two to three inches of snow on its diet sheet - towards mid-day it became colder and continued clear and frosty the remainder of the day. Between ten and twelve the battalion had the use of the baths at Buby and the men enjoyed a



## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY~~

CONFIDENTIAL

(Erase heading not required.)

15<sup>TH</sup> BATTALION CANADIANS  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Page 6  
Remarks and  
references to  
Appendices

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	
BATT HQRS HOUDRAIN	9 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Very superior kind of a bath in the mine baths. "B" Company was paid in the morning at 8.30, "C" Company at 2.30 p.m. while the headquarter details brought up the rear at 3.30 p.m. "C" Company had a parade at 8.30 for inspection of men and billets. Lewis gunners paraded at 2<sup>00</sup> p.m. for instruction under Spirit Reaume. The canteen closely pursuing the battalion installed itself at 2 Rue de Sac with alarming celerity. A notification appeared in to-day's orders to the effect that there would be a wiring competition at the close of the present period in Reserve either best platoon or best section of 1 N.C.O and 9 men.</p> <p>The weather was fairly hard this morning but became milder in the afternoon. At mid-day and thru the afternoon there was a fairly heavy fall of snow which moderated to rain in the evening. The usual routine for this period is:- Reveille-6<sup>15</sup> sick parade 7<sup>00</sup>; Dinner 1<sup>00</sup>; Orderly Room 2<sup>30</sup> tea and retreat 4<sup>30</sup>. The parade ground is situated P 3 d C 6 (Sheet 36 b). The rifle grenadiers reported to Lieut Scott from 8<sup>30</sup> to 12 and from 2<sup>00</sup> to 3<sup>00</sup>. 28 Lewis gunners per company were selected for training under Spirit Reaume 8.15 to 12.00 and also from 2 to 3. "B" Company had wiring instruction from 8<sup>45</sup> to 12<sup>00</sup>. The balance of "A" and "D" carried on with gas drill, P.T. and T.O.F. until 11 A.M. and from 11 to 12<sup>15</sup> with platoon drill. The ranges at LE VIEL FORT (JRG a) were allotted to "C" Company who used the following table of practice:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5 rounds grouping - - - 100 yards - - 2<sup>nd</sup> class elementary bulls-eye.</li> <li>5 rounds application - - 200 yards.</li> <li>5 rounds rapid - - - 300 yards - - 2<sup>nd</sup> class figure target.</li> </ul> <p>The tump line section paraded at P.T.T. Stores for instruction at 2<sup>00</sup> P.M.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>TH</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Army Form C. 2118.

PAGE 7.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ'S HOUDAIN			<p>These men remain on the strength of their Companies while out of the line and will do special work at Battalion Headquarters while in the line. There was an addenda to standing order of 28/12/17 regarding smart appearance of men on leave or courses: - "The C.P.T.T.S. will always parade men proceeding on leave, courses etc to the P.M. stores personally."</p>	
	10 <sup>TH</sup>		<p>The snow of the previous day had folded its tent like the Arab and silently stolen away and the morning of the tenth dawned dull and damp. The day continued dull throughout. The usual training of this period was in operation. Rifle grenadiers of B Company reported to Lieut. Scott from 8<sup>30</sup> to 12 and from 2 to 3 P.M. The same E.E. Lewis gunners reported to Lieut. Reaume at 8<sup>15</sup> and also at 2 P.M. The Intelligence and Communication sections carried on independently with specialist training. During the last three evenings the signaller's have been having tests in bugger and lamp at 3 P.M. with very satisfactory results. From 10 to 12<sup>15</sup> there were short Company route marches with sections of the pipe band leading. I Company had the use of the ranges at "LE VIEL FORT." Those who did not have a bath previously did so this morning at BRUAY. The following appeared in New Year's Gazette. "MILITARY CROSS - Hon. Capt. E. C. Graham, Capt. A. J. Plant. MENTIONED IN DISPATCHES - Major F. S. Mathurson, 47323 R.S.M. Butler. The Army, Corps, Division, Brigade and Battalion Commanders desire their congratulations conveyed to the recipients.</p>	

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

CONFIDENTIAL

(Erase heading not required.)

13 CANADIAN BATTALION

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 2

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQS. HOUDAÏN	11 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather of the eleventh continued the muggy streak which made its debut yesterday. Towards mid-day there were several showers but the late afternoon was fairly clear altho' the sun never actually appeared from behind the grey misty curtain. The Lewis Gunners and Grenadiers had their usual special training. The Intelligence and Communication sections carried on with specialist work. The not-otherwise-specified members of Companies had gas drill, physical training and bayonet fighting from 9 to 10 and from 10 to 12<sup>15</sup> short route marches by Companies. A Company had the use of the ranges for the morning and carried, as outlined previously, their own ammunition. No 3 Platoon had the usual special training for competition to be held at PERNES. After the shadowy cinematic figures had faded from the stage at LE BRA SAT theatre - at the dark and dreadful hour of 8<sup>30</sup> p.m., the 13<sup>th</sup> Battalion Concert party, except the RED HACKLES - appeared before their dazzled fellow-citizens. In the sunset glow of the footlights before the curtain had rent in twain, auditory vibrations were satisfactorily set in motion by the 14<sup>th</sup> Battalion's big brass band. Then from behind came forth the silver strains of "O Canada" and before the audience realized it they were cast bodily into the beer-stained heart of the village Pub in a quaint old-fashioned town as the landlord musically intimated. The play dealt with the great problem of Spear and was suitably intersected and interspersed with songs, choruses not to mention quips and cranks and wanton wiles usually furnished by a curiously well-acted Coon. There were no less than two heroines to shed the delicate charm of Romance to the scene. The troupe had greatly improved since their first</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13<sup>th</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

CONFIDENTIAL

(Errors heading not required.)

Page 9.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
East. Hops. Houdain	13 <sup>th</sup>		<p>appearance and will soon be able to compare favourably with the many divisional and Corps parties that lurk in the danger zone.</p> <p>The weather continues much milder and it looks as if the bulk of the frost-bitten period had been, if not broken, badly beat. The day was ideal for training which followed the usual lines. The Service gunners reported to Spent. Reanne, the Intelligence and communication sections had specialist training while remainder of "B" with A and C Companies had :- 9-10 gas drill pursued by bayonet fighting. From 10 until 12<sup>15</sup> Short Company route marches led by sections of the pipe band, leading over the winding roads surrounding the village, were the order of the day. "B" Company had the use of the ranges and carried on with the usual practices as per the previous schedule. The Commanding Officers of the battalions of the 1<sup>st</sup> Canadian Division had a very successful dinner this evening - a copy of the menu of which will be found in the diary. Tender Honours and awards:- 24902 C.S.M. Corsons has been awarded the Distinguished Conduct Medal.</p> <p>Altho' it seems to have been the time-honoured custom of this Battalion to be in a mobile state on Sunday, with a performance for approaching the region where there are more striking evidences of the presence of the Hun - the 13<sup>th</sup> of the month found the 13<sup>th</sup> Battalion in a church-parade area. The R.C.s under supervision of Spent. Reanne attended the hill-cresting village church at 9 a.m. At 11<sup>th</sup> the remainder of the battalion paraded independently to the Cinema Theatre. Men who had not fired on the ranges or whom Company Commanders desired</p>	<p>PH</p> <p>PH</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

13<sup>TH</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION

Army Form C. 2118.

CONFIDENTIAL

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS "CANADA"

(Erase heading not required.)

PAGE 10

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQS HOUDRIN	14 <sup>TH</sup>		<p>to fire again proceeded to LE VIEL FORT and perforated the targets as per the schedule previously adopted. No 8 platoon totalled 3<sup>rd</sup> in the Brigade Competition at BRUAY. A detailed showing of the scores will be found at the back of this book. The day was curiously springlike and dawned in a blaze of glory - which brightness it sustained throughout the day.</p> <p>During the night it became colder accompanied by a slight fall of snow. The day dawned fair and quite balmy for this time of year. The snow soon faded away under the spring-like sun. "B", "C" and "D" Companies had gas drill from 9<sup>h</sup> to 9<sup>30</sup> - bayonet fighting from 9<sup>30</sup> to 10<sup>h</sup> and close order and arm drill to complete the morning. "A" Company devoted the entire morning period to wiring instructions. The Intelligence and Communication sections had specialist training. The runners reported to Intelligence Officer at 9<sup>h</sup>. The line section had one hour training from 2<sup>h</sup> to 3<sup>h</sup> at the P.T. stores. Half the Company Officers reported on the parade ground to Major Jeffery for musketry instruction. From 2 to 3 organized games were on the slate for those not otherwise employed. The parade ground is now P. 3 d 6.6 (Sheet 36 b). There was a lecture in the afternoon for the Battalion Officers at their Club at 3<sup>30</sup> P.M.</p>	
BATT HQS HOUDRIN	15 <sup>TH</sup>		<p>The day was dull and muggy in the morning and towards noon degenerated into a fairly heavy rainstorm, which continued through the afternoon and far into the night. "D" Company devoted the morning to wiring instruction and musketry. "A", "C" and "I" Companies had the following programme: - Musketry from 9 to 10<sup>15</sup> which included brief instruction in aiming, trigger</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Titles  
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

CONFIDENTIAL INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13<sup>th</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

(Erase heading not required.)

PAGE 11.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>pressing, fire position, muscle exercises, fire discipline, fire control and fire orders. There was a 15 minute intermission here for games, then from 11 to 12<sup>15</sup> arm and Company drill. The balance of company officers reported to Major Jeffery for musketry instruction. The Intelligence and Communication sections had a fifteen minute inspection at 8<sup>45</sup> followed by one hour's drill. The balance of the morning they devoted to specialist training. From 2 1/2 3 units were at the disposal of Company Commanders for either games or drill. The Tump line section had their usual afternoon hour's training.</p>	
BATT HQRS HOURAIN	16 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather was showery throughout - and dull and heavy. "C" Company devoted the morning to wire instruction with one half hour smartening up drill. A, B and D had musketry as per the schedule of previous day. The Intelligence and Communication sections had one hour's drill - then from 10 to 12<sup>15</sup> specialist work. The runners not on duty reported to Intelligence Officer at 10<sup>15</sup> for training. The Tump line section was split in two classes "A" and "B" Companies at 10 A.M. and "D" and "C" at 11<sup>15</sup> at the P.T.T. Stores. The Pipe band had band practice from 9 to 11 and from 11 to 12 drill under the R.S.M. Half platoon sergeants and half section commanders from each company reported to Lieut. HYDE at 9 for musketry. The stars came out in the evening and the weather looked a little more settled.</p>	

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

 or  
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

 13<sup>TH</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION  
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

CONFIDENTIAL

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 12.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																			
BATT. HQRS. HOUDAIN	17 <sup>TH</sup>		<p>The weather of today took the form of a heavy rainstorm which continued practically the whole day, and which effectually barred our door training. The signallers and Intelligence had indoor parades while cleaning equipment, ammunition and clothing occupied the attention of the Company men. Major McFarlane gave a lecture to the officers on Regimental History. Out of a total of 300 the following points were given at the last inspection of the Battalion transport lines.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>POINTS</th> <th>REMARKS</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>13<sup>TH</sup> Battalion</td> <td>291</td> <td>excellent</td> </tr> <tr> <td>14<sup>TH</sup></td> <td>271</td> <td>fair</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15<sup>TH</sup></td> <td>280</td> <td>good</td> </tr> <tr> <td>16<sup>TH</sup></td> <td>263</td> <td>fair</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The following points were allotted for general excellence:-</p> <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>13<sup>TH</sup> Battalion</td> <td>15</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15<sup>TH</sup></td> <td>5</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The whip presented by the G. O. C. to the Division consequently remains in the possession of the 13<sup>TH</sup> Battalion and the Commanding Officer congratulates the transport section on their excellent showing.</p>		POINTS	REMARKS	13 <sup>TH</sup> Battalion	291	excellent	14 <sup>TH</sup>	271	fair	15 <sup>TH</sup>	280	good	16 <sup>TH</sup>	263	fair	13 <sup>TH</sup> Battalion	15	15 <sup>TH</sup>	5	
	POINTS	REMARKS																					
13 <sup>TH</sup> Battalion	291	excellent																					
14 <sup>TH</sup>	271	fair																					
15 <sup>TH</sup>	280	good																					
16 <sup>TH</sup>	263	fair																					
13 <sup>TH</sup> Battalion	15																						
15 <sup>TH</sup>	5																						
BATT. HQRS. HOUDAIN	18 <sup>TH</sup>		<p>Altho' the sun did not manage to successfully pierce the encircling rain-clouds this morning yet there was no such liquid deposit as on yesterday and in the almost-summer temperature, the training went merrily on. "I" Company's morning's work consisted in wiring and musketry instruction with an half-hour's smartening up drill at the latter end of the period.</p>																				

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title page  
will be prepared in manuscript.

# WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

13<sup>th</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Page 13.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>After the usual 15 minute inspection A, B and C Companies had 9 to 10 Musketry, Games and muscle exercises to 10<sup>30</sup> and concluded the period with arm and company drill. The Intelligence and communication sections had drill from 9 to 10 and concluded the morning by pursuing the devious course of specialist training. The Pipe band endeavoured to evoke more or less musical disturbances from their instruments from 9 to 11 and finished the morning with one half hour's drill under the R. &amp; R. Other half platoon sergeants and section commanders reported to Mr. Hyde and Corporal Crowe for musketry instruction. There was a lecture this afternoon by Major Jeffery M.C. on TRAINING AND TACTICAL HANDLING OF A PLATOON - followed by Lt. Reddick on "THE VALUE OF INTELLIGENCE."</p>	
Barr. House Houses	19 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather continued balmy and springlike and tho' the sun did not manage to actually show his face - yet it did not rain. The mine baths at BRUAY were again secured by the battalion from 10 to 12. Companies marched up with the company pipers leading. The bath was peculiarly successful - new clothes and all kinds of fairly hot water distinguished it from the usual garden variety of Army baths. The Medical Officer was present. While at BRUAY the signallers had a visual test by the Brigade Signal Officer. During the afternoon there was a football match - Officers vs N.C.O's and men which resulted in a score of 3-0 in favour of the Officers.</p>	



Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

# WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY. 13<sup>TH</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION

CONFIDENTIAL (Erase heading not required.)

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

PAGE 14

Remarks and references to Appendices

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
BATT. HQS. HOLDRAIN	20 <sup>TH</sup>		<p>Another Sunday dawned and found the 13<sup>TH</sup> Battalion still lingering in the non-whizz bang area. The balmy, tepid weather continued. At nine the R.C.'s paraded to the village church. At the rather earlier than usual hour of 9<sup>15</sup> the remainder of the Battalion paraded to the Cinema where Capt. Graham conducted the church service. To add a more mercenary charm to the Sabbath "A", "B" and "C" Companies were paid. During the last two days the pioneers have been busily engaged in painting the steel helmets of the Battalion - preparatory to the move.</p>
BATT. HQS. HOLDRAIN	21 <sup>ST</sup>		<p>There was practically no change in the weather today. Warm, moist and springlike with mud whenever the main highways were abandoned. At 8<sup>45</sup> there was the usual inspection from 9<sup>00</sup> to 9<sup>30</sup> there was gas drill followed by an hours musketry and the concluding period was devoted to Battalion drill and ceremonial. The remaining platoon sergeants and section commanders reported to Lieut. Hyde for 1 1/2 hours training. The Intelligence and communication sections had one hours drill and then carried on with specialist training. The band attended the Battalion drill. At 9<sup>00</sup> one man per rifle section reported to Lieut. Beddome for instruction in scouting. During the afternoon I Company and Headquarter Company were paid. Football and games occupied the attention of the remainder. The evening was quite fine illuminated by a brilliant moon.</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

CONFIDENTIAL

13<sup>th</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 15.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQS HOUDEIN	22 <sup>nd</sup>		<p>The weather continued moist and muggy with an occasional fleeting shower. Practically the same parades took place today as on the previous day. Gas drill, musketry and Battalion ceremonial drill concluded the morning period. The Intelligence and communication sections began the morning with one hours drill followed by Specialist training. At 2<sup>30</sup> the companies paraded independently to the cinema. Capt. John Neil delivered a lecture there to the Battalion on the "Career of Napoleon". The lecture lasted for an hour and a half and followed the last of the Great Men from his early youth to the apex of his career - The Battle of Waterloo. At 3<sup>30</sup> the 13<sup>th</sup>s Concert party - the Red Hackles - put on another show for the Battalion. The show consisted in a brief and well handled sketch along with a number of Vaudeville turns. The party are improving greatly and walk the gilded stage with all the ease and confidence of the Professional.</p>	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQS. BRACQUETONT	23 <sup>rd</sup>		<p>Moving day again! The day was fairly dull but excellent for marching. The Battalion formed up with head of column opposite the orderly room. The first mile or so was semi-vertical, consisting of a long lingering hill. However once over this marching was very good and the footing excellent. Both blankets were carried by the transport which made things much more comfortable for the men. The route lay thru TRAINIL-LES-RUITZ, BARLIN, NOEUX-LES-ETINES and from there into BRACQUETONT. The remainder of the day was devoted to re-arranging billets, cleaning up generally after the march. Corps and Divisional Commanders inspected the Battalion as it marched past in column of route.</p>	A/pts. B Operation Order 152.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

# WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

CONFIDENTIAL

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

15<sup>th</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

PAGE 16

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQS. BRACQUETONT	24 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The sun burst from his murky moorings this morning and shone brightly all day. The air was warm, balmy and summery. C Company paraded from 9<sup>30</sup> to 12<sup>00</sup> noon and devoted the time to wiring instruction and drill. The other Companies had the usual gas drill and Company and platoon training for the same period. The Intelligence, Communication and Jump Line Sections had specialist training from 9<sup>30</sup> to noon. The Corps Commander especially complimented C Company on its appearance and march discipline on yesterday's inspection.</p>	JH
BATT. HQS. BRACQUETONT	25 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The fine warm sunshiny weather, that made its debut yesterday, continued. II Company had wiring, gas drill and extended order on the parade ground for the morning period. The remaining Companies had from 9 to 9<sup>30</sup> gas drill - 9<sup>30</sup> to 10<sup>00</sup> physical training - 10<sup>00</sup> to 11<sup>45</sup> platoon and company training and completed the period with 15 minutes smartening up drill. Intelligence, Communication, and Jump Line Sections carried on independently with their usual specialist work. All stretcher Bearers reported to Medical Sergeant on the parade ground at 9<sup>00</sup>. At 2<sup>30</sup> the F.S.M. took charge of a class consisting of all duty N.C.O's for instruction in Guard Mounting. During the afternoon the men were left pretty much to their own devices. The pipe band which now surpasses Solomon in all his glory, swept thru the village street and waltzed themselves on the local bandstand at the mystic hour of Retreat.</p>	JH

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

# WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13<sup>th</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS & CANADA.

Army Form C. 2113.

CONFIDENTIAL

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 17.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQRS. BRACQUETANT	26 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The golden sun kept his illuminated countenance on the surface of the earth for the entire day - until in fact - he was succeeded by a silver moon of unusual brilliancy. "F" Company occupied the morning period 9-12 in wiring, gas drill and extended order drill. "B.C. &amp; I" Companies had the Variegated Program of the previous day. The Pump Line, Intelligence, Communication and Stretcher Bearer Sections devoted the same period to Specialist work. At 2.30 PM there was a football match. 13<sup>th</sup> versus 42<sup>nd</sup>. The teams were very evenly matched and finally resulted in the 42<sup>nd</sup> securing the only score.</p>	
BATT. HQRS. BRACQUETANT	27 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Sunday once more and still in the church-parade area. The weather of these latter times is of the ultra-desirable type - Sunshiny, balmy and springlike. At 9.30 the R.C.'s paraded to the village church. At the same hour "F" Company had their service in the local Y.M.C.A. Cinema while at 10.45 the remainder of the Battalion paraded to the same map location. Canon Scott took the service and gave a very interesting address. The 1<sup>st</sup> Divisional Band assisted the singing.</p>	
BATT. HQRS. BRACQUETANT	28 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather continued hopelessly fine. "B" Company's routine for the morning consisted in wiring, gas drill and extended order. The remaining Companies had 9 to 9<sup>30</sup> Gas drill - 9<sup>30</sup> to 11<sup>45</sup> practice in "ATTACK" and "COUNTER ATTACK" and completed the period with one quarter hours close order drill. The different specialist sections carried on with specialist training for the entire morning period. The hour 2 to 3 in the golden afternoon was devoted by all units to organized games on the parade ground.</p>	

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

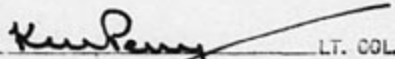
## CONFIDENTIAL INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

 13<sup>th</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION  
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 11

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQRS BRACQUEMONT		29 <sup>th</sup>	<p>Bright, slightly frosty, sunny - were the distinctive features in today's weather conditions. "C" Company spent the morning in wiring, 30 minutes gas drill, and extended Order drill. "A", "B" and "I" s program consisted in 9 to 9:30 gas drill - 9:30 to 11:45 "ATTACK" - "COUNTER-ATTACK" - and concluded with 15 minutes smartening up drill. The specialist sections had their separate independent specialist training for the whole morning period. As usual the Company Scouts reported to the Intelligence Officer at 9:00 for instructions. During the afternoon the 13<sup>th</sup> and 42<sup>nd</sup> Officers played a match game of indoor Baseball on the parade ground. These latter evenings are flooded with moonlight and there is consequently considerable bombing plane activity during the night. No local damage however has yet been suffered by the Battalion.</p>	
BATT HQRS BRACQUEMONT		30 <sup>th</sup>	<p>No change in the perfect weather conditions. All companies paraded from 9 to 9:30 in close order drill under section commanders. From 9:30 to 11:45 practice in "COUNTER-ATTACK" (touch to touch) and concluded with a quarter hour's close order and arm drill. The specialist sections had their usual specialist work. The Jump Lines personnel at present is 1 Cpl, 1 Sgt and 20 OR. At 1:00 P.M. all units paraded independently to the local theatre for a lecture by Canon Scott - precluded by a band concert.</p>	


 LT. COL.

 COMDG. 13<sup>th</sup> CANADIAN BN,  
 ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JANUARY

1918.

APPENDICES A and B.



(Sheet 36b)

Jan. 5th. 1918

MOVE 1. The 13th Can. Bn will move on the 7th inst. to HOULDAIN and occupy billets there to be vacated by 5th Can. Bn.

ORDER OF MARCH 2. Intell. and Comm'n Sections, Pipe Band, 'D.A.B.C Companies - 1st Line Transport.

STARTING POINT 3. Starting point will be on the GOUY-SERVINS-MAISNIL BOUCHE road, with head of the column 50 yds North East of cross-roads in square W.S.C., at 9.00am.

ROUTE 4. Column A - 13th and 14th Bn's:-  
MAISNIL-BOUCHE - LES QUATRE VENTS, ESTREE-  
COUCHIE - GAUCHIN-LEGAL - REBREUVE.

BILLETING PARTY 5. Lieut A.T. Howard and Bombing Sergeants, one Sergeant per Coy and one N.C.O from the Transport will assemble at Bn's Orderly Room at 2.00pm 6th inst. to proceed to HOULDAIN where they will be accommodated for the night reporting to 5th Bn. by 5.00pm. 24 hours rations and fuel kits will be carried by O.R.

SANITATION 6. Billets now occupied will be left in a thoroughly clean and sanitary condition.

BAGGAGE 7. All baggage and mess kits to be loaded by 8.00am. Second blankets to be rolled in bundles of 10, bagged and stacked outside billets at 7.00am.

REAR PARTY 8. Orderly Officer ('D' Coy) with 4 pioneers will remain behind to hand over billets and obtain receipts for sanitation from the Town Majors - GOUY and PETIT SERVINS.

ROUTINE 9. Reveille 6.00am - Sick Parade 6.15am - Breakfast 6.30am

*J. Smith*  
Lieut & Adj't  
For O.C. 13th Can. Bn.

Copy No 1 to 4 - All Coys.

- 5 Comd'g. Officer.
- 6 Intell. Secy
- 7 Comm. "
- 8 Q.M.
- 9 T.O.
- 10 3rd C.I. Bde
- 11 Office
- 12 War Diary





OPERATION ORDER N° 152.  
13<sup>th</sup> CANADIAN BATTN.  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

B  
SECRET

REF. SHEET 366  
1/40000

JANUARY 22<sup>nd</sup> 1918

INTENTION. 1. The Battalion will move to BRACQUETMONT on Wednesday, January 23<sup>rd</sup> 1918.

ORDER OF MARCH

2. Order of March: - Hqs - A - B - C - D Coys 1<sup>st</sup> line transport  
100 yards distance will be maintained between Coys and between D Coy and Transport.

TIME

3. The Battalion, less 1<sup>st</sup> line transport will parade at 8<sup>00</sup> A.M. on main street of HOUJAIN facing North with head of Column opposite Batt<sup>n</sup> Orderly Room.

ROUTE.

4. MAISONIL-LES-QUITZ, BARLIN, NOEUX-LES-MINES, BRACQUETMONT.

HALTS

5. At 10 minutes to the hour.

DRESS

6. Full marching order. Greatcoats will not be worn. Balmorals will be worn.

BLANKETS.

7. Both blankets to be rolled in tens and stacked in piles by Companies by 7 A.M. at Coy billets. Blankets to be tightly rolled and labelled.

BAGGAGE.

8. All officers baggage to be ready for loading by 7<sup>30</sup> A.M.

TRANSPORT

9. Will move with Battalion.

BILLETING

PARTY

10. Lieut. Howard, 1 Sergeant per Coy and Hqs, 1 NCO from the Transport will report at Batt<sup>n</sup> Orderly Room at 9 A.M. Tuesday, January 22<sup>nd</sup>.

REAR PARTY

11. Orderly Officer and 5 Pioneers. Separate instructions will be given this party.

REPORTS.

12. To head of Column.

*W. Smith*  
Lieut & Adj  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION.

REVEILLE 5<sup>30</sup> A.M. - SICK PARADE 6<sup>00</sup> A.M. - BREAKFAST 6.30 A.M.

# PRESENT STRENGTH.

UNIT - 13<sup>th</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION

WEEK ENDING JANUARY 4<sup>th</sup> 1918

(a) STRENGTH OF UNIT - PREVIOUS WEEK - PRESENT STRENGTH...  
 DETAILS .....

(b) TAKEN ON STRENGTH DURING WEEK

FROM C.M. BASE, DEPOT  
 FROM C.C.R.C. ....  
 FROM TRANSFERS .....  
 FROM HOSPITAL .....  
 FROM OTHER CAUSES .....

(c) STRUCK OFF STRENGTH DURING WEEK

KILLED .....  
 WOUNDED .....  
 MISSING .....  
 SICK .....  
 TRANSFERS .....  
 OTHER CAUSES .....

(d) PRESENT STRENGTH .....

(e) DETAILS .....

	TRAINED		UNTRAINED		PRE. SERV.		TOTALS		GRAND TOTALS	
	O.	C.R.	O.	C.R.	O.	C.R.	O.	C.R.	O.	C.R.
(a) STRENGTH OF UNIT - PREVIOUS WEEK - PRESENT STRENGTH... DETAILS .....	38	884					38	884		
(b) TAKEN ON STRENGTH DURING WEEK	5	98					5	98	43	972
FROM C.M. BASE, DEPOT									43	972
FROM C.C.R.C. ....		1						1		
FROM TRANSFERS .....		1						1		
FROM HOSPITAL .....		4						4		
FROM OTHER CAUSES .....	1	4					1	4	1	10
(c) STRUCK OFF STRENGTH DURING WEEK									44	982
KILLED .....										
WOUNDED .....										
MISSING .....										
SICK .....		10						10		
TRANSFERS .....		7						7		
OTHER CAUSES .....										17
(d) PRESENT STRENGTH .....	35	862					35	862		
(e) DETAILS .....	9	103					9	103	44	965

PARTICULARS OF ALL OFFICERS SHOWN IN

COLUMN "B".

COLUMN "C".

COL. "D" RES. OR DETAILS

COLUMN "E".

MAJ. PERRY, K.T. from Senior Officers

NIL

NIL

ON COMMAND -  
 O. Morrison, W.R. 1<sup>st</sup> Dist. Camp 15.3.17.

Hobden, G.R. Adv. Tr. Dep't 10.9.17.

Johnson, J. Adv. Tr. Officer 4/11/17

Christie, J.C. General Course 4/14/17

ON COURSE -

Cpt. Macdonald, H.Q.C. 1<sup>st</sup> Bn, Scot. 28/12/17

Lt. Stewart, F.S. Gas Course 30/12/17

P. Buchanan, 139. General Course 3/1/18

Brady, T.L. " " " "

IN HOSPITAL -

Lt. Inguire, L.C. 9/12/17.

COVER, H.M. 30.12.17.

COMMISSIONING

UNIT

# PRESENT STRENGTH.

UNIT 13<sup>th</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION

WEEK ENDING JANUARY 4<sup>th</sup> 1918

(a) STRENGTH OF UNIT - PREVIOUS WEEK - PRESENT STRENGTH....

DETAILED .....

(b) TAKEN ON STRENGTH DURING WEEK

FROM C.O.R. DEPT  
FROM C.O.R.C.  
FROM TRANSFERS  
FROM HOSPITAL  
FROM OTHER CAUSES

(c) STRUCK OFF STRENGTH DURING WEEK

KILLED  
WOUNDED  
MISSING  
SICK  
TRANSFERS  
OTHER CAUSES

(d) PRESENT STRENGTH.....

(e) DETAILED.....

	TRAINED		UNTRAINED		DISE. SICK		TOTALS		GRAND TOTALS	
	O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.
(a) STRENGTH OF UNIT - PREVIOUS WEEK - PRESENT STRENGTH....	38	884					38	884		
(b) TAKEN ON STRENGTH DURING WEEK	5	98					5	98	43	972
FROM C.O.R. DEPT									43	972
FROM C.O.R.C.		1						1		
FROM TRANSFERS		1						1		
FROM HOSPITAL		4						4		
FROM OTHER CAUSES	1	4					1	4	1	10
(c) STRUCK OFF STRENGTH DURING WEEK									44	982
KILLED										
WOUNDED										
MISSING										
SICK		10						10		
TRANSFERS		7						7		
OTHER CAUSES										17
(d) PRESENT STRENGTH.....	35	862					35	862		
(e) DETAILED.....	9	103					9	103	44	965

PARTICULARS OF ALL OFFICERS SHOWN IN

COLUMN "B".

COLUMN "C".

COL. "D" RES. RE. DETAILED

COLUMN "E".

MAJ. PERRY, K.M. from Senior Officers

NIL

NIL

ON COMMAND -  
 O. Morrison, W.R. 1<sup>st</sup> Dist Depot 15.3.17.  
 Holden, G.R. P.M. T. 2<sup>nd</sup> 10.9.17.  
 Johnson, J. P.M. T. Officer 4/11/17  
 Christie, J.C. Command. Company 4/12/17  
 ON COURSE -  
 Cpl. Macdonald, R.G.C. 1<sup>st</sup> B Coy, Scum 28/11/17  
 Lt. Stewart, F.S. Gas Course 30/12/17  
 Paulman, B.G. General Course 31/10  
 Brady, T.C.  
 IN HOSPITAL -  
 Lt. Pringle, L.E. 9/12/17.

CONST. ELEMENT 30.12.17

COMMANDING

UNIT

DISTRIBUTION OF PRESENT STRENGTH  
AND DETAILS

	OFFICERS	OTHER PERSONNEL
Quartermasters and Transport	2	60
Bombardiers	1	1
Machine Gunners	1	
Company Clerks	7	128
Privates	24	673
<b>TOTAL PRESENT STRENGTH</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>863</b>
Company	4	20
Company	4	83
Officers - sick	1	
<b>TOTAL DETAILS</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>103</b>

FURTHER INFORMATION TO OFFICERS

Capt. Morrison D.A. C.A.M.C. attached from 1<sup>st</sup> Field Ambulance 29/12/17 to replace Capt. Cochrane H.A.J. granted 14 days leave to the U.K. 29.12.17.

# PRESENT STRENGTH.

UNIT 13<sup>TH</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION

WEEK ENDING JANUARY 11<sup>TH</sup> 1918

(2) STRENGTH OF UNIT - PREVIOUS WEEK - PRESENT STRENGTH...  
 DETAILS .....

(3) GAIN IN STRENGTH DURING WEEK

FROM C.M. BASE DEPOT  
 FROM C.C.R.C. ....  
 FROM TRANSFERS .....  
 FROM HOSPITAL .....  
 FROM OTHER CAUSES...

(4) STRUCK OFF STRENGTH DURING WEEK

KILLED .....  
 WOUNDED .....  
 MISSING .....  
 SICK .....  
 TRANSFERS .....  
 OTHER CAUSES.....

(5) PRESENT STRENGTH.....

(6) DETAILS .....

TRAINED		UNTRAINED		BDE SCH'L		TOTALS		GRAND TOTALS.	
O.	O.R.	O.	O.R.	O.	O.R.	O.	O.R.	O.	O.R.
35	862					35	862		
9	103					9	103	44	965
								44	965
2	10					2	10		
	3						3		
	3						3	2	16
								46	981
1	11					1	11		
1	11					1	11	2	22
37	867					37	867		
7	92					7	92	44	959

PARTICULARS OF ALL OFFICERS SHOWN IN

COLUMN "B".	COLUMN "C".	COL. "D" RES. FR. DETAILS	COLUMN "E". - ON COMPANIES -
Lt. Casley T.G. from CCRC 5.1.18	Lt. Inguice L.E. struck off strength leaving even in Hosp for 30 days 8.1.18.	Lt. Hibdon Spc from Bde to Dep 5.1.18	Lt. McGovern W.F. 1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Dep 15.3.17
Capt. Plants R.J. " 10.1.18	Lt. Hazlett G.H. transport officer now shown as alt auth. D.A.R.G. A9 53-59 d/19.11.17	Stewart, T.S. - gas course -	- Johnson, J. Tpr. officer 9.11.17
		Inguice L.E. " Column B.1.18	- Christie, J.L. Comdt. Boulogne 9.12.17
			Capt. Plants, R.I. Corps working party 10.1.18
			- ON COURSES -
			Cpt. MacDonnet, A.G.C. 1 <sup>st</sup> Army school 28/1/17
			Lt. Buchanan, E.B.G. General Course 3/1/18
			- Brady P.T.L. " " " "

..... COMMANDING.

..... UNIT

DISTRIBUTION OF PRESENT STRENGTH  
AND DETAILS

	October, 1944	
Outposts, Posts, Squads and Troop Units	1	60
Bombards	1	1
Machine Gunners	1	1
Headquarters	7	131
Files	27	674
<b>TOTAL PRESENT STRENGTH</b>	<b>37</b>	<b>867</b>
Couriers	3	19
Commanders	4	73
Officers - sick		
<b>TOTAL DETAILS</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>92</b>

Further information on Officers

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

# PRESENT STRENGTH

UNIT 13 CANADIAN BATTALION

WEEK ENDING July 18<sup>th</sup> 1918

		TRAINED		UNTRAINED		B.S. SCH'L		TOTALS		GRAND TOTALS	
		O.	S.R.	O.	S.R.	O.	S.R.	O.	S.R.	O.	S.R.
(a) STRENGTH OF UNIT - PREVIOUS WEEK	PRESENT STRENGTH	37	867					37	867		
	DETAILS	7	92					7	92	44	959
(b) TAKEN ON STRENGTH DURING WEEK	FROM C.M. BASE DEPOT		10						10		
	FROM C.G.R.C.										
	FROM TRANSFERS										
	FROM HOSPITAL										
	FROM OTHER CAUSES	1	2					1	2	1	15
(c) STRUCK OFF STRENGTH DURING WEEK	KILLED									45	974
	WOUNDED										
	MISSING										
	SICK		9						9		
	TRANSFERS		1						1		10
	OTHER CAUSES										
(d) PRESENT STRENGTH		37	854					37	854		
(e) DETAILS		8	110					8	110	45	964

PARTICULARS OF ALL OFFICERS SHOWN IN  
COLUMN "B"      COLUMN "C"      COLUMN "D" RES. FR. DETAILS

Lt. Hagarth, G. H. Struck off in 1918  
11.1.18

nil

nil

COLUMN "E"

- ON COMMAND -

- Lt. In. Gorman, W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. Dimp 15.3.17
- " Johnson, J. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde T.O. 4.11.17
- " Christie J.E. Comd. Bourvigny 4.12.17
- Capt. Plant, A.I. Corps Working Party 10.1.18.

- ON COURSES -

- Capt. Mc Dermot, A.G. 1<sup>st</sup> Army School 28.12.17
- Lt. Buchanan, E.B.P. General Course 3.1.18.
- " Brady M.L. " 3.1.18
- " Young J. I. Gen. Course 17.1.18

COMMANDING

UNIT



1 2 3 4  
30 31

DISTRIBUTION OF PRESENT STRENGTH  
AND DETAILS

..... 000 .....

	OFFICERS	OTHER RANKS
QUARTERMASTER STORES AND TRANSPORT	2	60
BOMBERS	1	1
MACHINE GUNNERS	1	1
HEADQUARTERS	7	123
RIFLES	26	669
TOTAL PRESENT STRENGTH	37	854
COURSES	4	23
COMMAND	4	87
OFFICER'S SICK		
TOTAL DETAILS	8	110

FURTHER INFORMATION RE OFFICERS

Capt Morrison D.A. C.A.M.C. Cases to be attached on return  
to 1<sup>st</sup> Can. Field Amb. 15.1.18.

MISSISSIPPI BULLDOG

# PRESENT STRENGTH

UNIT 13 CANADIAN BATTALION

WEEK ENDING January 25<sup>th</sup> 1918

	PRESENT STRENGTH	TRAINED		UNTRAINED		BOL. SECT.		TOTALS		GRAND TOTALS	
		C.K.	D.	C.K.	D.	C.	D.	C.	D.	D.	C.K.
(a) STRENGTH & UNIT - PREVIOUS WEEK	PRESENT STRENGTH TOTALS	37	854					37	854		
(b) TAKEN ON STRENGTH DURING WEEK	FROM CAMP BASE DEPOT FROM C.C.P.C. FROM TRANSFERS FROM HOSPITALS FROM OTHER CAUSES		10						10		
(c) STRUCK OFF STRENGTH DURING WEEK	KILLED WOUNDED MISSING SICK TRANSFERS REC. COURSE OTHER CAUSES		12						12		
(d) PRESENT STRENGTH		34	854					34	854		
(e) DETAILS		11	107					11	107	45	961

PARTICULARS OF ALL OFFICERS SHOWN IN  
COLUMN "B" COLUMN "C"

Column "B" REPT. IN DETAILS

Column "C"

- ON CONTINENT -

a/capt Plant, A.J. from Corps  
working party 23/1/18

- Lt. McGovern, W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Div's Dump 15.3.17
- Johnson, J. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde T.O. 4.11.17
- Christie, J.E. Command Bouvigny 4.12.17
- Craig, C.D. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde. Gas Officer 23.1.18
- Atkinson, J.L. Corps working party 22.1.18.

- COURSES -

- Capt. M. Dermot, R.Q.C. 1<sup>st</sup> Army Sqn 28.12.17
- Lieut. Buchanan, E.B.Q. General Course 3.1.18.
- Brady, M.L. " 3.1.18
- " Young, J. Lewis gun Course 17.1.18
- " Harwood, R.H. Gas Course 20.1.18
- " Newman H. L.G. Course LeTempt 22.1.18.

CAMP OFFICERS

UNIT

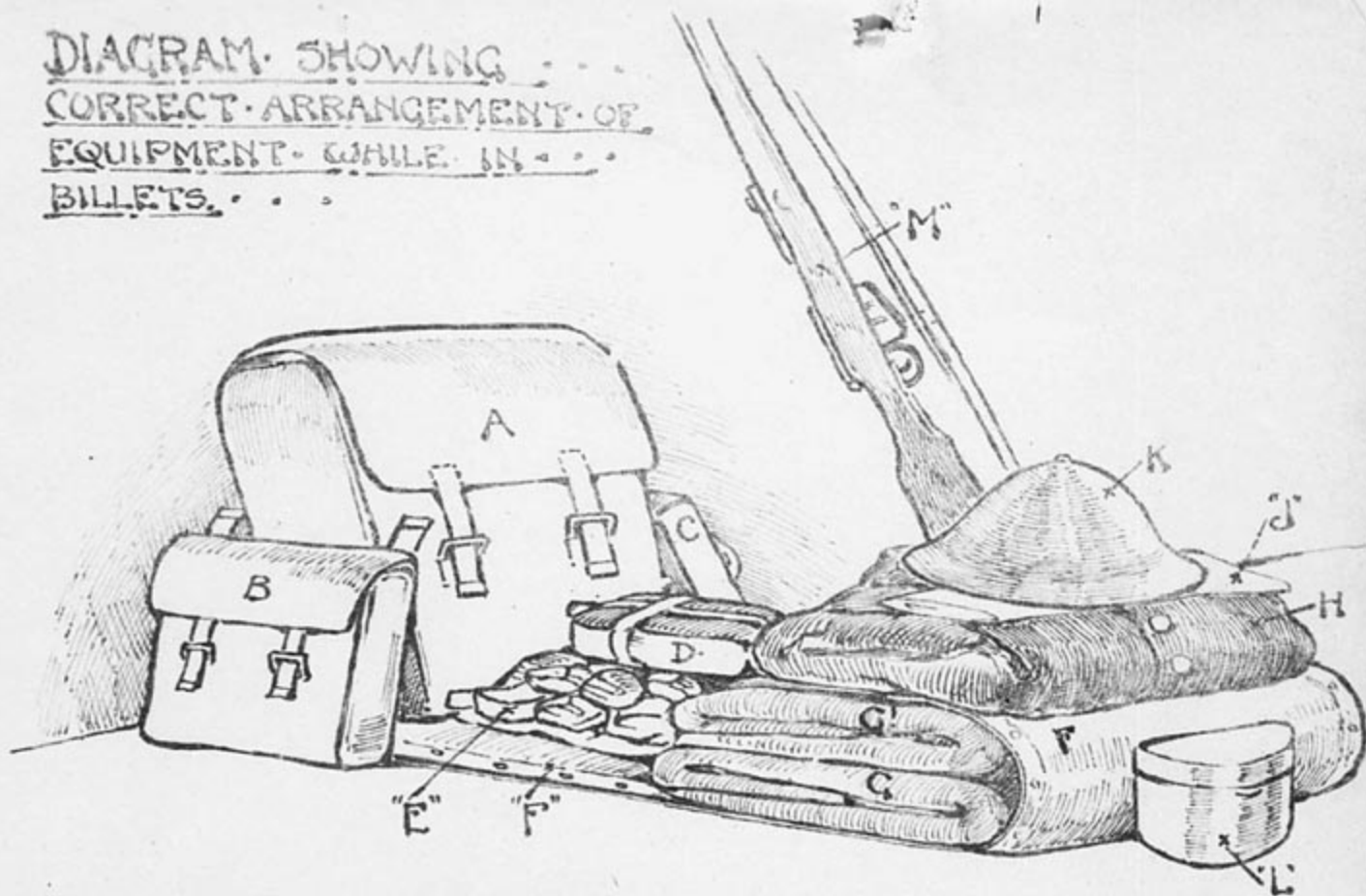
DISTRIBUTION OF PRESENT STRENGTH  
AND DETAILS.

	OFFICERS	OTHER RANKS
QUARTERMASTER STORES AND TRANSPORT.....	2	60
BOMBERS.....	1	1
MACHINE GUNNERS.....	1	1
HEADQUARTERS.....	7	121
RIFLES.....	23	671
TOTAL PRESENT STRENGTH.....	34	854
COURSES.....	6	24
COMPANIES.....	5	83
OFFICER-SICK.....		
TOTAL DETAILS.....	11	107

FURTHER INFORMATION RE OFFICERS

- KEY —
- A = PACK.
  - B = HAVERSACK
  - C = BOX-RESPIRATOR
  - D = WATER BOTTLE.
  - E = SKELETON-WEB.
  - F = RUBBER-SHEET.
  - G = BLANKET . . . . .
  - Q = BLANKET . . . . .
  - H = GREATCOAT . . . . .
  - J = TOWEL . . . . .
  - K = STEEL-HELMET . . . . .
  - L = MESS-TIN
  - M = RIFLE.

DIAGRAM SHOWING  
CORRECT ARRANGEMENT OF  
EQUIPMENT WHILE IN . . .  
BILLET. . . . .



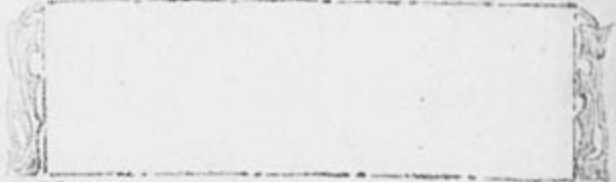
STEEL-HELMET, ENTRENCHING TOOL, and SPARE EQUIPMENT  
TO BE PLACED IN PACKS

— RESULT OF PLATOON COMPETITION. —

HELD AT

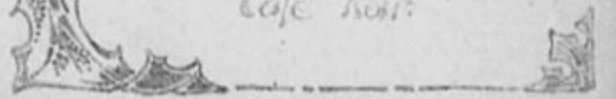
BRURY JAN. 13, 1918.

	A	B	C	D	E	TOTAL
METHOD OF MARKING	MAXIMUM OF 30 POINTS FOR TURNOUT	MAXIMUM OF 60 POINTS FOR WAY PLATOON COMMANDER ISSUES OF HIS PLATOON SO AS TO BRING THROUGH FIRE ON ENEMY, FIND OPEN FIRE	MAXIMUM OF 120 POINTS FOR METHOD OF ADVANCE AND OF COVERING ADVANCE BY FIRE	MAXIMUM OF 60 POINTS FOR THE HANDLING OF LEWIS GUN AND SECTION THROUGH-OUT	EACH HIT ON TARGET WILL COUNT $\frac{1}{2}$ POINT. FOR EVERY TARGET NOT STRUCK 5 POINTS WILL BE DEDUCTED.	
14 <sup>th</sup> BN	22	30	87	25	43	157
16 <sup>th</sup>	19	42	58	17	76	212
13 <sup>th</sup>	30	46	77	34	13	200
15 <sup>th</sup>	14	44	70	30	59	217



MENU

- Salted Almonds, Celery, Olives.
- Hors d'oeuvre -
- Lobster - Mayonnaise Sauce.
- Soup.
- Chicken - Consommé
- Fish
- Fresh Sole - Hollandaise Sauce.
- Joint
- Spring Chicken - Croquette
- Vegetables
- Picnic Peas - Spring Beans,
- Roast Potatoes
- Sweet
- Pancake Flambé au Whisky
- Jelly Cake Old Canadian
- Sigle
- Café Noir



COMMANDING  
OFFICERS DINNER

January 12<sup>th</sup> 1916



CONFIDENTIAL

WAR

DIARY

OF

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

From 31st JANUARY to 27th FEBRUARY, 1918.

APPENDICES A to M.

VOLUME 18 - 2.



WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion, 1st Canadian Division.

From 31st January to 27th February, 1918.

Diary Text 11 Pages.

Volume 34.

Appendix A.

- O.O.154 dated 30.1.18. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve 8th Cdn. Bn. in brigade reserve in Hill 70 Sector on night January 31st/1st February, 1918.
- " B. O.O.155 dated 7.2.18. 13th Bn. will relieve 14th Bn. in the line tonight, 7th instant.
- " C. O.O.157 dated ? 13th Bn. will carry out and inter-company relief on night February 11th/12th.
- " D. O.O.158 dated 15.2.18. 1st Cdn.Bn. will relieve 13th Cdn.Bn. in Hill 70 Sector night Feb.16th/17th.
- " E. O.O.159 dated 24.2.18. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve 8th Cdn.Bn. in St.Emile sector on night Feb. 25th/26th, 1918.
- " F. Special order dated 8.2.18. 13th Cdn.Bn. in conjunction with 14th Cdn.Bn. will carry out a raid on enemy front line night 12th/13th Feb.
- " G. Report on raid by 13th Cdn.Bn.
- " H. Syllabus of training Feb. 19th to 24th, 1918.
- " I. Present strength 13th Cdn.Bn. week ending Feb.1st, 1918.
- " J. Present strength 13th Cdn.Bn. week ending Feb. 8th, 1918.
- " K. Present strength 13th Cdn.Bn. week ending Feb. 15th, 1918.
- " L. Present strength 13th Cdn.Bn. week ending 22nd February, 1918.
- " M. Map showing right battalion Hill 70 sector.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

From 31st JANUARY to 27th FEBRUARY, 1918.

TEXT.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

CONFIDENTIAL

13<sup>th</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Summary of Events and Information

References to Appendices

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	References to Appendices
Batt. Hqrs. BRAQUETONT	July 31 <sup>st</sup>		The weather was fairly misty to-day - and colder than the last few days. Two parties, each consisting of 1 Officer and 1 NCO, left at 9 <sup>00</sup> AM. to take over from the 8 <sup>th</sup> Canadian Batt <sup>n</sup> in LOOS and MAZINGARBE. The only parades were a 30 minute gas drill for all units in the morning and Pay Parade for A and I Coys. The Battalion was split in two segments. The 1 <sup>st</sup> segment consisted in A and I Coys. which moved off at 3 <sup>00</sup> PM. to relieve A and B Coys of the 8 <sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion in LOOS. These Companies turned in their tools and carried, greatcoat, 1 blanket and rubber sheet. The second segment consisted in B, C, and Hqs Coys. Carried full kit - two blankets - and moved off at 3 <sup>00</sup> PM. to relieve C, I and Hqs Coys of the 8 <sup>th</sup> Canadian Batt <sup>n</sup> in MAZINGARBE. The transport lines remained in BRAQUETONT. Working Parties as detailed under Feb. 2 <sup>nd</sup> were sent out in the evenings.	APP. A JA
Batt. Hqrs. MAZINGARBE	Feb. 1 <sup>st</sup>		The day was raw, dull and cold - a hoar frost effect and fairly misty. During the day the Paymaster appeared on the horizon and paid B, C and Hqs Companies. In the evening large working parties were called for - totalling 8 Officers and 313 OR's. As these working parties are to continue in the same locations a fairly detailed account is therefore given. With rendez-vous at Loos Church 2 Officers and 83 OR's from A Coy. sallied forth and spent 3 working hours deepening the support trench in horse Alley. B Coy. with CAUCIFIX Hump as a starting point and with a party of 20 OR's and 66 OR's spent 3 1/2 hours finishing wire of the previous night and putting out new stakes for a distance of 500 yds and putting wire on 200 yds of same. The scene of their operations was Railway Alley. 2 Offrs. and 77 OR's of C Coy spent 3 hours putting out 250 yds. of double apron wire at Railway Alley. 2 Offrs. and 87 OR's from I Coy started from N <sup>o</sup> 4 Cemetery R <sup>e</sup> and devoted 5 hours to widening and deepening trench for 200 yds. in NUN'S ALLEY.	APP I JA
Batt. Hqrs. MAZINGARBE	Feb. 2 <sup>nd</sup>		The day dawned in all the silver brightness of a French interpretation of a white frost. The air was sharp and invigorating. The sun poured down in golden light waves from a cloudless blue. The men rested most of the day storing up energy for the nightly working party. The Intelligence section went forth to spy out the land and locate place of assembly for the Battalion should FRITZ make himself more than usually hostile. This location was on the outskirts of Loos. Practically the same working parties were sent out this evening as last and continued the work of the previous evening.	JA

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13<sup>th</sup> CANADIAN BATTALION

Army Form C. 2118.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 2

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqs. MAZINGARBE	3 <sup>rd</sup>		Bright, clear and frosty was the weather diet for today. Hqs. B and C Companies were billed for the baths in LES BREBIS. Hqs. set out at 9 <sup>30</sup> a.m.; C at 10 <sup>00</sup> a.m.; and B at 12 <sup>30</sup> p.m. The R.C.s had the privilege of attending service in the local Parish Church, while the other Religions had a voluntary service in the Y.T.C.F. These services took place simultaneously at 11 a.m. Those who preferred to attend the spiritual service of the church rather than the temporal pleasure of the bath had the opportunity of bathing at 1 <sup>30</sup> p.m. Reveille is fairly late these mornings on account of the nocturnal working parties. There was a continuation of these working parties this evening as detailed on the 1 <sup>st</sup> inst. — working for practically the same number of hours.	
Batt. Hqs. MAZINGARBE	4 <sup>th</sup>		A quite normal temperature — a clear, slightly frosty, bright atmosphere marked the advent of the fourth. The day remained sunny throughout. During the day the Intelligence section again reconnoitred the reserve line near LOOS from the Double Crassiers to Bde. Hqs. Several orders came in during the day intimating the fact that the working parties would probably have to walk to the scene of their labors — and later this proved to be true. However the work was carried on with in the same locations and with practically the same amount of work accomplished as on the previous nights.	
Batt. Hqs. MAZINGARBE	5 <sup>th</sup>		The weather continued fine, bright and sunny but towards evening dark clouds obscured the blue smiling face of the sky. The usual Intelligence party went over portions of the forward area in order to become thoroughly acquainted with shortest routes and generally look over the position. One Officer and one N.C.O. per Company met guides at LOOS CHURCH to look over the front line, supports and Reserve positions for the coming trip in the advanced forward area. This evening train arrangements were made for the working parties and this did away with a long walk as a prelude to the night's work. "A" Company, with rendez-vous at LOOS CHURCH was represented by 2 Officers and 85 men — improving Railway Alley for three hours. "B" Company with 2 Officers and 82 a/s and with rendez-vous CRUCIFIX Dump, spent 2½ hours putting on a 3' Bern on both sides of trench in same location. "C" Company earlier in the day and with the same number of men and same time accomplished practically the same amount of work. "D" Company with rendez-vous at Cemetery Rd. at LOOS sallied forth with a personnel of 2 officers and 90 men and spent 5 hours widening and deepening HETLEY Trench at front line.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regulations and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

*Confidential*

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of CANADA.

Page 3.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqrs. Mazingarbe	Feb. 6.		<p>It was fairly cloudy all day - towards evening inclined to rain. Nothing unusual occurred during the day. In the evening the usual working parties went out spending practically the same number of hours as on the previous nights. A, B, and C Companies reverting and cleaning out bottom of Railway Alley - while I Company worked for 4½ hours on NETLEY Trench near the front line.</p>	
Batt. Hqrs. N.S.I. d. 10.25	Feb. 7		<p>February 7<sup>th</sup> dawned dull - with an occasional sprinkling of rain - a state of affairs that continued all day. Operation Orders came out in the early afternoon to the effect that the 13<sup>th</sup> Battalion would relieve the 14<sup>th</sup> Bn. in the front line tonight. A and I Companies being situated near LOOS moved off at 6<sup>15</sup> and 6<sup>30</sup> pm respectively; while B, C and Hqrs. moved off at 5, 5<sup>05</sup>, 5<sup>10</sup> respectively. The battalion moved off in Battle order - carrying one blanket - the pack and second blanket being turned in to stores early in the afternoon. A guide for each platoon and one for Hqrs. awaited the Battalion at LOOS church. The night was fairly dark - adding to the problem of relief which was not entirely solved until midnight. There was considerable machine-gun fire around the dumps and overland trails and also quite a little pine-apple variety trench mortar activity. There were six casualties in course of relief - 2 killed and 4 wounded. These occurred near the crater near I Company's Hqrs. The dressing station is situated at N.I. b. 1.5. NETLEY TRENCH. The disposition of Companies was as follows: "A" Company - right front; "I" Company - left front; "B" Company - right support; "C" Company - left support.</p>	<p>JS</p> <p>APR B See Map APP M JS</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

Confidential INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erased heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 4.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqrs N.31.d.10.25	Feb. 8 <sup>th</sup>		<p>There was little change in the weather to-day - threatening rain for the greater part of the time - but towards evening clearing off a little. About 20 enemy 5.9's landed in vicinity of Right front Coy's Headquarters. There was considerable fish-tale and 4.1 on left front line Company's front around Gravel-pit. Our Stokes retaliated with about 68 on enemy front and support lines. There was considerable hostile machine gun fire on right Company front - otherwise the day was fairly quiet.</p>	APR J JLS
Batt. Hqrs N.31.d.10.25		9 <sup>th</sup>	<p>The weather was clearer to-day - but colder with a strong south west wind. In the morning about 25 pineapples landed in cuttings behind left front company and also a few in vicinity of right front Company Headquarters. During the afternoon six 5.9's endeavoured to make some radical changes in NETLEY. About 20 light T.T. and 10 minnies landed in and around the gravel pit. Our Stokes presented 100 rounds to the enemy's wire and front line. There was only one casualty this date. During the afternoon two enemy planes flew fairly low over Company Hqrs. in Hurdle Trench.</p>	JLS
Batt Hqrs N.31.d.10.25.		10 <sup>th</sup>	<p>The weather continues cold, raw and chilly - with a cold strong wind. During the morning there was a heavy mist. The enemy shelled vicinity of Junction of Netley and Nelson with H.E. and shrapnel - evidently searching for 6 Stokes position. Machine-guns in brickstacks in front of 1a post were very active. a few pine-apples were thrown around right Company front. Otherwise situation was normal.</p>	JLS

## WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 5

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.*Confidential*

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
<i>Batt. News N.31.d.1025.</i>	<i>Feb 11<sup>th</sup></i>		<p>The eleventh continued the dull windy raw weather of the previous days. On the left front 5 minnies and 25 pineapples came over from Fritz - our Stokes were very active and received little retaliation from the enemy. The machine gun activity was not so pronounced as on previous days. On our right front about 20 minnies well scattered disturbed the scenery - while our Stokes fired 20 rounds falling just short of Horn trench. There were a few shells and pineapples around Catapult trench and gravel pit during the afternoon. Three light casualties occurred this date. Having learned from prisoner captured farther south that the enemy were probably going to mend wire at Horn Sap to night - Lewis guns were brought to bear on this point and straffed it every 20 minutes from 11.15 to 2 a.m. During the night an inter-Company relief was successfully carried out - B and C relieving A and D Companies in the front line. An Intelligence party covered the relief from 3 to 5 a.m.</p>	<p>APP. C JS</p>
<i>Batt. News N.31.d.1025</i>	<i>Feb 12<sup>th</sup></i>		<p>The weather continued fairly dull - brightening for a short time in the afternoon but clouding up again. The left front was fairly quiet only an occasional shell. Owing to the fact however that our trench mortars were cutting his wire the enemy retaliated with quite a few pineapples on the right frontage. A few 4.1's landed in NESTOR during the afternoon. Enemy Machine-guns were rather active all day - especially in the evening.</p>	<p>JS</p>

## WAR DIARY

OR

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 6.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqs N.31.d.10.25.	Feb. 13 <sup>th</sup>		<p>On the morning of the 13<sup>th</sup> a brigade raid was pulled off at 3 a.m. The party from the 13<sup>th</sup> Battalion consisted of two officers and 35 a.s. A detailed account of raid will be found in appendix. Lieut Corbett the Intelligence officer, who was wounded later, with a party from the Intelligence Section, laid the necessary tapes to the gap in the wire. The party was divided in four sections. A section consisting of 1 Officer and 12 o.r. made a block while the other three sections moved down trench towards Railway Embankment. The Hun had several machine guns trained on the gap in the wire made by our T.T.G. The 1<sup>st</sup> party of 10 men entered enemy front line and had enemy machine gun under rifle grenade fire. However owing to the fact that the party was in danger of being cut off from left - they withdrew - covered by rifle grenadiers. The barrage was unsatisfactory and failed to come back on his front line at the conclusion of barrage according to pre-arrangement - thus enabling the enemy to man his front trenches. The raiders were very much displeased that they were not fortunate enough to secure a prisoner. There were six casualties on the party - two officers and four men. All wounded were brought in safely. The enemy machine-guns were very active at dawn - there were also several direct hits by pineapples on Netley. At 6 a.m. enemy shelled rear of front line with gas. During the early evening enemy used gas shells in the vicinity of LOOS. There were 3 casualties this date besides those occurring on the raiding party.</p>	APP F+G
Batt Hqs N.31.d.1025	Feb. 14 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather for to-day was showery, cold and raw. On the right front there were occasional pineapples and heavy T.T. - about 50 in all. During the night the enemy was firing on the wire. On the left front there was considerable Machine-gun activity and between 8 and 9 p.m. about 100 gas shells came over in direction of LOOS causing gas masks to be worn for fifteen or twenty minutes. There was one casualty this date.</p> <p>one killed (Pettall)</p>	PS JS



## WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 7.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqs. N. 31. d. 10. 25	15 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather was colder to-day - dull - brightening towards evening. The situation was fairly quiet. Enemy aircraft flew over our front line about 2.30 pm. at a fairly low altitude. About 8 a.m. 15 minnies and 50 pineapples landed in the vicinity of right front - and near Fosse 14 Nestor. About 7 p.m. a party of the enemy were heard attempting to cut our wire in front of Post 6. They were bombed and retired. About 7 p.m. a projector gas attack was put on by the enemy on our right - the right Company wore masks for a short time but the attack was too far away to affect our front very much. About 9.30 a party of the enemy approached our trenches and threw bombs - they were dispersed by Lewis gun. Lt. Brady and one c.r. went out to search for wounded. They found one Hun. who was caught on the wire - and took him prisoner. During the night the enemy shot up a large number of flares and bright yellow lights. There was one casualty this date.</p>	APP. K JW
Batt. Hqs. N. 31. d. 10. 25.	16 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The sixteenth dawned bright cold and almost frosty. Enemy planes were active all day. There was considerable shrapnel owing to the improved visibility. During the day there was considerable pineapple activity on the right Company's front and occasional minnies on Nelson and Netley. This proved to be the final day of the tour and we were relieved by the 1<sup>st</sup> Can. Batt<sup>n</sup> - relief being complete about 9 p.m. The Battalion came down through to Bracquemont and occupied practically the same billets as they did on the last of January.</p>	APP. D JW
Batt. Hqs. Bracquemont	17 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Owing to the late hour at which the Battalion retired on the previous night or rather in the early morning - reveille was not until 9.30 a.m. - breakfast at 10<sup>00</sup>. The day was spent in cleaning up, taking shortage lists and resting. A and I companies were paid during the afternoon. The weather was clear and fairly frosty becoming colder towards evening.</p>	JW

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.

Page 8.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqrs. Bracegirdle	Feb. 18 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The 18<sup>th</sup> dawned bright clear and frosty. The day was devoted to bathing and pay parade. The baths at fosse 10 were secured. "I" and "A" Companies along with band, Concert Party and R.S.M. details bathed from 8 to 12 — "B", "C" Companies and all unbathed men from 1 to 5 a.m. "B" Company paraded for pay at 9<sup>00</sup> — "C" at 10<sup>00</sup> and Hqs. at 1.30 p.m. This was also a master parade. This date there was an intimation in orders regarding the award of the following Belgian Decorations — the Croix de Guerre.</p> <p>24663 Cox Sergt-major Morrison G.P. "C" Company. 24116 Sergt. Copeman H.E. Intelligence Section.</p> <p>Since this award Sergt. Copeman was killed — in No Man's Land — where he had done so much valuable and never-tiring work on the nerve-testing patrol.</p> <p>The following is an extract from G.O.C. Brigade's letter regarding the recent raid:— "It goes without saying that I wish to add my congratulations to all concerned for their gallant efforts which have been carried out as the result of many days unremitting toil and devotion to duty under most strenuous conditions.</p> <p>The keenness and determination shown by all ranks has been most marked, and by none was the standard of the Brigade better upheld than by the efforts of the Scout Officers and their Scouts, and of those officers who have so devotedly carried out the necessary reconnaissances."</p>	
Batt. Hqrs. Bracegirdle	Feb. 19 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The battalion got down to the business of training to-day. The weather was clear cold and sunshiny. "A" and "B" Companies — together with the tumpline section, proceeded to the ranges at K.29a. at 9<sup>00</sup> a.m. and shot 20 rounds on the 100 and 200 yard ranges. "C" and "I" Companies utilized the parade hours as follows. B<sup>30</sup> inspection. 9 to 10 a.m. P.T. and B.F. 10 to 10<sup>30</sup> elementary musketry. 10<sup>30</sup> to 11<sup>00</sup> gas drill. 11 to 11<sup>30</sup> Section drill by Section Commanders. 11<sup>45</sup> to 12<sup>00</sup> Company march past. 2<sup>00</sup> to 3<sup>00</sup> Route march. The Intelligence and signal sections had an inspection at 3<sup>00</sup> followed by one hours platoon drill — while the periods 10 a.m. to noon and 2 to 3 were devoted to specialist work. Lewis gunners from "C" and "I" Companies paraded with their guns at Company Hqs. from 8<sup>00</sup> to 10<sup>00</sup> a.m. and front 2 to 3 for special training. At 11<sup>00</sup> a.m. they rejoined their companies on the parade ground.</p>	<p>APP H Z</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

Confidential INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 9

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
at Hqs. Bagnersmont	Feb 20 <sup>th</sup>		The weather was unsettled today and towards evening developed into a fairly heavy rain. The usual routine training was gone through with as outlined on syllabus of training for this period to be found in appendix. The afternoon period 2-3 was devoted to games. Owing to the rain the evening route march with gas masks on, was cancelled.	
Batt. Hqs. Bagnersmont	Feb 21 <sup>st</sup>		The 21 <sup>st</sup> dawned bright and clear and continued that way throughout. G and I companies had the use of the ranges at H. 22 a. and shot the following programme. 5 rounds grouping 100 yards. 5 rounds Application 200 yards. 5 rounds Rapid 200 yards. 5 rounds Snapshooting 200 yards. A and B Companies carried on with the routine as laid down in the syllabus - devoting the period 9-10 to throwing dummy Bombs. Rifle grenadiers and Lewis gunners had special training under Lieut. Scott and Lieut. Pearson respectively. At 6 p.m. the "RED HACKLES" secured the Australian tunnelling Coys hall and put on a show to Ft. "B" and Hqs Companies. The party was handicapped by having several members absent on pass which made it considerably harder for the players. The show consisted in a clever sketch followed by several vaudeville turns and songs. The Marionettes brought down the house - and the show throughout was a very creditable performance.	MS
Batt. Hqs. Bagnersmont	Feb 22 <sup>nd</sup>		A strong wind - a dull raw day were the weather conditions for to-day. The gas chamber at SAINS en GOMELLE (R.I. d. 3.4.) was secured for the Battalion and all ranks tried themselves thitherward. A Coy at 8 <sup>15</sup> a.m. - B Coy at 9 <sup>00</sup> - C Coy at 9 <sup>45</sup> , D at 10 <sup>00</sup> and Hqs and transport at 11 <sup>15</sup> a.m. The parade was treated as a route march - Company bands leading. At 3 p.m. the Divisional Commander lectured to all officers of the Battalion at the local theatre. At 2 <sup>00</sup> the "Red Hackles" put on another show for the benefit of the remainder of the Battalion who had not seen it the previous night. At 6 <sup>00</sup> p.m. Units fell in for a test on marching with box respirators on - nothing time to put same on at night - time to march a mile - and conditions of march at the conclusion of march. Units finished up at the parade ground at 6 <sup>55</sup> p.m.	APP L MS

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

*Confidential*

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.

Page 10.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqs. Frezennois	Feb. 23 <sup>rd</sup>		<p>Where a demonstration of S.O.S. Rocket was given.</p> <p>The day was fairly dull but did not rain although the clouds sometimes suggested it. After the usual 8<sup>30</sup> to 9<sup>00</sup> Company inspections, all companies carried out a program of Training of "Platoon in Attack" from 9<sup>00</sup> to 12<sup>00</sup> as per the schedule previously referred to. Intelligence and Communication Sections occupied this same period in Specialist work. The turnp line included one hour's P.T. and squad drill in their morning parade and concluded the period with specialist training. At 6<sup>00</sup> p.m. there was a concert given by the 1<sup>st</sup> Canadian Divisional Concert party to the Battalion in the local theatre. Owing to the limited number of seats only those proceeding to the trenches attended. The weather continued dull throughout.</p>	JWS
Batt. Hqs. Frezennois	Feb. 24 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather continued unsettled. At one time the sun gained the advantage and shone triumphantly but the darkening clouds soon counter-attacked and slight showers besprinkled the evening. Protestant members of Units paraded independently to the local theatre for Church Service at 11<sup>00</sup> - while the R.C.'s attended the Parish Church at 9<sup>00</sup> a.m. Major Jeffery M.C. assumed command of the Battalion during the temporary absence of Lt-Col Perry I.C.S.O. on duty. At 8<sup>00</sup> there was a concert given to the Battalion at the Y.M.C.A. at Neux-les-Freres. At 3<sup>30</sup> p.m. Operations Orders came out intimating that the Batt<sup>n</sup> would move to Brigade Support tomorrow afternoon to resume their martial relations with the enemy.</p>	JWS

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 11.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt Hqs agencourt	Feb. 25 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Alternate sun and shade accompanied by a strong cold wind marked the 25<sup>th</sup>. During the morning there was one hour's gas drill and towards noon all the packs were turned in to the P.M. stores. a fifteen minute period intervening between Companies. The day was devoted to getting ready for the line, relieving the different guards around the town and arranging the many details for the move. At 5<sup>30</sup> am "A" Coy passed the starting point cross-roads L 25.d. 90.55. (36B) followed by the remaining Companies and Hqs. at 10 minute interval. The route selected lead thru Petit-Saints - Bully Grenoy - Fosse 11 - Fosse 16 de Leix - St. Pierre. Guides were met 7710.c. 80.25 (Leix). A, B and D Companies relieved A, C, D Companies of the 8<sup>th</sup> in St. Edouard while C and Hqs. of the 13<sup>th</sup> relieved B and Hqs. of the 8<sup>th</sup> in St. Pierre. The night was clear and bright with a full moon. Battalion Hqs is situated at 7711.d. 98.50 - in the self-same dug-out occupied by them last September. Relief was complete at 10 am. During the night our artillery was fairly active - while the enemy was abnormally quiet.</p>	<p>APP. E JS</p>
Batt Hqs Lil. d. 98.50.	Feb. 26 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather changed for the better and a bright sun was in evidence all day. The air was cool and spring-like. Our artillery was fairly active but the enemy seemed to be even more quiet than usual - only a few 4.1 H.E.'s landing around forward platoon. The companies salvaged quite an amount of elderly equipment this date. Working parties were supplied for work on machine gun emplacements, dugouts, C.T.'s, carrying parties, operating mole trains and the multitudinous jobs that lurk in the support area. Personnel of working parties:- "A" Coy. 1 offr. 5 NCO's and 61 ar.; "B" 5 NCO's and 53 ar.; "C" 5 NCO's and 66 ar.; "D" Coy. 1 offr. 3 NCO's and 35 ar. Enemy aircraft appeared at an altitude of 1000 ft about noon. Our special aeroplane Lewis guns drove them off.</p>	<p>JS</p>
Batt Hqs Lil. d. 98.50	Feb. 27 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Altho a trifle duller than the preceding day the weather continued fine and cool. About 2<sup>30</sup> am there was a very heavy bombardment on our left - but did not affect our front. There was considerable M.G. activity on the advanced Companies - but otherwise everything was quite normal. One of the gas N.C.O.'s unearthed a gas dud this morning. The day closed without incident - hostile artillery remaining below normal in activity.</p>	<p>JS</p>

Jeffery Major  
Comd 13<sup>th</sup> Cdn Bn.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
WAR DIARY  
From 31st JANUARY to 27th FEBRUARY, 1918.  
APPENDICES A to M.



OPERATION ORDER No 154  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

A  
VERY SECRET

JANUARY 30<sup>th</sup> 1918

Ref Sheets 366 NE & S.E  
360 N.W & S.W  
1/20,000

RELIEF. 1. The 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion will relieve the 8<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt<sup>n</sup> in the Bde Reserve in the Hill 70 Sector on the night Jan. 31<sup>st</sup> / Feb. 1<sup>st</sup>

DISPOSITION. 2. "A" & "D" Companies will relieve "A" & "B" Coys of the 8<sup>th</sup> Bn, respectively in LOOS; "B" & "C" & Hqrs. Coys will relieve "C" - "D" & Hqrs of 8<sup>th</sup> Bn in MAZINGARBE.

GUIDES. 3. 2 Guides for Batt<sup>n</sup> Hqrs; 1 for Company Hqrs; and 1 per platoon will report to their Units by 2.30 AM. 31<sup>st</sup> Jan. from the 8<sup>th</sup> Batt<sup>n</sup>.

ADVANCE PARTY 4. "A" & "D" Coys will send 1 Officer and 1 N.C.O. to LOOS to take over, leaving billets at 9.00 AM. Guides will meet them at LOOS Church at 12.00 noon.

"B", "C" & Hqrs Coys will send 1 Officer and 1 N.C.O. each to take over in MAZINGARBE.

BAGGAGE 5. Packs of "A" and "D" Coys will be turned in to Q.M. Stores tomorrow morning; men will carry one blanket, rubber sheet, and greatcoat. "B" - "C" and Hqrs. Coys will carry their packs to MAZINGARBE.

All officers baggage for MAZINGARBE to be ready for loading at 2.30 AM.

TRANSPORT. 6. 1 G.S. Limber for "A" and "D" Coys, usual transport for other 3 Coys, to report to Coy Hqrs at 2.30 AM.

"B" and "C" Coy Cookers will go to MAZINGARBE.

TIME. 7. "B" & "C" & Hqrs Coys will leave billets at 3.30 AM.  
"A" & "D" Coys " " " " 3.45 AM.

100 yds between Companies. All movement E of BULLY GRENAVY MAZINGARBE line to be by platoons at 50 yds. interval, no movement before 7.30 AM.

QUARTERMASTER AND TRANSPORT. 8. Q.M. Stores & Transport lines will remain in BRAQUETONT.

TRENCH STORES 9. All defence schemes, maps, plans, and programme of work will be taken over, and receipt forwarded to Bn Hqrs. by 9 AM. Feb. 1<sup>st</sup>

RELIEF. 10. Completion of relief will be notified by Code Word "PERTH."

*J. Edmund*  
Lieut and Adjt  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Can. Bn.





Operation Order No 155  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion,  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

B

Very Secret

Feb 7<sup>th</sup> 1918.

- RELIEF 1. The 13<sup>th</sup> Battalion will relieve the 14<sup>th</sup> Battalion in the Line to-night 7<sup>th</sup> Inst.
- DISPOSITION 2. "A" Coy - right front; "I" Coy - Left front; "B" Coy - right support; "C" Coy - Left support.  
"A" and "I" Companies will at once send 1 Officer and 1 N.C.O. to take over from the 14<sup>th</sup> Battalion.
- GUIDES 3. 2 Guides for Batt<sup>n</sup> Hqs. and one guide per platoon from the 14<sup>th</sup> Battalion, will be at L.O.O.S. Church at 6.15 p.m. to-night. "A" Coy will move off at 6.15 p.m.; "I" Coy at 6.20 p.m.; "B" Coy at 5.00 p.m.; "C" Coy at 5.05 p.m.; Bn. Hqs. at 5.10 p.m.
- TRENCH STORES 4. All trench stores, defence schemes, maps, aero photos, etc will be taken over on relief, and a list of same forwarded to Batt<sup>n</sup> Hqs. by 9.00 a.m. 8<sup>th</sup> instant, together with disposition state, and disposition sketch.
- CODE 5. Relief will be reported by Code word "PIPA"
- HEADQUARTERS 6. Battalion Hqs. will be located at N. 31. d. 10. 25. Dressing Station at N. 1. b. 1.5 (NETLEY).
- BAGGAGE 7. All officers baggage and mess kits to be ready for loading at 2.00 p.m.  
2<sup>nd</sup> blanket and balmorals to be placed in the pack, and packs to be ready for loading at 1.00 p.m.
- WATER TINS 8. Water Tins for "A" and "I" Companies will be sent out to TRANSPORT.
- TRANSPORT 9. Machine Gun Limbers, and one double limber, will report to "B" and "C" Companies and 1 double limber for Battalion Hqs. at 4.00 p.m.
- WORKING PARTIES 10. Immediately after relief, Units will carry on with work already commenced by 14<sup>th</sup> Battalion.
- REAR PARTY 11. 6 Other Ranks of the band will report to the Adjutant at 4.30 p.m.

*J. Smith*  
Lieut and Adj.  
for O.G. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.



# Operation Order N° 157, C

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion. —

SECRET

— THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA. —

Ref. Loos + Lens  
Sheets 1/10,000

**INTENTION.** 1. The Battalion will carry out an inter-company Relief on Night Feb. 11/12.

**INSTRUCTIONS.** 2. "B" Coy will relieve "A" Coy in right front line.  
"C" Coy will relieve "D" Coy in left front line.  
"A" " will move to right support.  
"D" " less one platoon will move to left support.

**ROUTE.** 3. Right Companies — NETLEY ALLEY.  
Left " — HYTHE ALLEY.

**TIME.** 4. "B" and "C" Coys. will move at 3.00 a.m.  
by platoons at 2 minutes interval.

5. "D" Coy will leave 1 platoon with Lewis gun  
and platoon of "C" Coy in front line.

**PATROL.** 6. Intelligence Sect<sup>rs</sup>. will supply defensive patrol  
of 1 N.C.O. and 5 or's on each Coy front to  
cover relief. O.C.'s of "B" + "C" Coys will be  
careful to warn their men that these patrols  
are out. Patrols will be out from 3 a.m. to 5 a.m.

**DEFENCE**  
**SCHEMES** 7. All defence schemes will be explained to  
relieving units.  
Maps, stores, etc will be turned over and receipt  
taken.

8. Each Coy will send an officer on before  
3 a.m. to take over.

9. Relief will be notified by code word "HELEN."

**REPORTS** 10. Disposition, sketches and strength returns  
will be sent to Br. Hqrs. by room tomorrow.

*Edmund*  
Lieut + Adjst.



OPERATION ORDER N° 158  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.

SECRET

February 15<sup>th</sup> 1918.

T&F. LOSS + LENS  
Sheet 1/13000  
36 B N.E. 1/20000



INTENTIONS. 1. The 1<sup>st</sup> Can. Bn. will relieve the 13<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt<sup>le</sup> R.H.C. in the right sub-sector Hill 70 Sector on the night of February 16<sup>th</sup>/17<sup>th</sup> 1918.

INSTRUCTIONS 2. "A" Coy 1<sup>st</sup> will relieve "B" Coy 13<sup>th</sup>  
"B" " 1<sup>st</sup> " " " " " 13<sup>th</sup>  
"C" " 1<sup>st</sup> " " " " " 13<sup>th</sup>  
"D" " 1<sup>st</sup> " " " " " 13<sup>th</sup>

GUIDES 3. Two guides per platoon of front line Coys. One guide per platoon of support Coys and six guides from Batt<sup>le</sup> Hqs. will report to Lieut Field at Batt<sup>le</sup> Hqs. at 5.00 pm. Feb. 16<sup>th</sup>

STORES 4. Trench stores, maps, photographs etc. will be handed over to incoming unit and receipt taken.

MOVE 5. On completion of relief the Batt<sup>le</sup> will move into Div<sup>ision</sup> Reserve at BRAQUEMONT where Coys will take over billets occupied by them Jan. 23-31.

ADVANCE PARTY 6. Capt. Plant, Lt. Scott, Sergt. McLean 1 N.C.O. and 1 or per Coy from raiding party will proceed to BRAQUEMONT at 11.00 a.m. Feb. 16<sup>th</sup> to take over billets and stores.

TRANSPORT 7. L.G. limbers will be at cross-roads G 37 - 35.50 at 10.00 pm. and will await Coys there. Hp limber and MALTESE Cart to be at FATION JUMP at 9.00 pm. Saddle horses will be at VICTORIA STN G 20 d. 60.20 at 11.00 pm.

CODE WORD. 8. Completion of relief will be notified by wire by CODE WORD "KITTY"

at Howard

Lieut and Q/adjt. PP. 86.  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt<sup>le</sup>



Reference  
36 b. Sheet 1/40000  
etc " 1/10000

OPERATION ORDER No 159.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA



VERY SECRET  
Feb. 24<sup>th</sup> 1918.

- INTENTION.** 1. The 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion R.H.C. will relieve the 8<sup>th</sup> Canadian Batts. in Brigade Support ST. EMILE section on the night of February 25<sup>th</sup>/26<sup>th</sup>.
- DISPOSITION.** 2. Companies will relieve as follows:-  
"A" Coy. 13<sup>th</sup> - "A" Coy 8<sup>th</sup> - ST. EDOUARD.  
"B" " " "C" " " " "  
"D" " " "D" " " " "  
"C" " " "B" " " ST PIERRE  
Hqrs " Hqrs " " "
- ROUTE.** 3. PETIT SAINS - BULLY GRENAVY - FOSSE 11 - FOSSE 16 de LENS - ST. PIERRE.  
All traversent east of BULLY-GRENAVY to be by platoons at 100 yards distance.
- TIME.** 4. Companies will pass the starting point, Cross Roads L. 25. d. 90.55 (36 B) at the following times:-  
"A" Coy 5.20 pm. "D" Coy 5.30 pm. "B" Coy 5.40 pm.  
"C" Coy 5.30 pm. Hqrs 6.00 pm.
- GUIDES.** 5. Two guides for Hqrs. one per Coy Hqrs. and one per platoon will meet Companies at TT. 10. c 80.25 (LENS)
- ADVANCE PARTY.** 6. 1 Officer and 1 N.C.O. from Batts. Hqrs. and per Company will parade at Orderly Room at 1<sup>st</sup> pm. Feb. 25<sup>th</sup> to proceed to forward area.
- STORES, etc.** 7. All stores, maps, defence schemes etc. will be taken over and receipt taken.
- WORKING PARTIES.** 8. All working parties will be relieved as soon as possible after relief is complete.
- TRANSPORT.** 9. 1 Double limber per Coy for Lewis Guns and cooking utensils etc. 1 Double limber for Hqrs.  
Each Coy will take in 10 water tins, to be carried on ladders.
- KITS and PACKS** 10. Packs will be stacked by Companies at the Transport lines commencing with "A" Coy at 10<sup>th</sup> am. remaining Coys. and Hqrs. following at 15 minutes interval. Officers kits and spare mess kits must be ready for loading at 2<sup>nd</sup> pm.
- Q.M. and TPT.** 11. will move to FOSSE 2 and take over lines to be vacated by 8<sup>th</sup> Battalion.
12. At M. 12. b 60.25  
At M. 11. d. 98.50
- R.A.P. Hqrs.**
- CODE WORD.** 13. Relief to be advised by code word "VIOLET."

F. C. Smith  
Lieut and Capt  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Can. Batts





Special Operation Order  
13th Canadian Battalion.

F

Very Secret.  
8th February 1918.

ReFLENS & LOOS

1  
10,000

Intention.

The 13th Canadian Battalion in conjunction with the 14th Canadian Battalion will carry out a raid on the enemy front line system on the night of 12/13.

Object.

To secure identifications, to kill Huns and to destroy dugouts and gun emplacements.

Objective.

The party will enter enemy front line at N.2.b.65.38 "A" party will leave at the same point; "B" "C" and "D" parties will leave at junction Front Line and Railway Embankment N.2.b.78.85.

Strength.

The Party will consist of 2 Officers (Lieut. J Young and Lieut. B.L. Carstairs) 5 N.C.O.s and 35 O.R.s divided as follows:-

"A" Party: 1 Officer, 2 N.C.O.s, 8 Riflemen, and 2 rifle grenadiers.

"B" Party) 1 N.C.O., 8 Riflemen, 2 R.G.'s.  
) 1 Officer

"C" Party) 1 N.C.O. and 9 riflemen.

"D" Party : (Demolition) 1 N.C.O. and 6 men.

Assembly  
Trench.

NESTOR Trench, between the Junction NESTOR and TRACK (N.2.b.30.25) and N.2 b 65.45 and will be in position 15 minutes before ZERO Hour.

Tapes will be laid leading to point of entry and point of departure.

Procedure.

The parties will be formed up in the Assembly Trench as follows:- "A" on the left: then "B" "C" and "D".

At ZERO hour the party will move off in file and enter enemy trench at point mentioned.

"A" Party will immediately establish a Block at point of entry, and another at junction of NICKEL and NORMAN. These will remain in position until joined by the 14th Bn Party, who are advancing Northwards along enemy front line. A series of signals will be arranged between the 14th Bn Party by means of electric torches fastened to rifles. "A" Party in the meantime keeping a sharp lookout for movement from the enemy rear. As soon as the 14th Bn Party reaches this junction, both parties will withdraw along the tapes, covered by the rifle grenadiers, who will remain in position for one minute after the retirement. In the meantime "B" "C" and "D" parties will move rapidly down the front line trench, and on reaching the junction of the SNOOT and FRONT LINE. 2.b.30.65 "B" Party will move around the SNOOT taking in the Listening Post at N.2.b.65.75 and join up with "C" and "D" at junction N.2.b.65.75 "C" and "D" parties will continue along the front line clearing and demolishing dugouts etc and will join up with "B" party at junction of SNOOT and FRONT LINE, and proceeding

preceding / then down the trench they will destroy dugout at N.2.b.20.95.

A machine gun is suspected at N.2.b.90.85 and if this gun should prove troublesome "B" party will attack and destroy or capture it.

On completion of the above "B" "C" and "D" parties will leave the trench at point of departure, moving along the RAILWAY EMBANKMENT until they come to the Tape - which will guide them back to our front line.

If the enemy barrage should be on our front line at the time, leaders will place their men in shell holes and continue the retirement as soon as things quieten down. If our communications and rear trenches are being shelled, the men should be distributed along the front line trench and moved down in small parties, reporting to Battalion H.Q. as soon as the shelling ceases.

THE RAID should last from 25 to 30 minutes.

**Casualties.** If strong opposition is encountered and we are receiving many casualties, leaders will abandon the enterprise, putting up a stiff rearguard action and bringing their casualties back with them. Wounded men must not be abandoned and, unless it is absolutely impossible, any dead should be brought out.

The same conditions apply to any casualties inflicted by the enemy during the raid.

**Return.** As soon as the parties reach our own Line, officers will check over personnel (this is a double check, the first being made on leaving the Hun Line) casualties, etc. and send all available information to RAID H.Q..

**Raid H.Q.** Raid H.Q. will be situated at A. Coy H.Q.

**Watches, Zero, & Password.** All watches will be synchronized, ZERO Hour and PASSWORD notified, at Battalion H.Q. before moving up.

**Prisoners.** Men should be told off from each party to collect and bring along prisoners. Any prisoner who refuses to come along will be disposed of, bearing in mind that all papers, identity discs, badges and shoulder straps must be secured afterwards.

**Equipment.** Riflemen will carry 50 rounds S.A.A. (including 10 in the magazine) and 8 Hand Grenades No.5.

Officers, N.C.O.'s and Demolition Party will carry Revolvers, 18 rounds ammunition and 2 Hand Grenades.

Demolition party will each carry 1 Mobile Charge.

Rifle grenadiers will carry 12 No.23's, 24 rounds blank S.A.A., and 50 rounds S.A.A..

One pair folding wire cutters to every two men of "A" "B" and "C" parties.

Each officer and n.c.o. will carry a luminous watch and electric torch.

One (raid) identity disc, field dressing, and white brassard to be carried by all ranks.

Four electric torches, fastened to the rifle, will be carried by parties "A" "B" and "C".

Bayonets and buttons will be dulled and faces blackened. All identification marks, such as pencil marks on clothing and equipment, colors on tunics and steel helmets, badges, private correspondence etc. must be removed before proceeding to the Line.

## Morale.

Men must be warned that if they are unfortunate enough to be taken prisoner, the only information they are required to give is REGIMENTAL NUMBER, RANK AND NAME, also of methods employed by the Huns in obtaining information - such as, putting them under the influence of liquor, placing them with an English-speaking German disguised as one of our own men, etc..

## Artillery &amp; T.M's.

The Artillery and T.M's will be notified when their support is no longer required.

## Signal for Recall.

## Notes.

F.C.SMITH Lt. & Adjt.,  
13th Canadian Battalion.

Copy No.1	C/O.
2	Major Jeffery.
3	3rd Bde H.Q..
4	War Diary
5	Lt. J. Young.
6	Lt. D. L. Carstairs.



Lt. Col. Perry D.S.O.  
Commanding 13<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt<sup>le</sup>  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

G

Report on RAID by 13<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt<sup>le</sup> R.H.C.

The raiding party assembled at Batt<sup>le</sup> Hqrs. at 4.15 a.m. on the morning of the 13<sup>th</sup> Feb. 1918 and proceeded to NESTOR TRENCH and were ready for raid at 2.50 a.m.

The strength of the party consisted of 2 Officers, 5 N.C.O.'s and 25 O.R.  
Zero hour was at 3 a.m. and after a six minute artillery bombardment we were to enter enemy front line at N.b. 65.38.

A party consisting of 1 Officer and 12 O.R.'s were to make a block while 'B', 'C' and 'D' parties were to move down trench towards Railway Embankment.

Artillery Barrage was to be as laid down as in orders viz, two minutes on front line, left to Support Line for two minutes and come back to front line. Instead of this the barrage did not come back to front line on the last two minutes consequently the Hqs had 4 minutes to re-man his trench and as we went forward he was waiting for us and swept entrance through wire with four or five machine guns. While our Barrage was on Hqs machine guns continually swept No Man's Land. Machine gun in his support line was most dangerous. No trench mortars seemed to fire on any part of our front, they must have been firing on far right if they were firing at all. Barrage was poor.

Nine or ten men entered into enemy front line and immediately had machine gun and strong rifle grenade fire, and we followed along trench and bombed it. Machine guns from either flanks had cut off the remainder of party. Some Hqs were even leaving trench on right of Machine gun position running back towards their Support Lines and were fired on by our party.

In danger of being cut off by enemy party from left, I withdrew my men to join the other party that were still in No Man's Land.

Two rifle grenadiers 409503 Pte. J. Given and 223538 Pte. R. D. Hall fired on machine guns to cover retirement of party. These above-mentioned men conducted themselves throughout the action in a very courageous manner and are worthy of the very highest praise. Pte. Hall was killed later and his body brought back to our lines. All wounded men were brought back to our lines.

Gap in wire was very good and trench was levelled out for about 40 yds. His trenches were very shallow and badly kinked about.

Trenches were heavily manned on our right front and machine-guns were at intervals of about 50 yds apart and fire was brought to bear on the entrance to the gap quite a long way down his line. Only one machine gun was firing from left of gap. At 3.30 a.m. last of party with wounded arrived back in our lines.

A record of each man was taken at Raid Headquarters where all men were accounted for.

I have the honor to be, Sir,  
Your Obedient Servant

H. L. Carstairs Lieut.

Suggestions I would like to make for future raid be that. —

1. Lewis guns should be taken.
2. Men for raid should be chosen who have had experience of patrols in No Man's Land.
3. That more rifle grenades should be carried. Bomb bag very satisfactory.



# SYLLABUS of TRAINING.

Feb. 19 - 24.

	Feb. 19.	Feb. 20	Feb. 21	Feb. 22.	Feb. 23.	Feb. 24.
8 <sup>30</sup> a.m. 9 <sup>15</sup> a.m.	Inspection by O. C.'s Companies. — Units will parade on Big Parade Ground.					
9 <sup>00</sup> to 10 <sup>00</sup> a.m.	Pt. and B.	Pt. and B.	Bombings	Route March.	Platoon in Attack.	Church Parade.
10 <sup>00</sup> to 10 <sup>30</sup>	Elementary Musetry	Musetry	Musetry	Musetry		
10 <sup>30</sup> to 11 <sup>00</sup>	Gas drill	arm drill	Gas drill	Company Drill		
11 <sup>00</sup> to 11 <sup>45</sup>	Section drill	Section drill	Platoon drill			
11 <sup>45</sup> to 12 <sup>00</sup>	Coy March Past	Coy March Past	Coy March Past.			
2 <sup>00</sup> to 3 <sup>00</sup>	Route March	Games	Coy drill	Games	Games	
6 <sup>30</sup> to 7 <sup>30</sup>		Gas training		Gas training		
9 <sup>00</sup> a.m. to 12 <sup>00</sup>	Ranges		Ranges.			
12 to 3 <sup>00</sup> p.m.	Ranges		Ranges.			

H





# PRESENT STRENGTH.

UNIT 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

WEEK ENDING Feb 1<sup>st</sup> 1918

(a) STRENGTH OF UNIT - PREVIOUS WEEK - PRESENT STRENGTH.....

DETAILS .....

(b) TAKEN ON STRENGTH DURING WEEK

FROM CUN. BASE DEPOT  
FROM C.C.R.C.....  
FROM TRANSFERS.....  
FROM HOSPITAL.....  
FROM OTHER CAUSES...

(c) STRUCK OFF STRENGTH DURING WEEK

KILLED.....  
WOUNDED.....  
MISSING.....  
SICK.....  
TRANSFERS.....  
OTHER CAUSES.....

(d) PRESENT STRENGTH.....

(e) DETAILS .....

	TRAINED		UNTRAINED		BDE SCH'L		TOTALS		GRAND TOTALS	
	O.	O.R.	O.	O.R.	O.	O.R.	O.	O.R.	O.	O.R.
(a) STRENGTH OF UNIT - PREVIOUS WEEK - PRESENT STRENGTH.....	34	854								
DETAILS .....	11	107							45	961
(b) TAKEN ON STRENGTH DURING WEEK										
FROM CUN. BASE DEPOT										
FROM C.C.R.C.....		11								
FROM TRANSFERS.....										
FROM HOSPITAL.....										
FROM OTHER CAUSES...		3						19		19
(c) STRUCK OFF STRENGTH DURING WEEK										
KILLED.....										
WOUNDED.....										
MISSING.....										
SICK.....		4								
TRANSFERS.....		1								
OTHER CAUSES.....		3								
(d) PRESENT STRENGTH.....	33	774								
(e) DETAILS .....	12	179							45	953

PARTICULARS OF ALL OFFICERS SHOWN IN

COLUMN "B".

COLUMN "C".

COL. "D" RES. FR. DETAILS

COLUMN "E".

nil

nil

Lieut. R.H. Forewood  
from Gas course 26.1.18  
  
Lieut. J. Young  
from 4<sup>th</sup> Gas Course 31/1/18

ON COMMAND -  
Lieut. W.J. Fergus, 1<sup>st</sup> Can. Div. S.A.R. Dump 15.3.17  
- J. Johnson, 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde transport off. 4.11.17  
- J.E. Christie, Comm'dt Bourigny 4.12.17  
- C.J. Craig, 3<sup>rd</sup> W.G. Gas Officer 23.1.18  
- J.L. Atkinson, Can. Corps Working Party 22.1.18  
- H. H. Burrows, 3<sup>rd</sup> Flut. tunnelling Coy 30.1.18  
- W.M. Smith, Area Comm'dt Bagnacourt 25.1.18  
  
ON COURSES -  
Capt. R.G.C. MacJermat 1<sup>st</sup> Army School 28.12.17  
Lieut. E. B. Buchanan C.C.S. General Course 3.1.18  
- T.L. Brady 4<sup>th</sup> course La Touquet 22.1.18  
- J.B. Boddome Intelligence Course 29.1.18

COMMISSIONING.

I

THEORY BOOK OF WEIGHT STRENGTH  
AND DETAILS

---

	OFFICERS	Other Ranks
QUARTERMASTERS STORES AND TRANSPORT.....	2	59
BOMBERS.....	1	1
MACHINE GUNNETS.....	1	1
HEADQUARTERS.....	6	145
PILES.....	23	568
TOTAL PRESENT STRENGTH.....	33	774
COURSES.....	5	23
COMMANDERS.....	7	156
OFFICERS - SICK.....		
TOTAL DETAILS.....	12	179

FURTHER INFORMATION RE OFFICERS

---



# PRESENT STRENGTH.

Unit 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Batt<sup>y</sup>

Week ending Feb 8<sup>th</sup> 1918.

(a) STRENGTH OF UNIT - PREVIOUS WEEK - PRESENT STRENGTH...  
 DETAILS .....

(b) TRACED ON STRENGTH DURING WEEK  
 FROM C.M. BACK LIST  
 FROM C.C.R.C.  
 FROM TRANSFERS  
 FROM HOSPITAL  
 FROM OTHER CAUSES

(c) STRUCK OFF STRENGTH DURING WEEK  
 KILLED  
 WOUNDED  
 MISSING  
 LEFT  
 TRANSFERS  
 OTHER CAUSES

(d) PRESENT STRENGTH  
 (e) DETAILS

	TRAINED		UNTRAINED		PSC SCHL		TOTALS		GRAND TOTALS	
	O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.
(a) STRENGTH OF UNIT - PREVIOUS WEEK - PRESENT STRENGTH... DETAILS .....	35	774								
(b) TRACED ON STRENGTH DURING WEEK FROM C.M. BACK LIST FROM C.C.R.C. FROM TRANSFERS FROM HOSPITAL FROM OTHER CAUSES	1	11							45	953
(c) STRUCK OFF STRENGTH DURING WEEK KILLED WOUNDED MISSING LEFT TRANSFERS OTHER CAUSES	1	2							1	15
(d) PRESENT STRENGTH (e) DETAILS	35	785							46	968
	10	167							1	16
									45	952

REGULARS OF ALL OFFICERS SHOWN IN

COLUMN "B"	COLUMN "C"	COL. "D" REG. BY DETAILS	COLUMN "E"
LT. L.E. Tagore Resigned from base 4.18. (was struck off strength after absence of 30 days)	LT. T.O.D. Tudball Wounded 5.2.18.	LT. H. Newman from 4 <sup>th</sup> course 1.2.18.  Capt. MacDermot A.C. from 1 <sup>st</sup> Army School 5.2.18.  LT. Beddome J.B. from Intelligence Course 6.2.18.	- ON Command - LT. R.M. Hobden C.C.R.C. 24.1.18. - W.F. McGovern 1 <sup>st</sup> Can. Divl Dump (am) 15.3.17. - J. Johnson 3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde T.O. 4.11.17 - J.E. Christie Area Comdt Bouvigny 4.12.17 - J.L. Atkinson Corps working party 22.1.18 - C.D. Craig 3 <sup>rd</sup> C.I.B. gas offr 23.1.18 - I.H. Burrows 3 <sup>rd</sup> Aust Tunneling Coy 30.1.18 - W.D.M. Smith Area Comdt Beaumont 25.1.18 - ON Courses - - E.B.O. Buchanan, con. corps school 3.1.18 - M.L. Brady " " 3.1.18.

COMMANDING  
 UNIT

DISTRIBUTION OF PRESENT STRENGTH  
AND DETAILS.

---

	OFFICERS.	OTHER RANKS
QUARTERMASTERS, CROSS AND TRANSPORT.....	2	70
BOMBERS..... Band	1	36
MACHINE GUNNET.....	1	1
HEADQUARTERS.....	8	108
RIFLES.....	23	569
TOTAL PRESENT STRENGTH.....	35	785
COURSES.....	2	15
COMMUNTS.....	8	152
OFFICERS - SICK.....	10	167
TOTAL DETAILS.....	10	167

FURTHER INFORMATION RE OFFICERS.

---



# PRESENT STRENGTH

Unit 13th Canadian Battalion

Week ending February 15th 1918

(a) Strength of Unit - Previous week Present Strength Details

(b) Taken on Strength during week  
 From Cdn Base Depot  
 From C.C.R.C.  
 From Transfers  
 From Hospital  
 From other Causes

(c) Struck off Strength during week  
 Killed  
 Wounded  
 Missing  
 Sick  
 Transfers  
 Other Causes

(d) Present Strength  
 (e) Details

Trained		Untrained		Pde School		Totals		Grand totals	
O.	O.R.	O.	O.R.	O.	O.R.	O.	O.R.	O.	O.R.
35	785	0	0	0	0	35	785	45	952
10	167	1	1	0	0	40	167	45	952
	2						2		
	11						11		
	2						2		
	0						0	21	
	7						7	45	973
2	17					2	17		
	4						4		
	9						9	2	37
33	790					33	790		
10	146					10	146	43	936

Particulars of all Officers shown in Column B

nil

Column C  
 Lt. Corbett P.E. Wounded 13.2.18  
 " Young J. " 13.2.18

Column D  
 Lt. Atkinson J.L. from Corps Working party 8.2.18

" Buchanan, E.B.Q. general Cause  
 " Brady, M.L.

Column E

- On Command -  
 Lt. Hedden, Q.M. C.C.R.C. 24.1.18  
 " McGovern, W.F. 1st Can. Div. Camp 15.3.17  
 " Johnson, J. 3rd Bde. T.O. 4.11.17  
 " Christie, J.E. Area Commdt. Rouvigny 4.12.17  
 " Craig, C.D. 3rd Bde gas Offr. 23.1.18  
 " Burrows, D.N. 3rd Cust. tunl Coy 30.1.18  
 " Smith, W.D.T. Area Commdt. Brapaumont 25.1.18  
 - On Courses -  
 Lt. Christie, W.H.C. 1st Army School 9.2.18.  
 " Sclater, F.N. Sniping Course 10.2.18.  
 " Smith, F.C. Calais 11.2.18.

Commanding

Unit

↑



DISTRIBUTION OF PRESENT STRENGTH  
AND DETAILS

	000	100	000	000
			Officers	Other Ranks
Quartermaster stores and Transport	100	00	112	70
Bombers	10	1	1	40
Machine Gunners	0	0	1	1
Headquarters	0	0	8	144
Files			21	574
<b>Present Strength</b>			<b>33</b>	<b>790</b>
Coastal			3	14
Command			7	132
Officers			10	146
Information for Officers				98

" 2nd Lt. ...  
 " 1st Lt. ...  
 " 1st Lieut. ...  
 " 2nd Lieut. ...  
 " 3rd Lieut. ...  
 " 4th Lieut. ...  
 " 5th Lieut. ...  
 " 6th Lieut. ...  
 " 7th Lieut. ...  
 " 8th Lieut. ...  
 " 9th Lieut. ...  
 " 10th Lieut. ...  
 " 11th Lieut. ...  
 " 12th Lieut. ...  
 " 13th Lieut. ...  
 " 14th Lieut. ...  
 " 15th Lieut. ...  
 " 16th Lieut. ...  
 " 17th Lieut. ...  
 " 18th Lieut. ...  
 " 19th Lieut. ...  
 " 20th Lieut. ...  
 " 21st Lieut. ...  
 " 22nd Lieut. ...  
 " 23rd Lieut. ...  
 " 24th Lieut. ...  
 " 25th Lieut. ...  
 " 26th Lieut. ...  
 " 27th Lieut. ...  
 " 28th Lieut. ...  
 " 29th Lieut. ...  
 " 30th Lieut. ...  
 " 31st Lieut. ...  
 " 32nd Lieut. ...  
 " 33rd Lieut. ...  
 " 34th Lieut. ...  
 " 35th Lieut. ...  
 " 36th Lieut. ...  
 " 37th Lieut. ...  
 " 38th Lieut. ...  
 " 39th Lieut. ...  
 " 40th Lieut. ...  
 " 41st Lieut. ...  
 " 42nd Lieut. ...  
 " 43rd Lieut. ...  
 " 44th Lieut. ...  
 " 45th Lieut. ...  
 " 46th Lieut. ...  
 " 47th Lieut. ...  
 " 48th Lieut. ...  
 " 49th Lieut. ...  
 " 50th Lieut. ...  
 " 51st Lieut. ...  
 " 52nd Lieut. ...  
 " 53rd Lieut. ...  
 " 54th Lieut. ...  
 " 55th Lieut. ...  
 " 56th Lieut. ...  
 " 57th Lieut. ...  
 " 58th Lieut. ...  
 " 59th Lieut. ...  
 " 60th Lieut. ...  
 " 61st Lieut. ...  
 " 62nd Lieut. ...  
 " 63rd Lieut. ...  
 " 64th Lieut. ...  
 " 65th Lieut. ...  
 " 66th Lieut. ...  
 " 67th Lieut. ...  
 " 68th Lieut. ...  
 " 69th Lieut. ...  
 " 70th Lieut. ...  
 " 71st Lieut. ...  
 " 72nd Lieut. ...  
 " 73rd Lieut. ...  
 " 74th Lieut. ...  
 " 75th Lieut. ...  
 " 76th Lieut. ...  
 " 77th Lieut. ...  
 " 78th Lieut. ...  
 " 79th Lieut. ...  
 " 80th Lieut. ...  
 " 81st Lieut. ...  
 " 82nd Lieut. ...  
 " 83rd Lieut. ...  
 " 84th Lieut. ...  
 " 85th Lieut. ...  
 " 86th Lieut. ...  
 " 87th Lieut. ...  
 " 88th Lieut. ...  
 " 89th Lieut. ...  
 " 90th Lieut. ...  
 " 91st Lieut. ...  
 " 92nd Lieut. ...  
 " 93rd Lieut. ...  
 " 94th Lieut. ...  
 " 95th Lieut. ...  
 " 96th Lieut. ...  
 " 97th Lieut. ...  
 " 98th Lieut. ...  
 " 99th Lieut. ...  
 " 100th Lieut. ...

" 1st Lt. ...  
 " 2nd Lt. ...  
 " 3rd Lt. ...  
 " 4th Lt. ...  
 " 5th Lt. ...  
 " 6th Lt. ...  
 " 7th Lt. ...  
 " 8th Lt. ...  
 " 9th Lt. ...  
 " 10th Lt. ...  
 " 11th Lt. ...  
 " 12th Lt. ...  
 " 13th Lt. ...  
 " 14th Lt. ...  
 " 15th Lt. ...  
 " 16th Lt. ...  
 " 17th Lt. ...  
 " 18th Lt. ...  
 " 19th Lt. ...  
 " 20th Lt. ...  
 " 21st Lt. ...  
 " 22nd Lt. ...  
 " 23rd Lt. ...  
 " 24th Lt. ...  
 " 25th Lt. ...  
 " 26th Lt. ...  
 " 27th Lt. ...  
 " 28th Lt. ...  
 " 29th Lt. ...  
 " 30th Lt. ...  
 " 31st Lt. ...  
 " 32nd Lt. ...  
 " 33rd Lt. ...  
 " 34th Lt. ...  
 " 35th Lt. ...  
 " 36th Lt. ...  
 " 37th Lt. ...  
 " 38th Lt. ...  
 " 39th Lt. ...  
 " 40th Lt. ...  
 " 41st Lt. ...  
 " 42nd Lt. ...  
 " 43rd Lt. ...  
 " 44th Lt. ...  
 " 45th Lt. ...  
 " 46th Lt. ...  
 " 47th Lt. ...  
 " 48th Lt. ...  
 " 49th Lt. ...  
 " 50th Lt. ...  
 " 51st Lt. ...  
 " 52nd Lt. ...  
 " 53rd Lt. ...  
 " 54th Lt. ...  
 " 55th Lt. ...  
 " 56th Lt. ...  
 " 57th Lt. ...  
 " 58th Lt. ...  
 " 59th Lt. ...  
 " 60th Lt. ...  
 " 61st Lt. ...  
 " 62nd Lt. ...  
 " 63rd Lt. ...  
 " 64th Lt. ...  
 " 65th Lt. ...  
 " 66th Lt. ...  
 " 67th Lt. ...  
 " 68th Lt. ...  
 " 69th Lt. ...  
 " 70th Lt. ...  
 " 71st Lt. ...  
 " 72nd Lt. ...  
 " 73rd Lt. ...  
 " 74th Lt. ...  
 " 75th Lt. ...  
 " 76th Lt. ...  
 " 77th Lt. ...  
 " 78th Lt. ...  
 " 79th Lt. ...  
 " 80th Lt. ...  
 " 81st Lt. ...  
 " 82nd Lt. ...  
 " 83rd Lt. ...  
 " 84th Lt. ...  
 " 85th Lt. ...  
 " 86th Lt. ...  
 " 87th Lt. ...  
 " 88th Lt. ...  
 " 89th Lt. ...  
 " 90th Lt. ...  
 " 91st Lt. ...  
 " 92nd Lt. ...  
 " 93rd Lt. ...  
 " 94th Lt. ...  
 " 95th Lt. ...  
 " 96th Lt. ...  
 " 97th Lt. ...  
 " 98th Lt. ...  
 " 99th Lt. ...  
 " 100th Lt. ...



# PRESENT STRENGTH

Unit 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week ending Feb. 22<sup>nd</sup> 1918

(a) Strength of Unit - Previous week Present Strength Details .....

(b) Changes in strength during week  
 From Cdn. Base Depot.....  
 From C.C.R.C.....  
 From Transfers.....  
 From Hospital.....  
 From other Causes.....

(c) Struck off strength during week  
 Killed.....  
 Wounded.....  
 Missing.....  
 Sick.....  
 Transfers.....  
 Other Causes.....

(d) Present Strength .....

(e) Details .....

Trained		Untrained		Pde School		Totals		Grand totals	
O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.
33	790					33	790		
10	146					10	146	43	936
2	10					2	10	43	936
	3						3		
	2						2	2	22
	5						5	45	958
	16						16		
1						1		2	43
	20						20		
35	820					35	820		
8	95					8	95	43	915

Particulars of all Officers shown in Column "B"

Col. II req. in Details

Column "E"

Lieut. Ibbotson J.L. from C.C.R.C. Lt Burrows, D.N. to R.F.C. 18.2.18.  
 21.2.18.

Kerry J. " " "

Lt Smith W.D. from Commandt Bracquettort 15.2.18.  
 - Burrows, D.N. from 3<sup>rd</sup>.  
 Aust. tunnelling Coy 17.2.18  
 - Smith, F.C. from Calais 16.2.18.

- ORZ COMMAND -  
 Lt. Hedder R.M. C.C.R.C. adjt. 24.1.18.  
 " Tregover W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Can. Div. Dump 15.3.17.  
 " Johnson, J. T.O. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde. 4.11.17.  
 " Christie, J.E. Commandt. Boulogne 4.12.17.  
 " Craig, C.D. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde gas off. 23.1.18  
 - ORZ COURSES -  
 Lt Christie W.D. 1<sup>st</sup> Army School 9.2.18.  
 " Slater, R.N. Sniping Course 10.2.18  
 " Young, R.A.C. Gas Course 17.2.18.

Commanding Unit

7

DISTRIBUTION OF PRESENT STRENGTH  
AND DETAILS

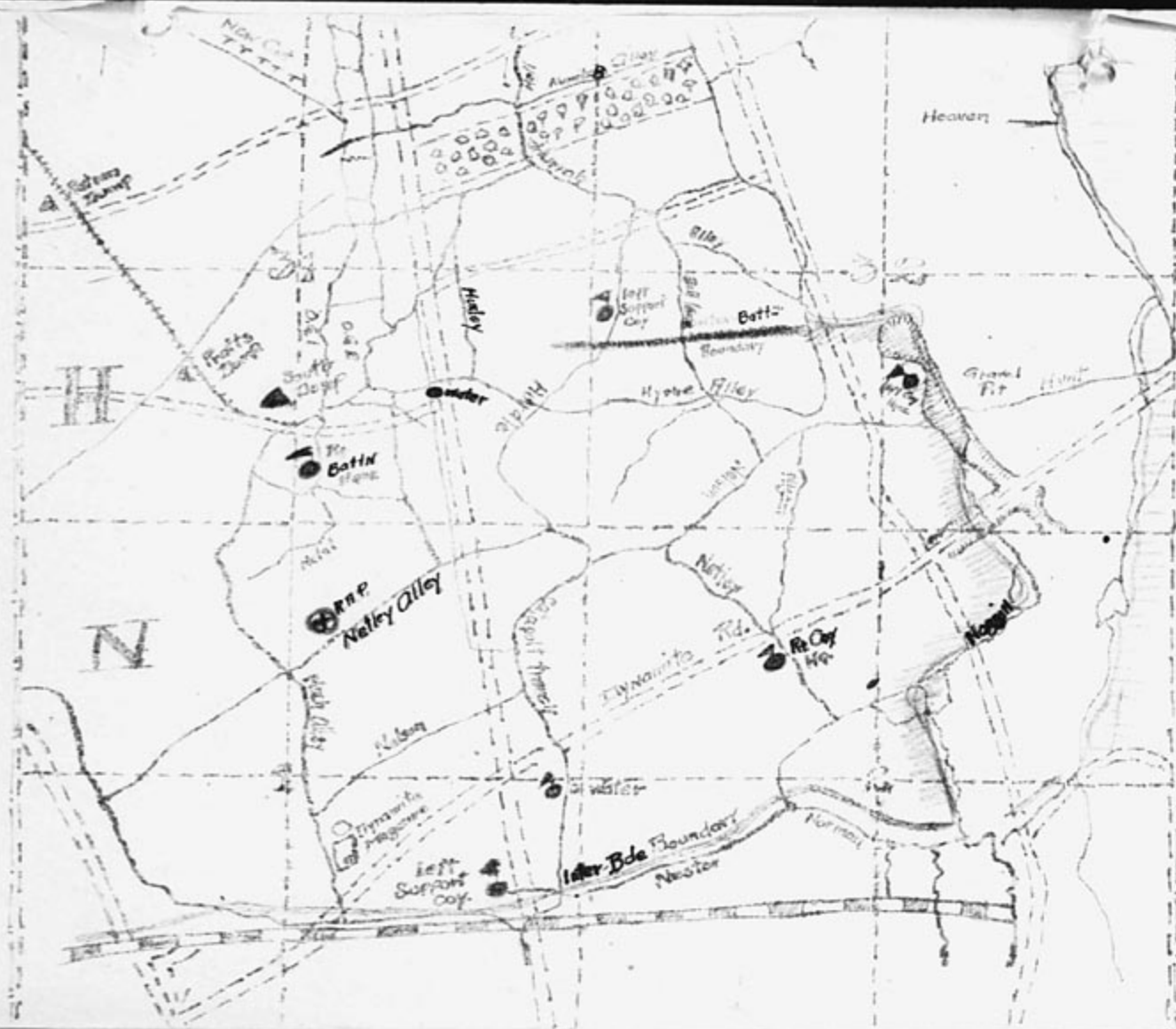
	Officers	Other Ranks
Quartermaster stores and Transport	2	10
Bombers	1	1
Machine Gunners	1	1
Headquarters	6	174
Firies	25	574
<b>Total Strength</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>820</b>
Couriers	3	17
Communications	5	78
Officers	8	95

Further Information Re Officers.

Handwritten notes and signatures in the left margin, including names like 'S. J. ...' and 'H. ...'.

Vertical handwritten note on the right side of the page.





*TIGHT BATTALION*  
*HEAVEN TO SECTOR.*

— GERMANZ LINE  
 — OUR LINE.

W

C O N F I D E N T I A L

W A R

D I A R Y

O F

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

From 28th FEBRUARY to 31st MARCH, 1918.

WITH APPENDICES A to M.

VOLUME 18 - 3.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion, 1st Canadian Division.

From 28th February to 31st March, 1918.

Volume 35.

Diary Text 16 Pages.

Appendix A.

- O.O.160 dated 3.3.18. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve 14th Cdn.Bn. in the St.Emile sector on night March 6th/7th.
- " B. O.O.99 dated 9.3.18. Inter-company reliefs of 13th Bn. will take place on night 10th/11th March, 1918.
- " C. O.O. 162 dated 13.3.18. 13th Cdn.Bn. will be relieved by 38th Cdn.Bn. in St.Emile sector on night March 13th/14th, 1918.
- " D. O.O.160 dated 19.3.18. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve 4th Cdn.Bn. in division reserve on night 20th March, 1918.
- " E. O.O.160 dated 23.3.18. 13th Cdn.Bn. will move to FOSSE 10. taking over billets occupied by 10th Cdn.Bn.
- " G. Strength returns of 13th Cdn.Bn. week ending March 1st, 1918.
- " H. Strength returns of 12th Cdn.Bn. week ending March 8th.
- " I. Present strength returns of 13th Cdn.Bn. week ending March 15th, 1918.
- " J. Present strength returns of 13th Cdn.Bn. week ending March 22nd, 1918.
- " K. Present strength returns of 13th Cdn.Bn. week ending March 29th, 1918.
- " M. Map showing disposition of 13th Cdn.Bn.



13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

From 28th FEBRUARY to 31st MARCH, 1918.

TEXT.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. O. Form 1, Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. This page will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

15th Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 1.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt Hqrs. M.I.I.d. 9850	Feb 28 <sup>th</sup>		The morning of the 28 <sup>th</sup> was ushered in with rain remaining dull and cloudy until around noon when the sun finally managed to emerge and held its own for the remainder of the day. The usual working parties were detailed and carried on with local work around the area. The personnel of parties was:- "A" Coy. 1 officer 5 NCO's 61 O.R.'s: "B" Coy 5 NCO's 53 O.R.'s: "C" 5 NCO's - 66 O.R.'s: "D" 1 officer 3 NCO's 35 O.R.'s. The artillery on both sides was very quiet during the entire day.	OFF Go
Batt. Hqrs. M.I.I.d. 9850	Mar 1 <sup>st</sup>		Altho' it could hardly be said that March came in like a lion - yet it was dull and cold all day. No artillery activity marked the advent of the warrior named March. The usual round of working parties went on as per schedule. The day remained quiet throughout.	
Batt Hqrs. M.I.I.d. 9850	Mar 2 <sup>nd</sup>		The second dawned much colder - with occasional scurries of snow. About 4 <sup>30</sup> pm. the enemy staged a heavy artillery strike on left front Battalion which lasted about half an hour (not left front Battalion). Otherwise the day was uneventful and the artillery remained fairly inactive throughout.	
Batt. Hqrs. M.I.I.d. 9850	Mar 3 <sup>rd</sup>		The weather continued bleak and showery. It has been said "Happy are the people who have no History" - and this is doubly true of people in the curious collection known as Battalions. Little change was noticed in the local scenery to-day. The fact St. PIERRE looks practically the same as it did last September. The knocking took of time and the boring took of the 4.1. had, after all, effected little change. Perhaps after all it costs more to destroy a town than to build one. The artillery remained quiet on both sides of the line - only occasional shells going over. Col. Perry took over command of Batt <sup>ns</sup> at 2 <sup>30</sup> pm. to-day - on return from instructional tour to Paris.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. R. G. Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 2

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqrs. M.I.I.d. 9850	Mar. 4		<p>Early this morning about 5.20 the entire Canadian front was heavily bombarded by the enemy. The 5<sup>th</sup> Canadian Divisional Artillery which was covering our front retaliated in a ridiculously short time - less than one minute. The enemy came over in several places. About 100 of the enemy were reported to have got in front line on the 4<sup>th</sup> Brigade front on our 16<sup>th</sup> Batt<sup>n</sup> flank. However when they retired across the mine's Lane the 16<sup>th</sup> Battalion's Lewis guns accounted for a big proportion of them. A few prisoners were also secured from the party so that the number arriving in their own front line must have been exceedingly small. The speed with which our artillery started making mineral deposits and the hostile way in which he was treated generally throughout the raid must have convinced the old gentlemen of the impotence of making any penetration into the Canadian front line. The day continued dull throughout with very little artillery activity after the morning strike had quieted down. Working parties as previously detailed carried on. The night was particularly dark.</p>	
Batt. Hqrs. M.I.I.d. 9850	Mar. 5		<p>The weather cleared slightly to-day with a very strong wind as a side line. In addition to the usual working parties there was a small party detailed for repairs to Battalion R.A.F. The usual uneventfulness of this period of the trip continued. The artillery did very little landscape gardening this date on either side of the fence.</p>	

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
 Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.  
 and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
 will be prepared in manuscript.

*Confidential*

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt Hqrs Mid 9.50	12 Apr 6 <sup>th</sup>		<p>On the morning of the 6<sup>th</sup> - at 2<sup>15</sup> a.m. - the 2<sup>nd</sup> Division on our right entered the enemy's lines in LENS at two points. The raiding party consisted of 15 Officers and 65 a/s. Also they suffered 15 casualties - Very heavy casualties were inflicted on the enemy and many dugouts destroyed. 1 prisoner was secured belonging to the 2<sup>nd</sup> Bde 99 R.I.R. The covering barrage was put up better by artillery and T.M. and was quite effective. The day throughout was sunny and springlike. At 6<sup>30</sup> the 1<sup>st</sup> Company commenced the relief of the 4<sup>th</sup> Batt in the St. Enile Section - Hand moving off last at 7<sup>15</sup> p.m. Relief was complete at 8<sup>30</sup> p.m. For the past couple of days Lt. Monty of the U.S.A. has been attached to the 13<sup>th</sup> Battalion for instruction. A boxcar plane was brought down by our airmen - landing in a graveyard - where he was buried. During the night our artillery was fairly active.</p>	O.O. 160 App <sup>22</sup> A <sup>33</sup>
Batt Hqrs N.7.6.10	12 Apr 7 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The beginning of the Seventh was shrouded in fog which cleared as the day went on. This gave our observers very good opportunity for observing which they made all haste to take advantage of. They reported movement behind our lines to be abnormal. The day was quite quiet - only a few medium trench mortars gave a material expression to the enmity of the enemy. During the night and early morning of the 8<sup>th</sup> the enemy threw over quite a large number of gas shells - in the St Pierre Area - and particularly the area which the 13<sup>th</sup> Batt had just left.</p>	for Map app <sup>22</sup> JTB

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 4.

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																																										
Batt Hqrs. N.7.b.60.10.	12.12.1918		<p>During the forenoon today a destruction shoot was put on. This had been put on yesterday but was repeated on account of poor observations on the previous day. The heavy Artillery opposite left Company front carried out the program. Our front was cleared between Cosy C.T. and Nestor C.T. The shoot was very satisfactory from all standpoints. In future this will be referred to as shoot A. We had no casualties from gas so far due to the efficient alarm system and the careful training everyone had received in climbing into his gas-mask in minute fractions of seconds. During the night the Companies in support carried out working parties in the front line area - mainly clearing out C.T.'s and putting out new wire entanglements in the three defended localities which we hold. - These are known in the Robinson-Cruisiers nomenclature of - Thursday, Friday and Saturday. Fritz was also at work for the noise of clanging metal could be heard in the enemy's trenches. The night was quiet throughout except for occasional bursts of hostile machine gun fire against our left Company front. At 11 p.m. all watches were advanced one hour to bring in the "Summer" time.</p> <p>The strength of the battalion up to last night was as follows. -</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>A</td> <td>Company</td> <td>5</td> <td>officers</td> <td>and</td> <td>114</td> <td>O.R.'s.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td>"</td> <td>4</td> <td>"</td> <td>"</td> <td>111</td> <td>"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>"</td> <td>4</td> <td>"</td> <td>"</td> <td>102</td> <td>"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D</td> <td>"</td> <td>5</td> <td>"</td> <td>"</td> <td>125</td> <td>"</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hqrs</td> <td>"</td> <td>7</td> <td>"</td> <td>"</td> <td>102</td> <td>"</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2">Total</td> <td colspan="2"><u>25</u> officers</td> <td></td> <td colspan="2"><u>554</u> O.R.'s.</td> </tr> </table> <p>There were two casualties today - 2 O.R. wounded. During the</p>	A	Company	5	officers	and	114	O.R.'s.	B	"	4	"	"	111	"	C	"	4	"	"	102	"	D	"	5	"	"	125	"	Hqrs	"	7	"	"	102	"	Total		<u>25</u> officers			<u>554</u> O.R.'s.		<p>Appx H H</p>
A	Company	5	officers	and	114	O.R.'s.																																								
B	"	4	"	"	111	"																																								
C	"	4	"	"	102	"																																								
D	"	5	"	"	125	"																																								
Hqrs	"	7	"	"	102	"																																								
Total		<u>25</u> officers			<u>554</u> O.R.'s.																																									
Batt Hqrs. N.7.b.60.10.	12.12.1918																																													

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Reg. 100.11  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13 Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 5.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>afternoon the Huz was active with pineapple Trench mortars against our left Company. We retaliated with 9.45 Trench mortars and effectively quieted him. The T.T.O. evacuated to hospital a suspected case of Spinal Meningitis which afterwards however proved to be a much less deadly disease. All contacts were placed in quarantine until all doubt was removed. At 5 p.m. two platoons (13 Coy) was detailed to proceed to A Company Hqs. and relieve balance of two platoons the majority of which had been placed in above-mentioned quarantine. At 7<sup>30</sup> p.m. C.C. 12 CM was issued to all concerned for an inter-company relief on the night 10/11 commencing at 7<sup>30</sup>.</p> <p>The enemy's Trench mortars were very active against our right Coy during the early afternoon and the 6" Stokes and 6" Howitzers were called upon to make a few animated lateral suggestions which were evidently understood by the enemy. At 2.15 p.m. and for the 2<sup>nd</sup> time during the tour we had to check our light T.M.s from cutting our own wire. About 4 p.m. the enemy put over a dozen large T.M. bombs filled with gas. One of these burst so close to a group of C Company Lewis-guns that three were gassed before that they were able to put on their respirators. A report was obtained on the progress of our wiring scheme around Friday post. Snoot A was again put on to quench the ardour of the hostile trench mortars on I Company left front - which it only partially succeeded in doing. During the day a party from the 38<sup>th</sup> Can. Batts reorganized our front with a view to relief later. At 9<sup>15</sup> p.m. the inter-company relief was completed - dispositions now being:-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>B Company right Front line.</li> <li>A Company right Support.</li> <li>C Company Left Front Line</li> <li>I Company Left Support.</li> </ul>	<p>See trap app "B" O.O. 99 app. "B"</p>

Batt. Hqs. 1202  
N.7.b.60.10 10<sup>30</sup>

## WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Army Form G. 2118.The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 6.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqrs. N.7.b.6010.	11 <sup>th</sup>		<p>About 10<sup>30</sup> p.m. last night the enemy commenced a heavy strafe on Mascha House - in there were about 200 pineapple bombs filled with gas. This lent additional interest to the strafe. Several direct hits were also made on Carstairs Alley. Our Stokes were called upon for retaliation which they gave in the form of 50 rapid rounds which brought the desired result. Last night gas stelling was reported in LOOS - in St Pierre and also in our support Company Areas. There were 7 O.R. casualties today including 3 gassed with the 3<sup>rd</sup> Aust. tunnelling Company. Skoot A was proposed but owing to the very poor visibility - was postponed. At 2<sup>15</sup> there was a request from T3 Company for retaliation for hostile trench mortar fire. This was effectively secured.</p>	
Batt. Hqrs. N.7.b.6010.	12 <sup>th</sup>		<p>During the night 11/12 the right Company area was subjected to occasional hostile trench mortar Strafes. 8 air wounded was the casualty toll. At 12<sup>30</sup> p.m. and 1<sup>30</sup> p.m. our 9.45 trench mortars and 6" Stokes made things interesting for the enemy trench mortar positions, 14, 20 and 21 - who had been particularly active. At 1 p.m. destruction Skoot A was again scheduled - firing ceased at 4<sup>35</sup> p.m. At 9 p.m. the T3de or our left raided the enemy's lines securing identifications and one machine gun. Owing to this working parties were delayed somewhat - but work was resumed about midnight and a fair amount accomplished.</p>	

## WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 7.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Reg. 2021  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqrs N. 7 b. 60. 10.	Dec. 13 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather during this last period has been excellent - sunny and springlike. At 8 a.m. Operations Order 120/62 was issued for our relief by the 38<sup>th</sup> Can. Bn. 4<sup>th</sup> Division. It was arranged with Brigade that we should extrair from Opera Spur - i.e. all details (cooks, batmen, Turnpikes etc) and that B and C Companies would extrair at 10<sup>30</sup> p.m. for billets and that A and D Companies would march to billets in Boyeffles. B.C. and Hqs. were located at Petit Sains and Sains-er-Gozelle. At 10.15 a.m. enemy mortar mortars 19, 20 and 21 began activity against B Company. The retaliation secured did not succeed in quieting the old gentlemen for at 11<sup>30</sup> a.m. a request for heavier counter work was sent in. At 12<sup>30</sup> the enemy were sending over salvos of heavy machine weifer. Brigade was advised and a heavy destructive shoot was arranged for 3<sup>15</sup> p.m. Posts 3 to 7 inclusive were withdrawn for this purpose. The shoot lasted until 5<sup>15</sup> p.m. when "All clear" was given from Brigade and we re-occupied the vacated posts. Owing to the damage done to our trenches and wire special parties were put on to work until relieved by incoming Battalion. Relief was completed as outlined in Operations Order 162 and without any startling incident.</p>	O.O. 182 APP. C
Batt. Hqrs. Petit Sains.	Dec. 14 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The fourteenth was rather dull and raw all day. As per the usual custom butts were secured - at Fosse 10 - B.C. and Hqs Companies having the use of them. During the day the battalion was paid and this added to the necessary clearing up of equipment and clothing made it quite a busy day. The battalion is strewn over a large area which makes the runners work a little harder than usual.</p>	



Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Reg. Part II  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Field copies  
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 8.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqs. Petit Sains	15 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The regimen of training came in today. B and C Companies followed by one hour's physical training and the remainder of the morning was devoted to drill. The period 2 to 3 in the afternoon was also devoted to drill. The Intelligence and Communications Sections had 1 hour's P.T. and drill and devoted the remainder of the morning and the period 2 to 3 in the afternoon to specialist training. Lewis gunners from B and C Companies had 2 hours special training under Lieut. Treanor. A and I Companies had the use of the bathing in P.T. and drill. The military medal was awarded to Cpl. C.H. Cameron and Pte J. Giver for bravery in the recent raid pulled off by the brigade on the Hill 70 front during the previous trip in the line. One half the battalion paraded to the Y.M.C.A. hut in Petit Sains at 6<sup>th</sup> pm where the battalion concert party entertained their fellow citizens. The day was sunny and spring-like throughout.</p> <p>This morning the ranges at Marquelles farm were secured. A and I Companies paraded thitherward at 9 a.m. They shot the following practices:-</p> <p>200 yards ..... 5 rounds applications. 200 " ..... 5 " rapid. 300 " ..... 15 " advancing in 50 yard rushes - targets exposed for 10 seconds at each range.</p> <p>I Company supplied a butt party of 1 Officer and 38 a.r.'s which was relieved by a similar one from A when A had shot the practices. B, C Companies and the transport Section started</p>	App. I.
Batt. Hqs. Petit Sains	16 <sup>th</sup>			W

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part I and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~Confidential~~

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 9.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqrs. Petit Sauts	Mch 16 <sup>th</sup> (continued)		<p>the morning with a 15 minute inspection then 9-10 platoon drill - 10 to 10<sup>30</sup> in gas drill and the remainder of the morning in physical training and company training. The intelligence and communication sections had one hour P.T and drill and devoted the rest of the morning to specialist work. The afternoon was busy and a great number of the fellows were out with baseballs and footballs disputing on the village green. At 6<sup>30</sup> pm. our Concert Party appeared before the second half of the battalion.</p>	
Batt. Hqrs. Petit Sauts	Mch 18 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Sunday and busy once more. This was iron ration day - each time the battalion comes out of the line there is one day in which no bread rations are drawn and iron rations are consumed in its stead. The idea is to keep the iron rations fresh by frequent renewals - and incidentally "eat less bread." At 9.30 a.m. the T.C.'s clad in belt side-arms and the ever-present Box Respirator sallied forth to the chapel at FOSSE 60. The Protestant portion of the battalion also proceeded to FOSSE 10 where service was held at 11<sup>00</sup> a.m. The Battalion Orchestra was present at this service. At 2<sup>00</sup> the Officers and Sergeants of B and C Companies gathered at their respective Company Hqs. to meet the Officers of the 7<sup>th</sup> Battalion Tank Corps. Quite a large amount of Athletic goods has come into the possession of the battalion and after parade hours the fellows employ the leisure hours in practicing the pigskin or pursuing the fleeting baseball.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. (see 23) and  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Little changes  
will be prepared in manuscript.

~~Confidential~~

WAR DIARY 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
or The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 10

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqrs. Petit Saucz	12th 18		<p>Reveille announced the dawn of a new day at the mystic hour of 6.30 a.m. Battle exercises had been arranged with the tank Corps for this date - at Manqueville farm. The operations consisted of an attack led by tanks, pursued by the infantry - aided and abetted by low-flying contact aeroplanes. The entire affair was carried out very successfully and pre-arrangements were followed to the letter. The day was fine throughout.</p>	<p>7/1</p>
Batt. Hqrs. Petit Saucz	12th 19		<p>The weather degenerated into that dull drizzly species today. All Companies and Tank Line Section carried out the following programme:- 15 minute inspections: 9-9<sup>30</sup> gas drill: 9<sup>30</sup>-10<sup>30</sup> Bayonet fighting: 10<sup>30</sup>-11<sup>30</sup> lecture on Track Routine: 11-12 drill and also the period 2-3 in the afternoon - drill. The Intelligence and Communication sections had a 15 minute inspection: Gas drill for half an hour: half an hour's P.T. and from 10 to 12 and 2-3 - Specialist training. The SAINTS baths were secured during the afternoon and B + C Companies had the use of them. During the last couple of days quite a number of men have been attached to different units or working parties - about 120 to date. 60 of these went to the Australian tunnelling Company while smaller parties went to Canadian Engineers.</p>	<p>8/1</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Confidential

Page 11

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt Hqs. Petit Sars	17th 20 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather was dull and threatening this morning with occasional showers - however towards midday it cleared. Operations Order 160 indicated that the 13<sup>th</sup> Battalion would relieve the 4<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion in Divisional reserve in the town of Braquemont. During the day the men were at the disposal of Unit Commanders for parades. The afternoon was spent in the usual details that arise during a move. At 5<sup>00</sup> p.m. A Company moved off - 5<sup>00</sup> B Company - while B, C, and Hqs. brought up the rear at 6<sup>00</sup> p.m. Practically the same billets were occupied as during the last stay in this area. Working parties were attached to the different C.E. and travelling Coy's to the following extent: A Company 56 o.r.; B Company 38 o.r.; C Company 48 o.r.; D Company 1 officer and 63 o.r.</p>	<p>O.O. 160 APPX D.</p>
Batt Hqs. Braquemont	17th 21 <sup>st</sup>		<p>The weather continued bright and spring-like. All N.C.O.'s and men not detailed for working parties except Lewis Gunners and specialists paraded at 8<sup>15</sup> a.m. for instructions under the bombing Officer. Lewis gunners had special training under Machine-gun Officer from 9-12 and from 2-3 p.m. Intelligence, communication and trap line sections had 8<sup>15</sup> inspections - 9 to 10 drill - 10 to 12 specialist instruction. During the afternoon Hqs. and a portion of the Battalion were paid. One Lewis gun team from alternate Companies is detailed for Anti-Air Craft work each day.</p>	<p></p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part 41,  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

*Confidential*

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

The 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Page 12.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqrs. Bracquemont	11th Feb 1940		<p>The day was quite sunny warm and springlike. The Headquarters Lewis gunners had their usual training at 10 a.m. All officers and men billeted in Bracquemont paraded at 2<sup>30</sup> p.m. this afternoon for a lecture on GAS by the Divisional gas Officer. In the evening all available men including the headquarter details were on working parties. Arrangements were made to entrench at Clix-Noulette. The work was on trenches in reserve area and putting in buried cable to left front line Battalion Headquarters. The night was quiet and without any trouble emanating from the germanic side of the fence.</p>	APP. 5
Batt. Hqrs. Bracquemont	12th Feb 1940		<p>The weather continued bright, warm and sunny. Heavy fog, the men did not get back to billets until 6<sup>30</sup> this morning owing to missing the local light railway express - so that parades were out of the question. The recent hostile movement of the Old Gentleman along the Cambrai front has lead to a regular storm of rumours with a vortex that the Canadians would probably be requested to camp in the vicinity of this super-ariminated hostility. At 4<sup>45</sup> Operation Order N° 160 was issued and it intimated that the battalions would move off independently by companies at 6 p.m. to FOSSE 10. The working parties for tonight were cancelled - however the permanent working parties attached to the various C.E. Units were not recalled. The move was effected without incident of any kind. The march was very short - the road oil that could be desired and the billeting arrangements were eminently satisfactory. The night was curiously bright by the light of a silvery moon - however the drowsy hours of the gokka did not disturb the peaceful slumbers of the fans.</p>	O.O. 160a APP. 6

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 18

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqrs. Fosse 10	12 <sup>th</sup> 84 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather continues hopelessly fine and summer-like. At 11<sup>00</sup> a.m. an outdoor church service was held by Capt. Graham on the football field. The usual local R.C. arrangements were made earlier. Word was received from Brigade during the afternoon that we would hold ourselves in readiness to move at one hour's notice on receipt of the order "START TO GO". Officers were ordered to eliminate all spare kit from their bed-rolls and arrangements were made to rent a storeroom at Tilly for same. In the afternoon the Battalion Officers' indoor base-ball team played a game with the 16<sup>th</sup> Battalion Officers whose they trimmed by the gigantic margin of 25 runs. It was arranged to have an officer on duty at the phone all night in view of the present "wind-up."</p>	
Batt. Hqrs. Fosse 10	13 <sup>th</sup> 85 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather continued favourable - tho' slightly cloudy in the afternoon. The Lewis Company paraded at 9<sup>00</sup> a.m. for specialist work and the remainder of the Battalion and communications sections did specialist work in their billets. The intelligence each platoon had instructions in stretcher bearer work under the T.T.O. The parade hours are now 9-12 and 2-4. Lt. Boddorpe and 2 Officers for Company reconnoitred the GREYAY-VERMELLES SWICH during the afternoon in view of reported excessive enemy activity north of Hill 70. An appreciation of the situation on the front of the Corps concerned was received at 4 p.m. - which pointed to possible hostile operations. This was partially confirmed thru the statements of a prisoner captured in that sector last night. At 6 p.m. all units in the Battalion were warned to keep close to billets in readiness to move at very short notice as we might have to move at very short notice - out of the Canadian Corps area. At 10<sup>00</sup> p.m. a priority message was received stating that, in view of statements of above referred-to prisoner under a special examination - an attack by two enemy divisions was expected in the neighborhood of OPXO. Following immediately after came a wire ordering the Battalion to "STAND TO" ready</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

13<sup>th</sup> Canadians Battalion

Army Form C. 2118.

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY. Royal Highlanders of Canada

Confidential

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 13.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqrs. Fosse 10.			<p>to move within an hour's notice from 5<sup>30</sup> a.m. March 26<sup>th</sup>. Reveille was therefore ordered for 5 a.m. and breakfast 5<sup>30</sup> a.m. tomorrow.</p>	
Batt. Hqrs. Fosse 10.	March 26.		<p>At 5<sup>30</sup> the battalion was faithfully "STANDING TO". However the expected attack did not materialize. Although exceptionally heavy bombardments could be heard in the sector immediately north and south. At 11 a.m. Major Matthews, Lieut. Selater (Intelligence Officer) two scouts, one Coy officer per Coy and one N.C.O. per Company proceeded to Brigade Hqrs. to reconnoitre the 13<sup>th</sup> Corps area with a view to an inter-corps relief tonight. Another party reconnoitred a reserve Battalion area in TAZINGARBE returning at 3 p.m. where orders were received that blankets would be rolled and men held ready to move there at 6<sup>30</sup> p.m. At 6 p.m. this proposed move was cancelled by Brigade and the Battalion reverted to the old order of things - "STAND TO" ready for a move at an hour's notice. Lance Romoort is playing havoc with our training. We cannot move outside the immediate vicinity of our billets and the time is spent in listening to the curious and multitudinous rumours that pervade the very air. We managed however to put A and B Companies thru the Divisional gas chamber in Sauro en Gobelle.</p>	
Batt. Hqrs. Chateau de la Haie	March 26 <sup>th</sup>		<p>During the mystic hours of night definite orders came in that the Battalion would move off at 5<sup>30</sup> a.m. for the Chateau de la Haie - beside Gouy Servins. Although everyone half expected that this order would be cancelled - it held. The day was cool and well-suited for marching - the roads were all that could be desired - and 8<sup>30</sup> found the battalion near their Xmas stamping ground - in the Vancouver huts under the big limbed trees of the chateau. All men of the permanent working parties who had not previously reported - re-joined the battalion today. At 6<sup>30</sup> p.m. the "Red Hawks", the battalion concert party again appeared before the battalion. They put on a variety of sketches including a musical sketch - gipsy love. After the show General Tuxford, commanding 3<sup>rd</sup> Brigade addressed the audience. He informed them that</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part IV and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 14

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>Sometime about midnight the 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde. would move to take their part in this latest and most vigorous push of the war - he intimated that the 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde. had a way of dealing with emergency pushes and would doubtless handle their end of it in their time-honoured and vigorous manner. About 11 p.m. definite orders came in that the move would be at midnight. The entire battalion was formed up on the grounds of the Chateau Bois Road.</p> <p>The bus ride was quite long - passing quite near St Rob - Frevet - and finally one half the battalion got out at <del>Paes</del> not far from <del>Doullens</del>. From here this party marched to a little village called <del>Humbercourt</del> - a march of about ten kilometres. The other half was scattered owing to motor troubles - finally reaching <del>Teriseux</del> about 11 p.m. <del>Humbercourt</del> was reached by the 1<sup>st</sup> party at about 1<sup>30</sup> p.m. - a hot meal was soon prepared and the men retired for a couple of hours sleep in the straw bedded billets. The march was in heavy marching order, carrying one blanket and a large number of extras including ammunitions, telephones, wire and dixies. At 5 p.m. the <del>Humbercourt</del> party fell in again and about 5<sup>30</sup> a long string of busses conveying the <del>Breux</del> party made their appearance followed by empty busses for the remainder of the Battalion. The bus ride terminated at the village of <del>Warguette</del>. Once more the battalion sallied forth on the march. The night was wet and drizzling. The objective proved to be about <del>7</del> kilometres distant - <del>Aquez-les-Boisars</del> by name. Verdun huts were reached about 9 p.m. by the first party and up to midnight by the remainder of the Battalion according to their various degrees of fatigue. Hot tea was prepared for the tired troops and this followed by rum rations put the wet clothes and tired bodies in a rosier light. It was remarked by several old members of the Battalion that the morale of all ranks, under such trying conditions, had never before been better. The last few days of continual "stand to" and trying moves were by far harder than being in the front line trenches.</p>	

3rd Hqs.  
en route

March  
28<sup>th</sup>



WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt Hqrs Grand Place Arnas	made 29 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Around 2 a.m. the order came for all packs to be turned in to Q.P.T. Stores at 3 a.m. and that the battalions would move off in Battle Order carrying one blanket at 3<sup>30</sup> a.m. Breakfast was soon prepared - headquarters Coy eating with the companies. D platoon Hqs. eating with A Coy etcetera. The move this time proved to be to ARRAS - a distance of 12 Kilometres. Hqrs and two Companies were billeted in GRAND PLACE - the other two companies occupying FRANVILLE CAVES. The day was fairly clear but raw and chilly. The Battalion was settled at 6<sup>30</sup> a.m. and went into the support the two Companies in the caves coming under the orders of the O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Batt<sup>n</sup>: these 2 Coys (A+B) remaining the Bn. in billets at GRAND PLACE ARRAS during the afternoon.</p>	APP. 150
Batt Hqrs Grand Place Arnas	made 30 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The morning of the 30<sup>th</sup> found the Battalion "standing to" ready to counter attack in case of a german attack. The billets were all in and around the Grand Place and were very satisfactory. Most of the civilians had departed after the burst of shelling of a couple of days ago. A few however still clung to their native haunts. The superior billets and drying facilities were very welcome after the lightening movements of the last few days - and the men rested and stored up energy for the coming struggle. The day was raw and rainy throughout.</p>	
Batt Hqrs Grand Place Arnas	made 31 <sup>st</sup>		<p>Easter Sunday in Arnas! The sun shone brightly gilding the war-worn town, which tho' battered in many places was still in exceedingly good repair considering the long period in which it had been in the inner fringe of the war zone. The long streets were silent save for occasional soldiers or a very rare civilian. At night the entire battalion with the exception of a few headquarter details went out on a working party digging reserve trenches west of ARRAS. The rear party - in cavalry camp Agreg<sup>ts</sup> Boisars - about 140 strong - had a church service in the morning and a bathing parade early in the afternoon.</p>	

R. P. ...  
Lt-Col

Cmdy 12th Cdn Bn.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
WAR DIARY  
From 28th FEBRUARY to 31st MARCH, 1918.  
APPENDICES A to M.



## OPERATION ORDER N° 160.

A

Ref. (cont 36(e))

LENS

1/10,000

- 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.March 3<sup>rd</sup>, 1918.

1. INTENTION. The 13<sup>th</sup> Battalion Canadians will relieve the 14<sup>th</sup> Battalion Canadians in the right Sector ST EMILE Section on the right march 6/7
2. DISPOSITION. A<sup>th</sup> Coy 13<sup>th</sup> will relieve N° 4 Coy 14<sup>th</sup>  
Coy Hqrs. N. 8.b. 05.28.  
B<sup>th</sup> Coy 13<sup>th</sup> will relieve N° 2 Coy 14<sup>th</sup>  
Coy Hqrs. N. 8.a. 50.95  
C<sup>th</sup> Coy 13<sup>th</sup> will relieve N° 3 Coy 14<sup>th</sup>  
Coy Hqrs. N. 7.b. 28.40.  
C<sup>th</sup> Coy 13<sup>th</sup> will relieve N° 1 Coy 14<sup>th</sup>  
Coy Hqrs. N. 7.b. 65.80.  
Hqrs Coy 13<sup>th</sup> will relieve Hqrs. 14<sup>th</sup>  
Hqrs. N. 7.b. 60.10.
3. ROUTE. B and C Companies - Counter and Casy C.T.s.  
A and B Companies - Counter C.T.
4. GUIDES. 2 Guides for Hqrs. and 1 per Coy Hqrs. 1 per platoons for A, B, and C Coys. Will meet Coys. at junction of Casy and Counter (trap location N. 7.a. 96.55) at 6<sup>30</sup> pm. B Coy will make their own arrangements for guides with N° 2 Coy 14<sup>th</sup> Batt.
5. TIME. B Coy will move off at 6<sup>30</sup> pm. A Coy at 6<sup>45</sup> pm. B Coy 7<sup>00</sup> pm. C 7<sup>00</sup> pm. Battalion Hqrs. 7<sup>15</sup> pm.
6. ADVANCE PARTY. 1 Officer and 1 N.C.O. per Battalion Headquarters and per Company will proceed to forward area at 2<sup>30</sup> pm.
7. STORES. All stores, traps, defence schemes etc. will be taken over and receipts given. The same will be handed over by us to the 14<sup>th</sup> Batt. The area must be left in a clean and sanitary condition and receipts taken for same.
8. WORKING PARTIES AND DETAILS. Companies will take over working parties and duties from Companies they relieve and carry on until they receive further instructions from Battalion Hqrs.
9. RATIONS. Rations will be brought by rail to EDDY DUMP (location N. 7.a. 40.50.) the trap line sections will carry for the 2 front line Coys. The 2 Support Coys and Battalion Headquarters will fortify their own parties. The train usually arrives at 6<sup>30</sup> pm.

(Continued)

- concluded. -

OPERATION: ORSER, No. 160.

10. WATER SUPPLY.

Each Coy will take in 20 full  
tins of water. The nearest water supply  
available is situated at N. 7. c. 10. 50.

11. TRAP

The TRAP will be situated at N. 8. c. 10. 98

Bz. Hqs

Bz. Hqs will be situated at N 7. b. 60. 10.

12. CODE WORD.

Relief will be advised by Code word -  
GREEN.

A. T. Howard  
Lt and Adjut

for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.



## OPERATION Order

No. 99.

Secret **B**9<sup>th</sup> March 1918- 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion -

Location. 1. On night 10<sup>th</sup>/11<sup>th</sup> March 1918, inter-coy reliefs will take place as follows:-

B Coy to right front line.

A Coy to right Support.

C Coy to left front line.

D Coy to left Support.

(note; No 2 platoon A Coy and No 6 platoon B Coy will remain in their present positions.)

Guides. 2. All arrangements for guides and details of the relief will be arranged by O.C. Coys.

Time. 3. No movement to take place before 7.30 P.M.

Code. 4. Relief complete to be reported by message "your 9.60 received."

Stores. 5. 1 Officer and 1 N.C.O. per Company will in advance take over all stores. 1 man per platoon of A and D Companies will look over areas and guide platoons after relief. Usual lists of stores to be submitted to Batt<sup>y</sup> Hqrs.

6. ACKNOWLEDGE.

1 - A

2 - B

3 - C

4 - D

5 - R.S.M.

6 - Q.M.S.

7 - Office.

8 - War Diary

A. C. Smith Lt. and Clerk  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.





Secret



Ref LENS.  
Sheet No. 000

# OPERATION ORDER. D.E. 162

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

March 13/18

1. The 38<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion will relieve the 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion P.H.C. in left subsection, S.E. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15 sector on right of March 13/18.

2. Lt. Reavie, two guides for Bn. Hqs., 1 guide per A + D Coys' Hq and one guide per platoon of A + D Coys will report to Bn. Hqs. at 6 p.m. They will meet incoming companies at Fosse 16.

3. Lt. W.D. Straitz, 1 guide each per B and C Coy Hq. and 1 guide per platoon of B and C Coys will report at Bn. Hqs. at 7 p.m. They will meet incoming companies at OPERA SPUR.

4. All trench stores, defence sketches, traps, aeroplane photos and instructions will be handed in and receipts taken.

5. Tump line sections, officers' servants, cooks pioneers etc. - all baggage, company stores and battalion water-tins will be at OPERA SPUR at 8.30 p.m. They will go by train to AIX-NOULETTE where limbers will meet them. Lt. W.D. Straitz will be 1/3 of entire party.

6. Two double limbers for Lewis guns and signallers equipment will be at Street about T.T. 12 a. 40. 25 at 10 p.m. Coy Commanders' horses will be at same place at 10 p.m. and Hq horses at 10.30 p.m.

7. On completion of relief companies will move independently to reserve area as follows:-

A and D Coys. To BOYEFFLES.  
Hq, B + C " " Petit Sairs and Sairs-er-Gokelle.

Route Fosse 11 Road - Bully Grenay - Fosse 10.  
Guides will be met at cross-roads, BULLY GRENAV - FOSSE 10 road and ARRAS-BETHUNE Road.

8. Completion of Relief will be notified by Code-word "VELVETS."

Issued at 8 a.m. by RUMMEN

F. C. Straitz.  
Lieut and Adj. G.  
1<sup>st</sup> O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.



OPERATION ORDER N°160.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Secret



19 March 1918.

Relief.

b. The 13<sup>th</sup> Canad<sup>e</sup> Battalion will relieve the 4<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion in Division Reserve on the night of 20<sup>th</sup> March 1918.

Billets.

2. Companies will take over billets occupied previously in BRACQUEMONT, each company detailing one officer and one N.C.O. to take over, who will arrive there before 2 p.m.

Stores.

3. Lieut. J. S. Fearne will take over battle equipment dump from the 4<sup>th</sup> Battalion.

Time.

4. Units will move at the following times:-  
A Coy at 5 p.m.; D Coy at 5<sup>30</sup>; B, C, and Hqs. at 6<sup>00</sup> p.m.

Baggage.

5. All baggage and mess kits to be ready for loading at 3<sup>30</sup> p.m. 2 baggage waggons will report to transport at 7<sup>00</sup> a.m. tomorrow.

Rear Party.

6. Billets will be left in a clean and sanitary condition.  
"C" Coy will detail one officer and 6 other ranks and  
"D" Coy one officer and 6 other ranks to remain behind, and obtain clearance certificates from Town Major concerned, "C" Coy party being responsible for "B" and "C" and "D" Coy party being responsible for "A" and "D" Coy Areas.

Addenda from After Orders.

"A" Coy will also supply a rear party and obtain their own clearance certificate. "D" Coy rear party remains the same but they will only be responsible for their own Company Area.

Reports.

7. Units will at once report when settled at BRACQUEMONT and will be ready to move at one hour's notice while in Divisional Reserve.

Issued at 8<sup>00</sup> p.m. by turners.

F. C. Smith

Lieut + Adjt

for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

- Copy N° 1 to 4. - A, B, C, D Coys.  
5 - Commanding officer.  
6 - Hqs Coy.  
7 - R.S.M.  
8 - Q.M. + T.O.  
9 - 4<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt<sup>n</sup>.  
10 - Office.  
11 - War Diary.

(Ref. 36 B.  
Sheet 1/40000)

OPERATION ORDER No. 160  
15th Canadian Battalion.  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

SECRET.

COPY NO. .... 13

23rd March 1918.

- INTENTION.** 1. The Battalion will move to FOSSE 10 today taking over billets now occupied by the 10th Battalion.
- TIME.** 2. Coys will move independently at 2 P.M.
- GUIDES.** 3. Guides will meet Coys at Cross Roads R.S.C. 10.60.
- BAGGAGE.** 4. All baggage will be at Coy H.Qs ready for loading at 5.30pm.
- BAND.** 5. Company bands will report to Companies at 5.50pm.
- TRANSPORT  
Q.M. STORES.** 6. Transport and Q.M. Stores will move independently to FOSSE 10.
- REAR PARTY.** 7. Each Coy and Headquarters will have a party of 1 MCO and 3 G.R. at Company H.Qs. These men will be picked up by Lieut. SCIENCE who will turn billets over to Town Major and obtain receipt.
- WORKING PARTIES.** 8. Permanent working parties will not be relieved at present.
- HEADQUARTERS.** 9. Batta. H.Qs will move to FOSSE 10 R.S.C. 05.36 (Approx)

## REPORTS

10. Coys will report by runners to Battalion H.Qs as soon as they are in new billets.

*[Signature]*  
Lieut. & Adjt.  
For C.C. 13th Can. Batta.

Issued at 4.45p.m. by runner.

- Copy No. 1 - "A" Coy.  
2 - "B" "  
3 - "C" "  
4 - "D" "  
5 - Commanding Officer.  
6 - Q.M. & T.O.  
7 - R.S.M. for B-C & D plat's H.Q.  
8 - Intell. Sect.  
9 - Office.  
10. War Diary.



# PRESENT STRENGTH

Unit 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

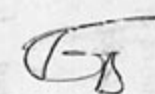
Week Ending March 1<sup>st</sup> 1918.

	Trained		Untrained		Bde. Sectl		Totals		Grand Totals	
	O	O.R	O	O.R	O	O.R	O	O.R	O	O.R
(a) Strength of Unit - Previous Week - Present Strength Details	36	820					36	820	44	915
	8	95					8	95	44	915
(b) Increase or Strength during week - From Cdr. Base Depôt										
From C.C.R.C.		2						2		
From Transfers		39						39		
From Hospital		4						4		44
From Other Causes		2						2		44
(c) Struck off Strength during week - Killed										
Wounded										
Missing										
SICK		7						7		
Transfers	1	4					1	4	1	11
Other Causes										
(d) Present Strength	31	792					31	792	43	951
(e) Details	12	159					12	159	43	951

Particulars of all Officers Struck off Column "B"

\* Includes 60 with 3<sup>rd</sup> Aust. Trench Coy.

Column "B"	Column "C"	Col. II <sup>nd</sup> res. fr. Details	Column "E"
<p>1211</p> <p>Lt. Hogarth, G.H. Struck off effective strength and attached as transport officer.</p>	<p>Lt. Young, R.A.C. from gas course 23.2.18.</p> <p>Sclater A.K. from Sniping Course 27.2.18.</p>	<p>Col. II<sup>nd</sup> res. fr. Details</p>	<p>Column "E"</p> <p>— One Corralized —</p> <p>Lt. Hedder, R.M. adjt. C.C.R.C. 24.1.18.</p> <p>• T.F. Governor, W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Coy. Div. Dump 15.3.17.</p> <p>• Johnson, J. Tpt. Officer 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde 4.11.17.</p> <p>• Christie, J.E. Comdr. Bouvigny 4.12.17.</p> <p>• Craig, C.H. Gas Offr 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde 23.1.18.</p> <p>• Col. Perry, K.M. or pass on Inst'l tour 24.2.18.</p> <p>Lt. Scott, H.C. Bombing offr 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde 24.2.18.</p> <p>• Morewood, R.H. 3<sup>rd</sup> Aust. trench Coy ..</p> <p>• Atkinson J.L. Corps Working Party ..</p> <p>— One Course —</p> <p>Lt. Christie, W.D.C. 1<sup>st</sup> Army Sect'l, 9.2.18.</p> <p>• Young, R.A.C. General Course 24.2.18.</p> <p>• Capt. Johnson, H.A. Sniping Course 26.2.18.</p>

  
 Lt. Col. Commanding  
 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
 The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Distribution of Present Strength  
and details

	Officers	Other Ranks
Quartermaster Stores and Transport	2	70
Bombers	1	1
Machine gunners	1	1
Headquarters	5	167
Rifles	23	553
<b>Total Present Strength</b>	<b>31</b>	<b>792</b>
Courses	3	21
Command	9	138
Officers Sick		
<b>Total Details</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>159</b>

Further information re Officers

*[Faint handwritten notes and bleed-through from the reverse side of the page, including names and numbers.]*





# PRESENT STRENGTH

Unit 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending Tue 8<sup>th</sup> 1918.

(a) Strength of Unit - Previous Week - Present Strength  
Details

(b) Take on Strength during week - From Cdr. Base Depot  
From C.C.R.C.  
From Transfers  
From Hospital  
From Other Causes

(c) Struck off Strength during week - Killed  
Wounded  
Missing  
Sick  
Transfers  
Other Causes

(d) Present Strength  
(e) Details

Particulars of all Officers shown in  
Columns "B" "C" "D"

Trained		Untrained		Bde. Sch'l		Totals		Grand Totals	
O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.
31	792					31	792		
12	159					12	159	43	951
								43	951
	21						21		
	4						4		25
								43	976
	5						5		
	9						9		
	4						4		
	1						1		19
29	802					29	802		
14	155					14	155	43	957

\* includes 56 with 3<sup>rd</sup> Aust. tunn'g Coy.

Column "B"

Column "C"

Col. D' details

Column "E"

nil

nil

a/c Col Perry R.M. from Paris instructional tour 2. 3. 18.

Orz Commanded.  
Lt. Hebdere, R.F. adst. C.C.R.C. 24.18.  
- P.F. Gowers, W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Div'l Bde 15.3.18.  
- Johnson, J. Tpt. Offr. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde 4.11.17.  
- Christie, J.E. Comdnt. Boulogne 9.12.17.  
- Craig, C.D. Gas offr. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde 23.1.18.  
- Scott, H.C. of Boulogne offr. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde 24.2.18.  
- Howwood, R.H. 3<sup>rd</sup> Aust. tunn'g Coy.  
- Atkinson, J.L. Corps working Party.  
Maj. Jeffery, J. Boulogne on Inst. tour. 7.3.18.

Orz Courses.

Lt. Christie W.D.C. 1<sup>st</sup> Army School 9.2.18.  
- Young, R.A.C. General Course 27.2.18.  
- Capt. Johnson H. T.F. Course 26.2.18.  
Lieut Drummond, L.C. L. Course 2.3.18.  
i. Crosley F.G. Gas Course 3.3.18.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Lt Col Commanding

## Distribution of Present Strength and details

-----00-----

	Officers	Other Ranks.
Quartermaster Stores and Transport.....	2	70
Bombers.....		1
Machine Gunners.....	1	
Headquarters.....	6	163
Rifles.....	20	568
<b>Total Present Strength.....</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>802</b>
<b>Courses.....</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>23</b>
<b>Commanded.....</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>132</b>
<b>Officers - Sick.....</b>		
<b>Total Details.....</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>155*</b>

\* Includes 66 with 3rd Aust. Stool Coy.

### Further information re Officers

-----00-----

*[Faint handwritten notes and bleed-through from the reverse side of the page, including words like "Colonel", "Company", "Strength", "Officers", "Rifles", "Machine Gunners", "Bombers", "Quartermaster", "Stores", "Transport", "Headquarters", "Commanded", "Officers - Sick", "Total Details", "Includes 66 with 3rd Aust. Stool Coy.", "132", "155", "14", "29", "802", "568", "163", "70", "2", "1", "1", "5", "23", "9", "132"]*



# PRESENT STRENGTH


Unit 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending March 15<sup>th</sup> 1918.

	Trained		Untrained		Bde. Detl		Totals		Grand Totals	
	O	O.R	O	O.R	O	O.R	O	O.R	O	O.R
(a) Strength of Unit - Previous Week - Present Strength	29	802					29	802		
Details	14	155					14	155	43	957
(b) Increase Strength during week - From Cdr. Base Depot		98						98	43	957
From C.C.R.C.	1	10					1	10		
From Transfers										
From Hospital		6						6	1	116
From Other Causes		2						2		
(c) Struck off Strength during week - Killed		1						1	44	1073
Wounded		12						12		
Missing										
SICK		18						18		
Transfers		2						2		
Other Causes		4						4		37
(d) Present Strength	34	938					34	938	44	1036
(e) Details	10	98					10	98		

Particulars of all Officers Showed in Columns "B" and "C"

Column "B"	Column "C"	Col. II ref. fr. Details	Column "E"
Lt. Gridland B.E.S. from C.C.R.C. 8.3.18	Nil	Maj. Settery from Inst. tour 10.3.18 Lt. Christie, S.E. from Command Battery 11.3.18. Lt. Grosley T.G. - gas Course 9.3.18. Lt. Ironsmond, L.C. - gas Course 11.3.18.	OR COMPANIES Lt. Hebdern, R.M. Adj. C.C.R.C. 24.1.18. - MacGovern, W.F. 1 <sup>st</sup> Div'l Detach 15.2.17. - Johnson, J. Tpt. Officer 3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde 4.11.17. - Craig, C.I. gas Officer 3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde 23.1.18. - Scott, H.C. Bombing Offr. 3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde 24.2.18. Capt. Atkinson, S.L. Corps Warpage Party 24.2.18. - OR COURSES - Lt. Christie, W.D.C. 1 <sup>st</sup> Army School 9.2.18. .. Young, R.A.C. General Course 24.2.18. Capt. Johnson, H.A. Musketry Course 26.2.18. Lt. Stowell, 21. Sanitary Course 2.3.18.

  
 Lt. Col. Commanding  
 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
 The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Distribution of Present Strength  
and details

	Officers	Other Ranks
Quartermaster Stores and Transport	1	7
Bombers		1
Machine gunners	1	1
Headquarters	7	166
Rifles	25	763
<b>Total Present Strength</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>938</b>
Couriers	4	24
Communications	6	74
Officers		
<b>Total Details</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>98</b>

Further information re Officers

*[Vertical handwritten notes on the left side of the page, including names and details.]*

*[Vertical handwritten notes on the right side of the page.]*

*[Small handwritten notes at the bottom left.]*



# PRESENT STRENGTH

Unit 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Batts

Week Ending March 20<sup>th</sup> 1918.

(a) Strength of Unit - Previous Week - Present Strength

(b) Increase in Strength during week - From Cdr. Base Depot  
From C.C.R.C.  
From Transfers  
From Hospital  
From Other Causes

(c) Struck off Strength during week - Killed  
Wounded  
Missing  
Sick  
Transfers  
Other Causes

(d) Present Strength

(e) Details

Trained		Untrained		Bde. Detl		Totals		Grand Totals	
O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.
34	938					34	938	44	1036
10	98					10	98	44	1036
	9						9		
	10						10		
	6						6		
1	4					1	4	1	29
								45	1065
	7						7		
1						1		1	7
29	692					29	692	44	1058
15	366					15	366		

Particulars of all Officers Struck off  
Column "B" Column "C"

Lt. Hogarth, G.H. from transport officer  
Capt. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde. 30/10/18

Lt. Irving H.G. Struck off Strength of B.E.F. on recommendation of Medical Board 1.3.18  
Capt. A.G. Ia 3424/9.3.18

Col. T. M. ft Details

Lt. Scott, H.C. from 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde Hq. 20.3.18  
" Ibbotson, J.L. - 2<sup>nd</sup> C.F.A. 21.3.18  
" Stowell, F.A. - Sanitary Course 16.3.18  
" Christie, W.D.C. 1<sup>st</sup> Army Detl 17.3.18  
" May, H. A. from transport officer 20.3.18  
Capt. Proctor, A.W. - Leave 16.3.18

Column "E"

- On Command -  
Lt. Hebbens, R.M. adjt 1<sup>st</sup> Div. Wing C.C.R.C. 24.1.18.  
" Ho Govers, W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. 1<sup>st</sup> Bde 15.3.18.  
" Johnson, J. Tpt. Officer 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde 4.11.17.  
" Craig, C.D. Gas Officer 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde 23.1.18.  
" Capt. Atkinson, J.L. Corps Working Party 24.2.18.  
Capt. Waud, E.W. attb 2<sup>nd</sup> Bde C.F.A. 16.3.18.  
Lt. Stowell, F.S. 3<sup>rd</sup> Aust Trench Coy 19.3.18.  
Lt. Cridland, B.E.S. 3<sup>rd</sup> C.T.M.B. 21.3.18.  
- On Courses -  
Lt. Young R.A.C. General Course 24.2.18.  
Capt. Johnson H.A. 1<sup>st</sup> Army Detl 26.2.18.

P.O.D.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada



Distribution of Present Strength  
and details

	Officers	Other Ranks
Quartermaster Stores and Transport	2	70
Bombers	1	1
Machine gunners	1	1
Headquarters	6	139
Rifles	19	481
<b>Total Present Strength</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>692</b>
on leave	3	92
Couriers	2	37
Command	8	237
Officers Sick	2	
<b>Total Details</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>366</b>

Further information re Officers

Column "E"  
in Hospital

Lieut. Greenlow J. 17.3.18

• Crosley T.G. 19.3.18

On leave.

Lieut. Appleby E. U.K. 8.3.18.

Capt. Appleton A.W. ✓ 10.3.18.

Travis Jefferys J ✓ ✓



# PRESENT STRENGTH

Unit 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending March 29<sup>th</sup> 1918.

(a) Strength of Unit - Previous Week - Present Strength  
Details

(b) Increase Strength during week - From Cde Base Depot...  
From C.C.R.C. ....  
From Transfers.....  
From Hospital.....  
From Other Causes....

(c) Struck off Strength during week - Killed.....  
Wounded.....  
Missing.....  
SICK.....  
Transfers.....  
Other Causes.....

(d) Present Strength.....  
(e) Details.....

Trained		Untrained		Bde. Detl		Totals		Grand Totals	
O	O.R	O	O.R	O	O.R	O	O.R	O	O.R
29	672					29	672		
15	366					15	366	44	1058
								44	1058
33	904					33	904		
11	178					11	178	44	1082

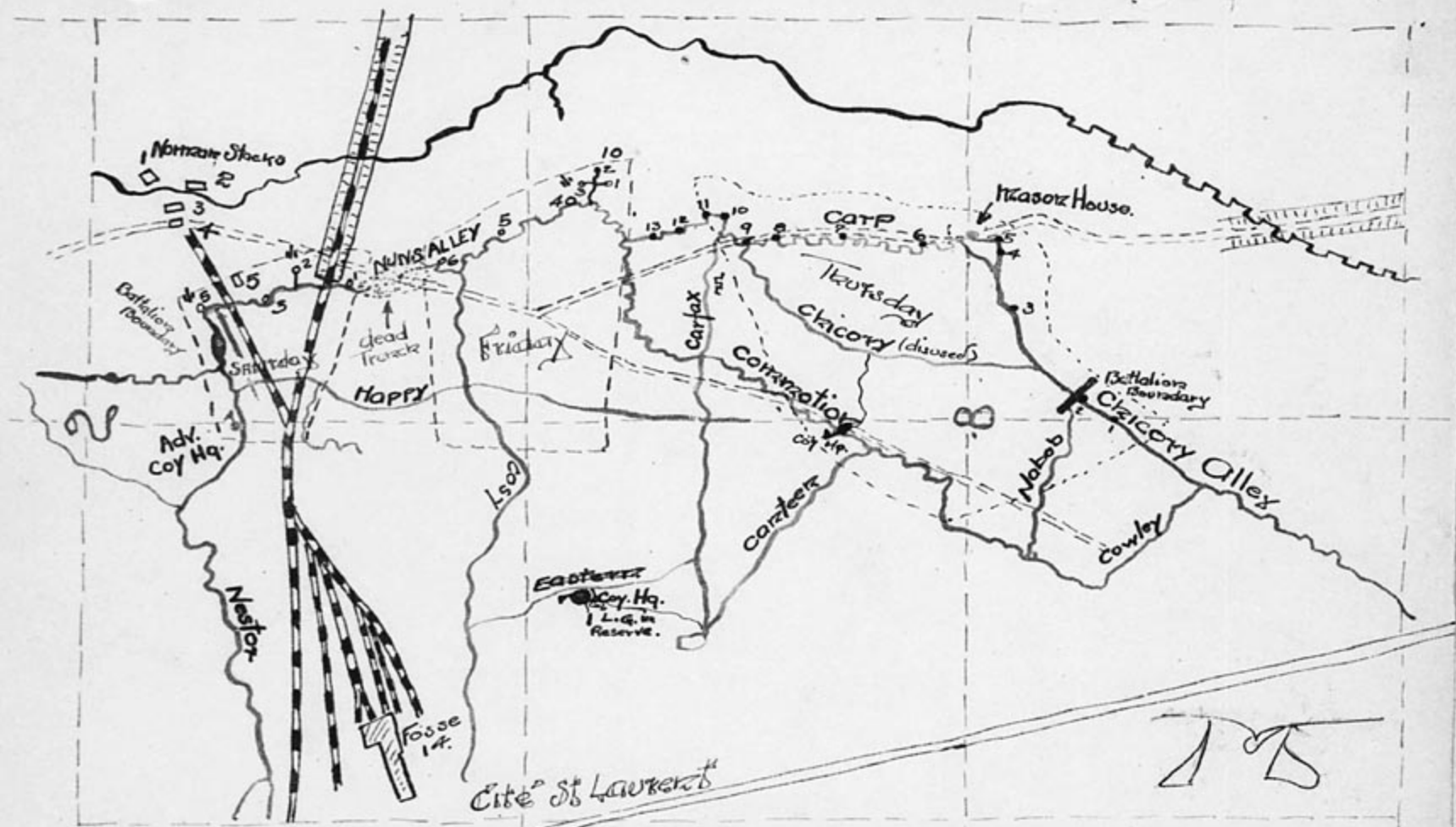
Particulars of all Officers shown in Columns "B" and "C"

Column "B"	Column "C"	Col. II's fr Details
Lt. Heaslip, R.E. from Can. Corps School 25.3.18	Lt. Hedder, R.M. tr to C.C.R.C. 22.3.18.	Cpt. Ward, E.W. from 2 <sup>nd</sup> Bde C.R.A. 22.3.18
	Outtr. AG. 277(D) 28.2.18.	Lt. Hedder, R.M. - C.C.R.C. Command ✓
	1 <sup>st</sup> Can. Div. AG 21.5.29.	9 <sup>th</sup> Johnson, H.A. Laundry Course ✓
	of 21.3.18.	Lt. Young, R.A.C. General Course 25.3.18
		Field B.G. Musketry ✓
		Appley, E. from leave ✓
		Capt Appleton, A.W. 26.3.18.
		Lt. Stowell, F.S. from 3 <sup>rd</sup> Aust. Inf. Coy ✓

Column "E"
- OR Contraband. -
Lt. McGovern, W.P. 1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Detrap 15.3.17.
Johnson, J. Tpt. off. 3 <sup>rd</sup> 1.11.17 ✓
Craig, C.D. Gas off. 3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde 23.1.18. ✓
apt. Atkinson, J.L. Corps Working Party 24.2.18.
Lt. Oridland, B.E.S. 3 <sup>rd</sup> C.I.M.B. 21.3.18.
- OR COOTIES. -
Cpt. Plaate, A.J. 1 <sup>st</sup> Army School 23.3.18.
- 112 Hospital. -
Lt. Greenberg, J. 17.3.18.
✓ Crosley T.G. 19.3.18
✓ Straite W.D.M ✓
Maj. Matthews, F.S. 27.3.18.

15  
*[Signature]*  
Medical Commanding  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada





Cité St Laurent

Reference 36.c. SW.1 N.2.d N.8.b.

CONFIDENTIAL  
WAR DIARY  
OF  
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
APRIL 1918.  
WITH APPENDICES A to Q.  
VOLUME 18 - 4.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st April to 30th April 1918.

Volume 36.

Diary Text 17 Pages.

- Appendix A. O.O. 162 a dated 23.3.18. 13th Cdn.Bn. will move into Bde. Support in ARRAS on night March 28th 29th 1918.
- " B. O.O. 163. dated 1.4.18. 13th Cdn. Bn. will move to quarters in RONVILLE CAVES on April 1st 1918.
- " C. O.O. 164 dated? 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 12nd Cdn. Bn. in Brigade Reserve night of April 5th and 6th 1918.
- " D. O.O. 165 dated 7.4.18. 13th Cdn.Bn. will be relieved by 13th Bn. London Regiment on night of April 7th/8th 1918.
- " E. O.O.166 dated 8.4.18 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve Duke of Wellingtons on night 8th/9th April 1918.
- " F. O.O.169 dated 9.4.18. C. Coy. of 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve the company of the 14th Cdn.Bn. at dusk on 9th instant. Alteration of companies of 13th Bn.
- " G. O.O.170 dated ? 13th Cdn.Bn. will be relieved by 2nd Cdn.Bn. night 13th/14th April, 1918.
- " H. O.O.171 dated 20.4.18. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve 5th Cdn.Bn. in support on night April 21st/22nd, 1918.
- " I. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve 14th Cdn.Bn. on night of April 28th/29th, 1918. (O.O.172 dated 28.4.18):
- " J. Letter of congratulation from G.C. 2nd Fld.Coy. C.E., to G.O.C. 3rd C.I.B. dated 3.4.18.
- " K. Special order dated 7.4.18. Rear detail of 13th Cdn.Bn. will be organized into a composite company which will form part of a counter-attack battalion.
- " L. Patrol report of 13th Cdn.Bn. on 9.4.18.
- " M. Present strength of 13th Cdn.Bn. week ending April 5th, 1918.
- " N. Present strength of 13th Cdn.Bn. week ending April 12th.
- " O. Present strength of 13th Cdn.Bn. week ending April 19th.
- " P. Present strength of 13th Cdn.Bn. week ending April 26th, 1918.
- " Q. Disposition map showing position of 13th Cdn.Bn. from 8th to 13th April, 1918.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

APRIL 1918.

TEXT.



Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 8.

Confidential.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqs. April Thornville Caves.	1st		<p>Early this morning Operation Order No. 163. came out intimating that the Battalion would move into the West end of the Thornville Caves. This was duly accomplished without any untoward incident. The entire Battalion was secreted in the rocky caverns - together with a trench mortar and also a machine-gun unit. Owing to the fact that no one was allowed out of the caves without a pass - the fire hung fairly heavily. Cooking was done in cellars and old ruins above - no cooking being allowed in the caves. A working party of one platoon went out at night working on reserve trenches. At rear the specialists left out of the line carried on with Lewis gun, bombing and signalling instructions. The day was fire throughout.</p>	APP B ATN
Batt. Hqs Thornville Caves	April 2nd		<p>The general uncertainty regarding the next movement of Fritz continues. Stand-to is now from 5<sup>30</sup> to 7 a.m. - a parade which everyone attends clad in battle order. The rest of the day is fairly uninteresting and void of incident. At night a Battalion working party under Major Macfarlane was called for - working with the 2<sup>nd</sup> Field Company C.E.'s. An appreciation of the night's work will be found in the Appendix. The rear details carried on with their specialist work and bombing instructions.</p>	ATN
Batt. Hqs April Thornville Caves	3rd		<p>During the very early morning there were occasional showers and the day continued raw and cold. Owing to gas shelling STAND-TO was from 4<sup>30</sup> to 7<sup>00</sup> a.m. instead of 5<sup>30</sup> a.m. The remainder of the day passed without incident. Only one platoon went out on working party to-night. At rear the specialists carried on with their usual training.</p>	APP J ATN

## WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part I and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

*Confidential*

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 2

Remarks and references to Appendices

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
13 <sup>th</sup> Bn Hqrs. Boisville Caves.	April 4 <sup>th</sup>		<p>There was little change in the weather conditions this morning - dull and raw as yesterday. STAND-TO was from 4<sup>30</sup> to 7<sup>00</sup> and again from 7<sup>15</sup> to 7<sup>30</sup>. This latter fifteen minute stand-to was <sup>owing</sup> to gas shelling in our area and very heavy hostile shelling on our right. A Battalion working party was again called for this evening for work in the support area. Lt-Col G. E. McCuaig rejoined to-day on his return from furlough in Canada, and took over the command of the Battalion.</p>	ATH
? 13 <sup>th</sup> Bn Hqrs. Boisville	April 5 <sup>th</sup>		<p>There was considerable shelling during the day around the tunnel entrances. Five casualties were sustained by the Battalion. During the day Operation Order 36-F made its appearance to the effect that the Battalion would move forward to Brigade reserve this evening - relieving the 2<sup>nd</sup> Canadian Battalion. In process of relief, while just outside the cave entrances, a large shell landed among a party of C Company - killing Capt. E. W. Wood and nine other ranks - and wounding 21 other ranks. The route lay up the road to BEAUBAINS. Relief was complete about midnight. There was considerable gas shelling around mouth of Caves and also around BEAUBAINS during the relief.</p>	APP C APP D ATH

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part 2 and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

**Confidential**

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada P.A.C. 2118.

Page 5

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqs. No. 1023020	April 6 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The usual morning STAND-TO held good in the advanced positions — this morning from 5<sup>30</sup> to 7<sup>00</sup>. Headquarters was situated in a sap but the majority of the men were in the ypres-style corrugated bivouacs which are perfectly bomb-proof — unless something hit them. The day was fine and sunny throughout.</p> <p>This morning a counter-attacking Battalion was organized at rear — made up of the 4 rear detail parties of the 13<sup>th</sup>, 14<sup>th</sup>, 15<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> Battalions — under the command of Lt. Col. P. S. D. This parade was held at 9<sup>00</sup> a.m. Full details of personnel will be found in Appendix. At 10<sup>00</sup> a.m. there was a church parade for rear details at the Y.M.C.A. hut. In the afternoon Capt E. W. Waud and those who had been killed with him, were buried in the ILLIANS CEMETERY — officers and men at rear attending. At advanced the morning passed uneventfully. Ground room Operations Order 165 came out with the pleasing information that the 13<sup>th</sup> Battalion of the London Regt would relieve the 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion on the night 7/8<sup>th</sup>. On relief the companies proceeded to ILLIANS. Headquarters was situated in the local chateau — while the remainder of the Battalion was in huts and houses not far distant.</p>	<p>ATK</p> <p>APP J</p> <p>APP K</p> <p>ATK</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

*Confidential* WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS (CANADA)

Page 4

Place Batt. Hqrs. VAINVILLE	Date April 8 <sup>th</sup>	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>At 1200z orders were received from Bde. Headquarters that the Battalion would relieve the 2<sup>nd</sup> Duke of Wellington's Regiment in the right front line — <b>FLUCHY - AMPONX</b> Sector and details of arrangements for embussing at 6 p.m. for the journey forward as far as <b>G. I. S. C. 2.2 (BLANCK)</b> Street 51.b. were received and operation Order 166 issued. At 12<sup>30</sup> p.m. orders were issued that spare kits would be prepared ready for loading at 4<sup>30</sup> p.m. At 3<sup>30</sup> p.m. advance party of 1 Officer and 4 C.O.s per Company, Intelligence Officer, 2 Scouts, 2 Signallers and 2 Turners were dispatched by special bus to take over all available information from the unit we were to relieve. Excellent time was made in the bus journey the whole of the Battalion being in the forward area by 8<sup>30</sup>, just at dusk. Reliefs proceeded apace with the exception of I Company's which was delayed mainly owing to the extreme lack of information by the Company to be relieved as to the location of their posts. By 10 p.m. our Signallers under the able direction of Sergeant Bonner, had established telephonic communication to all Companies, (greatly to the surprise of the Duke of Wellington's Regt who had not been in line communication with any of their Companies — who were much impressed with this example of Canadian "P.C.P.") At 10<sup>30</sup> p.m. relief was complete, and dispositions were now —</p> <p>Batt's Hqrs H 20.a. 5.0 (Street 51.b) in the ARRAS-BOUAS railway cutting.  A Coy Right front line.  D . . . . . Left  B . . . . . Right Support  C . . . . . Left</p> <p>The night was extremely quiet. There were no casualties incurred throughout the relief. The day at rear was unsettled. The Brigade transports were supposed to move but owing to the difficulty of billeting arrangements the move was again cancelled — or rather postponed.</p>	<p>APPX E APPX D (Map) ATK</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

*Confidential*

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

18<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Page 5

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqs. H.20.a.5.c (51 b)	April 9 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The anniversary of the birth of April dawned very quietly on our front. At 3 p.m. orders were received from Brigade that we would withdraw one company (C) to reserve in the Army line in H.20.d. and extend the right support company (B) to the left. This change was effected and completed at 9.15 p.m. During the day our Battalion Aid Post was moved forward to former C Company headquarters at H.20.d. 98. (51.b). Brigade was twice advised that our 18 borders were shooting short into our outpost and resistance lines and was asked to correct same. The enemy attitude throughout the day was very quiet on our front and no casualties were incurred by us. During the evening Fritz indulged in a few salvos of gas shells - mainly on our left flank. At dusk a report was received from "I" Coy that at 8 a.m. to-day, aided by a dense mist, a party of 3 hours wandered towards our 1201 Lewis gun post (under 1/4<sup>th</sup> Loizelle). One of the enemy was shot and killed, and another wounded who escaped with the third man. Later on Lieut. Christie and a small party went out and secured the body of the dead german, obtaining full information that he belonged to the 28<sup>th</sup> F.F.S. During the day Lieut. J.E. Christie, with the assistance of the previously-mentioned mist, had made a daylight reconnaissance across the man's land, entering the enemy line and discovering a vacant post containing some eight (British) Mills bombs and german stick grenades. All these he de-detoxated with a view to holding a "party" with the hours later. He was, however, forestalled by Lieut. A.N. Slater (our patrol officer) who with a party of eight men at 6 p.m. penetrated into the enemy line and finding it unoccupied worked along south for 400 yards. The patrol spotted a Hun advancing in track towards</p>	APPX. F ATA

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Reg. Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. This page will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 6.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>them and being far from home<sup>91</sup> decided to return. While proceeding back along the line trench, about 7<sup>30</sup> p.m. three of the enemy were encountered coming south at H. 28. a. 50. 45 (56 b). Being covered by business-like looking revolvers they surrendered were brought back into our lines and dispatched to Brigade with all speed. A highly successful enterprise - entailing the capture of 3 unwounded kors without casualty to our party, securing valuable identification of 28<sup>th</sup> German R.I.F. and definitely locating the line held by the enemy - a previously unknown quantity. Lieut Slater's report will be found in the appendix. At 3<sup>30</sup> p.m. the transport and rear details moved from AGNEZ-LES-DUJANS to ECOUVRES. The route lay thro ACO but on account of considerable high-velocity shelling, a detour was made. Rear headquarters was situated in the chateau - and in the surrounding huts.</p> <p>Another quiet day but clearer altho' not sunny. During the day Lieut. J.E. Christie again proceeded to the kors post mentioned yesterday - and salvaged the British Bombs in it - detonating same and issuing them to his platoon. Rather 'cool' work! At 6<sup>30</sup> p.m. Lieut T.L. Brady and six men took up a position at H. 28. a. 4.8 (51b) in kors territory. At 8 p.m. two Germans were seen advancing along the road; they became suspicious, turned about and started to run back. Our party opened fire but could claim no definite hits. Our snipers were active all day but could claim no definite results. There were no casualties this date.</p>	<p>APPX L</p> <p>ATX</p> <p>ATX</p>

11 Hrs. April  
20. a. 5. a. 10<sup>th</sup>  
(16)

WAR DIARY

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

*Confidential*

OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 2.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
<p>20. a 5.0 (51 b)</p>	<p>April 11<sup>th</sup></p>		<p>The early morning was fairly clear and towards noon visibility was exceptional good due to the brilliant sunshine. Between 5 and 6 a.m. the boche put over about fifty "fish-tails" T.M. bombs on left Company front between outpost line and trench in rear. Enemy artillery showed slight activity against our reserve company area in the afternoon. About 6 p.m. enemy aircraft activity on our front became very pronounced and there were several engagements fought - none apparently being decisive. As a consequence however, pte Cameron of the signal section received a bullet wound in the foot from a stray Hun aerial machine-gun.</p>	<p><i>ATK</i></p>
<p>21. a 5.0 (51 b)</p>	<p>April 12<sup>th</sup></p>		<p>The twelfth was very fine, sunny and with excellent visibility. About 5<sup>30</sup> a.m. the enemy shelled the village of FEUCHY lightly with whizz-bangs and 4.1 shells. The odd fish-tail trench mortar was also active against the right of our left (D) company. During the day a new defense scheme for the area was drawn up by Lt. Col. <sup>Br</sup> Cowie and issued to all concerned. A scheme for retaliation against hostile T.M.s was also evolved in conjunction with the Brigade Major 3<sup>rd</sup> Canadian Infantry Brigade and the O.C. 41<sup>st</sup> Brigade T.F.A. In the evening orders were received that the 2<sup>nd</sup> Canadian Battalion would relieve us on the night 13/14 April and O.D. No 170 was issued at midnight. An unfortunate incident occurred about noon, an officer and one man <sup>passing</sup> <sup>over</sup> of our posts and disappearing in the direction of the enemy lines. A full and detailed report was made to Brigade, and from the fact that Lieut. Clelland 16<sup>th</sup> Batts was missing, it was judged to be him. At 7<sup>30</sup> p.m. Lieut. A.N. Slater, Lieut. M.L. Brady and four O.R. left No 6 Post and proceeded to vicinity of Hun post at H. 28 a. 6.5. 80. on top of the bank. At 8 p.m. five Huns came along trench from the south and occupied post H. 28 a. 6.8 (51 b). One Hun was shot and seen to fall and a 12<sup>lb</sup> Mills bomb was thrown and seen to burst among the remainder. Our party then withdrew to H. 28 a. 4.9. and observed</p>	<p><i>OPR N.</i></p> <p><i>ATK</i></p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

# WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 8.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>Considerable movement. The whole party there returned to our lines at 8<sup>30</sup> p.m. under machine gun fire from a hostile machine gun in his support line; having once again this time put it over the enemy successfully. The customary protective patrols were out during the night 12/12. Our snipers claimed one hit at 1.55 p.m. Casualties this date were:- 712067 pte Boyle of the Intelligence and 46535 pte A. Reid of B Coy. The former being killed and the latter wounded.</p> <p>Last night was fairly quiet but around midnight hostile T.M.E's were slightly active against left Company. The day was dull and visibility poor with consequent inactivity on both sides. While proceeding with 2 runners from the 2<sup>nd</sup> Battalion on reconnoitering duty pte E.H.S. Kent no 133081 of A Company was wounded. Relief of the Battalion by the 2<sup>nd</sup> Canadian Battalion commenced at 9 p.m. and was complete at 11.55 p.m. On the way out close to entraining point K 3 platoon was shelled and unfortunately one man was killed and several wounded. A lorry was at the double arches at Q<sup>30</sup> to carry dunnage and the many incidentals. Casualties were: McEachern, A.S. 132622 - killed, B Coy; pte Callus A.E. 409562 B Coy - wounded; pte Astbury F. 24456; Conway F. 712680; Loring, E.L. 754556; Murray R 684492; Cpl Reid T.H. 204583; All these O.R's were of A Company and were wounded.</p> <p>At rear:-</p> <p>The rear details of the four Battalions comprising the Counter-attacking Battalion fell in on the grounds at rear of the chateau at 3 p.m. in full marching order. Major Plow M.C. M.M. of the 14<sup>th</sup> Battalion took command, and the parade marched off - following the route - BRAY - TRARDEWELL - ST. AUGER - ESCURIE - the different companies breaking off as they reached their respective billets. The 13<sup>th</sup> Batt<sup>n</sup> Company was billeted in ST AUGER - the Battalion (advanced) reaching this point shortly after midnight.</p>	<p>ATN</p> <p>APP-6</p> <p>ATN</p>

Batt Hqrs. April  
H. 22. a 5.0 13<sup>th</sup>



WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian BATTALIONS  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada Army Form C. 2118.

Page 9.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqrs. St. Albans	April 14 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather continues raw and cold. This was "sleep-in" day after the tour and very little was done in the way of Parades save shortage-taking. Clearing up clothing and equipment occupied most of the time after rising. However A and B Companies were successfully paid. The melancholy information that all establishments in the Canadian Corps area were out of bounds for troops was today brought to the notice of the troops.</p>	<p>air</p>
Batt. Hqrs. St. Albans	April 15 <sup>th</sup>		<p>A raw atmosphere with a strong wind to emphasize it - was the weather condition today. Officers were given an opportunity this morning to send any surplus kit to the store-rooms at GOBY - SERVED. The baths at ANZON had been secured for the day and the troops had a very much needed bath and change. A, B, and C Companies parading at 8, 9<sup>30</sup> and 11 a.m. - while D and Headquarters Companies made use of them in the afternoon. During the morning C, D and Hqtrs were paid. Kilts were issued this morning and the battalion once more assumes its martial Highland appearance.</p> <p>A warning order came from Brigade intimating that the 3<sup>rd</sup> Canadian Infantry Brigade was in Corps reserve and Battalions were warned to be prepared to move to any part of Corps front on FOUR HOURS NOTICE. All ranks were therefore confined to billeting area and no passes granted.</p>	<p>air</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

*Confidential*

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

10<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 10.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqrs. St. AUBIN	April 16 <sup>th</sup>		<p>There was little improvement in the weather today - the strong wind of yesterday had abated. Towards evening however it became milder and clearer. This was "gas day" for the Battalion. The gas chamber at ANZIN had been secured and the battalion paraded; - A Company at 9<sup>am</sup>: B Company at 10 am: C Company at 11<sup>am</sup>: D at 12<sup>am</sup> and Headquarters at 2<sup>pm</sup>. The Communications and Intelligence sections had specialist training from 9- to 11<sup>am</sup> - the Companies filling in the time not devoted to gas, parade - to company training.</p> <p>This evening a Battalion working party was called for. Major Sinclair was O.C. of this party which assembled at 5.45 at B Company's Headquarters arrayed in battle order and accompanied by Lewis guns in line. The trench line section was attached to B Company. The rendez-vous was the Cemetery G. 16. b. G. 8 and the work consisted in digging reserve trenches. There was only one slight casualty - accidental.</p>	
Batt. Hqrs. St. AUBIN	April 17 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The Seventeenth was milder and fairly fine. The range at L. 5. B. Central had been secured - the Intelligence, Communications sections and "B" Company having the use of them in the morning and C Company in the afternoon. The usual 100 and 200 yds grouping, application and rapid practices were followed - 15 rounds in all. Lieut. FLYNN and Sergeants LEGRAS and Houston supervised. Special range ammunition was used. A and B Companies devoted the period 1<sup>pm</sup> to 3<sup>pm</sup> to "Open Warfare" tactics. 2 rifle grenadiers per platoon from these two companies reported to Lieut. Scott and had special training for the afternoon period.</p>	<p><i>ATX</i></p> <p><i>ATX</i></p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

*Confidential*

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 11.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt Hqrs St ALBANS	April 18 <sup>th</sup>		<p>There was little indication of the balmy approach of Spring to-day for the weather continued raw and dull throughout. Parades were billed for to-day but owing to a warping Order for a Battalion Working party in the early afternoon these parades were cancelled. At 12<sup>30</sup> the companies fell in and marched off with practically the same arrangements as on the 16<sup>th</sup> inst. The work consisted in digging reserve trenches and the men returned "home" about 5 p.m. To-day a small party of the Intelligence reconnoitered the <u>THELUS RIDGE</u> and <u>NINE ELMS</u> area — the scene of the battalion's endeavours in early April last year.</p>	<i>ATN</i>
Batt Hqrs. St ALBANS	April 18 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Ranges at L.S.B. Central were again secured by the battalion — C Company making use of them from 8<sup>30</sup> — D at 10<sup>00</sup> and A Company along with the two platoons of Headquarters which did not shoot the other day i.e. C and D platoons — leaving them from 1<sup>30</sup> p.m. The same three practices were shot — grouping at 100 yards — application at 200 yards — rapid at 200 yards — 5 rounds per practice. Scores were kept so that bad shots or rifles with peculiar ideas of shooting could be detected. Lieut. Hyde and Sgt. Legros supervised. Two rifle gradiers per platoon of D and C Companies had special training under Lieut. Scott. D and C Companies had special training in tactical exercises parading at 9 a.m. with Lewis guns without ammunition. During the balance of the day before and after the ranges A and D Companies indulged in Company training. The Intelligence and Communication Sections had specialist training from 9 to 12 and from 2 to 3<sup>30</sup>. The weather continues cold and raw with occasional flurries of snow.</p>	<i>APPX</i> <i>ATN</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

**Confidential**

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada Army Form C. 2118.

Page 12

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqrs. St. AUBIN	April 20 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Battles at ANZIN were again secured for the Battalion today and the various units paraded: - B Company and Tump Line 8 a.m.; A Company 9 a.m.; B Company and Intelligence at 10 a.m.; C Company and Communications section at 11 a.m. One N.C.O. and three men from A Company supervised exchange of clothing - trucks of which was new. All officers and Company bands attended this parade. The balance of the morning was devoted to Company training. A reconnoitering party consisting of one officer, one N.C.O. per Company with Sergeant Chandler of the Intelligence reported at 9<sup>00</sup> to look over forward area. A Battalion working party again went out this afternoon falling in at noon. The work was a continuation of the last days operations on reserve trenches.</p>	ATN
Batt. Hqrs. St. AUBIN	April 21 <sup>st</sup>		<p>The sun came out in full force today making it an ideal Spring day. Our R.C. Church parade was held at 8<sup>45</sup> - while the protestant portion of the Battalion paraded to a church service at the Y.M.C.A. led by the Battalion chaplain, Capt. Graham, M.C. During the morning Operation Order N: 171 came out intimating that the 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion would relieve the 5<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion in support to right. Our advance party of one officer and two O.R.s per Companies and Headquarters went forward at 2 p.m. to take over. The Battalion moved off in the following order: C, B, D, A, Hdqrs. - starting at 6<sup>30</sup> p.m. with 10 minute intervals between Companies and with 100 yards between platoons. The route for A, D and Headquarters lay via ANZIN, ST CATHERINE and ST NICHOLAS - for B and C Companies via St. LAURENT - BLANCAE. Guides for B and C were met at Crossroads H. 13. b. 4. 5. and for the remainder of the Battalion at Charlecler Cross-road G. 6. d. C. 2. Dixies were carried by all units. 25 tins of water per Company and 50 for Batt. Hqrs. were taken by transport in the morning to Tump at BOIS de la MAISON BLANCHE, and A Company limber took forward 25 tins for B and C Companies</p>	OPR & H ATN

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. 100 and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

*Confidential*

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada C. 2118.

Page 62

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
<p>Batt Hqs. H. l. d. 3. 4.</p> <p>April 22<sup>nd</sup> 20</p> <p>April 23<sup>rd</sup></p>			<p>to POINT DE JOUE at night after unloading. This was to be a night practice B and C Companies returning same number of tires rightly. Disposition now is: C Company H. 3. a+b; B Company H. 3. c; A Company H. 1. d; D Company H. 1. e; Headquarters H. 1. d. 3. 4.</p> <p>Altho the sun struggled thru the clouds to-day - a cold wind prevented the air from becoming anything like balmy. Headquarters was situated in a railway cutting - plentifully adorned with dugouts, and this added to the minimization of hostile shelling - made it a curiously happy trap location. STAN-TO is now from 4<sup>30</sup> am to 6<sup>30</sup> am. A, B and C Companies went out on working parties to right or left of support trenches working for 3 hours. 35 men from C worked on the THELUS line for 4 hours. D Company had a party of 22 men and one officer for work in EFFIE trenches for 4 hours but the sapper was not able to locate the work. The rear party left out of the line along with the pipe band were out working on reserve trenches this morning and early afternoon. During the night there was a heavy strat on our left which did not affect our front.</p> <p>During the early morning there was a heavy fall of rain - the day dawned dully but brightened towards noon and became warm and spring-like. There was the usual 4<sup>30</sup> to 6<sup>30</sup> am STAN-TO. In the evening B, C, and D Companies were working for 3 hours on IFAAC SUPPORT - a continuation of the previous night's work. One platoon from A Company devoted three hours to widening EFFIE SWISS for about 30 yards. The same party of 35 from C Coy worked on the THELUS line for four hours. During the day the water was shut off on account of pipe trouble and water carts were sent up from the transport. At rear the same party went out in the morning working on reserve trenches. During the afternoon the rear details were paid.</p>	<p>Remarks and references to Appendices</p> <p>ATX</p> <p>ATX</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. 8 Regs. Part II  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Copies of these  
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 14.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt Hqrs April H. h. d. 34	24 <sup>th</sup>		<p>On account of the heavy mist this morning STANBRO was from 7<sup>30</sup> to 8<sup>30</sup>. There was very little artillery activity during the day. In the evening A, B, and C Companies went out in full strength working on M.W.P. trench. 66 men from D Company worked 4 hours on E.F.F.E. trench. During the night there was a heavy strike on TELLOX and TELEGRAPH MULL sector which however did not affect our front. So far our casualties for the tour are nil. At rear the usual 50 or working party went out continuing the work of the previous days. The remainder had specialist training and drill.</p>	
Batt Hqrs April H. h. d. 34	25 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather this morning was dull and raw. STANBRO was at its usual time 7<sup>30</sup> to 6<sup>30</sup>. About 2 am a shell landed in one of the shelters of A Company in the valley causing considerable local excitement. Pte Phillips 192686 I.D. of A Company was wounded here. A notification of the change of S.O.S. Rockets was received today changing to GREEN-RED-GREEN. X.B.C.A.'s made their appearance today one in A Company area and the other in B Company area. Their appearance was much appreciated by all as up to this time there were no canisters within easy reach. While in this area two demolition parties of 1 N.C.D. and three more each were placed over bridges over cutting with instructions to blow these in the event of a withdrawal. Working parties went out as usual to right working on M.W.P. TRENCH with smaller parties on E.F.F.E. and TELLOX LINE. A draft of 20 reported today from the C.C.F.C. The usual specialist training and 50 or personnel working party carried on at rear.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 15.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Battle Hqs H.H. 3.4	April 26 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather continued dull, raw and cold. During the day a reconnoitring party of 6 Officer and 6 N.C.O.s per Company went forward to look over front line positions. The usual battalion-strength working party went out again tonight and carried on with their work of the previous nights. At rear a party of 50 went out as usual working on reserve trenches for 8 hours. Their reveille is at 4<sup>30</sup> parading at 5<sup>30</sup> and they return around noon. The remainder of the details carry on with specialist training under the specialist instructors in machine-guns, bombing and rifle grazing.</p> <p>63730 Sgt. E. Harris was wounded today.</p>	APPX P ATX ATX
Battle Hqs H.H. 3.4	April 27 <sup>th</sup>		<p>There was little change in the weather conditions to-day - and the steady line of dull clouds still parade over the face of the sky. 1030989 Pte J.E. Cryer was killed and 1030920 Pte A.E. Watkins wounded (both of A Coy) by shell-fire while going for rations in the evening. Otherwise however the enemy artillery was quiet throughout. The work on <u>ITAC TRENCH</u> was carried on by the four companies at night working practically the same number of hours as on previous nights. At rear the usual party went out in the morning - working on reserve trenches. The remainder carried on with their usual drill and specialist training.</p>	
Battle Hqs H.H. 3.4	April 28 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Early this morning a highly successful raid was carried out by the 14<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> Battalions - with the 13<sup>th</sup> Battalion in support for them. Approximately 12 Officers and 240 O.R. took active part in this operation which resulted in the capture of 1 German officer, 54 other ranks, 3 machine guns and one pineapple thrower. The prisoners passed through our hands and were interrogated by 1<sup>st</sup> Canadian Divisional Intelligence Officer at our headquarters. The barrage was fairly good with little retaliation. Some opposition was met with and it is estimated that at least 60 hour casualties were caused by demolition charges thrown down dugouts, Bayonet work and bombing. Our casualties were light</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in Compendium and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 16.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>Considering number of prisoners taken and damage done. Lt-Gen. Sir A.W. Currie K.C.B. K.C.M.G. Commanding Canadian Corps stated that this was one of the most successful major operations carried out for some time. 10 O.R.'s from C Company were sent out to transport to be quarantined for suspected case of measles. Owing to the fact that no cooking was allowed in forward area the Company cooks were also sent out.</p> <p>At 8.20 a.m. Operation Order 172 was issued with the information that the 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Bn would relieve the 14<sup>th</sup> Canadian Bn in front line right sub-section on night of April 28/29. Guides were met at Advanced Dressing Stations at 8<sup>15</sup> and the relief proceeded without hitch being complete about 11 p.m. Dispositions now in force were — 2841308 Pte H. Morgan - wounded; 46132 Sgt. F.W. Collier - wounded - remained on duty - The former being of A Company and the latter of B Company.</p> <p>Altho' the war came out for a little while about noon the dull weather soon returned developing into a heavy rain towards evening. Headquarters was situated in a large pill-box along with the T.A.F. almost at the junction of Messines Trench and main GAVELING ROAD. No movement was allowed during the day owing to enemy observations. Mining parties were sent out tonight on our front but severe weather checked the work considerably. The enemy artillery was active on our back areas during the day. Casualties this date were :-</p> <p>684133 Pte O. Audet wounded - B Company 204354 Pte W.S. Ross wounded - B Company. 193462 Pte C. Doolittle wounded (remained on duty) B Company.</p>	<p>ATN Appx 6 ATN</p>

Batt Hqs April  
H. 4. 1918. 29<sup>th</sup>



**Confidential**  
Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 13.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
13 <sup>th</sup> Batt Hqrs H. 4. C. 4055	April 30 <sup>th</sup>		<p>It rained practically all day to-day which interfered considerably with the wiring parties. Owing to this bad weather there was very little artillery from either side. Under a special examination of the German Officer captured in the raid of the 28<sup>th</sup> Inst. he stated that it is the intention of the German to carry out a large raid against our trenches in H. 11. b. and endeavour to hold our front line here. All Companies were warned and everyone is in a position to give the enemy a warm reception should he attempt this. The day passed very quietly and without incident.</p>	ATM

*Herbert ...* LT. COL  
COMD. 13<sup>th</sup> CANADIAN BATT.  
ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

APRIL 1918.

APPENDICES A to Q.



Secret

A

28.3.18.

OPERATION ORDER N° 162a.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion T.O.H.C.

INTENTION 1. The 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion will move into Bde. Support in cellars in ARRAS on the night March 28/29<sup>th</sup> 1918.

Units will parade in front of huts, ready to move at 3<sup>30</sup> A.M. 29<sup>th</sup> instant.

ROUTE 2. Through THOUSANS to AUBIGNY-ARRAS Road to PORT de BEAUDIMONT, ARRAS. Whence as directed by our guides.

GUIDES 3. Guides from the 15<sup>th</sup> Division will meet the battalion at a point to be arranged by 1<sup>st</sup> Car. Division.

TRANSPORT 4. L.G. Limbers and one limber for Batt<sup>l</sup> Hqs. will report to Companies by 3<sup>15</sup> A.M. These accompany Companies until near ARRAS.

DRESS 5. Battle Order; 1 Blanket per man; Steel Helmets to be worn.

Packs will be stored in hut next Q.M. Stores by 3.15 A.M.

Q.M. & T.P. 6. Will not move.

INTERVALS 7. 50<sup>yds.</sup> between Coys until near ARRAS then open to 100<sup>yds.</sup> between platoons. Lewis guns will here be taken from limbers and carried.

TRENCH STORES 8. Units will take with them all trench stores.

DUTIES 9. Instructions as to duties will be issued later; But units will bear in mind Verbal Orders given by C.O.

F. C. Smith Lt. Adjt.  
for C.O. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.

Copy N° 1 ..... A Coy.  
2 ..... B ✓  
3 ..... C ✓  
4 ..... D ✓

Issued at 2<sup>15</sup> A.M. 29.3.18 by Adjt.

[Signature]



SECRET

OPERATION ORDER N° 163.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

B  
1<sup>st</sup> April 1918.

Ref. map 51.6.S.W.

1. INTENTION.

The 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion R.H.C. will move to quarters in TRONVILLE CAVES to-day April 1<sup>st</sup> 1918.

2. ROUTE.

Battalion will move up to West end of TRONVILLE CAVES via RAILWAY STATION.

3. ADVANCE PARTY.

Advance party of 1 Officer per Company. I.N.C.O. per platoon will report to Lieut BEDDOME at Battalion Headquarters at 7<sup>00</sup> a.m. This party will have guides at RAILWAY STATION at 9<sup>15</sup> a.m.

4. BATTLE STORES.

Companies will make their own arrangements to carry battle stores and water tins forward. Water tins should be full.

5. EXITS.

On arrival at TRONVILLE CAVES, Companies will at once reconnoitre exits in their area and post sentries at the surface. Each platoon must know nearest exit and how to get to it.

6. FIRES.

No fires nor cooking permitted in CAVES.

7. BOUNDS.

Men are confined to caves until further Orders.

8. REPORTS.

Companies will report arrival by tunnel to Battalion Headquarters which will be in TRONVILLE CAVES.

A. T. Howard Lieut + A/Adj. for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

COY N° 1 ..... A Company  
" " 2 ..... B " "  
" " 3 ..... C " "  
" " 4 ..... D " "  
" " 5 ..... Hqs.  
" " 6 ..... War Diary  
" " 7 ..... Office.  
.....

*[Handwritten signature]*



OPERATION - ORDER 164  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion, R.H.C.

C

Ref 51313W  
5612 SW

120,000

1. The 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion R.H.C. will relieve the 2<sup>nd</sup> Canadian Battalion in Brigade reserve night of April 5/6<sup>th</sup>.
2. A-B-C-D Coys of 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Batt<sup>y</sup> will relieve A-B-C-D Coys respectively of 2<sup>nd</sup> Canadian Battalion.
3. Coys will move off in following order; A-B-C-D - Headquarters. 100 yards distance will be maintained between platoons. First platoon of A Company will move at 8<sup>30</sup> p.m.
4. Route will be reconnoitred by Company Commanders.
5. Company Commanders will arrange independently for guides from Companies of 2<sup>nd</sup> Batt<sup>y</sup>.
6. Each Company and Battalion Headquarters will send one officer and one N.C.O. at 7<sup>30</sup> p.m. to take over from Units of 2<sup>nd</sup> Batt<sup>y</sup>.
7. Caves are to be left in a thoroughly clear condition.
8. Battalion Hqrs. will be at  
M. 10. a. 30. 20.
9. R.A.B. will be at M. 10. a. 30. 35.
10. Completion of relief to be notified by wire by code word 'VELVET'.

O. T. Howard  
Lieut & A/Adjt.

1<sup>st</sup> O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

AW





OPERATION ORDER N° 165.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion F.B.H.C.

Secret.

D

7<sup>th</sup> April 1942.

MOVE. 1. The 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 13<sup>th</sup> Battalion London Regiment on night of April 7<sup>th</sup> / 8<sup>th</sup>.

Corresponding Companies relieving.  
On completion of relief the Battalion will move to the MAINVILLE AREA for which further instructions will be issued later.

GUIDES. 2. Seven guides per Company, and two for Battalion Headquarters will report to Capt. ATKINSON at the TRATION CROSS ROADS at 6<sup>00</sup> p.m. and proceed to the rendez-vous at L. 35. b. 5. 8.

STORES. 3. All trench stores also S.B. & W. traps will be handed over to incoming Unit. Other traps being retained.  
Petrol tins will be taken out on the limbers.

TRANSPORT. 4. One limber per company and one for Battalion Headquarters will report to the TRATION CROSS ROADS at 10<sup>00</sup> p.m. where guides from the companies will meet them.

CODE WORD. 5. Completion of relief to be notified by Code word :- STRACCHENZIO.

A. B. Howard

Lieut and A/Sdgt.

for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Batt<sup>n</sup>  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

issued by runner.

Copy N°: 1. "A" Company  
2. "B" " "  
3. "C" " "  
4. "D" " "  
5. Office  
6. 3<sup>rd</sup> Can. Inf. Bde.

*Handwritten signature*



Secret

# OPERATION ORDER No 166

## 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion R.H.C

B. 4. 18.

### INTENTION. 1.

The 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion will relieve the 2<sup>nd</sup> Duke of Wellington's on the night 8<sup>th</sup> / 9<sup>th</sup> April 1918.

### MOVE. 2.

The Battalion will embus in MAINVILLE and proceed to the De-bussing point at G. B. C. 2. 3. Where guides will be met. Further instructions as to time and place of embussing will be issued later.

### POSITIONS. 3.

- A Company Right front line.
  - B Company left front line.
  - B Company Right Support
  - C Company left Support
- Batt<sup>l</sup> Headquarters - H. 2. 0. a. 4. 0.

### EQUIPMENT. 4.

All Lewis-guns, Ammunition and trench kit will accompany the battalion on the busses. Rations will be issued if possible before leaving and otherwise they will be at the De-bussing point.

### WATER. 5.

On reporting relief, complete companies will instruct their forgers to remain at Batt<sup>l</sup> Hqrs. to guide back water-parties.

F. C. Smith Lieut. Col.  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

### Copies.

- 1. — A Company
- 2. — B " "
- 3. — C " "
- 4. — D " "
- 5. — Bde. Hqrs.
- 6. — R. S. T. S.
- 7. — Office
- 8. — War Diary.

WTS



# OPERATION ORDER No 169

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

Secret

9.4.18.

Ref Sheet  
51.6 N.W  
1.  
20000

Move .6. C Company of the 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion will relieve the company of the 14<sup>th</sup> Battalion in the array line from G.22 C. 9.9. to F.26.00 8.5 at dusk on the 9<sup>th</sup> Inst.

B Company 13<sup>th</sup> Battalion will move one platoon to the area now occupied by C Company leaving C Coy's Hqs vacant for possible use as an R.A.P.

RATIONS .2. Rations for A, B and D Companies will be delivered on the road close to C Coy's Present Hqs. and rations for C Coy and Batt<sup>l</sup> Hqs. to GORDON CAMP.

STORES .3. B Company will take over C Coy's stores, but C Company will retain their water tins.

POST .4. B Coy will take over the post at ATHLETIC LOCKS.

RELIEF .4. Completion of Relief will be notified by B and C Company by Code word "ARMY."

Fo C. Smith Lt + Adjt  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

- COPY .6. - C Coy  
.2. - B v  
.3. - A v  
.4. - D v  
5 - 14<sup>th</sup> Batt<sup>l</sup>.  
6 - Office and War diary.



**OPERATION ORDER NO 170.**  
 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

G

Ref Street  
 51b. N.W.

- INTENTION.** 1. The 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 2<sup>nd</sup> Canadian Battalion nights 13/14 April 1918 in the line, and on completion of the relief the Batt<sup>n</sup> will move back to ST AUBIN, by train.
- GUIDES.** 2. Guides as arranged by A and I Companies; 5 guides per company from B and C, and 2 for Batt<sup>n</sup> Hqs. will report to Lieut Slater at the DOUBLE ARCHES H.19.b.4.6 at 7<sup>30</sup> p.m.
- ENTRAINING.** 3. After relief platoons will report to entraining point H.13.c.9.5 where an officer will be in charge. Train is "spotted" for midnight.
- DISPORT.** 4. One limber each for A, B and I Companies will report to ration dump in BATTERY VALLEY, and one limber each for C Company and Batt<sup>n</sup> Hqs. will report to GORDON CAMP at 10 p.m.
- TRENCH STORES.** 5. All trench stores, maps (except one 51b N.W) and defence scheme will be handed over and receipts taken.
- PETROL TINS.** 6. Full establishment of petrol tins as taken and sent into the line will be taken out.
- CODE WORD.** 7. Relief to be reported by code numbers **606**

F.C. Smith Lt and Adjt.  
 for O.C. TRENCHES.

- 1, 2, 3, 4, ..... A, B, C, D Coys.  
 5 ..... Qtr and Tpt. Offr.  
 6 ..... 3<sup>rd</sup> Can. Inf. Bde.  
 7 ..... 2<sup>nd</sup> Br.  
 8. .... Office & Wardiary.

**ADDENDA to O.O. 170.**

13.4.18.

1. Cancel para. 4 and substitute; One lorry will report at the double arches (H 19.b.4.6) at 9<sup>30</sup> p.m. 1/2 of an officer from Batt<sup>n</sup> Hqs. and everything to go out on the lorry should be there at that hour.
2. AMMUNITION; - Unit commanders are responsible that each man marches out with 170 rounds S.A.A.
3. Add to PARA. 6; - Petrol tins will be loaded by units on to the lorry as they pass through the DOUBLE ARCHES after relief; 25 per Coy and Batt<sup>n</sup> Hqs. SURPLUS TINS will be handed over and incorporated into lists of trench stores, receipts being obtained.
4. LEWIS GUNS. Lewis guns and ammunition must be carried by the men on the train tonight.

F.C. Smith Lt and Adjt.  
 for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
 The Royal Highlanders of Canada

- Copy 1, 2, 3, 4 ..... A, B, C, D Coys.  
 5 ... Office + wardiary.

M





-- OPERATION ORDER -- No. 171.

H

Ref. Map  
5th. N.W.

13th Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

20th April 1918.

RELIEF.

1. The 13th Canadian Battalion will relieve the 5th Canadian Battalion in support on the night APRIL 20th/18.

DISPOSITION.

2. "C" Company H. 3. a + b ; "B" Company H. 3. c  
"A" Company H. 1. d ; "D" Company H. 1. c  
Batt<sup>y</sup> Hdqrs. H. 1. d. 3. 4.

GUIDES.

3. 5 Guides per Company and 2 for Battalion Hdqrs. will meet parties as under:-

"B" and "C" Companies at Cross roads H. 12. b. 4. 5.  
"A" and "D" and Batt<sup>y</sup> Hdqrs. at CHANTELER Crossroads  
G. 6. d. 0. 2.

TIME.

4. Units will move off by platoons at 100 yards interval as under:-

"C" Company 6. 30 p.m. ; "B" Company 6. 40 p.m.  
"D" Company 6. 50 p.m. ; "A" Company 6. 55 p.m.  
Hdqs. 7. 05 p.m.

ROUTES.

5. All Units via ANZIN - ST CATHERINE and ST NICHOLAS. "B" and "C" Companies via ST. LAURENT - BLANGY.

TRANSPORT.

6. One limber per Company and one for Battalion Headquarters will accompany Units.

WATER.

7. 25 full tins of water per Company and 20 for Battalion Headquarters will be taken by the Transport to Dronp at BOIS de la MAISON BLANCHE in the morning, and "A" Company's limber will take forward 25 tins for "B" and "C" Companies to POINT de JOUR at night after unloading. "B" and "C" Companies will each have 25 full tins delivered to this point nightly with ration, and must return the same number of empty tins nightly.

COOKING.

8. All Units will take Dixies to their Areas.

ADVANCE PARTY

9. One Officer and 2 Other Ranks per Company and same from Battalion Hdqrs. will report to Battalion Headquarters at 2<sup>nd</sup> p.m. tomorrow, to go forward as Advance party.

TRENCH STORES

10. Trench stores, maps, defence sthermas, etc., will be taken over and receipts forwarded to Battalion Hdqrs. as soon as possible after relief, together with disposition map and disposition state.

Code Number.

11. Completion of relief to be notified by Code number 435.

M. C. Smith Lt. and Adjt  
for O.C. 13th Canadian Batt<sup>y</sup>  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Copy No 1 to 4 - all Coys  
6 - Hdqrs Coy  
8 - P.M. & T.O  
10 - Office

No 5 - Commandg. Officer.  
7 - R. S. T. B.  
9 - 5th Can. B. Co.  
11 - War Diary



OPERATION ORDER N° 172

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion R.H.C.

b Secret.

Trf. Street 5122 NW  
1/29000

April 28/18

INTENTION. 6. The 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion will relieve the 14<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion in right sub-sections on right of April 28/29, 1918.

DISPOSITION. 2. Companies will relieve as follows:—  
 B Coy will relieve N° 1 Coy 14<sup>th</sup> Bn. in Right Front  
 C " " " " N° 2 " " " " Left  
 A " " " " N° 3 " " " " Support  
 D " " " " N° 4 " " " " Reserve.

GUIDES. 3. 1 guide per Coy Hqrs, 1 guide per platoon and 2 guides per Batt<sup>y</sup> Hqrs. will be at advanced dressing station H.Q. a 45, 85. at 8.15 p.m.

TIME. 4. Companies will move off at 8<sup>30</sup> p.m. 100 yards interval will be kept between platoons. Batt<sup>y</sup> Hqrs. will move at 8<sup>45</sup> p.m.

ADVANCE PARTY. 5. Each Coy and Batt<sup>y</sup> Hqrs. will send 1 officer and 1 N.C.O. forward in afternoon to take over.

STORES. 6. List of trench stores taken over, Disposition sketch and trench strength will be turned into Batt. O. B. by 7 a.m. Apr. 29<sup>th</sup>.

BATT. HQRS. 7. Batt<sup>y</sup> Hqrs. will be situated at H.4.c. 4055.  
 T.A.B. T.A.B. " " " " H.4.c. 4055

CODE WORDS. 8. Relief will be notified by code number 38.

Issued by runner at 8.30 a.m.

A. T. Howland Lt + Adj. St.  
 for C.O. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
 The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Copies 1-4 all Coys.  
 5 R.S.M.  
 6 14<sup>th</sup> Can<sup>d</sup> Bn  
 7 3<sup>rd</sup> C.B. Tde.  
 8 Office  
 9 War Diary.

This document is classified "Secret" and its contents are to be kept confidential. It is not to be distributed outside the authorized personnel of the Department of War.



To: G.O.C.

3<sup>rd</sup> Canadian Infantry Brigade

From Officer Commanding  
2<sup>nd</sup> Field Company C.E.

Sir:-

I have the honour to report that the work now being done by the 3<sup>rd</sup> Canadian Infantry Brigade, under direction of the C.R.E., 4<sup>th</sup> Imperial Division, and which is being supervised by the 2<sup>nd</sup> Field Company, C.E., is going on very satisfactorily and excellent work is being done. I am writing specially to express my appreciation and pleasure at working with the 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Infantry Battalion.

The work carried out last night was accomplished with keenness and thoroughness by every officer, N.C.O. and man engaged on the work. Lieut. Bate, Officers and sappers of this Unit are keen to praise the spirit in which the men took hold and completed the task which was given them to do.

I have the honour to be

Sir

Your Obedient Servant.

(Sgd) E.F. LYNN.

Major C.E.

Command'g 2<sup>nd</sup> Field Company C.E.

3.4.1918

*[Handwritten signature]*



° SPECIAL ORDER°

April 7, 1918.

By Capt. A.W. Trustor.

Commanding Rear details 13<sup>th</sup> Can<sup>dn</sup> Bn.  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

K

1. Rear details of the 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion will be organized into a Composite Company, which will form part of a reserve counter-attack Battalion, under command of Lt-Col C.W. PECK II. S.O.

2. Every man who can be spared will be detailed.

3. Each unit will turn into Orderly Rooms by 7 p.m. today a nominal Roll of the personnel detailed.

4. ORGANIZATION.

Capt. A.W. Trustor..... O.C. Company.  
Capt. I.B. Donald..... 2<sup>nd</sup> in Command.  
Lieut. B.G. Field..... 12: 1 platoon.  
Lieut. K.G. Blackader..... 12: 2 platoon.  
Lieut. F.S. Stowell..... 12: 3 platoon.  
Lieut. W.H.G. Christie..... 12: 4 platoon.

5. PERSONNEL.

All Company and Battalion Headquarter details.

Concert Party

All tailors (except master tailor)

All shoemakers (except master shoemaker)

Band (except pipers)

Other P.M. Details who can possibly be spared.

Transport personnel who can be spared.

All batmen. All police and Prisoners.

All Cooks. All specialist instructors.

6. The above will parade tomorrow for organization into 4 platoons at a time and place to be notified later.

D.F.C.S. Battle Order.

7. No effort must be spared by Unit Commanders to put out every man who can be spared.

Lieut. Scott will be responsible that all details except Q.M. and Transport personnel are warned and are on parade.

W. C. Smith Lieut and Adj. for O.C. Rear Party 13<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt<sup>n</sup>. THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

W.C.S.





# PATROL REPORT

6

2.4.18.

Refus (i.e. 13<sup>th</sup> Can. B<sup>n</sup>)

Reference map 51 b N.W.

OBJECT. Reconnaissance.

STRENGTH. Officer - 1 ; N.C.O. - 1 ; O.R. - 6.

TIME.  
Out - 6<sup>30</sup> p.m.  
In - 8<sup>30</sup> p.m.

RESULT. One outpost line located. 3 prisoners captured.  
Casualties nil.

ROUTE. Patrol left railway at H. 28.a.2.9 proceeded along road to ~~border trench~~. A burr post previously reported by II Company's right post was investigated at H. 28.a.60.75. Patrol then proceeded south along trench for about 400 yards. One burr was spotted coming north in trench at approximately H. 28.c.6.8. Patrol began to retire north along trench where the three burrs captured were encountered coming south at approximately H. 28.a.50.45. This was at 7<sup>30</sup> p.m. The prisoners proved to be of the 28<sup>th</sup> R.I.B. — they were taken immediately to Brigade Headquarters.

A.N. SCLATER Lieut.  
for I.O. Refus.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

AM



# PRESENT STRENGTH

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week ending April 5<sup>th</sup> 1918

(a) Strength of Unit - Previous Week - Present Strength  
 Details.....

(b) Taken on Strength during Week - from Cdr. Base Depot  
 from C. C. P. C.  
 from transfers  
 from Hospital  
 from Other Causes..

(c) Struck off Strength during week - killed  
 Wounded  
 Missing  
 Sick  
 Transfers  
 Other Causes.....

(d) Present Strength  
 (e) Details.....

Trained		Untrained		Bde. Sch'l.		Totals		Grand totals	
O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.
33	904					33	904		
11	178					11	178	44	1082
0								44	1082
1						1			
	1						1		
21						2		3	1
								47	1083
	4						4		
	7						7		
	4						4		19
	4						4		
37	933					37	933		
10	131					10	131	47	1064

Particulars of all Officers shown in

Column B

Column C

Col. IV Res. ft. Details

Column E

Capt Walker N.M. from C.C.P.C. 3.4.18

Lt. Col. McCaughey G.E. from Foxlogie 4.4.18

Maj. Sinclair I.M.E. from 20<sup>th</sup> Res. Bn. 4.4.18

Nil

Capt Atkinson J.L. from Corps working party 3.4.18

Cpt. Plant G.J. from 1<sup>st</sup> Army School 1.4.18

- 10<sup>th</sup> Command.  
 Lt. McCaughey W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. Dump 15.3.17.  
 " Johnson J. Tpt. Offr. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde 4.11.17.  
 " Craig C.D. Gas Offr. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde 23.1.18.  
 " Cridland B.E.S. 3<sup>rd</sup> C.T.M.B. 21.3.18.  
 - 11<sup>th</sup> Hospital -

Lt Greenlow J. 17.3.18  
 " Crosley T.G. 19.3.18  
 " Smith W.D.M. Commanding 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
 Maj Matthews F.S. 27.3.18 THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA  
 Lt Young R.A.C. 2.4.18  
 On leave  
 Maj Jeffery J. U.K. 10.3.18

B2

ATX

# Distribution of Present Strength And Details.

107

	107	108	109	110	111	112	Officers	Other Ranks
Quartermaster Stores and Transport	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	70
Bombers	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1
Mechanic Gunners	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1
Headquarters	0	0	0	0	0	0	7	148
Troops	0	0	0	0	0	0	26	713
<b>Total Present Strength</b>							<b>37</b>	<b>953</b>
Courses	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	81
Officers	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	47
Sick	0	0	0	0	0	0	5	
<b>Total details</b>							<b>10</b>	<b>131</b>

*[Vertical notes on the left side of the table, including "Courses" and "Officers" details.]*

*[Handwritten text on the right side of the page, possibly a name or title.]*

*[Extensive handwritten notes and calculations at the bottom of the page, including phrases like "Total details", "Officers", and various numerical references.]*



# PRESENT STRENGTH

## 13th Canadian Battalion

Week ending... April 12<sup>th</sup> 1918

(a) Strength of Unit - Previous Week: Present Strength Details

	Trained		Untrained		Total		Grand total	
	O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.	O	O.R.
Strength of Unit - Previous Week	37	933			37	933		
Details	10	131			10	131	47	1064
(b) Taken on Strength during Week								
from Cdr. Base Hospit.		5				5		
from C.C.T.C.								
from transfers								
from Hospital	1	1			1	1		
from Other Causes		6				6	1	12
(c) Struck off Strength during week							48	1076
killed	1	9			1	9		
Wounded	1	28			1	28		
Missing								
Sick		4				4		
Transfers	1				1			
Other Causes		1				1	3	42
(d) Present Strength	39	932			39	932		
(e) Details	6	102			6	102	45	1037

Particulars of all Officers shown in

Colonel B	Colonel C	Col. D	Lt. Col.
Lt. McCreewood from Wounded 9.4.18.	Opt. Wood E.W. Died of Wounds 6.4.18. Lt. McCreewood R.N. Wounded 5.4.18. v. Craig, C.II. fr. 5 <sup>th</sup> Bde. 22.1.18.	Lt. Craig G.D. from Col E. on fr. 22.1.18. v. Crosley T.G. v Hospital 10.4.18. v. May Heatherington, F.S. v Lt. Jeffery J. from leave 11.4.18	... On Commsand. Lt. McCreewood, W.F. 1st Div Dump 12.3.17. v. Johnson J. Tpt. off. 3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde 4.11.17. v. Craddock, B.E.S. 3 <sup>rd</sup> C.T.M.B. 21.3.18. ... in Hospital. Lt. Greenwood J. 17.3.18. v. Smith, W.M. R. 3.18 v. Young, R.A.C. 2.7.18.

Lt. Col.  
Commanding 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA







# Present Strength

Week ending April 19<sup>th</sup> 1918.

## 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

(a) Strength of Unit - Previous week - Present Strength

(b) Taker on Strength during week

(c) Struck off Strength during week

(d) Present Strength

(e) Details

	Trained		Untrained		Bde. Det <sup>ts</sup>		Totals		Grand Totals	
	O.	O.R.'s	O.	O.R.'s	O.	O.R.'s	O.	O.R.'s	O.	O.R.'s
(a) Strength of Unit - Previous week - Present Strength	39	932					39	932		
(b) Taker on Strength during week	6	102					6	102	45	1034
From Cdr. Base Depot									45	1034
" C. C. R. C.		53						53		
" Transfers		5						5		58
" Hospital										
" Other Causes										
(c) Struck off Strength during week										
Killed		2						2		
Wounded		10						10		
Missing										
Sick		11						11		
Transfers		3						3		
Other Causes	1						1		1	27
(d) Present Strength	35	924					35	924		
(e) Details	9	141					9	141	44	1065

Particulars of all officers shown in.....

Column B

Column C

Col. D Ref<sup>ts</sup> details

Column E

Nil

Lt. Jeffrey J. to A.G. OMFC.  
London 18.4.18

Nil

- Orz Command. -  
 Lt. McGovern W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. Depo 15.3.17  
 ✓ Johnson J. Tpt. Offr 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde 4.11.17.  
 ✓ Criddle S. B.E.S. 3<sup>rd</sup> C.T.M.B. 21.3.18.  
 Cpt. Macdermat, A.G.C. 1<sup>st</sup> C.M.G. Bn. 18.4.18  
 - 12 Hospital. -  
 Lt. Greenlaw J. 17.3.18  
 ✓ Smith, W.I.M. 19.3.18  
 ✓ Young, R.A.C. 2.4.18  
 Cpt. Roston, A.W. 10.4.18  
 - Orz leave. -  
 Lt. Hogarth, G.H. D.K. 16.4.18

Lt. Col.  
 Commanding  
 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
 The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

DISTRIBUTION & PRESENT STRENGTH  
AND DETAILS.

	Officers	Other Ranks
Quartermaster Stores and Transport	2	70
Bombardiers	1	1
Tackle Gunners	1	1
Headquarters	7	142
Rifles	24	710
<b>Total Present Strength</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>924</b>
On Leave		
Courses	1	
Command		
Officers - Sick	4	141
	4	
<b>Total details</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>141</b>

Further information Re Officers.

1st Lt. [illegible]

1st Lt. [illegible]

1st Lt. [illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

(c) [illegible]

(d) [illegible]

(e) [illegible]

(f) [illegible]

[illegible]

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

## PRESENT STRENGTH.

Wednesday April 26<sup>th</sup> 1918

(a) Strength of Unit Previous week - Present Strength

(b) Taken on strength during week from:

(c) Struck off strength during week:

(d) Present strength

(e) Details

Particulars of all officers shown are

Column B

Column C

Col. D. Richardson

Column E

nil

Lt. Young, R.A.C.  
Invalided to Eng.  
12.4.18.Lt. Young R.A.C. see Col. C  
12.4.18.

- 012 Corriganrad. -  
 Lt. MacGillivray, W.F. 1st Div'l Donop. 15.3.17  
 v Johnson, S. 1st. officer 5<sup>th</sup> Dec 4. 11.17  
 v Cridland, B.E. 3-C.T.M. 21.3.18.  
 Cpt. Macdonald, A.G.C. 15 C.M.G. Bn 18A.18.  
 - 112 Hospital -  
 Lt. Macgregor, J. 17.3.18.  
 v Smith, W.D.M. 19.3.18.  
 Cpt. Ruston, A.W. 10.4.18  
 - 012 Leave -  
 Lt. Hogarth, G.H. 20.5.1918.

Totals		Particulars	
O.C.	C.O.	O.C.	C.O.
35	924		
9	141	44	1065
	3	44	1065
	40		
	6		
	1		50
		44	1115
	1		
	9		
	1		
	1	1	11
34	958		
9	146	43	1104

Column B

Column C

Col. D. Richardson

Column E

nil

Lt. Young, R.A.C.  
Invalided to Eng.  
12.4.18.Lt. Young R.A.C. see Col. C  
12.4.18.

- 012 Corriganrad. -  
 Lt. MacGillivray, W.F. 1st Div'l Donop. 15.3.17  
 v Johnson, S. 1st. officer 5<sup>th</sup> Dec 4. 11.17  
 v Cridland, B.E. 3-C.T.M. 21.3.18.  
 Cpt. Macdonald, A.G.C. 15 C.M.G. Bn 18A.18.  
 - 112 Hospital -  
 Lt. Macgregor, J. 17.3.18.  
 v Smith, W.D.M. 19.3.18.  
 Cpt. Ruston, A.W. 10.4.18  
 - 012 Leave -  
 Lt. Hogarth, G.H. 20.5.1918.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

## PRESENT STRENGTH.

Wednesday April 26<sup>th</sup> 1918

(a) Strength of Unit Previous Week - Present Strength

(b) Losses and strength during week

(c) Struck off strength during week

(d) Present strength

(e) Details

Details

Cdn Base Depot

C. C. R. C.

Transfers

Hospital

Other Causes

Killed

Wounded

Missing

Sick

Transfers

Other Causes

Totals		Transfers	
Wk. End	Wk. Beg.	Wk. End	Wk. Beg.
35	924		
9	141	44	1065
	3	44	1065
	40		
	6		
	1		50
		44	1115
	1		
	9		
	1		
	1	1	11
34	958		
9	146	43	1104

Particulars of all officers since 1918

Colonel D

1211

Colonel C

Lt. Young, R.A.C.  
Invalided to Eng.  
12.4.18.

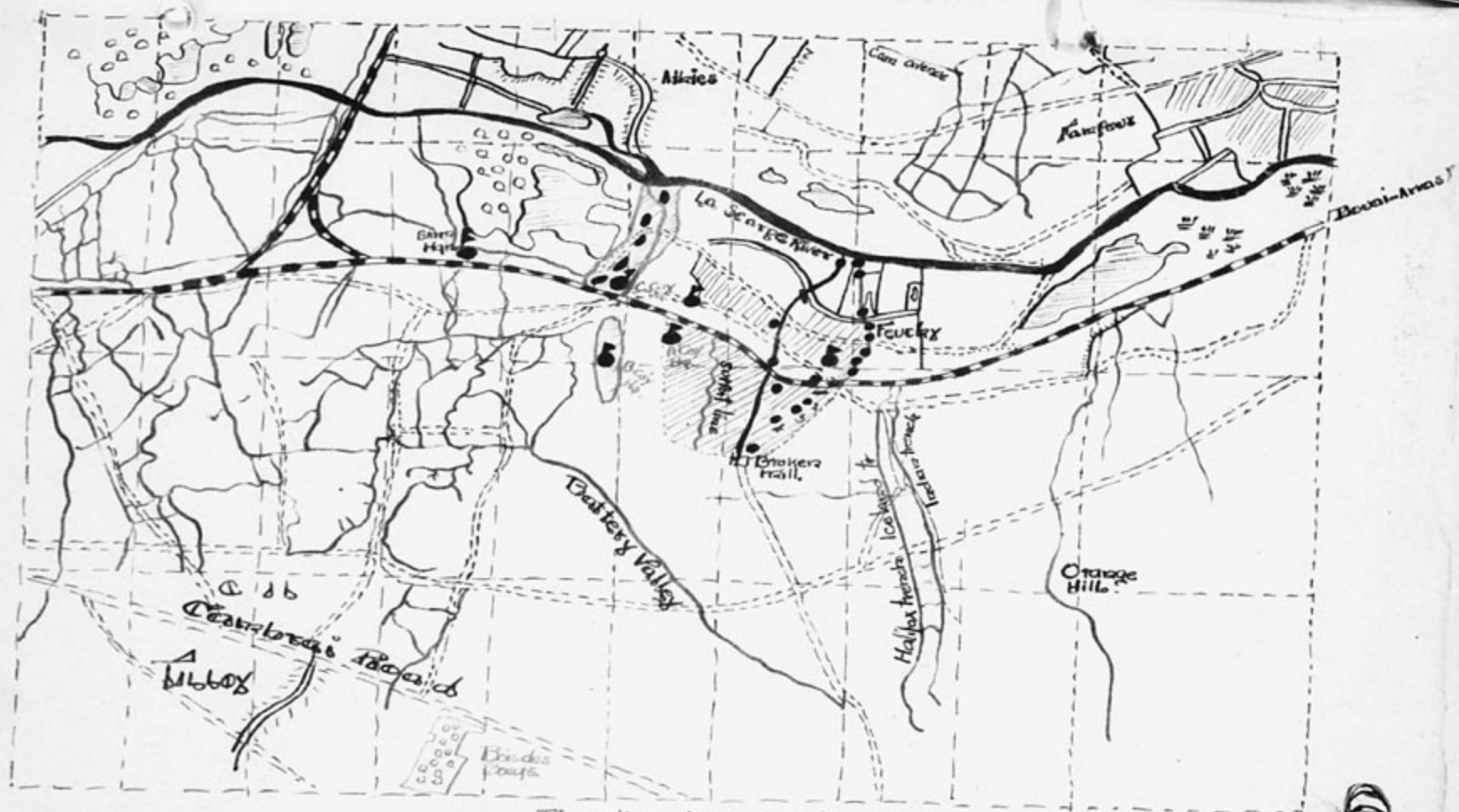
Col. J. Richardson details

Lt. Young R.A.C. see Col. C  
12.4.18.

Colonel E

- '02 Commandant. -  
 Lt. 172 Govers, W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Div'l Disp. 15.3.17  
 ✓ Johnson, J. tpt. officer 3<sup>rd</sup> Dec 4.11.17  
 ✓ Criddle, B.E. 5<sup>th</sup> C.T.M. 21.2.18.  
 Cpt. Rademant, A.G.C. 1<sup>st</sup> C.M.G. Bn 18.4.18.  
 - '17 Hospital. -  
 Lt. Grevelun, J. 17.2.18.  
 ✓ Stritt, W.D.M. 19.3.18.  
 Cpt. Ruston, A.W. 10.4.18  
 - '02 Leave. -  
 Lt. Hogarth, G.H. 26.5.194/18.





Disposition trap showing positions of 15th Canadian Battalion during the tour 8<sup>th</sup> to 15<sup>th</sup> April 1948.



2179

2179

CONFIDENTIAL  
WAR DIARY  
OF  
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
MAY 1918.  
WITH APPENDICES A to H, and J.  
VOLUME 18 - 5.



WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion, 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st May to 31st May, 1918.

Volume 37.

Diary Text 17 Pages.

Appendix A.

" B.

O.O.173 dated 2.5.18. Inter-company reliefs of 13th Canadian Battalion.

" C.

O.O.174 dated 5.5.18. 13th Cdn. Bn. will be relieved by 13th Bn. Royal Scots. on night of 5th /6th May, 1918.

" D.

O.O.175 dated 17.5.18. 13th Cdn. Bn. will move to IZEL LES HANEAUX 19th May.

" E.

O.O.176 dated 24.5.18. 13th Cdn. Bn. will proceed to BAILLEUEL aux CORNAILLES.

" F.

Present Strength of 13th Cdn. Bn. for week ending May 3rd 1918.

" G.

Present Strength of 13th Cdn. Bn. for week ending May 10th 1918.

" H.

Present Strength returns for 13th Cdn. Bn. for week ending May 17th 1918.

" J.

Present Strength returns for 13th Cdn. Bn. for week ending May 24th 1918.

Map showing Line taken over by 13th Cdn. Battn. April 28th 1918.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

MAY

1918.

TEXT.

## WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 1

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Front Lines New Sector W.C. 4055	1 May 1st		<p>Disposition: B Company Right front line; C Company Left front line; A Company supports; D Company Reserve. Strength in the line - 20 officers and 680 men.</p> <p>During the night 30 April/1st May the enemy showed a little activity with his patrols, but no action developed between the Dossche and our own patrol sections. Early this morning Corporal Gilchrist accompanied a Sergeant out to inspect a gap in our wire. They proceeded farther than ordered and from what can be deduced from the Sergeant's story wandered over to the Hun Line and getting close to an enemy post were bombed and Corporal Gilchrist was hit. The Sergeant then returned hastily to our lines and after the ground was twice thoroughly searched by Lieut Kerry and a party - we failed to locate the unfortunate corporal - the information supplied by the other N.C.O. being extremely vague. The trenches are in an extremely wet condition - on the night (B) Company front the water being in most places practically knee-deep. A special issue of rifle-rag and oil was made being necessary in order to keep rifles in good shape. The day was reasonably peaceful save for hostile medium T.M.'s against our right (B) company. During the night wiring parties were at work on gaps and weak places in our wire while others were engaged in general improvements to the trenches. Enemy snipers were active throughout the night.</p> <p>Casualties this date were:-  426708 Cpl. Gilchrist T.G. A Company - wounded and missing.  2075478 pte McDonald J. C Company - wounded (accidental).</p> <p>At rear, situated in hutments near SCORUS a working party of 50 went out as usual continuing their work on reserve trenches. The remainder carry on with specialist training under the specialist instructors. The working party have reveille at 7<sup>30</sup> and sally forth at 8<sup>30</sup> returning around noon.</p>	<p>for map APP. J.</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Confidential  
 Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.  
 and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
 will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
 or  
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
 The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 2

(Brass heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt <sup>y</sup> Hq. GAVELLE SECTOR H.C.C. 4055	May 3 <sup>rd</sup>		<p>At 10<sup>00</sup> a.m. OPERATION ORDER N<sup>o</sup> 123 was issued detailing inter-company relief to right as follows:-</p> <p>A Coy. Support to Right front line.            B " " Right front line to support.            C " " left front line to Reserve.            D " " Reserve to left front line.</p> <p>As support Company's Hq. was in reality in the Right Brigade area, a new Hq. was reconstituted in <del>3055030030</del> BRENTON and as relief "B" Company moved there.</p> <p>The weather improved greatly to-day and the warm sun with the assistance of a track pump was instrumental in considerably drying the tracks. From 2<sup>45</sup> to 5 p.m. the enemy strafed the support Company area (particularly at junction of <del>3055030030</del> and <del>3055030030</del> trenches) with 4's and 5's. No casualties however were incurred. At 3<sup>15</sup> p.m. a warning order that the 15<sup>th</sup> Division would shortly relieve the 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Division was received. The relief (i.e. the inter-company relief) commenced at dusk and worked quite smoothly - being complete at 10<sup>30</sup> p.m. The night was very quiet.</p> <p>Casualties this date were:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>46887 Pte. Foster. A. C Coy - killed.</li> <li>223193 " Johnson. J. " wounded.</li> <li>132944 " Slater. E. A " - sl. wound - accidental while clearing his rifle.</li> <li>427431 " Stronge. G.C. B Coy Wounded.</li> </ul>	Appx A
Batt <sup>y</sup> Hqrs. H.C.C. 4055	May 3 <sup>rd</sup>		<p>Visibility was very good today - the cathedral in <del>BOVAL</del> being very distinctly picked up, with the aid of glasses. Both yesterday and today our <del>BATTALION</del> OBSERVERS were able to communicate to our field artillery the locations of many groups of the enemy who exposed himself freely in his back country. During the day the enemy's S.M.'s were slightly active. B Company forwarded to Batt<sup>y</sup> Hq. a type of shell or mine or wiper fuse of quite distinctive pattern, this was forwarded</p>	JCS

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brace heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 3.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hqrs. Hqs. C. 40.55	12 May 3 <sup>rd</sup> (Continued)		to Brigade for investigation. At 5 pm definite warning that the 15 <sup>th</sup> Division would relieve us night 5 <sup>th</sup> /6 <sup>th</sup> was received. At 8 <sup>45</sup> pm a party of some 250 Hqs were seen by our observers at <u>SQUARE WOOD</u> - a rare target which we communicated to the artillery who engaged same with 4.5's. The usual working parties were supplied on <u>EFFIE SWITCH</u> . At rear the usual reserve trench working party carried on while the remainder had the usual specialist training and drill. Casualties this date were:- 1031057 Pte MacIver, J. G. B Coy Wounded. 2075557 Pte Surfield, T. W. C Coy Wounded.	APPX E J
Batt. Hqrs. Hqs. C. 40.55	12 May 4 <sup>th</sup>		A fairly quiet day except during <u>STAND-TO</u> morning and evening when the enemy used a number of heavy <u>trinkenschwefer</u> against A Company on the right. At 8 am Battalion observers and Lieut. T. G. Field reported that in <u>SQUARE WOOD</u> the enemy had been observed to dig two gun-pits and to drag into one of them a light field gun. A special shoot was arranged on this point by our 4.5 Howitzers. About 7 pm a reconnoitring party arrived from the 10 <sup>th</sup> <u>Royal Scots</u> to look over our line. At 5 <sup>30</sup> pm instructions were issued to all Companies to be especially alert in view of information given by two escaped British prisoners that the enemy was prepared to attack the Canadian Corps front and they said attack was due on the 5 <sup>th</sup> inst. An especially strong chain of defensive patrols in No Man's Land was arranged by the Intelligence Officers. The weather continued fine and clear with medium visibility. At rear the same routine was gone through as on the previous day. During the night there was occasional shelling in the back areas in the vicinity of the transport lines - <u>SCURIE SWITCH</u> . Today's Casualties:- 132868 Pte Brunet J. H. C Coy Wounded.	J

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

*Confidential*

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 4

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hq. H.T.C. 4055	May 5 <sup>th</sup>		<p>It rained fairly heavily all morning and in fact continued raining intermittently all day. There was very little hostile activity until about 3 pm when the enemy put a few gas shells mingled with H.E. over Batt. Hq. Some trouble was experienced today by our 6" Stokes and 6" Howitzers shooting short against the right and left Companies respectively. At 3 a.m. Battalion C.O. D.D. 1366 detailing tonight's relief by the 13<sup>th</sup> Batt. Royal Scots was issued to all concerned. About noon advance parties from that unit arrived to take over trench stores etc. The relief was very late I Company's complete 1<sup>st</sup> Coy. A Company's at 2.16 a.m.; C Company's at 3.30 a.m.; B's at 4.30 and finally Hqs. at 4.45 a.m. The Battalion moved into billets in ARRAS. At rear; - For those who were not detailed for the usual working party a church parade was held by Capt. Graham, T.S.C. in the Y.M.C.A. Cinema. An T.S.C. parade was also held during the morning.</p> <p>Casualties today were:- 488790 pte. Behan C.F. (A Coy) Wounded. 887322 pte. Nevert O.E. (B Coy) Wounded.</p>	<p>ARRAS B.  JWS</p>
Batt. Hq. ARRAS	May 6 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The Battalion (less the Transport and P.M. details) is now billeted in one large house in ARRAS - not far from GRAND PLACE. The men rested after the very late relief, until well on in the afternoon. The men who had been left out of the line joined the Battalion here - many of them acting as guides for their different platoons. At 10.30 a.m. a message was received from Brigade that the Battalion would proceed to ANZIN-ST-AUBIN-MAROEUL area. Throughout the morning the Bosche shelled the rear vicinity of our billet with large calibre guns scattering debris closely around. In the late afternoon the Battalion moved down to ST-AUBIN and occupied the same billets as on their last stay at this place the middle of last month.</p>	<p>JWS</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part I and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brace heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 5

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hq. <sup>Brax</sup> St. Aubin 8 <sup>th</sup>			<p>The early morning and up until about 11 a.m. was very unsettled and showery. However at noon it cleared and the day finished in a blaze of glory. D &amp; A Companies were detailed for the ranges today - D commencing at 9 a.m. and A at 1 p.m. D Company used ammunition from their paradoliers while A was supplied with S.A.A. by the <del>quart</del>. The practice consisted in 15 rounds - 5 rounds grouping at 100 yards; 5 rounds applications at 200 yards; and 5 rounds rapid at 200 yards. A Company's training for the morning consisted in 1/2 hour R.T.; 1/2 hour gas drill; 1 hour's squad and platoon drill. D Company followed this same schedule in the afternoon. D and C companies spent the morning period 9 to 12 as follows: - 1/2 hour R.T.; 1/2 hour gas drill; 2 hours squad and platoon drill. At 1<sup>35</sup> they paraded at their billets with L.G. without ammunition and proceeded to training area where they had special training. The Tump Line, Intelligence and Communication sections had 1/2 hour's P.T. 1/2 hour gas drill; and 1 hour's drill (except the Tump line which had 2 hours drill) and then each section carried on with specialist training - the Communication section devoting the period to visual work. The training periods are now 9 a.m. to 12 noon; 2 - 4 p.m. During the morning the transport and Q.M. details moved down to St. Aubin and installed themselves in the saw mill grounds. At 8 p.m. the Battalion Concert party appeared in an entirely new vaudeville show before one half the Battalion. The entertainment was even better than the last one and the show people are fast approaching the faultless perfection of the Professional. Notification of the award of the <del>Sub</del> MILITARY CROSS to Lieut. A.N. Selster recently appeared in orders. This honour was won by the excellent work that this officer and his patrol accomplished in the tour April 8-13 of this year - in the <del>FEUCHY</del> - FAYSPoux sector. A detailed account of this along with Lieut. Selster's report was inserted in the <del>App</del> Diary. Also 24255 Sgt. S. Chandler was awarded the ITALIAN BRONZE MEDAL for MILITARY VALOUR. Sgt. Chandler, who is Intelligence Sergeant, won this honour many times over in his long period of nerve-racking service of over three years, and the honour is more an appreciation of his constant and faithful service and not for any one particular action in his eventful career.</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~Confidential~~

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brace heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of CANADA Army Form C. 2118.

Page 6

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hq. St. ADOLPHE	May 8 <sup>th</sup>		<p>414548 Lieut. E. Hest of the Intelligence dept. was awarded the <b>MILITARY MEDAL</b> for his no small share in the Operations just referred to, in which Lieut. Scater won his <b>MILITARY CROSS</b>.</p> <p>Fine, summer-like cloudlessly zephyra-breezed marked the weather for today. The Companies paraded independently under the following schedule. 9-9<sup>30</sup> P. S.; 9<sup>30</sup>-10<sup>00</sup> gas drill; 10-11 a.m. platoon drill; 11-12 Company drill. The afternoon was devoted to "PLATOON UP ATTACK" on the grounds in the vicinity of FOND DE VASE. The Intelligence, communications and Tomp Line Sections' program was the same as the above until 11 a.m. from which time they had Specialist training until noon and also from 2 to 4 in the afternoon. The signallers specialist training took the form of Visual work and the company signallers joined the section for this portion of the training. All S.B.'s paraded to the medical hut at 9 a.m. for instructions. A combined muster and pay parade was also carried out to-day the companies attending this at the stated periods and then carrying on with the previously detailed program. C Company paraded at the chateau grounds at 10<sup>30</sup>; B at 1<sup>00</sup> p.m.; A at 2<sup>30</sup>; QRS and Transport details at 4<sup>00</sup>; and Hqs at 4<sup>30</sup>. The commanding Officer met all Battalion Officers at Hqrs. mess at noon today.</p>	JCS
Batt. Hq. St. ADOLPHE	May 9 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather was ideal to-day - fine, sunshiny and summer-like. Many of the men took advantage of the numerous swimming pools that surrounded the billeting area and which go to make up the river SCARPE. The ranges were secured again today and B Company had the use of them during the morning while C had the use of them during the afternoon starting at 1<sup>00</sup> p.m. Ammunition.</p>	JCS



Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~Confidential~~

WAR DIARY  
OF  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada Army Form C. 2118.

Page 2.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>was supplied at the ranges. In the morning "A" and "D" Companies paraded independently and carried out training of "PLATOON" in ATTACK. In the afternoon "A", "D" and "B" Companies had one half hour B.O.B.; one half hour gas drill; one hour platoon and one half hour Company training. C Company had this same training during the morning period. Intelligence communications and Trip line sections paraded: 9 to 9:30 a.m. B.O. under P.S.T.B.; 9:30 to 10:00 gas drill under B.O.B.; 10-11 platoon drill under P.S.T.B. and from 11 to 12 and from 2-4 Specialist training. In this latter period Company signallers joined the communications section for visual training. During the morning a party went forward to look over reserve area.</p> <p>Altho' the early part of the tent was rather dull and unpromising the afternoon came out warm and sunny. All Companies fell in at 8:45 a.m. to move to training area with dress "drill order" carrying L.C.s without ammunition. Intelligence, trip line, pioneers and signallers equipped with visual apparatus — all proceeded to the training area. The Battalion spent the morning in special attacking training returning for dinner at 1 p.m. In the afternoon supervised bathing in the SCARPE was on the program — clear clothing being drawn from the P.S.T.B. in exchange for soiled. In the evening the "BACKLOG" appeared before the battalion and the many divers units that are located around this area.</p> <p>The weather continues fine, summer-like and ideal. The quiet little village situated on the green banks of the swift winding SCARPE affords an excellent place to restore the energies of the men and re-issue them with the "BSE" that the old gentleman has learned to associate with Canadians in general. As on the previous day the four Companies proceeded to the training area. One hour was spent in close order drill and the balance of the period in platoon and company training in Open Order work — falling in, in time to arrive at billets at 6 p.m.</p>	<p>Remarks and references to Appendices</p> <p>APPX A.</p>
<p>Both Hqs. St. Eloi</p>	<p>12/25</p>	<p>80</p>		
<p>Both Hqs. FURBER</p>	<p>12/26</p>	<p>86</p>		

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 8.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
<p>Batt HQ St. Hubert</p>	<p>May 13<sup>th</sup></p>		<p><del>The Intelligence, Communication and Transport sections followed their schedule:</del>            9 - 9<sup>30</sup> P.T. under the R.S.M.; 9<sup>30</sup>-10<sup>00</sup> gas drill; 10-11 platoon drill and 11-11 Specialist work.</p> <p>Nothing more restful could very well be imagined than this curiously peaceful Sunday. The R.C. paraded at 8<sup>45</sup> under Lt. Brady M.L. and marched to the parish church at ANZBY - service commencing at 9<sup>30</sup>. The protestant portion of the battalion fell in on the grounds facing the chateau, across the river from it, at 10<sup>00</sup> a.m. where Divine service was held by Captain Grabara M.C. The day was fairly dull throughout and the ever growing supply of sporting goods was put to good use - especially the base-ball outfits which are in constant use by the fans.</p> <p>At 9<sup>00</sup> a.m. the battalion set out for another day's work along the line of special attacking training. The Intelligence, communication sections, along with 5 pioneers were also present. The signallers were equipped with visual apparatus. The dress for the battalion was drill order, carrying Lewis guns without ammunition. The field kitchens brought up the rear. However owing to the constant fall of rain little training could be done except P.T. The battalion returned to billets about noon. Major K.M. Perry D.S.O. left the battalion today to become the commanding officer of the 57<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion. The day was raw, wet and cold throughout.</p>	<p>gpc</p> <p>gy</p> <p>gpc</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

**Confidential**

**WAR DIARY**  
or  
**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.**

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

Page B.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
St Albans May Batt Hqs.	14 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather improved considerably to-day - intermittingly sunshiny altho' the air was fairly cool. As tomorrow arrangements had been made for Brigade sports, men who had entered their names for same were allowed the morning to train. For the others parades followed the schedule: - 9 - 9<sup>15</sup> a.m. gas drill; 9<sup>15</sup> - 9<sup>45</sup> P.T.; 9<sup>45</sup> - 11<sup>00</sup> Squad and platoons drill. A new method of imparting information to an aeroplane was tried out to-day - the "T" method, by which a B.A.B. Code message can be sent in a comparatively short time. The demonstration was quite successful. Batches were secured to-day as follows: 12 noon B Company; 1 p.m. C; 2 p.m. D; 3 a.m. A; and 4 p.m. Hqs and any unbatched details. During the afternoon B and C Companies were inoculated.</p>	
St Albans Batt Hqs.	15 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The fifteenth dawned bright and sunnily and remained so throughout the day. The program for today was: 9 - 9<sup>30</sup> P.T.; 9<sup>30</sup> - 10<sup>00</sup> gas drill; 10<sup>00</sup> to 11<sup>00</sup> Company drill while intelligence and communications sections had specialist work for this period (i.e. 10<sup>00</sup> - 11<sup>00</sup>). At 9<sup>00</sup> a.m. the Adjutant lectured one half the N.C.O.'s of the battalion while the Sergeant-major took the remainder of the N.C.O.'s at 9<sup>30</sup> a.m. Dinner was at 11<sup>30</sup> today and at 12<sup>30</sup> the Battalion fell in and marched to the grounds near ETRWBP where the brigade sports were to be held. The different Battalion bands were present adding the flash of the Royal Stewart kilt to the more sombre-hued crowd. The running events consisted in the 100 yds dash; the 220 yds; the mile run; together with a sack race; a three-legged race and two relay races. There was also an officers 100 yds. dash. There were three jumping events; the running high; the running broad; and the hop step and jump. In all these very reasonable standards were attained. The rather primal game of Greasy Pole occupied the immediate attention of quite a number of meagrely clad individuals. The idea of this game is to sit on a friction-less, greasy</p>	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. ~~Part I~~ and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada Army Form C. 2118.

Page 10.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	May 15 (Cont'd)		<p>pole which overhangs a canvas water tub — to balance oneself without touching the pole with the hands and while in this precarious position to "biff" another individual in a similar state of unstable equilibrium with a stuffed sandbag. The final objective of the game is to remain sitting on the pole after your opponent has gone to a watery grave below. One of the most sensational features of the day was the "Chariot Race". The chariot itself was neither more nor less than the front limber of the ordinary transport double-limber — which was drawn by two horses. <del>Also</del> motionless, the chariot looked prosaic enough — once in action the early British war-chariot races were tame in comparison with the wild jumble of horses, rattling wheels and frenzied spectators — a veritable storm of velocity. The mule race was also very interesting and as usual exhibited the rather curious ideas mules entertain on races in general and their permanent refusal to accept the statement that "A straight line is the shortest distance between two points." The day closed with a baseball match between the 15<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> Battalions. The game was very interesting throughout altho' the 15<sup>th</sup> secured quite a big lead in the score fairly early in the game. The score finally stood 12-6 in favour of the 15<sup>th</sup>. Lt. Col. G. E. T. Cuaig D.S.O. took a very active part in the sports — running in the Officers 100 yards dash and playing on the baseball team — and contributed very largely to the success of the day.</p>	

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 11.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt: HQ St. FLORENCE.	May 16 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The battalion to-day proceeded to the training area, remaining there for dinner and returning about 3 p.m. The field kitchens accompanied the Battalion to the training area. D and C Companies' program consisted in Company training from 9-12 and half battalion schemes from 1-3 p.m. The intention was that A and I should have the ranges today but the 16<sup>th</sup> Battalion Companies were using them so the companies carried on with training. The Intelligence, communication, and Tump line sections followed the schedule, 9 to 9<sup>30</sup> gas drill; 9<sup>30</sup> to 10<sup>30</sup> P.T.; 10<sup>30</sup> to 11<sup>30</sup> drill and the remainder of the training period in specialist work. In the evening our baseball team played the 16<sup>th</sup> — the score finally being 8-5 in favour of the 16<sup>th</sup> Battalion.</p>	
Batt: HQ St. FLORENCE.	May 18 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The first summery ideal weather continues. The battalion paraded at 8<sup>15</sup> to move off to the training area. The field kitchens pursued the battalion. A Company secured the use of the ranges this morning at STAREOUL. 5 rounds applications were fired with gas masks on and from now on until further orders all practices are to be fired with fixed bayonets. Each man fired 15 rounds at the practices. I Company spent the period 9-11 am in practising the Company scheme while D and C had company training. The Intelligence, Communication and Tump Line had their usual half hour gas drill and half hour P.T. followed by one hours drill. About 11 however a notification calling for a working party of 650 men for this evening stopped the training and the battalion returned to billets. The work was digging reserve trenches southwest of STAREOUL. The party marched off by platoons starting 5<sup>30</sup> and returning around midnight.</p>	<p>ABB G</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian B. Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 12.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt HQ St FLOREN.	May 18 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Owing to the late hour at which the Battalion retired the previous night - reveille was not until 3 a.m. and breakfast at 3<sup>30</sup> a.m. Two hours drill completed the morning's work. The day was mid-summer warm and practically everyone proceeded to the SCARPE where all manner of unofficial swimming stunts were pulled off during the afternoon and evening. During the day O.C. 175 appeared regarding the move to 6266 les HAMEAUX on the morrow. A billeting party consisting of Lt. J. S. RESOURCE and the 5 QMS went on ahead this afternoon at 4 p.m.</p>	
Batt HQ IZEL les HAMEAUX	May 18 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Due to the heat of these latter days the march today started quite early - parading at 6<sup>30</sup> and moving off at 6<sup>55</sup> a.m. Reveille was therefore sounded at 4<sup>45</sup> a.m. The dress consisted in haversack containing mess tin on the "D's" - blanket rolled and strapped to the belt - steel helmet was attached to haversack. The packs were carried by lorry adding greatly to the comfort of the march. The route followed led thru ST FLOREN along the main ARRAS - ST FLOREN road for a short distance then close to LAURENCE - HAMBURG - thru LE HAMEAUX and finally IZEL les HAMEAUX. Altho the day was quite warm there was a freshening breeze and this added to the very reasonable pace made the march much easier than was expected. The battalion arrived about 11 a.m. and during the afternoon 3 companies were paid. The village is blessed with a wellstocked Canadian X.M.B. Co. Ab. - but unfortunately lacks a swimming locality.</p>	<p>Opps C</p>

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada. Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 13.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt <sup>le</sup> HQ. 126-les MAREU	May 20 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather continues very warm - cloudlessly sunshiny. The syllabus today consisted in one half hour P.T.; one half hour squad drill; one half hour saluting; one hour platoon drill and one hour musketry. Two rifle grenadiers per platoon had special training, under Bombing Sergeant while one N.C.O. per platoon reported to T.S.M. for N.C.O. class. During the morning the transport and P.M. details were paid while Headquarters and I Companies were paid during the afternoon. A party went out today to look over training area for tomorrow.</p>	
Batt <sup>le</sup> HQ. 126-les MAREU	May 21 <sup>st</sup>		<p>Reveille was at 4<sup>55</sup> this morning and the battalion paraded at 6 a.m. marching off A, B, C, D Mp with 100 yds between companies. Headquarters company consisted of intelligence, Tompline and communications sections along with five pioneers. The dress was battle order with steel helmets and no ammunition. Blankets were rolled in bundles and carried by the transport. Lewis guns were carried but no ammunition. The cook kitchens brought up the rear. The training took the form of a practise attack which lasted until about 2 p.m. The brigade bivouaced in a wood near the CUESNES le Corate - FREVENT road - about one half hours walk from the final objective. During the evening an amateur show was put on by different members of the brigade which was much enjoyed by the boys. The day was very warm throughout and the evening was ideal for sleeping out.</p>	

confidential.

WAR DIARY

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 14.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
13 <sup>th</sup> Bn. 254-les-Hameaux	May 22 <sup>nd</sup>		<p>Reveille was at 5<sup>00</sup> a.m. this morning heralded by massed pipe-bands. At 8<sup>00</sup> the Battalions fell in and again practiced the attack along with the other Battalions of the Brigade until about 2<sup>00</sup> p.m. Aeroplane communication was kept up throughout the manoeuvre which was practically the same as on the preceding day. The Divisional and Corps commanders were present. The men then marched back to their bivouacking grounds where dinner was served. The battalions rested until about 5 p.m. when the heat of the day had gone and then marched home to billets arriving about 7 p.m.</p>	JLS
13 <sup>th</sup> Bn. 254-les-Hameaux	May 23 <sup>rd</sup>		<p>A strong breeze and a hazy cloudy sky made a pleasing change in the weather today. Ranges 1.4. b and 1.4. c. were secured today - B and C companies moving off at 9<sup>00</sup> a.m. and A and D at 1<sup>00</sup> p.m. The Intelligence, communication and Temp line had the use of them from 12<sup>00</sup> to 2<sup>00</sup> leaving billets about 11<sup>00</sup> a.m. 1 K.C.O and 13 men per company acted as Butt party supervised by an officer from A and D companies. The practices consisted in 5 rounds with gas masks on; Bullet and Bayonet practice, 10 rounds rapid. Bayonets were fixed throughout the firing. 1 K.C.O and 12 men per company had special Lewis gun instructions under Lieut Reaume and Sergeant McLean.</p>	JLS



Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada Army Form C. 2118.

or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brace heading not required.)

Page 15.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt <sup>o</sup> HQ. Izel-lez-Bassilly	May 24 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The time-honoured 24<sup>th</sup> of May - the old-time fishing holiday of Artois - bellum days was, true to its traditions, cold, raw and rainy. The local baths were secured today and as they were not very commodious, the Companies started at 7 a.m. and the last party finished at 5<sup>th</sup> p.m. They paraded in the order I, A, B, C, HQ. Clean clothes were served on this occasion. The machine gun class had their usual training under Lieut. Reaume and Sergeant MacLean and bathed at 4 p.m. Orders for an early move on the morrow were issued at night.</p>	APPX. H. JTB
on route.	May 25 <sup>th</sup>		<p>According to instructions issued and contained in O.D. 176 the Battalion paraded this morning with head at S. E. a. 4.6 at 6<sup>th</sup> a.m. to proceed to BALLEUL aux CORNAILLES. The greater part of the march was along the ARRAS - S. E. 4.6 road, and altho' it was fairly warm a freshening breeze made the march fairly reasonable. The destination was reached about 9 a.m. The dress was full marching order blankets being rolled in bundles of ten and carried by motor lorry. During the afternoon the inoculation of the remainder of the battalion was carried on with - while those who had this little operation performed at S. E. 4.6 played football or promenade the streets of the village.</p>	APPX. J. JTB
Batt <sup>o</sup> HQ. Baillies aux Cornailles.	May 26 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Sunday came in summer-like and fine and remained so throughout the day. The R. C. portion of the Battalion paraded at 9<sup>th</sup> a.m. under Capt. Calder and had mass in the village church. At 10<sup>th</sup> the other denominations held an outdoor service - Capt. Graham R. O. taking the service. During the afternoon those who had not been previously inoculated had this little operation performed at the medical billet. Most of the men were fairly "Dofey" and some after the inoculation of the previous day and rested in their billets or under the trees.</p>	JTB

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

~~Confidential~~

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.

Page 16.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Battle of Baillou aux Cormilles	May 27 <sup>th</sup> 46		<p>The Battalion paraded this morning at 8<sup>00</sup> a.m. and followed the schedule: - 1/2 hour P.O.; 1/2 hour gas drill; 1 hour Company drill; 2 hours devoted to platoon skermes. The Intelligence, communication and transport line sections had a short route march - 1/2 hour gas drill and then settled down until 12<sup>00</sup> of specialist training. The 12 Lewis gunners per company carried on with their instruction under Lieut Thomas and sergeant M'Leary. The day was fine and sunny throughout and during the afternoon and early evening baseball and football games were on the cards.</p>	
Battle of Baillou aux Cormilles	May 28 <sup>th</sup> 46		<p>The weather continues fine and summer-like tho not so hot as on the previous days. To-day's training was practically the same as yesterday's save that instead of platoon skermes the same period was devoted to company skermes. The same 12 Lewis gunners and 3 rifle grenadiers per company reported to their respective instructors for training. The Company Stretcher Bearer paraded to the medical hut at 9<sup>00</sup> a.m. Instead of the previous days route march the Headquarter Company sections had: - 8<sup>00</sup> - 8<sup>45</sup> P.T. under T.S.D.; 8<sup>45</sup> - 9<sup>00</sup> T.S.E. 9<sup>00</sup> - 10<sup>00</sup> Company drill. 10<sup>00</sup> - 12<sup>00</sup> specialist training. During the afternoon the different sections tried out likely members in order to discover any latent talent for the coming sports.</p>	

Confidential

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada. Army Form C. 2118.

Page 17.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
13th Bde Baillieux dun Corraulles.	May 29 <sup>th</sup>		<p>to-day the training took the form of a sham battle - the 15<sup>th</sup> Battalion representing the British while the other three battalions of the Brigade were temporarily horsed and were on the offensive. No ammunition, bayonets or steel helmets were carried. One of the features of the operation was the amount of espionage work that was carried on on both sides of the line. Aeroplane contact work was carried on throughout the operation which lasted until well after noon. The day was cloudlessly fine throughout.</p>	JL
	May 30 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather continued fine and warm. Today the Battalion put on an inter-company attack very much on the same line as the major operations of the previous day. All the visual apparatus was carried by the signallers. The parade fell in at 7:45 a.m. and proceeded to the training area - returning shortly after noon. The afternoon was spent in baseball, football and preparations for the coming sports.</p>	JL
	May 31 <sup>st</sup>		<p>Summer-like - sunshiny with a slight breeze made up the weather diet for today. One officer and 50 indifferent shots per company had the use of the ranges at C. 33.0 and C. 3.0 today - One officer from A and I and 15 A's per company acted as Butt party parading at 7:30 a.m. Ammunition from pouches was used and the usual 100 and 200 yds. practices were fired 25 rounds in all. Bates were also secured at BANGLES today. Headquarters company, transport, P.M. details along with A and a part of 15 company made use of these in the morning while the remainder of the Battalion together with the Butt and trustery parties had the use of them during the afternoon. Clean clothing and towels were available. Numerous baseball games took place during the evening.</p>	JL

Flt. Lt. Sinclair  
Lt Col Major  
Comd 13th Bde Bn.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

MAY

1918.

APPENDICES A to H, and J.



OPERATION ORDER N° 173  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion R.H.C.

Secret  
A

May 2<sup>nd</sup> 1918

RELIEFS 1. The following reliefs will be carried out at dusk to night; arrangements will be made between C.O.'s concerned.

"A" Company will relieve "B" Company.

"D" " " " " "C" "

"C" Company will leave one platoon with L.O.G. in the surker road under command of A Coy to relieve one platoon of D Coy (less L.O.G.) and one L.O.G. of A Coy. "B" Coy will leave one L.O.G. under the command of D Coy to relieve one L.O.G. of D Coy.

SAFETY LINES 2. All tompliners will remain in their present locations, being familiar with the best routes.

FRENCH STORES 3. Receipts for trench stores, defence schemes etc, will be handed into Batt<sup>y</sup> Hqrs. On completion of relief store cars will be handed over.

CODES 4. Relief complete will be coded by message:-  
"Your S 100 received."

F. C. Smith, Lt and Asst  
for D. C. Jones.

Copies 1 - 4... A, B, C, D Coys  
5 ... T.E. S. T. E.  
6 ... War Diary  
7 ... Office.

OPERATION ORDER N° 174  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion R.M.C.

SECRET

May 5<sup>th</sup> 1919

Map ref.  
Sheet 51 b N.W.  
1/20,000

DETAILS

The 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 15<sup>th</sup> Battalion Royal Scots on the night of 5<sup>th</sup>/6<sup>th</sup> Units will be relieved as follows:—

Royal Scots relieves		R.M.C.	
B Coy + 1 platoon	C Coy.	A Coy + 1 Platoon	C Coy.
D . . . + 1 L.G.	A . . .	D . . . + 1 L.G.	B . . .
A . . . less 1 L.G.		B . . . less 1 L.G.	
C . . . . .		C . . . . .	

DETAILS

2a. 1 Officer per Coy and 1 Batt<sup>n</sup> Hqs and one N.C.O per platoon will remain with relieving Unit until 12 hours 6<sup>th</sup> Inst and then rejoin Battalion independently.

BILLETTS

2a. On completion of relief units will move to ARRAS via St NICHOLAS, 1 guide per platoon and 2 guides per Batt<sup>n</sup> Hqs. From rear details will be at circle G zt. b. 5070.

GUIDES

2a. 2 Guides per platoon, 1 per Coy Hq. (turnpike section) and 2 per Batt<sup>n</sup> Hq. will report to Lt. SELATIER at A.I.S. (Point de Jour) at 9<sup>th</sup> p.m. to guide units to Coy. Hq. where guides will be ready to take them to their positions.

TRANSPORT

2a. 1 Limber per Coy, 1 for Batt<sup>n</sup> Hq. and 1 extra limber will be at A.I.S. (Point de Jour).

WATER TINS

6. All water tins will be carried out to limbers.

TRENCH STORES . 2. All trench stores and traps will be handed over to relieving unit and receipt taken in duplicate for stores, also sanitary receipt.

REAR PARTY . 3. One guide per Coy and 1 for Batt<sup>n</sup> Hq. will be at meeting point as in Para 3 of 1<sup>st</sup> P.M. 5<sup>th</sup> inst. for rear parties supplied by rear details.

CODE WORD . 2. Code word for relief will be 99.

ADVANCE PARTY . 1. 1 N.C.O. per Coy and Batt<sup>n</sup> Hq. from relieving unit will report during the day to take over.

E. C. Swaiter Lt and Adj. for  
for Q. 15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalions  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Cops # 1 to A Coy.  
2 . B .  
3 . C .  
4 . D .  
5 Rear Hq.  
6. Office  
7. 15<sup>th</sup> - 19<sup>th</sup> R. 2.  
8. 3<sup>rd</sup> C. I. B. Co.





OPERATION ORDER N° 175.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

C Very Secret

Ref. Sheet  
51.c.

17<sup>th</sup> May 1918.

MOVE 1.

The 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion will move to BZEL, Les HAMEAD on the 19<sup>th</sup> instant. The battalion will parade with its head at the starting point (Cross-roads L. 10. to 3.6) in following order. Hq, A, B, C, D, Coys - Tpt. at 7<sup>15</sup> a.m. and will move off at 7<sup>25</sup> a.m. with 100 yards between the above units.

DRESS 2.

Full marching order. All ranks except mounted officers will wear kilts and equipment will be uniformly in all cases.

MOVING 3.

Reveille 5<sup>15</sup> a.m. Breakfast 5<sup>45</sup> a.m.

TRANSPORT 3.

Waggons will call for officers kits and mess kits at 6<sup>30</sup> a.m. and they must be loaded at that hour. One man only will be permitted to follow each wagon.

BILLETING 5  
PARTY

Lieut. J. S. Peoume and the 5 p.m. sergeants will proceed to BZEL, Les HAMEAD as a billeting party at 1 p.m. tomorrow the 18<sup>th</sup> instant.

F. C. Smith, Lt + Adjt.  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Copies	1 - 4	..... A, B, C, D Coys.	5. ....	Commandg Offr.
	6.	..... Communications Section	7 ...	Int. Section
	7.a.	..... Q.M.B. & T.O.	8 ...	P.S.M.
	9.	..... Lt. Peoume.	10 ...	2 <sup>nd</sup> 1/2
	11	... Office.	12 ...	Wardinary.



Ref. Sheet  
56c

OPERATION ORDER N° 176.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Secret

II

24<sup>th</sup> May 1918.



MOVE 1.

The Battalion will parade with its head at Cross roads J. R. a. 4. 2. B Coy facing N.W. and Bn. Hq, A, C and D Coys facing S.W. at 6<sup>00</sup> a.m. to proceed to BAILLEUL aux CORNAILLES.

DRESS 2.

Full marching Order. Blankets will be rolled in bundles of ten and placed at a central point for each Company and Batt<sup>n</sup> Hq, under charge of one man.

ROUTINE 3.

Reveille 4<sup>00</sup> a.m.  
Sick parade 4<sup>15</sup> a.m.  
Breakfast 4<sup>30</sup> a.m.

REAR PARTY 4.

Orderly Officer and 1 N.C.O and 4 pioneers will remain as rear party.

TRANSPORT 5.

Transport will accompany the Battalion. All Officers kits and mess kits will be ready for loading at 5 a.m.

F. C. Smith Lt and Adj. for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued at 7.30 p.m. by runner.

Copy N° 1. ... A. Company  
2 ... B. "  
3 ... C. "  
4 ... D. "  
5 ... Commanding Officer.  
6 ... O.C. Hq. Coy.  
7 ... P.S.M.  
8 ... C.I. Bde.  
9 ... QM & T.O. (combined)  
10 ... Office  
11. ... War Diary.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

**PRESENT STRENGTH.**

Max on duty May 3<sup>rd</sup>

(a) Strength of Unit previous week - Present Strength.....

(b) Taken on strength during week from:-

(c) Struck off strength during week.....

(d) Present strength.....

(e) Details.....

Totals		Grand Totals	
Q. A. R.	Q. A. R.	Q. A. R.	Q. A. R.
342	958	2	7
9	146	43	1104
		43	1104
	4		
	2	43	110
	2		
	10		
	1		
	16		
			29
34	938		
9	143	43	1081

Particulars of all officers shown are

Column B

Column C

Col. D. Ret from details

Column E



- Lt. H. G. G. W. F. 1st Divl Durra 15.3.17.
- " Johnston J. Tpt officer 8th Bde. 4.11.17
- " Criddle B. E. 3rd C. T. 2.3.18
- Cpt. Macleyn AGC. 1st Divl 18.4.18
- Lt. Scott H. C. 1st Divl 1st Reg Bn 18.4.18
- 1st Hospital
- Lt. Green J. 17.3.18
- " Smith W. D. M. 19.3.18
- Cpt. Ruston A. W. 10.4.18
- on leave
- Lt. Hogarth G. H. UK 16.4.18

# DISTRIBUTION OF PRESENT STRENGTH AND DETAILS.

	Officers	Other N
Quartermaster Stores and transport	2	70
Bombers		1
Machine gunners	1	1
Headquarters	3	140
Rifles	23	726
<b>Total PRESENT STRENGTH</b>	<b>34</b>	<b>938</b>
On Leave	1	
Courses	5	143
Command	3	
Officers — sick		
<b>Total DETAILS</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>143</b>

Further information re Officers.



# PRESENT STRENGTH.

## 1st Canadian Battalion

Week ending... May 10<sup>th</sup> ... 1918

	Totals.		Grand Totals.	
	O.	O.P.	O.	O.P.
(a) Strength of Unit previous week. - present strength	34	938		
Details	9	143	43	1081
(b) Changes or strength during week from:			43	1081
Cdr. Base Depot		1		
C. C. T. B. C.				
Transfers				
Hospital		4		
Other Causes				5
(c) Struck off strength during week:			43	1086
Killed				
Wounded		5		
Missing				
Sick		11		
Transfers		2		
Other Causes	2	12	2	30
(d) Present strength	32	923		
(e) Details	9	133	41	1056

Particulars of all officers shown in

Column B.

Column C.

Column D. reg. from Details.

Column E.

1211.

Lt. Scott H.C. to HQ O.M.P.  
London. 2.5.18.

Lt. Scott H.C. from 1st Det. Welling  
C.C.R.C. 2/5/18.

- On Course -  
Lt. McGovern, W.F. 1st Det. Dume 15.2.17.  
• Johnson, J. Tpt. Offr 3rd Bde. 4.11.17.  
• Orlin, B.E.D. 3rd C.T.M.B. 21.3.18.  
Cpt. Macdonald, A.G.C. 1st C.M.G. Bn. 18.4.18.

Lt. Smith W.D.M.  
Inval. to Eng. 20.4.18.

Lt. Smith W.D.M. See Col G. 20.4.18.  
Lt. Hogarth G.H. from leave 4.5.18.

- On Course -  
Lt. Stovall, F.S. L.G. Course. 2.5.18.  
Cpt. Plante, A.J. 1st Army School 9.5.18.  
- 1st Hospital -

Lt. Greenway J. 17.3.18.  
Cpt. Roston, A.W. 10.4.18.  
Lt. Croxley T.G. 3.5.18.

*[Handwritten signature]*

# DISTRIBUTION OF PRESENT STRENGTH and DETAILS

Quartermaster stores and transport .....  
 Bombers .....  
 Machine gunners .....  
 Headquarters .....  
 Titles .....  
 Total Present Strength .....  
 On Leave .....  
 Courses .....  
 Command .....  
 Officers - Sick .....  
 Total Details .....

O.	O.P.s
2	70
1	1
1	1
7	145
22	702
32	923
2	3
4	130
3	
9	133

## Further Information re Officers.



*[Faint, mostly illegible handwritten notes and bleed-through from the reverse side of the page.]*







Present Strength

Week ending May 17<sup>th</sup> 1918.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

(a) Strength of Unit - Previous week - Present Strength

(b) Taker of Strength during week

(c) Struck off Strength during week

(d) Present Strength

(e) Details

Present Strength  
Details

From Cdr. Base Depot  
C. C. R. C.  
Transfers  
Hospital  
Other Causes  
Killed  
Wounded  
Missing  
Sick  
Transfers  
Other Causes

Trained		Untrained		Beside b		Totals		Grand totals	
O.	O.R's	O.	O.R's	O.	O.R's	O.	O.R's	O.	O.R's
						32	923		
						9	133	41	1056
						3		41	1056
							3		
								3	3
								44	1059
							7	7	7
						1	43	43	43
						1	3	23	53
						32	910		
						10	96	42	1006

Particulars of all officers struck

Column B

Lt. Halderson, J.H. from C.C.R.C. 14.5.18  
- Creighton, E. 14.5.18  
- Hedder, R.W. 16.5.18

Column C

Maj. Perry, H.M. to 87<sup>th</sup> Coy Bde 19.5.18  
Lt. Maquire, L.E. to A.P.M.

Col. D Perf. details

Ril.

Column E

- On Commenced -  
Lt. MacGeeva, W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. 15.3.17.  
- Johnson, J. Tpt. Off. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde 7.11.17.  
- Crisland, R.E.S. 3<sup>rd</sup> C.T.M.B. 21.3.18.  
Cpt. Macdonald A.G.C. 1<sup>st</sup> C.M.G. Bde 12.4.18.  
Lt. O'Hara, J.L. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. 15.5.18.  
- On Courses -  
Lt. Stowell, F.S. Lang Course 8.5.18  
Cpt. Plante, A.S. 1<sup>st</sup> Army School 9.5.18  
1<sup>st</sup> Hospital.  
Lieut. Greenlaw, T. 17.3.18.  
Capt. Tuston, A.W. 10.4.18  
Lieut. Crooley, T.G. 3.5.18

*Thomson*

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.



# DISTRIBUTION & PRESENT STRENGTH AND DETAILS.

	Officers	Other Ranks
Quartermaster Stores and Transport		
Bombers		
Machine Gunners		
Headquarters		
Rifles		
<b>Total Present Strength</b>		
On Leave		
Courses		
Command		
Officers - Sick		
<b>Total details</b>		

## Further information re Officers:

- On Command -
- 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde. Intelligence 4
- Hqrs 27
- La Motte forest 2
- 1<sup>st</sup> Divl train 7
- Battas 2
- Hqrs. 3
- Employment Co. 1
- Carz. Corps. school (storekeeper) 1
- Hqrs. 1
- Soldiers Institute 1
- 1<sup>st</sup> Divl Signal Coy 1
- Wing C.C.R.C. 1
- 3<sup>rd</sup> C.T.M.B. Super Summary 21
- Quofers 1
- Message log Service Etapes 1
- 1<sup>st</sup> Divl observations Section 1
- 1<sup>st</sup> C.M.G. Bde. 4
- Church Army Gwy Service 1
- C.M.G.C. 1
- Y.M.C.A. 2
- C.A.D.C. 1
- 2<sup>nd</sup> C.I.S.C. 1
- 87<sup>th</sup> Cav. Bde. 1

- 1 officer attached from C.A.M.C. as Medical officer.
- 1 " " " C.A.P.C. " Paymaster.
- 1 " " " 1<sup>st</sup> Cav. Div. " Chaplain.
- 5 Other ranks " C.A.M.C. " Water Detail.
- 1 " " " C.O.C. " Armourer Sgt.
- 6 " " " as pipers.

### OR Courses.

- L gun Course. 1.
- 1<sup>st</sup> Army School 2.
- Turnpike Course 2.
- 3<sup>rd</sup> Field Ambulance 5
- 10

- OR Command 86
- Courses 10
- 96

86



# Present Strength

Week ending May 24<sup>th</sup> 1918.

## 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

(a) Strength of Unit - Previous Week - Present Strength

(b) Take or Strength during week From Cdr. Base Depot

(c) Struck off Strength during week

(d) Present Strength

(e) Details

Details.....  
 From Cdr. Base Depot  
 " C. C. R. C.  
 " Transfers  
 " Hospital  
 " Other Causes  
 Killed  
 Wounded  
 Missing  
 Sick  
 Transfers  
 Other Causes

Trained		Untrained		Bde. Det <sup>ts</sup>		Totals		Grand Totals	
O.	O.R.'s	O.	O.R.'s	O.	O.R.'s	O.	O.R.'s	O.	O.R.'s
	32		910						
	10		96					42	1006
						3	30	42	1006
							3	3	
							1	45	1040
							17		
							1		
	35		923						
	10		98					45	1021

Paymaster	1	
	46	1021

Particulars of all officers shown in

Colonel B

Colonel C

Col. D

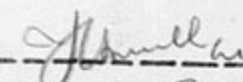
Colonel E

Lt. Lottians J. Irons C.C.R.C. 17<sup>th</sup>  
 - Hornby, W.F. ✓ 20<sup>th</sup>  
 Capt. Calder, R.L. ✓ 23<sup>rd</sup>

Kil

Lt. Stowell, F.S. June L.G. Course 17<sup>th</sup>

- Orz Command -  
 Lt. McGowan, W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. Donap 15<sup>th</sup>  
 - Johnson, J. Tpt. Off. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde 4<sup>th</sup>  
 - Crickland, B.E.S. 3<sup>rd</sup> C.T.M.B. 21.2.18.  
 Capt. Mandermet, A.G.C. 1<sup>st</sup> C.M.G. Bz 18.4.18.  
 Lt. Atkinson, J.L. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. Wing C.R.C. 13.5.18.  
 - orz Courses -  
 Capt. Plante, A.S. 1<sup>st</sup> Army School 9.5.18.  
 Lt. Buchanan, E.B.G. Sniping Course 18.5.18.  
 - in Hospital -  
 Lieut. Grealon, J. 17.3.18.  
 Capt. Roston, A.W. 10.4.18.  
 Lieut. Crosley T.G. 3.5.18.

  
 Lt. Col.  
 Commanding  
 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
 The Royal Highlanders of Canada.



# DISTRIBUTION OF PRESENT STRENGTH AND DETAILS.

	Officers	Other Ranks
Quartermaster Stores and Transport	1	1
Bombers	1	1
Machine Gunners	1	1
Headquarters	1	1
Rifles	1	1
<b>Total Present Strength</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>5</b>
On Leave		
Courses		
Command		
Officers Sick		
<b>Total details</b>		

## Further information re Officers.

Particulars as to distributions of Officers shown sections.

- on command -		- on courses -	
3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Intelligence	4	1 <sup>st</sup> Army school	2
" " Hqrs	27	Templize Course	2
Lamotte forest	2	Striping Course	2
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. train.	7	<u>6</u>	
" " Batts	2	on command	92
" " Hqrs	3	" Courses	6
" " Emp Coy.	1	<u>98</u>	
Car. Corps. Signal (storekeeper)	1		
" " Hqrs	1		
Soldiers Institute	1		
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Signal Coy	1		
" " Wing C.C.R.C.	1		
3 <sup>rd</sup> C.T.M.B. (supernumerary)	20		
A.P.M.	1		
Message Sq. Service Etaples	1		
Div. observation Section	1		
1 <sup>st</sup> Car. M.G. Bn.	4		
C.M.G.C.	1		
V.M.G.A.	2		
C.A.D.C.	1		
2 <sup>nd</sup> C.D.S.C.	1		
87 <sup>th</sup> Car. Bn.	1		
I.F.P.S.	8		
	<u>92</u>		

Particulars as to officers and other ranks attached.

1	officer	attached from C.A.M.A.	as medical officer.
1	✓	C.A.P.O.	- Paymaster.
1	✓	1 <sup>st</sup> Can. Inv.	- Chaplain.
1	✓	C.C.R.C.	- " "
1	✓	C.O.C.	as armourer Serjt.
6	✓	" "	as pipers.

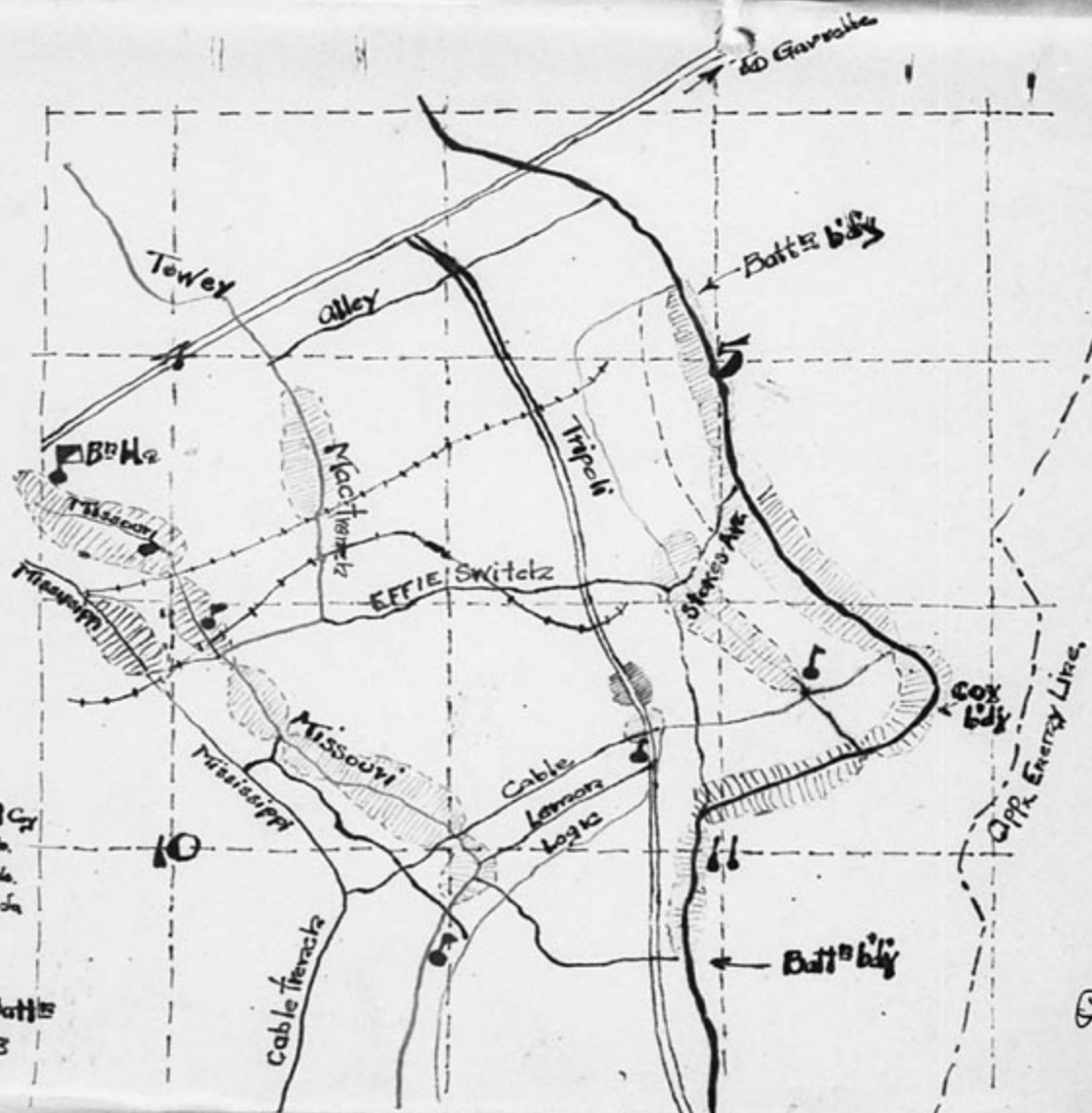




Ref Map 56 b. N.W.  
 1/10,000  
 Square M  
 to show lines  
 of defence

Blue... left front Co  
 Brown... Right do.  
 Green... Support do.  
 Red... Reserve do

Line taken over  
 by 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Batt<sup>y</sup>  
 April 28<sup>th</sup> 1918



2

C O N F I D E N T I A L

W A R

D I A R Y

O F

' 13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

JUNE 1918.

WITH APPENDICES A to G.

VOLUME 18 - 6.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion, 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st June to 30th June, 1918.

Volume 38.

Diary Text 15 Pages.

APPENDIX A.

- O.O.177, dated 15.6.18. 13th Cdn.Bn. will parade at 6.15 a.m. and proceed to ANZIN-ST.AUBIN.
- " B. O.O.178 dated ? 13th Cdn.Bn. will be relieved by 3rd Cdn.Bn. on June 30th, 1918 and will proceed to CAUCOURT.
- " C. Present strength returns for 13th Cn.Bn. week ending May 31st, 1918.
- " D. Present strength returns 13th Cdn.Bn. week ending June 7th, 1918.
- " E. Present strength returns 13th Cdn.Bn. week ending June 14th, 1918.
- " F. Present strength returns 13th Cdn.Bn. week ending June 21st, 1918.
- " G. Present strength returns 13th Cdn.Bn. week ending June 28th, 1918.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JUNE

1918.

TEXT.

Confidential

WAR DIARY

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada. Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 1.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt <sup>o</sup> HQ. Baillou aux Corrailles	June for		<p>The sportive month of June was fittingly brought in by a Battalion sports day. Very suitable grounds were secured at L'ABBAYE de NEUVILLE farm - a distance of about 5 kilometres from our billets. After a brief inspection the Battalion clad in belts and respirators moved off in the order T, C, D, A and HQ. Cook kitchen accompanied the Battalion and provided the mid-day meal. The weather was ideal - fine and sunny with a freshening breeze. The sports were entered into with a more than usual enthusiasm and the various events were keenly contested. The events consisted in the usual runs - 100 yards dash - 220 yds. 440 yds - 880 yds and mile. - the running high and running broad jumps - the hop step and jump - in which latter the winner attained over 40 feet. A Company's Top War team finally secured the honours after several hard pulls. One of the features of the day was a shuttle race - a 20-man team relay race - each company and headquarters putting in a team. Headquarters succeeded in winning this as also the one officer + one sergeant + one corporal + one private relay race, a sack race, a three-legged race and a boot race, all of which overflowed with competitors. Completed the runs. The carters secured a business map location on the grounds and during the dinner hour did a thriving business. On completion of the sports Headquarters and C Companies' Baseball teams played a fairly interesting game. The 14<sup>th</sup> Battalion's Band furnished a musical barrage during the game. HQs. finally occupied the cellar position to the rather elevated tone of 19-12. The sports were eminently successful throughout and when the men returned in the early evening a hot meal made a fitting close to the day.</p> <p>The weather continued warm and sunny - finding the Battalion once more in a stationary position on Sunday. At 9<sup>15</sup> am. the R.C.'s under Lieut. J.S. Heavens attended mass at the village chapel while the Protestant portion of the Battalion held an outdoor service at 10<sup>45</sup> am. The Brigade chaplain took the service. A combined pay and muster parade was also scheduled for to-day.</p>	<p>Appx C</p>

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada Army Form C. 2118.

Page 2.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Montreal aux messalles	June 3 <sup>rd</sup>		<p>Another fine day was added to the long line of summer weather. The Battalion paraded as usual at 7<sup>45</sup> a.m. and devoted the training period as follows: 8<sup>30</sup> - 9 a.m. P.T.; 9<sup>11</sup> Squad and platoon drill; 11<sup>00</sup> - 12<sup>00</sup> platoon tactical schemes. The communication section has two hours specialist training, part of the time being spent in tests in visual signalling. In the evening D Company Baseball team succeeded in trimming B Company's aggregation by the lammoth score of 19-17.</p>	
	June 4 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather continued ideal for training - sunshiny but not too warm. The morning was spent 8<sup>30</sup> - 10<sup>00</sup> Battalion drill - 10-12 Company schemes. The Intelligence and communication sections spent 10-12 in specialist training. The communication section had tests in visual signalling during this period. The trap line spent this 10-12 period in platoon drill. The usual machine gun classes under Lieut. Heavre and Sgt. McLean carried on - as also the N.C.O. class under the P.M.S. Various games of Baseball took place around the billeting area and considerable latent baseball talent is being unearthed.</p>	
	June 5 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Ranges were secured to-day for the use of the Battalion about 3 miles distant. Units paraded at 8<sup>00</sup> a.m. and marched thitherward A and D companies having the use of them first - followed by B and C. INCO and 18 Coy's per Coy. were detailed as butt party. Between, and before and after firing practices the time was devoted to marksmanship exercises. 10,000 rounds of practice ammunition were used. 12 rifle grenadiers per company reported to Lieut. Field while not firing. Our baseball team played the 1<sup>st</sup> Field Ambulance this afternoon and were trimmed by the amazing score of 18-5.</p>	

Confidential

WAR DIARY

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada Army Form C. 2118.

or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Page 5.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Brass heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Basilisk AOX Cormailles	June 6 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather continued warm and sunny. The Battalion paraded at 8<sup>00</sup> for Battalion drill followed by 8<sup>00</sup> to 9<sup>15</sup> S.C.; 9<sup>15</sup> to 10<sup>00</sup> Company drill while the period 10-12 noon was devoted to bi-company exercises - A and B working together and B with C. The usual N.C.O. and L.C. classes carried on with their training. The Intelligence and Communication sections had specialist training during this last period.</p>	<p>JS</p>
	7 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Baths at TINGLES were secured today. During the morning the 4<sup>th</sup> and Transport details, A, B and a part of C Companies bathed - the remainder of the Battalion during the afternoon. The baths were about four kilometres distant making quite a little route march for the complete trip. During the morning A and B platoons of Headquarters Company played a game of indoor baseball as a change from the ordinary training. The day was hot and sunshiny throughout.</p>	<p>APPX. II</p>
	8 <sup>th</sup>		<p>This morning the battalions paraded at 8<sup>00</sup> and proceeded to the training grounds where they devoted the morning to manoeuvres. No ammunition was carried. The L.C. and N.C.O. classes carried on as usual. A B &amp; C Refresher class consisting of 2 Ordnance Corporals, 4 B.C.O. from Batts Hqs. and 6 N.C.O.'s per company paraded at the church at 8<sup>00</sup> for instruction under C.S.M. Sargents C.A.G. &amp; E.</p> <p>This evening the officers of the Battalion entertained the nursing sisters of the 2<sup>nd</sup> C.C.S. The concert party, which has been playing for the 57<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion, returned on the 7<sup>th</sup> and their services were engaged. A regular anti-bellows dinner was served in a big tent especially erected, after which the company proceeded to the local chateau where the dreamy music of the waltz and the sobbing rhythms of the one-step drifted thru the windows of the erstwhile Battalion Orderly Rooms.</p>	<p>JS</p>

Confidential

## WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada Army Form C. 2118.

Page 4.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II.  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Caillou aux Connailes.	June 9 <sup>th</sup>		The weather continued fine and sunny. The P.C. portion of the battalions paraded at 9 <sup>30</sup> and had MASS in the village church. The remainder of the battalions paraded at 9 <sup>00</sup> a.m. and held an outdoor service under the green-spreading orchard trees. Capt. Graham P.C. took the service.	
	June 10 <sup>th</sup>		Reveille was at the mystic hour of 5 <sup>00</sup> this morning and the Battalion paraded to move off at 6 <sup>30</sup> a.m. The schedule for to-day was a battle manoeuvre. However the scheme was barely under way when it was postponed for 48 hours due to the wet grass and showery weather. In the afternoon it cleared and came out warm and sunny and football and baseball had its usual devotees. The following Birthday honours appeared in orders to-day:- Companions of the most Honourable order of the Bath:- Brig. Gen. F. W. Loomis C.M.G. D.S.O. Companions of the most distinguished order of St Michael and St George:- Lt. Col. G. E. MacCaig D.S.O. - mentioned in Dispatches. - Lt. Col. G. E. MacCaig D.S.O. Lt. W. F. MacGovern Major (q/lt) W. M. Perry D.S.O.	
	June 11 <sup>th</sup>		Reveille returned to the usual hour of 6 <sup>00</sup> this morning. The platoons from each company selected for the army rifle Association competition paraded at 8 <sup>00</sup> and proceeded to the ranges for eliminations contest. Lts. Hyde, Craigton and Benson supervised along with the mastery instructors Serg. Leves and Hueston. 1000 rounds of practice S.A.A. were delivered to the ranges by the gunnery. The remainder of the	



Confidential

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 4.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Reville and Conrailles.	June 9 <sup>th</sup>		The weather continued fine and sunny. The P.C. portion of the battalion paraded at 9 <sup>30</sup> and had MASS in the village church. The remainder of the battalion paraded at 9 <sup>50</sup> a.m. and held an outdoor service under the green-spreading orchard trees. Capt. Grahams P.C. took the service.	
	June 10 <sup>th</sup>		Reville was at the usual hour of 5 <sup>30</sup> this morning and the Battalion paraded to move off at 6 <sup>30</sup> a.m. The schedule for to-day was a battle manoeuvre. However the scheme was barely under way when it was postponed for 48 hours due to the wet grass and showery weather. In the afternoon it cleared and came out warm and sunny and football and baseball had its usual devotees. The following Birthday honours appeared in orders to-day:- Companions of the most Honourable order of the Bath:- Brig-Gen F.O.W. Loomis C.M.G. D.S.O. Companions of the most distinguished order of St Michael and St. George:- Lt. Col G.E. McQuaig D.S.O. -mentioned in Dispatches.- Lt. Col G.E. McQuaig D.S.O. Lt. W.F. McGovern Major (a/Lt. Col) K.M. Perry D.S.O.	
	June 11 <sup>th</sup>		Reville returned to the usual hour of 6 <sup>30</sup> this morning. The platoons from each company selected for the Army Rifle Association Competitions paraded at 8 <sup>30</sup> and proceeded to the ranges for elimination contest. Lts. Hyde, Creighton and Persons supervised along with the masonry instructors Sergt. Legros and Hueston. 4000 rounds of Practice S.A.A. were delivered to the ranges by the G.P.C. The remainder of the	

*Confidential.*

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

Page 5.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
<p>Batt. Hq. Baillie aux. Concailles</p>	<p>June 13<sup>th</sup></p>		<p><del>Battalion carried on with Company training from 3 to 12<sup>00</sup> hours. The Headquarters units had their usual specialist training. Our baseball team played the Brigade Headquarters today but lost 10 to 5. Our concert party put on a show this evening in the Y.M.C.A. tent tabernacle. Weather was rather chilly today - but fairly fine.</del></p> <p>Reveille was at five this morning and the Battalion proceeded at 6<sup>00</sup> a.m. to the grounds selected for the tactical exercise. The 13<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> were on the defensive while the 15<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> launched the attack. Much espionage was carried on by both sides and many prisoners were captured. During the afternoon the inter-platoon indoor Baseball league went on. In the evening a cinema show purposed by a concert by the 16<sup>th</sup> Battalion's concert party furnished amusement for many of the fans. The following honours appeared this date:-  <u>Distinguished Conduct Medal.</u> No. 47523 Pte. S. T. Butler, F.  <u>Mentioned in Dispatches</u> No. 24235 Sgt. Chandler, S.</p> <p>The fine sunny weather continues - a trifle cooler if anything. Parades this morning were at 8<sup>00</sup> a.m. and consisted in from 8<sup>15</sup> to 10<sup>00</sup> Company training and from 10-12 and from 2-5 p.m. was devoted to practising various athletic events - running - jumping and relay racing. Lewis GOR and N.C.O. classes carried on until 11 a.m. In the evening the village greer was decorated with the usual sporting activities. At retreat the pipe band made its first appearance for a fortnight - having been down at the C.C.B.</p>	<p>JK</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

**Confidential**

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 16

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt. Hq. Baillet OOX Courmailles	June 14 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather turned cooler today - dull and raw. The day's training opened with Battalion ceremonial drill; there <math>\frac{2}{3}</math> of an hour P.T. followed by one hour's close order drill by companies. From 10<sup>30</sup> to noon open order exercises were practised. Lewis guns and N.C.O. classes carried on as usual. A sergeant from Division gave a lecture on "Pigeons" to some of the officers and also the Intelligence and communications sections during the last hour of the morning parade. A working party of 50 went down to TINGUES to prepare for the divisional sports.</p>	APPX E
	June 15 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Battal at TINGUES were secured today for the Battalion - starting at 8<sup>00</sup> a.m. B, C and D had the use of them in the morning and Hqs, A and the various details in the afternoon. Clean clothing was issued on this occasion. A working party of 100 O.R. went down to TINGUES today to prepare for the sports on the 17<sup>th</sup> inst. Those who interested to take part in the sports were out practising in the evening while the usual round of football and baseball games went on.</p>	
Batt. Hq. ANZIN- ST-AUBIN.	June 16 <sup>th</sup>		<p>According to instructions issued in D.O. No. 177 the Battalion rose at the dew-sprinkled hour of 4<sup>15</sup> in order to move off at 6<sup>15</sup> for ANZIN-ST-AUBIN. Packs were stacked and the Battalion proceeded in Battle order - steel helmets on the right shoulder. The day was cool with alternate sun and shade - ideal for marching. The route lay thro TINGUES to the ARRAS-ST POLS ROAD which was followed past ETRON and then branched over across the SCARGE to ST-AUBIN and finally ANZIN-ST-AUBIN. The roads were in excellent conditions which greatly eased the long march of over 24 kilometres. A halt was made at 11<sup>30</sup> for dinner - the cook kitchens serving hot tea. The members of the Battalion who were competing in the Divisional sports at TINGUES on the 17<sup>th</sup> - a party consisting of 9 officers and 43 men - were left billeted there.</p>	APPX F

## WAR DIARY

OR

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 7.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ ANZIN ST. AUBIN.	January 1918.		<p>Being in Corps Reserve and liable to be called to any part of the corps in case of emergency, the battalion is prepared to move at 2 hours notice between the hours of 5 am. and 7 am. daily and 4 hours notice at any other time. No passes will be granted taking men outside of billeting area.</p> <p>The weather continued bright and sunny. Early in the morning the band and 45 OR. proceeded to TINQUES in motor lorries to attend the divisional sports. The ground allotted for the occasion was in good condition and a large program was completed with much enthusiasm. Our officers came out on top in the indoor baseball game and several of our men have been chosen to compete in other events at the forthcoming corps sports.</p> <p>A working party under Capt. Johnson of 11 officers and 135 OR. was scheduled to leave at 9:15 am. for work in the ARRAS WEST LINE. Later orders intimated that another party of practically the same number, would also leave at this time for work on reserve line. The remainder of the battalion carried on with PT. from 9 to 9:30 am. followed by company training, for an hour. Pay parade was ordered for 10:30 am. and the whole battalion was paid.</p> <p>The gas chamber at ANZIN was reserved for the battalion today for the purpose of testing box respirators. A company paraded at 9 am. B. company at 9:45 am. C. company at 10:30 am. D. company at 11:15 am. and HQ. at 1 pm. Every man's respirator was tested and defective ones exchanged. The companies also devoted <math>\frac{3}{4}</math> of an hour to PT. &amp; B.T. 15 minutes to gas</p>	
	January 18 <sup>th</sup>			

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.

Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 8.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
ANZIN ST AUBIN B <sup>de</sup> HQs.	June 19 <sup>th</sup>		<p>drill. Another hour was spent in squad and platoon drill during the forenoon. The weather was fine and much warmer than yesterday. Many of the men made good use of the SCARPE this afternoon, the river being within easy reach of the billets. Much unofficial bathing took place. Fishing appears to be rather slow for the majority, although a few of the men have met with some success.</p> <p>The battalion paraded this morning at 8.15 am. Syllabus for the day included battalion ceremonial and battalion drill - practice in diamond formation. An hour of the forenoon being allotted to 'A' Coy. Wiring class. B Company Lewis Gunners, lecture on 'Tactical use of the Lewis Gun. Remainder of B, C &amp; D Companies - company training. Specialist classes, for Lewis Gunners, N.C.O.s. Intelligence, Communication and Jump line Sections were also on the program. Before this could take effect, owing to the inclemency of the weather, parades were cancelled, the bugler having the opportunity of sounding a very rare call. No parade today. In the afternoon the weather improved and the evening was fine.</p>	

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 9.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQs. ANZIN ST ALBIN.	June 20 <sup>th</sup> 1918.		<p>Parading at 8:30 am. a bright and sunny morning, the battalion carried out the course of training prescribed for yesterday. The practice in diamond formation is much similar to artillery formation and is used chiefly for passing through shell fire. The idea being to have all the advantages of mass formation without its disadvantages.</p> <p>An inter-company league has been formed for baseball and soccer, in the battalion, under the direction of Lieut. Howard. In the baseball games A Company is drawn against B Company, HQs. against C, D Company having a bye in the first round. B Company is the more fortunate in the football draws having a bye in the opening games. C Company played D Company tonight before a fair turnout of supporters, D winning by a comfortable margin.</p>	
	June 21 <sup>st</sup>		<p>A midsummer day, with a refreshing breeze. The intimation that leave to PARIS is again in action, caused quite a ripple of ecstatic excitement throughout the battalion. While the morale of the men is excellent, the knowledge that leave is allowed to proceed, is highly inspiring - an invigorating tonic.</p> <p>Commencing at 8:30 am. the battalion opened the schedule of the day with Ceremonial and Close Order drill. Training under company arrangements, was carried out from 10 am. until noon which included 15 minutes gas drill. The various classes and</p>	<p>20 OBBx A J</p>

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 10.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ ANZIN ST AUBIN	June 21 cont <sup>d</sup>		<p>specialist training proceeded as usual. The active service pay book, a memorandum of charges and payments, is becoming from day to day a brief history of the soldier in the field. N.C.O.'s and men, who have been awarded decorations, are now to have the necessary entries, made by the Adjutant, in their paybooks. The number of line service chevrons which a man is entitled to wear, is also to be recorded in the paybook.</p> <p>The hours for indulgence in the "Sparkling water" supplied in the local estaminets at exorbitant prices, have been cut down to British troops in the Canadian Corps Area. Probably the threatened shortage is likely to be caused by the possible evacuation by the Allies of RHEIMS.</p> <p>Aquatic sports were held this afternoon in the river SCARPE. Several races, over distances of 50 and 100 yards, took place. There was also, a very creditable and much fancy diving. The results were exhibited. In the evening, a league baseball game was played between A Co. and C Company. The game was very close, C Company just winning by 13 runs to 10.</p>	

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 11.

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQRS. ANZIN ST. RUBIN.	June 22 <sup>nd</sup> 1918.		<p>The weather turned cooler today, a strong south west wind blowing. Ceremonial and battalion drill was carried on from 8:30 to 9:30 am. B company maintained a class in wiring from 9:30 am until noon, the remainder of the battalion proceeding with P.I. gas drill, musketry, and company drill. The usual Lewis Gun and N.C.O. classes continued. During the afternoon indoor baseball games were held. In the evening a representative eleven from H.Qrs. beat A Company in football, by one goal to nil. The strong wind accounted for the finer points of the game, but the spectators were lenient in their criticisms. B company trimmed D company in a baseball game by 12 runs to 7. There was a large turnout of the fans and excitement ran high.</p>	
	June 23 <sup>rd</sup>		<p>Reveille was sounded at 6:30 am. a bright clear morning, but cooler than usual. The battalion, less A Company, which has been quarantined on account of sickness not yet diagnosed, paraded at 10 am. for Divine Service. An inspiring sermon was preached by the Chaplain, Capt. Graham. The Roman Catholics, under Lieut. Reaume, paraded to the local church. An order was issued for the battalion to move and was cancelled after all preparations had been made. Therefore a Sunday passed quietly away, without a change of billets.</p>	



Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page. 12.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. ANZIM ST RUBIN.	1918 June 24 <sup>th</sup> 25 <sup>th</sup> 26 <sup>th</sup>		<p>During the period from the 24<sup>th</sup> to the 26<sup>th</sup> June the battalion rose at 5.30 am. in order to proceed at 7.00 am. to ARIANE DUMP (A 20. 6. 2. 3.) on the LENS-BETHUNE ROAD for work on reserve line. Arrayed in battle order, with steel helmets on the left shoulder, the companies moved off at 100 yards interval, headed by their respective company band. Return was made in time for dinner at 12.30 pm. The companies in quarantine carried on with training from 8.30 am until noon.</p> <p>According to information received from Headquarters, Canadians, the following appointment has been sent for publication in the London Gazette:-  Temp Capt. (Actg. Major) J. M. R. Sinclair M.C. to be  Temp Major. 19<sup>th</sup> April 1918.</p> <p>The following awards appeared in battalion orders of the 25<sup>th</sup> inst.  <u>The Meritorious Service Medal.</u>  24939. Sgt. D. S. Fraser. 24081. R.Q.M.S. G. Millward.</p> <p>An indoor baseball game was played between the officers of the 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion and our officers on the evening of the 24<sup>th</sup>. A heavy shower of rain made the diamond slippery, and falls were frequent, much to the amusement of the spectators. Several mishaps proved that the kilt is not adapted to sliding into bases. Our officers added another to their already long list of successes. The popularity of indoor baseball is rapidly increasing. A bat and a ball comprised.</p>	

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 13.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. ANZIN ST AUBIN.	June 27 <sup>th</sup>		<p>the outfit, whereas for baseball considerable accessories are necessary. There is a form of influenza prevalent in the battalion, no doubt similar to that being experienced in Great Britain at the present time. Remarkable activity is being shown by the medical department in localizing the epidemic. Two companies have been isolated and everything is being done to prevent further outbreaks.</p> <p>The officers again carried everything before them in an indoor baseball game against the representatives of the 4<sup>th</sup> Canadian Division, thereby qualifying for the <del>final</del> <sup>final</sup> <del>and</del> <sup>in the</sup> <del>championship</del> <sup>championship</sup>, to be played at the forthcoming Corps Sports.</p> <p>The weather continues favorable. The battalion went out on working parties this morning as usual, one company working on the ARRAS-BETHUNE ROAD (A26.65.2) the remainder on the LENS-ARRAS ROAD (A28.65.2). "A" and "D" Companies in quarantine, paraded for training under company arrangements. The afternoon was devoted to games, while many, tempted by the hot sun, took advantage of the river. In the evening, a delightful musical program was put on by the 5<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion brass band. What this band lacks in quantity is made up for in quality.</p>	

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
or  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 14.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQS. ANZIN ST AUBIN	1918 June 28 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Work was carried on this morning on the ECURIE SWITCH, sappers meeting the party on the LENS-ARRAS ROAD (A23. a 5.3.) A special detail from the Intelligence Section marched to the ranges for practice under Lieut. Sclater. The companies in quarantine went through the usual company training during the forenoon.</p> <p>A football game was played in the evening between D Company of the 10<sup>th</sup> Battalion R.O.C.B. and our D Company. The teams were well matched and a hard stirring game was the outcome. The result, no scoring, was quite satisfactory to all.</p>	<p>CBPP*</p> <p>G.</p> <p>JK</p>
	June 29 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Reveille was sounded at 6.15 am. The baths at ANZIN accommodating 120 men per hour, were secured today for the Battalion. Commencing at 8 am. HQ, D and C Companies paraded thither. A clean change of clothing was issued.</p> <p>In an indoor baseball game today, our officers defeated the officers of the 19<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion <sup>in the semi-final of the Coker Championships</sup> by the large score of 6 runs to 6.</p> <p>The weather is all that could be desired.</p>	<p>JK</p>

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JUNE

1918.

APPENDICES A to G.



Ref. Lens II  
1/100,000

OPERATION ORDER N° 172.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Very Secret

A

15<sup>th</sup> June 1918

MOVE .6. The Battalion will parade at 6<sup>15</sup> a.m. on the road turning south through the village; starting point - junction just north of orderly rooms in order: - Hq, D and A facing north and C and B companies facing south, and proceed to ANZIN-ST-AUBIN.

DRESS .2. Battle order. Steel helmets will be carried on the right shoulder.

PACKS .3. Packs to be stacked at a central point for each Coy on the main road in charge of 1 man per Coy and one from Hq.

ROUTINE .4. Reveille 4<sup>15</sup> a.m.; Sick Parade 4.30 a.m.; Breakfast 4<sup>45</sup> a.m.

BAGGAGE .5. All officers baggage to be ready for loading by 5<sup>30</sup> a.m.

DINNER .6. There will be a halt for dinner at 11<sup>50</sup> a.m.

NOTES .3. B Company will supply stragglers party. Rear Party of 5 pioneers under an officer from B Company will remain behind and obtain certificate re sanitary conditions of billets.

SANITATION .8. Units will pay particular attention to the matter of leaving billets in a clean and sanitary condition.

RESERVE .9. On completion of the move, the Battalion will be in Corps Reserve, and will be prepared to move at 2 hours notice between 5<sup>00</sup> a.m. and 7<sup>00</sup> a.m. daily, and 4 hours notice at any other times.

F. C. Strieth Lt. Col. and Adj. Gen.  
for C.O. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued at 9<sup>00</sup> p.m. by runner.

DISTRIBUTION.

Copy	No.	1	1:5	A, B, C, D, Hq.
	6.			R.S.M.
	7.			C.O.
	8.			3 <sup>rd</sup> Cdr. Inf. Bde.
	9.			Q.M.
	10.			T.O.
	11.			Office
	12.			War Diary.



Ref 12011  
100000

# OPERATION ORDER N° 178.

Very Secret.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

B

MOVE 1. The 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion will be relieved by the 3<sup>rd</sup> Can. Br. on June 30, 1918 and will proceed to CAUCOURT.

Units will pass ANZIN Church at 100 yards interval, in order D, C, B, A, Hqs and Tpt commencing with the first named at 3 a.m.

DRESS - full marching Order  
TROOP - via Le BENTOU, CARTRAI and LABBE  
SUSBLIGNÉOL.

ROUTINE 2. Reveille 4<sup>45</sup> a.m.; Sick parade 5<sup>00</sup> a.m.; Breakfast 5<sup>15</sup> a.m.

BAGGAGE 3. All officers luggage and mess kits will be ready for loading at 6<sup>15</sup> a.m. without fail.

NOTES 4. Hqs will supply a stragglers party and rear party of one officer and five pioneers to remain behind and obtain receipt for sanitary conditions of billets. Units will ensure that the area is left thoroughly clear.

RESERVE 5. On completion of the move the Battalion will be prepared to move at four hours notice. Passes will not therefore be considered.

BIVOUACS 6. The bivouacs issued - 3 each to the five companies will be taken down by them and stacked at the Orderly Rooms by 6<sup>30</sup> a.m. where Cpl. Jackson will take them over.

F. C. Smith Lt and Adj.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

## Distribution:-

Copy No. 1-5 - G. B. C. D. & Hqs Coy  
6 - F. S. B.  
7 - Q. M. & P. O.  
8 - C. O.  
9 - T. S. O.  
10 - 3<sup>rd</sup> C. I. Bde.  
11 - 3<sup>rd</sup> Can. Br.  
12 - Office  
13 - War Diary.





# PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week ending May 31<sup>st</sup> 1918

(a) Strength of Unit }  
Previous Week }

(b) Taken on strength }  
since last return }

(c) Struck off strength }  
since last return }

(d) Present strength

(e) Details

	O	O.B.	Totals	O	O.B.
Present Strength	35	923			
Details	9	98			
			44	1021	
			44	1021	
From C.C.R.C.	3	6			
Hospital		8			
Transfers					
Other Causes	1		3	15	
Killed					47 1036
Wounded					
Missing					
Sick		4			
Transfers					
Other Causes		1			5
	37	903			
	10	128	47	1031	
Paymaster			1		
			48	1031	

Particulars of all Officers shown in

Section (b)

Section (c)

nil.

Lieut. Hamilton G.H. from C.C.R.C. 25.5.18.

✓ Llwyd C.A. ✓ 28.5.18.

✓ Pearson A.H. ✓ ✓

Section (d) rejoined force of  
Previous Week

nil.

Section (e)

— On Command. —

Lieut. McGovern, W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. Dump 15.3.17.

✓ Johnson, J. Tpt officer 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde 4.11.17.

✓ Crisland, B.E.S. 3<sup>rd</sup> S.T.M.B. 21.3.18.

Capt. MacSermot A.G.C. 1<sup>st</sup> C. In. G. Bn. 18.4.18.  
(transfer pending)

— On Courses. —

Capt. Platte, A.J. 1<sup>st</sup> Army School 9.5.18.

Lieut. Buchanan, E.B.P. Staffing Course 18.5.18.

✓ Molsor, J.H. General Course 26.5.18.

— In Hospital. —

Lieut. Greenlun, J. 17.3.18.

✓ Crosley T.G. 3.5.18.

— On Leave. —

Capt. Ruston, A.W. 10.4.18.

see Back of sheet for

Distributions of C.R. Details, section (a)

Particulars as to Officers and O.P.'s attached

Particulars as to distributions of O.R.  
shown Stations (E)

- On Command -		forward	103		
3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Intelligence	4	1 <sup>st</sup> Car. M.G. Bn.	4	On Command	119
✓ ✓ Hqrs.	27	C.M.G.C.	1	✓ Courses	9
La Motte forest	2	Y.M.C.A.	2	Total.	<u>128</u>
1 <sup>st</sup> Divl train	7	C.A.D.C.	1		
" " Bntrs	2	2 <sup>nd</sup> C.D.S.C.	1		
" " Hqrs.	3	87 <sup>th</sup> Car. Bn	1		
" " Empp. Coy	1	I.F.P.S.	6		
Car. Corps Hqrs.	1		<u>119</u>		
Soldiers Institute	1				
1 <sup>st</sup> Divl Signal Coy	1				
" " Witzg C.C.R.C.	31				
3 <sup>rd</sup> C.T.M.B. Supernumerary	20				
" A.P.M.	1				
Message Sgs Service Etaples	1				
1 <sup>st</sup> Divl Observation Section	1				
forward	<u>103</u>				

	Offs.	O.R's.
Q.M. and transport	2	73
Bombers	1	1
Machine gunners	1	1
Headquarters	7	156
Rifles	26	672

Particulars as to Officers and "Other Ranks Attached."

1	Officer	attached	from	C.A.M.C.	as	Medical Officer.
1	"	"	"	C.A.P.C.	"	Paymaster.
1	"	"	"	1 <sup>st</sup> Car Div.	"	Chaplain.
1	O.R.	"	"	C.O.C.	"	Armourer Sergeant.
1	✓	"	"	C.A.M.C.	"	Water Detail.
6	✓	"	"			as pipers.



# PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN D

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week ending June 7<sup>th</sup> 1918

(a) Strength of Unit } Previous Week }	Present Strength	37	903	Totals 0 05. (some off- paymaster)	
	Details	10	128		
(b) Taken on strength } since last return }	From C.C.F.C.	1	11		
	" Hospital		7		
	" Transfers		1		
	" Other Causes			1	16
				48	1047
(c) Struck off strength } since last return }	Killed				
	Wounded				
	Missing				
	Sick		3		
	Transfers		2		
Other Causes				1	16
				3	19
(d) Present strength		38	928		
(e) Details		9	113	47	1041
Paymaster					1

Particulars of all Officers shown in

Section (a)

Lt. Atkinson, J.L. from C.C.F.C. 16.18

Section (c)

Lt. Hornby W.T. struck off effective strength and attached as from 20.5.18.

Section (a) rejoined home of previous week

Lt. Crisland, B.E.S. from 3<sup>rd</sup> C.T.M.B. 4.6.18.

Section (b)

- on command -

Lt. McGovern W.T. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. Depot 15<sup>th</sup> 17  
 ✓ Johnson J. Tpt Officer 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde 4<sup>th</sup> 17  
 Cpt. Macdonald A.G.C. 1<sup>st</sup> B.M.G. Bn 18<sup>th</sup> 18  
 (transfer pending)

- on courses -

Cpt. Plant A.J. 1<sup>st</sup> Army School 9.5.18  
 Lt. Buchanan E.B.G. Sniping Course 18.5.18  
 ✓ Wilson, J.H. General Course 26.5.18.

- in Hospital -

Lt. Greendenz, J. 17.3.18.

On Leave.

Cpt. Ruston A.W. 11.5.18 U.K. Sick.  
 Lt. Crosley T.G. 18.5.18. Do.

see Back of sheet for

Distributions of C.F. Details, section (a)  
 Particulars as to Officers and C.F.s attached

Particulars as to distribution of O.R.s  
showna Section (B)

O.R. commands:

3rd Bde Intelligence	4
✓ " Hqrs.	27
La Motte forest	2
1st Divl Train	7
✓ " Batts	2
✓ " Hqrs	3
✓ " Emp Coy	1
Can. Corps Hqrs.	1
" " Institute	1
1st Divl Wing C.C.R.C.	29
3rd C.T.M.B. Supernumerary	3
A.P.M.	1
Message Sg Service Capt	1
Divl observations Section	4
1st C.M.G. Bde.	1
C.M.G.C.	2
Y.M.C.A.	1
C.A.D.C.	1
2nd C.D.S.C.	1
87th Car. Bde.	1
D.F.P.S.	7
	<u>100</u>

O.R. courses:

1st Army School	2
Templize Course	3
Sniping Course	3
General Course	2
L. Gov Course	1
	<u>11</u>
O.R. Leave	<u>2</u>

Totals

O.R. Commands	100
✓ Courses	11
✓ Leave	2
Total	<u>113</u>

	Officers	O.R.s
Q.M.R. & Transport	2	68
Bombarders	1	1
Machine gunners	1	1
Headquarters	7	158
Rifles	27	100

Particulars as to Officers and  
Other Ranks Attached.

1 officer attached from C.A.M.C. as medical officer.	
1 ✓ ✓ ✓ C.A.P.C. ✓ Paymaster.	
1 ✓ ✓ ✓ 1st Canad <sup>ns</sup> Div. ✓ Chaplain.	
1 ✓ ✓ ✓ C.C.R.C. ✓ for instruction.	
1 O.R. ✓ ✓ ✓ C.O.C. as Armourer Seryt.	
1 ✓ ✓ ✓ C.A.M.C. ✓ Water Detail.	
1 ✓ ✓ ✓ C.A.G.S. ✓ Instructor (P.T.)	
6 ✓ ✓ ✓ as pipers.	



PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN

18<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week ending June 14<sup>th</sup> 1918.

- (a) Strength of Unit }  
Previous Week }
- (b) Taken on Strength }  
Since last return }
- (c) Struck off Strength }  
Since last return }
- (d) Present Strength
- (e) Details

	O.	O.R.	Total	
Present Strength	38	928	{ Plus 1 Officer Paymaster }	
Details	9	113	47	1041
From C.C.R.C.	1	5		
✓ Hospital				
✓ Transfers				
✓ Other Causes		1	1	6
			48	1047
Killed				
Wounded		1		
Missing				
Sick		8		
Transfers		3		
Other Causes	1		1	12
	39	957		
Details	8	78	47	1035
Paymaster			1	

Particulars of all officers shown in

Section (b)

Section (c)

Lt. McLean N.R. from C.C.R.C. 11.6.18.

Lt. Atkinson J.L. Struck off effective strength and attached 1.6.18.

Section (d) rejoined from (e) of Previous Week.

Lt. Buchanan E.S.O. from Drifting Course 9.6.18.

Section (e)

- On Command -

- Lt. McGovern W.T. 1st Dist. Camp 15.3.17.
- Lt. Johnson J. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde. 11.11.17.
- Cpl. MacBennet A.G.B. 1<sup>st</sup> B.C.C. 18.4.18.  
(Transfer pending)

- On Courses -

- Cpl. Plant. A.J. 1<sup>st</sup> Army School 9.5.18.
- Lt. Molson J.H. General course 26.5.18.

- In Hospital :-

Lt. Greenlan J. 17.3.18.

- On Leave :-

- Cpl. Ruston A.W. 11.5.18 UK Det.
- Lt. Crosby T.G. 18.5.18. - R -

See back of sheet for  
Distribution of O.R. Details section (e)  
Particulars as to officers and O.R.'s attached."



## Particulars as to distribution of O.R.'s

Stowers Section a.

— On Command —

3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Intelligence	4.
"    Adgrs.	28.
La Motte Forest	2.
1 <sup>st</sup> Div <sup>l</sup> Train	7.
"    Bkts.	2.
"    Adgrs.	3.
"    Emp <sup>r</sup> Coy.	1.
Can. Corps Adgrs.	1.
3 <sup>rd</sup> C.T.M.B. Superannuated	3.
A.P.M.	1.
1 <sup>st</sup> Div <sup>l</sup> Observation Section	1.
C.M.G.C.	1.
G.M.C.A.	2.
C.A.D.C.	1.
2 <sup>nd</sup> C.A.D.C.	1.
87 <sup>th</sup> Can. Bn.	1.
A.Z.P.S.	5
	<u>64.</u>

— On Courses :-

1 <sup>st</sup> Army School	2.
Jump Line Course	6.
Sniping	1
General	2.
L. Gun	1
	<u>12</u>
On leave	2.
	<u>2</u>
<b>Totals</b>	
On Command	64
On Courses	12
Leave	2
<b>Total</b>	<u>78</u>

	<u>Officers.</u>	<u>O.R.'s</u>
Q.M. & Transport	2	68
Bombers.	1	1
Machine Gunners.	1	1
Headquarters	7	189.
Rifles.	28	698

## Particulars as to Officers and Other ranks "Attached"

1	Officer attached from C.A.M.C. as Medical Officer.
1	"    "    "    C.A.P.C. - Paymaster.
1	"    "    "    1 <sup>st</sup> Can. Div. - Chaplain.
2	"    "    "    C.C.R.C.
1	O.R.    "    "    C.O.C. as Armourer Sergeant.
1	"    "    "    C.A.M.C. - Water Detail.
1	"    "    "    C.A.L.S. - Instructor (P.T.)
6	"    "    "    as Pipers.



# FREQUENT STRENGTH RETURN

17th Canadian Battalion

Week ending June 21st 1918.

(a) Strength of Unit }  
Previous Week }

Present Strength  
details

		Total	
O.	O.R.	O.	O.R.
39	957		(plus 1 atty Paymaster)
8	78	47	1035
		47	1035

(b) Taken on strength }  
since last return }

From C.C.F.C.

- ✓ Hospital
- ✓ Transfers
- ✓ Other Causes

3

(c) Struck off strength }  
since last return }

- Killed
- Wounded
- Missing
- Sick
- Transfers
- Other Causes

47

1038

4

4

1

9

(d) Present Strength

37

947

(e) Details

10

82

47

1029

Paymaster

1

Particulars of all officers shown in

Section (b)

Section (c)

nil.

nil.

Section (d) received from (e) of  
Previous Week.

nil.

Section (e)

- On Courses -

- Lt. Gentry, W.F. 1st Divisional Dump 15.3.17
- ✓ Johnson, J. Tpt. Offr. 3rd Bde 4.11.17
- Capt. MacDonnald A.G.C. 1st C.M.G. Bn. 18.4.18  
(Transfer pending)
- Lt. Crisland, B.E.S. 3rd C.T. M.B. 18.6.18
- Cpt. Plante, A.S. 1st Army School 15.6.18

- On Courses -

- Lt. Wilson, J.H. General Course 26.5.18
- Cpt. Donald, D.P. Musketry Course 18.6.18  
in Hospital.

Lt. General, J. 17.3.18.

- On Leave -

- Cpt. Ruston A.W. 11.5.18 U.K. Sick.
- Lt. Crosley T.G. 18.5.18 ✓

See back of sheet for  
Distribution of O.R. Details section (e)  
Particulars as to officers and O.R.'s attached.

## Particulars as to distribution of O.R.'s

Stowers Section c.

- - O.R. commands - -	
3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Hq.	4
✓ ✓ Hqrs.	28
La Motte forest	2
1 <sup>st</sup> Div'l Train	7
✓ ✓ Batts	2
✓ ✓ Hqrs.	3
✓ ✓ Emp. Coy.	1
Can. Corps Hqrs.	1
3 <sup>rd</sup> C.T.M.B. Superannu.	1
A.P.M.	1
1 <sup>st</sup> Div'l observation Sect	1
C.M.G.C.	1
Y.M.C.A.	2
C.A.D.C.	1
2 <sup>nd</sup> C.D.S.C.	1
I.F.P.S.	5
1 <sup>st</sup> Div'l Artillery Hq.	2
Escort Det	2
1 <sup>st</sup> Army School	<u>1</u>
	<u>66</u>

O.R. Courses.	
Timberline Course	8.
Scripzig ✓	1.
General ✓	2
L-gua ✓	2
Musketry ✓	<u>3</u>
	<u>16</u>

### Totals

O.R. Commands	66
✓ Courses	<u>16</u>
	<u>82</u>

	Officers	O.R.'s.
Ops and Transport	2	74
Bombers	1	1
Machine Gunners	1	1
Headquarters	7	182
Rifles.	26	689.

## Particulars as to Officers and Other ranks "Attached"

1 Officer attached from	C.A.M.C.	as medical officer.
1 ✓ ✓ ✓	C.A.P.C.	✓ Paymaster.
1 ✓ ✓ ✓	1 <sup>st</sup> Can. Div.	✓ Chaplain.
2 ✓ ✓ ✓	C.C.R.C.	
1 O.R. ✓ ✓	C.O.C.	✓ Armourer Sergt.
6 ✓ ✓		as pipers.



# PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN

G

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week ending June 28<sup>th</sup> 1918.

(a) Strength of Unit }  
previous week

Present Strength

O A.R. Totals

38 947

Details

10 82 48 1029

48 1029

(b) Taken on Strength }  
since last return

from C.C.R.C.

1

✓ in hospital

3

✓ transfers

✓ Other Causes

1

1

7

49 1033

(c) Struck off Strength }  
since last return

Killed

Wounded

in service

Sick

8

Transfers

1

1

Other Causes

1

1

10

(d) Present Strength

38 952

(e) Details

10 71 48 1023

Paymaster

## Particulars of all Officers shown in

Section (b)

Section (c)

Lt. Buchanan, J. S. from C.C.R.C. 25.6.18.

Cpt. Macdermot A.G.C. Tr. 1<sup>st</sup> C.M.G. Br. 18.6.18.

## Section (a) received from (e) of previous week

Cpt. Macdermot, A.G.C. from Column "E" or  
Transfer 18.6.18.

## Section (e)

- on command -

Lt. MacGovern, W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. Dump 15.3.17.

✓ Johnson, J. Tpt. Offr. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde. 4.11.17.

✓ Crickard, B.E.S. 3<sup>rd</sup> C.T.M.B. 18.6.18.

Cpt. Plant A.J. 1<sup>st</sup> Army School 15.6.18.

- on courses -

Cpt. Donald, D.B. Musketry Course 18.6.18.

- in Hospital -

Lt. Greenlun, J. 17.3.18.

- on Leave -

Cpt. Ruston, A.W. U.K. 11.5.18

Lt. Crosley T.G. ✓ 18.5.18.

✓ Brady M.L. Romae 23.6.18

✓ Morewood R.H. ✓ ✓

See back of sheet for

Distributions of O.R. Details: Section (a)

Particulars as in Officers and O.R. "attached"

Particulars as to distribution of O.R.'s

shows section (e)

On Command	
3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Intelligence	4
✓ ✓ Hdqrs.	28
La Motte Forest	2
1 <sup>st</sup> Div'l Train	5
✓ ✓ Batts	2
✓ ✓ Hdqrs.	3
✓ ✓ Engr Coy	1
Car. Corps Hdqrs.	1
3 <sup>rd</sup> C.T.M.B. Supernumerary	1
a.p.m.	1
1 <sup>st</sup> Div'l Observations Sect	1
Y.M.C.A.	2
C.A.D.C.	1
2 <sup>nd</sup> C.D.S.C.	1
D.F.P.s	1
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Artillery Hp.	2
Escort Bty	2
1 <sup>st</sup> Army School	1
	<u>59</u>

On Courses.	
General Course	1
L. Gun	✓ 1
Musketry	✓ 3
Scouting	✓ 2
	<u>7</u>
On Leave	<u>5</u>

Total	
on Command	59
✓ Courses	7
✓ Leave	5
	<u>71</u>

	Officers	O.R.'s
Q.M. & Transport	3	75
Bombers	1	1
Machine Gunners	1	1
Headquarters	7	191
Rifles	26	684

Particulars as to Officers and  
other Ranks "Attached"

1	Officer attached from C.A.M.C. as Medical Officer.
1	✓ ✓ ✓ 1 <sup>st</sup> Car. Div. ✓ Chaplain.
2	✓ ✓ ✓ C.C.R.C.
1	O.R. ✓ ✓ C.O.C. as armourer sergeant.
6	✓ ✓ ✓ as pipers.

CONFIDENTIAL  
WAR DIARY  
OF  
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
JULY 1918  
WITH APPENDICES A to L.  
VOLUME 18 - 7.



WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion, 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st July to 31st July, 1918.

Volume 39.

Diary Text 19 Pages.

Appendix A.

- " A. C.O.99 dated 8.7.18. 13th Bn. in conjunction with battalions on right and left will move forward from position U.10.d.80.70. to U.5.a.30.00 to U.3.central.
- " B. C.O.179 dated 11.7.18. 13th Cdn.Bn. will move on 13th July to Y.Camp near ETRUN.
- " C. C.O.180 dated 18.7.18. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve 19th Cdn.Bn. in brigade reserve in Arras on night of 18th/19th July, 1918.
- " D. C.O.181 dated 21.7.18. 13th Cdn.Bn. will move on 22nd instant to area west of BEAURAINS.
- " E. C.O.182 dated 26.7.18. 13th Cdn.Bn. will relieve 14th Cdn.Bn. on night 26th/27th July 1918 in Telegraph Hill section.
- " F. C.O.283 dated ? Changes in disposition of 13th Cdn.Battalion will be made on night 29th/30th July, 1918.
- " G. Present strength returns week ending July 5th, 1918.
- " H. Present strength returns week ending July 12th 1918.
- " I. Present strength returns week ending July 19th 1918.
- " J. Present strength returns week ending July 26th, 1918.
- " K. Sketch showing Reserve Bn. disposition.
- " L. Sketch showing German front line and lines taken over by 13th Cdn.Bn. on 26.7.18.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JULY

1918.

TEXT.

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion. Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 1.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ CAUCOURT.	1918 July 1 <sup>st</sup>		<p>This morning, those of the battalion desiring to attend the Corps sports at TINQUES had the privilege of doing so, the party setting off at 8:30 am. In a large field between the ARKAS-ST POL ROAD and the railway a large arena was prepared with numerous arches and pavilions resplendent in flags and streamers. On the one side was a large flag-decked grandstand and a hill, which was a natural grandstand - this was mainly utilized by the OR's. The other side consisted mainly in a grandstand for the officers and nursing sisters, together with numerous large tents for dining, dressing rooms etc. At the end next the railway, the Y.M.C.A. mammoth canteen carried on a tremendous business in Canadian biscuits, chocolate and canned fruits. The day was cloudlessly fine and hot with a driving breeze. The program was varied and embraced practically all the sporting events of the larger meets. Indoor baseball, baseball, association football, la crosse, tennis and volley ball, were all in the program and added interest to the rather unendingness of the usual competitive athletic meets. Our officers secured the Officers Indoor Baseball Championship by a score of 9-5. Numerous brass bands were sprinkled throughout the grounds and kept up a continuous barrage of music. The 1<sup>st</sup> Division massed pipe bands gave a highland touch to the scene and were very favorably received by the tremendous crowd. The Duke of Connaught, Sir R.L. Borden, General Pershing, the Corps Commander and many lesser</p>	

*127*

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion, Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 2.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. CAUCOURT.	July 2 <sup>nd</sup> .		<p>dignitaries were present. One of the features of the day was a march past of the competitors in their respective divisions. Numerous planes hovered in the distance throughout the day, while at noon a rather startling exhibition of hair raising plane manoeuvring was given by one of our aviators. After a pause at four o'clock for tea, the baseball championship match was played and after a close game that extended into 11 innings, the 2<sup>nd</sup> Field Company Canadian Engineers secured the title. As a fitting closing for this auspicious occasion, the 1<sup>st</sup> Division Concert Party, the "Volatiles", put on their latest contribution to the danger zone stage in their revue, "Take a Chance". Altogether, the whole affair was a huge success and conducted on a scale undreamt of in previous years. The men in camp, who were not at the sports, attended a muster roll and pay parade, during the afternoon.</p> <p>All men who did not receive pay yesterday attended a muster and pay parade this morning, commencing at 8.30. A short syllabus of training under company arrangements, was issued for the day and afterwards cancelled - preparation being made for the Brigade inspection by Sir K.L. Borden and the Corps Commander, in the afternoon. Dinner was served at 11.30 am. and soon after, the battalion marched off in companies at 100 yards interval to BETHONSART, a distance of about five kilometres. The weather was beautiful and warm. After the inspection,</p>	ATH ATH

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

*13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 3.*

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. CAUCOURT.	July 3 <sup>rd</sup> . 1918.		<p><i>the Premier, introduced by our Division Commander, in a neat little speech, complimented the Brigade on the fine showing made. The Minister of the Interior also made a few well chosen remarks. Headed by the 13<sup>th</sup> Battalion, the Brigade marched past on the road in column of route, thence to billets. Under the arrangements of Capt. Knight an impromptu concert was held in the evening.</i></p> <p><i>The program for today, consisted of Battalion Ceremonial Drill, P.I., Squad drill, musketry and company drill. Immediately after the ceremonial parade, the Intelligence, Communication and Jump Line Sections, carried on with specialist training. Classes for Lewis Gunners and N.C.O's. continued. The weather turned much cooler today, but improved about noon, with occasional bursts of sunshine. The afternoon was devoted to games.</i></p> <p><i>In view of efforts recently made by the enemy to fraternize with our troops in the front line, all ranks have been warned against such unauthorized intercourse. The enemy will be fired upon at once, immediately he shows himself in an attempt to make such overtures.</i></p>	<p><i>ATM</i></p> <p><i>ATM</i></p>

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.

*The Royal Highlanders of Canada.*

Page 4.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT H.Q. CAUCOURT.	July 4 <sup>th</sup> 1918		<p>The schedule today consisted of 8.30 am to 9.30 am battalion drill, 9.30 to 10.15 am P.I. 10.15 to 11.00 am throwing dummy grenades, 11 to 11.30 am bayonet fighting, 11.30 to 12.30 company training. Following battalion drill, the specialists carried on with their usual training, while Lieut. Keasome and the R.S.M. continued with their respective classes. A party of rifle grenadiers from A Company, spent the morning, under the instruction of Lieut. Field. A number of our snipers accompanied by Lieut. Selater, M.C. proceeded by lorry to the Corps School at PERNES for practice on the ranges there and returned in time for tea, after a successful day. The weather continued fine although the air was fairly cool.</p>	
	July 5 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The morning was dull and unpromising. As the day progressed the weather improved. A much similar program to that of yesterday, was carried out this morning, elementary musketry being included instead of grenade throwing. During the afternoon, baseball and other games were practised. In the evening, a revue entitled "Take a chance", was shown at "MINGOVAL" by the 1<sup>st</sup> Division Concert Party. Those desiring to go, moved off at 4.15 pm. The show was a great success. D Company football team was defeated by a large score in a game against the 1<sup>st</sup> Division Engineers.</p>	<p>APPX. G APPX.</p>

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.

*The Royal Highlanders of Canada.*

*Page 3.*

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. CAUCOURT	July 6 <sup>th</sup> 1918.		<p>At 8.30am. the battalion marched off for the sports ground at TINQUES where a Highland Gathering took place, under the auspices of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Canadian Infantry Brigade. Ideal conditions and a large crowd, made the success of the meeting a certainty. A splendidly varied program was submitted, including open pedestrian events, confined races, piping and dancing competitions, wrestling, tug of war, hammer throwing, tossing the caber and a pipe band contest. All Highland units in the near vicinity were invited and the scene was resplendent in tartan, numerous clans and almost every Scottish regiment being represented. A feature of the day was the Retreat, played by massed pipe bands, 234 pipers and 164 drummers, probably the largest event of its kind, ever held in FRANCE. The 11<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion brass band rendered selections throughout the day. The enclosures were much the same as at the Corps Sports and the Y.M.C.A. did a large business in biscuits chocolate etc. Several Nursing Sisters adorned the grand stand, while the Corps Commander and many other prominent officers were present. To complete a perfect day, our concert party, in conjunction with the 16<sup>th</sup> Party, put on a vaudeville show, before an appreciative audience. Altogether the meeting was replete with good things and thoroughly enjoyed by the large crowd present.</p>	

*at*

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 6.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. CAUCOURT.	July 7 <sup>th</sup> 1918.		<p>In the peaceful quiet of this Sunday morning, with the sun shining brightly from a cloudless sky, the battalion attended Divine Service by Capt. Graham, M.C. The K.C.'s paraded to the local church. A baseball game took place during the afternoon when the battalion team accounted for the 1<sup>st</sup> C.C.'s after a hard game, by a score of 15 to 11. A football team from B Company suffered defeat by an eleven from the 3<sup>rd</sup> Canadian Field Ambulance, the score being 2 goals to nil, in favor of the latter.</p>	
	July 8 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Reveille was sounded at the early hour of 4.30 this morning and the battalion, dressed in battle order, proceeded to the ground selected for tactical training in accordance with O.O. No 99 see appendix, at 6.30 am. Under the surveillance of the Corps, the Division and the Brigade Commanders, commencing at 9.30 am. the battalion duly reached the objective. On completion of the operation, the Corps Commander addressed the men and quietly informed them that the battalion would go into action very soon, which was greeted with some applause. Bittlets were reached about 3.30 pm. The weather remained fine and very warm throughout the day. Canon Scott, our Senior Chaplain, paid us a visit in the evening and lectured on his recent trip to ROME. The majority of the battalion assembled in a field, and enjoyed a very inspiring and interesting discourse. The Reverend gentleman is extremely popular with all ranks and was accorded a</p>	APPX. A



Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 7.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BAIT HQ. CAUCOURT.	1918 July 9 <sup>th</sup>		<p>great ovation at the conclusion of his remarks.</p> <p>Reveille returned to the usual hour of 6 am. The baths in the village were reserved today for the battalion. Commencing at 8 am. at the rate of 130 men per hour, bathing was completed by 4 pm. A clean change of clothing, a considerable quantity of it being entirely new, was issued. The companies also had training for an hour during the forenoon. In the evening, D Company football team, aspirants for the battalion championships, gave an eleven picked from the other companies, a hard game which ended in a draw, no goals being scored. The afternoon was showery but the weather cleared in the evening.</p>	
	July 10 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The work carried on this morning included, battalion ceremonial drill, P.S. elementary musketry, gas and company drill. The Communication, Intelligence and Jump Line sections, had specialist training. Lieut. Field gave instruction to the rifle grenadiers of D Company, in the use of smoke bombs. A sergeant-major instructor from the C.C.F.C. assisted the R.S.M. with the N.C.O.'s class. Lieut. Reaume continued to initiate in the mechanism of the Lewis gun, his class of officers and O.R.'s. The weather was almost spring-like, bright and breezy. In the afternoon a baseball game, battalion versus the 1<sup>st</sup> C.O.'s for the second time, had to be abandoned on account of rain. Heavy showers in the evening, kept the sporting fraternity indoors.</p>	

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 8.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. CAUCOURT.	July 11 <sup>th</sup> 1918.		<p>The morning dawned bright with a strong breeze blowing. Excepting that a lecture on trench routine was included, the syllabus this morning was similar to that of yesterday. During the evening, the 5<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Brass Band put up a musical barrage, which was very satisfactory and much enjoyed. The following appointment and promotions appeared in orders.</p> <p>Temp. Capt. N. M. McLean from Supernumerary List is absorbed into the establishment of the Battalion with effect from 20<sup>th</sup> April 1918 but with seniority as from 27<sup>th</sup> Sept. 1916.</p> <p>Temp. Capt. (Actg Major) F. S. Mathewson, to be Temp. Major, 15<sup>th</sup> May 1918.</p> <p>Temp. Capt. J. D. MacPherson M.C. to be Temp Major and to remain seconded as Chief Instructor, Canadian Corps School, 1st<sup>st</sup> May 1918.</p>	
	July 12 <sup>th</sup>		<p>A showery morning. Before the program of training issued for this forenoon could take effect, the bugler sounded "No parade". The Commanding Officer's inspection, which was to take place at 2 pm was also cancelled. A competition was held for Intelligence Sections in the Brigade, in Sniping, Scouting and observing. Results have not yet been published.</p> <p>During the week a draft of 10 ois arrived from the C.C.R.C. See appendix for present strength.</p>	APPX H ATA

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

*13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion* Army Form C. 2118.  
*The Royal Highlanders of Canada.*

*Page 9.*

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. EN ROUTE.	<i>July 13<sup>th</sup></i> <i>1918.</i>		<p>Reveille was at 5:30 this morning and as instructed in O.O. 179, the battalion prepared to move. Bunkers were evacuated at 7:30 am. to permit entry of the incoming unit. At 5 pm. the battalion moved off in full marching order at 100 yards interval in order D, B, C, and HQ. companies. The route covering about 14 kilometres led through VILLERS CHATEL to RUBIGNY thence to the ARRAS-ST POL ROAD which was followed through HAUTE RYVESNES to Y CAMP near ETRUN. The roads were in splendid condition and the weather all that could be desired for the march. Destination was reached about 9 pm. Shortly after arrival, a Canadian mail, letters and parcels, was distributed, which proved a splendid tonic after the march. The battalion is billeted in huts with very convenience near by, including a large Y.M.C.A. canteen with reading and writing accommodation.</p>	<i>APPX. B</i>
Y CAMP. NEAR ETRUN.	<i>July 14<sup>th</sup></i> <i>1918.</i>		<p>A Working Party of 2 Officers and 90 O.R.'s from each company and 1 Officer and 40 O.R.'s from HQ's. left at 7:30 am. for work near MARGUEUIL. The remainder of the battalion paraded for Divine Service by Capt. Graham M.C. at 10:50 am. The 5<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Brass Band supplied the music. The R.C.'s marched to the church at DUISANS. In the evening, an indoor baseball game between the officers and O.R.'s, attracted a large crowd of the fans. Yesterday the men defeated the officers by 15 to 13 but the officers won tonight in the last innings by 6 to 5 runs.</p>	<i>APPX.</i>

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion,  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 10.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. Y CAMP NEAR EIPUN.	July 15 <sup>th</sup> 1918.		<p>The schedule for this morning included, 8.30 to 9.30 am. Battalion ceremonial, 9 to 9.45 am. P.T. - 9.45 to 10.30 am. Bayonet Fighting. - 10.30 to 11.00 am. Gas Drill. - 11.00 to 12 noon. Company Training. Lewis Gun and N.C.O. classes continued. The rifle grenadiers of B Company, received instruction from Lieut. Field in the use of smoke bombs. Commencing at 1.30 pm. a muster roll and pay parade, which every man in the battalion attended, occupied the afternoon.</p> <p>A battle in sport was waged against the 2<sup>nd</sup> Canadian Field Ambulance. Baseball, Indoor Baseball, and Football games were played. Our boys were victorious in the indoor game, winning by 18 runs to 7. At football, the Ambulance was again defeated by 2 goals to nil. But our boys were trimmed in baseball, the being exactly reversed from the indoor game 18 to 7 in favor of the red cross men. Our officers were much too good for the 3<sup>rd</sup> Field Company Engineers Officers at an indoor baseball game. The weather is close with every aspect of an approaching thunderstorm.</p>	
	July 16 <sup>th</sup>		<p>During the night the storm raged and heavy rain continued to fall until about 9.00 am. Gradually the clouds rolled away and the sun poured forth in all its splendour. On account of the rain, the Working Party of 9 Officers and 400 O.R.'s did not move off until 10.30 am.</p>	ATK ATK

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 11.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. Y CAMP. NEAR ETRUN.	July 17 <sup>th</sup> 1918.		<p>The guides from the Engineers were met at the cross roads near ANZIN church and work was carried on in the reserve line in the BRUNEHAUT WEST AREA. Haversack lunch was carried. The remainder of the battalion devoted the forenoon to cleaning up for the Brigade Inspection by Major Gen. S. G. Mewburn, Minister of Militia, which took place at 3.30 pm at ST. AUBIN. After the inspection, the Hon. Minister, in a few remarks expressed himself highly satisfied with the appearance of the Brigade. The Minister of Marine and Fisheries and the Officer Commanding the 4<sup>th</sup> Military District of Canada, were also present. The Brigade, 13<sup>th</sup> Battalion leading, marched past in column of route. The weather was very warm, almost oppressive.</p> <p>The usual course of training was carried on this forenoon, particular attention being paid to inspection of box respirators. Ten of the best marksmen from each company competed on the ranges under the supervision of Lieut. Schaler, M.C. A prize was given to the winner and several of the crack shots will be selected for the Battalion Sniping Section. Great enthusiasm was shown in a baseball game between B and C Companies. C Company won by 16 to 7. The weather was beautiful throughout the day.</p>	<p>ATN</p> <p>ATN</p>

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Form C. 2118.  
Page 12.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. Y. CAMP NEAR STRUN.	July 18 <sup>th</sup> 1918.		<p>The following appointments appeared in orders:-  Temp. Capt. R. L. Calder is absorbed into the strength of the battalion 23.5.18. with seniority as from 13.3.18.  Temp. Lt. Col. G. E. McQuaig C.M.G. D.S.O. 13<sup>th</sup> Can. Batta. resumes command of a battalion. 4.4.18.  Lieut. E. B. Buchanan to be Bombing Officer, 3<sup>rd</sup> Can. Inf. Brigade, vice Lieut. J. MacAdams, 14<sup>th</sup> Can. Batta. (To 3<sup>rd</sup> Can. Division as Staff Learner) 8.7.18.  The programme of training issued for today was cancelled before it could take effect, and preparations were made to move, in accordance with O.O. 180. A reconnoitring party left by motor bus at 10.30 am. to look over the area occupied by the 19<sup>th</sup> Can. Batta. in Brigade Reserve in ARRAS.  In the afternoon, the long delayed semi-final of the battalion football championship, was played between B and D Companies, the latter winning by the comfortable score of 4 goals to nil. At 8 pm. the battalion, arrayed in battle order and wearing steel helmets, proceeded to relieve the 19<sup>th</sup> Can. Batta. in ARRAS. Field kitchens followed in rear and the packs were transported to the stores. The men were in a furore of ecstatic excitement gloating over the prospect of renewing acquaintance with the shell torn city. The Rear Details, in heavy marching order, moved off to WANQUETIN a distance of about 8 kilometres. The weather continues fine and very warm.</p>	<p>APPX. C</p> <p><i>at</i></p>

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OF  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 13.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ. RUE D'AMIENS. ARRAS.	July 18 <sup>th</sup>		The battalion arrived in ARRAS tonight about 9.30 pm. and found the city considerably more damaged than on the last sojourn there in March. Town by hungry hounds of hate, desolate and desolate. Billets are in cellars, and houses in the RUE D'AMIENS and are very satisfactory. Towards midnight, the enemy shelled 'our street' and vicinity for about half an hour - quite an uncalled for reception, no casualties.	ATH
	July 19 <sup>th</sup>		The day was quiet with the weather bright and sunny. Owing to so many shops and houses having been broken open by shell fire and goods exposed, the men are confined to billets. During the night enemy aircraft was active over the city, small bombs being dropped. Rear details carried on with training under the orders of Major W.E. Macfarlane, M.C. The Q.M. Stores and Transport arrived at WANQUETIN from AGNES-les-DUISANS.	APPX "I" ATH
	July 20 <sup>th</sup>		About 3 am. a S.G. hit a house in which 'B' and 'D' Company officers were sleeping. Fortunately everyone escaped with a slight shaking up. It was a rather rude awakening from peaceful slumbers. It has been decided that the Reserve Battalion would be in safer quarters in the AREA, west of BEAURAINS. In the event of the 'Old Gentleman' deciding to start something, difficulty would be experienced in getting troops out of ARRAS. It is a splendid target for enemy artillery.	ATH

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OF  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 114.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. RUE D'AMIENS ARRAS	1918		<p>132640 Pte. Morandi A.L. was slightly wounded but remained on duty. The weather was favorable throughout the day.</p> <p>At rear, training is being carried on as follows: 8.30 to 9.30 am. close order drill. 9.30 to 12. noon, specialist work, including Lewis Gun and Rifle Grenade instruction, map reading etc. for officers, company, and battalion scouts.</p> <p>In small parties of 1 officer and 15 OR's, the battalion took advantage of a large swimming pool situated just outside of the city. This was much enjoyed by the men and many unofficial swimming stunts took place.</p> <p>Reconnoitring parties went forward to look over the area WEST of BEAURAINS, to which the battalion will move tomorrow, and also our stand to positions. Otherwise the day was uneventful. The city is very quiet until the darkness falls from the wings of night. It is then the wily Hun tunes up his Hymn of Hate. Our own heavies amid the ruins, promptly and with interest, retaliate.</p> <p>A reserve counter-attacking battalion has been organized at Rear, made up of the rear details of the 13<sup>th</sup>, 14<sup>th</sup>, 15<sup>th</sup>, and 16<sup>th</sup> Battalions, under the command of Major R.O. Bell-Irving M.C. This unit attended Divine Service this morning. The R.C.'s paraded to the local church. The weather was cloudlessly fine and not quite as warm as yesterday.</p>	<p>ATN</p> <p>ATN</p>

July 21<sup>st</sup>



*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY *13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion* Army Form C. 2118.  
OR *The Royal Highlanders of Canada.*  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY. *Page 15.*

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ G 34 15.90	July 22 <sup>nd</sup> 1918		<p>As instructed in O.O. 181 issued last night, advance parties left at 9 a.m. to arrange billets for battalion occupation in the area west of BEAURAINS.</p> <p>The day was quiet and summer like. The swimming bath was again made good use of during the day. It is a pool of running water, shallow enough in places, for those who can't swim, and is proving an excellent place to maintain the energy of the troops.</p> <p>At the appointed hour the battalion proceeded through ARRAS to the new billets west of BEAURAINS. The move was completed by 10.30 p.m. without mishap.</p> <p>Training was carried on as usual at Rear, the afternoon being devoted to games. In Divisional Orders of this date, the following appointment appeared.</p> <p>Temp. Major K. M. Perry D.S.O. 87<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion to be Temp. Lt. Colonel. <i>12<sup>th</sup> May 1918.</i></p>	APPX. D  MAP K  ATH
	July 23 <sup>rd</sup>		<p>In the very early hours of the morning some gas was blown back from our line. It was rather disagreeable for about half an hour, but there were no casualties. Box respirators were adjusted in quick time, not by numbers. Heavy rain fell during the forenoon and the afternoon was showery with occasional bursts of sunshine. Owing to the inclemency of the weather, training at Rear was abandoned.</p>	ATH

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion. Army Form C. 2118.

*The Royal Highlanders of Canada.*

*Page 16.*

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ G34. c. 15. 93.	July 1918	24 <sup>th</sup> 25 <sup>th</sup>	<p>During the 24<sup>th</sup> and 25<sup>th</sup> there was nothing unusual and the enemy was quiet. Some gas shelling took place at night, but no harm done. Working parties of 2 Officers and 200 ORs went forward nightly to NORTH ALLEY communication trench where improvements were made. There were no casualties. The weather was fine, clear and cool.</p> <p>On the 25<sup>th</sup> the rear details moved to WARLUS and are billeted in huts formerly occupied as a Field Ambulance.</p>	
	July 1918	26 <sup>th</sup>	<p>Work was carried on in the reserve area, four parties of 2 NCOs and 20 men working on shifts of six hours each. Notice was received that this battalion would relieve the 14<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion in the front line in the TELEGRAPH HILL SECTOR on the night of 26<sup>th</sup>/27<sup>th</sup> July 1918. See appendix for O.O. N° 182 and map.</p> <p>The advance party proceeded about 2 pm. to the 14<sup>th</sup> Batt. area and took over trench stores, defence schemes, etc.</p> <p>Intimation was received from the 2<sup>nd</sup> Canadian Inf Brigade of a raid which was being carried out by 15 Officers and 400 ORs at 9 pm tonight. In view of this, it was deemed advisable not to commence relief until after artillery had quietened down. However, at the allotted times the companies moved forward and by 12.30 am. 27.7.18 relief of the 14<sup>th</sup> Can Batt. was completed without mishap.</p> <p>The weather was dull, with heavy showers throughout the day.</p>	APP. E MAP L APPX. J

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 17

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ G.34.c.15.99.			<p>At Rear, our sister battalion, the 42<sup>nd</sup> Royal Highlanders of Canada, arrived from the line in the 'wee sma' oors'. A strong fraternal feeling exists between the two offsprings of the old 5<sup>th</sup> Royals of Montreal and many stories of the pre-historic days of peace, were retold with added interest.</p>	<i>ATA</i>
BATT. HQ. N 7. a. 26. 36 TELEGRAPH HILL SECTOR.	July 27 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The morning was very wet and the afternoon showery. The trenches are fairly good despite the heavy rain. Working parties are employed keeping trenches clean and rightly, wiring. The day was uneventful, enemy being very quiet.</p> <p>An Operation Order was received from the 16<sup>th</sup> Batt. Canadian Scottish concerning a raid, known as the 'Llandoverry Castle Raid', to be carried out tonight, by them, on our immediate left. Two parties, consisting of 9 Officers and 150 O.C.'s were going over to raid the enemy trenches astride the CAMBRAY ROAD and in posts in ORKNEY TRENCH, with the object of obtaining identifications, inflicting casualties and destroying the enemy's defences. Zero hour was at 12.50 am. 28.7.18 and a splendid barrage opened up exactly on time, continuing until about 2 am. Enemy artillery retaliated very feebly on our front.</p> <p>Training at Rear was upset on account of the rain. In the evening the 3<sup>rd</sup> Can. Batt. Concert Party delighted a large audience.</p>	<i>ATA</i>

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OF  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 18.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ. N. 7 a 20.80 CREST TRENCH	July 28 <sup>th</sup> 1918.		<p>A bright morning, clear and cool. In the forenoon rain came on and was rather disagreeable for the remainder of the day. Patrols went out some distance but encountered nothing. About 11:30 pm our artillery opened up on a Hun working party which had been discovered. The old gentleman was very quiet all day.</p> <p>At Rear, the R.C.s attended Divine Service at BERNEVILLE while those of other denominations had a church parade at 11:00 am.</p> <p>A revised schedule of training for Rear Details was issued tonight by Major Sinclair M.C. as follows: 8:00 to 9:00 am. Close order training - 9 am to 12 noon. Specialist work, comprising, Lewis Gun and Rifle Grenade instruction, Map reading etc. for officers, company and battalion scouts.</p>	
	July 29 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather looks more settled today, fine and fairly warm. About 12:30 pm 7 Huns approached one of C Coy posts and were driven off with bombs. The ground was investigated later but nothing could be found. Dispositions were changed tonight in accordance with O.C.M. 283 see appendix. Our boundary northern, is now WYE LANE trench. Lieut Kerry went out with a patrol in an endeavor to capture a party of 4 Huns with a machine gun, which he saw last night. The enemy shelled B<sup>th</sup> HQ. and C and D Coy HQs from time to time during the day.</p> <p>At Rear, training proceeded as per schedule. In the afternoon,</p>	APPX J ATK

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 19.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ. N 7. a. 20.80.			our boys defeated the 42 <sup>nd</sup> Can. Batt. in a baseball game by the score of 3 to 1, very creditable for a scratch team.	
	July 30 <sup>th</sup>		The day was exceptionally fine and very warm. Our front line and vicinity of Batt HQ was shelled intermittently with 4 pint 1's and 5.9's during the day. One man was wounded on patrol about 11 pm. Casualty: 412903 Pte McDonald to "Intelligence Section".	atH
	July 31 <sup>st</sup>		Weather continues beautiful. About noon the enemy shelled and put a few Minnies on our right front line. In return, he received 40 rounds of 18 pounders. Our artillery was quite active on enemy back country during the day. Operation Order was received intimating that the battalion will be relieved on the night of 1 <sup>st</sup> /2 <sup>nd</sup> August. At Rear, training was carried out as usual. Yesterday morning the 42 <sup>nd</sup> Can. Batt. moved out of WARLUS. Our band accompanied part of the way.	atH

G. Mulvaney, Lt. Col.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JULY

1918

APPENDICES A to L.



Ref. Sheet.  
445. 1/40,000

Operation Order No. 99. "A" Very Secret.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada. Copy No. ....

8<sup>th</sup> July 1918.

Information.

- (a) The enemy are reported to be holding the line BRUAS, LA THIEULOYE, HOUELIN, HERMIN.  
(b) We are holding a line approximately, ROELLECOURT, BAILLEUL-AUX-CORNAILLES, CHELERS, BETHONSART.

Intention.

- The 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion in conjunction with battalions on the right and left will move forward from a position along the road from U 10. d. 80.70. to U 9. d. 00.20. and occupy the high ground from U 5. a. 30.00 to U 3. Central.

Disposition.

- D Coy. on right, C Coy on left (boundary left of woods in U 10. a. and c.)  
2 platoons of A Coy each in support to C and D companies  
B Coy in reserve, north of wood in U 16. a and b.  
Batt. Hq. and Dressing Station - U 16. a 60.60.

Machine Guns.

- One battery of No. 1 Coy 1<sup>st</sup> M.G. Batt<sup>n</sup> will be in support to the battalion.

Light I.M's.

- One section 3<sup>rd</sup> I.M. Battery will be in reserve in vicinity of Batt. Hq.

Medium I.M's.

- One section will be in reserve in vicinity of Batt. Hq.

Field Artillery.

- One 18 pounder and one 4.5 howitzer will be in reserve in vicinity of Batt. Hq.

Zero Hour.

- Zero hour - 9.30 am. 8<sup>th</sup> instant.

J. C. Smith, Lieut & Adj<sup>t</sup>  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued at 7 pm. by runner.

Distribution.

Copy No. 1 to 4.	- All Companies	Copy No. 13.	1 <sup>st</sup> Div <sup>n</sup> I.M. Battery.
" 5 to 10	- 3 <sup>rd</sup> Brigade Hq.	" 14.	1 <sup>st</sup> Artillery Brigade.
" 11	- No. 1 Coy. 1 <sup>st</sup> M.G. Batt <sup>n</sup>	" 15.	Battalion Hqs.
" 12	- 3 <sup>rd</sup> I.M. Battery.	" 16.	Commds. Officer.
	Copy No. 17.		Office.

ATK



## Instructions.

1. The crew of each Machine and Lewis Gun will carry a red flag.
2. Enemy M.G.'s will be represented by signal flag.
3. Flags will be waved when guns are in action, and rattles or tins will be used.
4. Ball ammunition will be left in billets.
5. Bayonets will not be fixed.
6. Smoke bombs and blank S.A.A. will be issued to companies.
7. Ground flares will be lit when called for by contact plane.
8. Officers will assemble after operation for consultation and carry haversacks lunches.
9. Kitchens will report at 11 am. to west edge of HERLIN-LE-VERT.
10. Usual bugle calls will be in force.

J. C. Smith. Lt. Col. Adj.  
for Lieut./Colonel.  
Commandg. 15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

RTH



Operations Order No 179.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

B Very Secret.  
Copy No. 12.

Ref. Map.  
LENS II - 1/100,000.

11<sup>th</sup> July 1918.

Move.

1. The 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion will move on the 13<sup>th</sup> July 1918 to Y CAMP near ETRUM, and will parade in column of route facing North-East, with the head of the column at road junction north of the first C in CAUCOURT, in full marching order at 7.30 am. in order D, R, B, C. Hqs.

Routine.

2. Rveille 5.15 am. Sick Parade 5.30 am. Breakfast 5.45 am. The Transport will call for mess kits and officers baggage at 6.30 am.

Billeting Party.

3. Lieut. Keame and the 5 Coy. Q.M. Sgts. will parade at Orderly Room ready to move off at 2.00 pm tomorrow.

Duties.

4. A Coy. will look after stragglers enroute, and will detail the Orderly Officer to remain behind with 5 Batten. N.C. Pioneers, and obtain receipt for sanitation of the present area. Units will ensure that the area is left thoroughly clean.

Reserve.

5. On completion of the move the Battalion will be in Divisional Reserve.

After Orders.

12<sup>th</sup> July 1918.

Para.

1. Units will parade at the starting point at 5.00 pm. instead of 7.30 am.

Para.

2. Rveille 5.30 am. Sick Parade 5.45 am. Breakfast 6.00 am. instead of the times previously given. The Transport will call for mess kits and baggage at 4.00 pm. and not as previously stated.

Para.

4. Headquarters will look after stragglers enroute and not A Coy.

J. B. Smith. Lieut & Adj.  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued at 6.00 pm by runner.

Distributions.

Copy No 1 to 5. All Companies  
6. Commandg. Officer  
7. Q.M. and J.O.  
8. R.S.M.  
9. 3<sup>rd</sup> Can. Inf Bde.  
10. Lieut Keame.  
11. Office  
12. War Diary.

ATA



Operation Order. No 180.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

C. Very Secret  
Copy No 11.

18<sup>th</sup> July 1918.

1. The 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Batt<sup>n</sup> will relieve the 19<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt<sup>n</sup> in Brigade Reserve in ARRAS on the night of 18<sup>th</sup>/19<sup>th</sup> July 1918.
2. Coys will parade in battle order on the parade ground ready to move off at 8 pm.  
One marker from each Coy will report to the R.S.M. on the parade ground at 7.50 pm.  
Steel helmets will be worn by all ranks, and balmorals will be left in packs.
3. All officers kits which are to be left behind will be placed outside the mess kitchen ready for loading by 7.30 pm.  
Packs of all Other Ranks will be stacked at the officers mess kitchen by Companies, ready for loading by 7.00 pm.
4. Trench Stores Return and Disposition Reports will be forwarded to Batta H.Q. by 8.00 pm. on 19<sup>th</sup> instant.
5. Completion of relief will be notified by using the code word "FINISHED".
6. All Rear Details will parade in rear of the battalion on the parade ground at 8.00 pm. Dress will be full marching order. Balmorals will be worn.  
Each Coy party will carry one large drax.

A. J. Howard Lieut. & Adj. G.  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Distribution

Copy No 1 to 5. - All Companies 138 - R.S.M.  
6 - 3<sup>rd</sup> Can. Inf. Bde - 9 - Q.M. & J.O. (Genl)  
7 - Command Officer - 10 - Office.  
Copy No 11 - War Diary.

ATN



Operation Order No 181.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

**D** Very Secret.

Copy No 12

21<sup>st</sup> July 1918.

1. The 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion will move on the 22<sup>nd</sup> inst. to the area WEST of BEAURAINS.
2. Coys. will move off by platoons at 100 yards interval at the following times :-

D Company	9.00 pm.
B	9.10 pm.
A	9.20 pm.
C	9.30 pm.
HQs	9.40 pm.
3. Each Coy. will send forward at 9.00 am tomorrow an Advance party of 1 Officer and 10 ORs. to prepare billeting areas. These parties will send one guide per platoon to a point selected by the Coy. Commander to meet the incoming platoons.
4. Transport. 1 double limber each will report to Coys. and Battr. HQs. Also teams to take forward L.V. limbers at 8.30 pm. Teams for cook kitchens will report to Companies at 6.30 pm. Each Coy. will have 2 guides report to Battr. HQs. at 9 am. to Lieut. Appleby and reconnoitre the road limbers will take on the way up.
5. Each company will be supplied with 26 water tins.
6. All Defence Schemes, Maps, etc. taken over in ARRAS will be taken forward by Companies.
7. Movement and smoke by day will be kept down to a minimum. All ranks found in ARRAS without a pass from Battr. HQs. will be arrested and charged with desertion.
8. Disposition report with map of area will be sent in to Battr. HQs. on road at G. 34. c 1590.

A. J. Howard. Lieut & Adjut.  
for. O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued by Runner at 10.30 pm.

Distribution.

Copy No 1 to 5.	All Companies.	Copy No 9.	QM. and IO.
6.	Commandg. Officer.	10.	R.S.M.
7.	2 <sup>nd</sup> i/c.	11.	Office.
8	3 <sup>rd</sup> Can Inf B'do.	12.	War Diary.

ATK





Operation Order No 182.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

F. Secret.

Ref: Cambrai Rd.  
1/20,000

Copy No 9.

26<sup>th</sup> July 1918.

Relief. 1. The 13<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt<sup>n</sup> will relieve the 14<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt<sup>n</sup> on the night of 26<sup>th</sup>/27<sup>th</sup> July, 1918, in the TELEGRAPH HILL SECTOR.

Disposition. 2. Companies of the 13<sup>th</sup> Batt<sup>n</sup> will relieve corresponding companies of the 14<sup>th</sup> Batt<sup>n</sup> as follows:-

Right front line.	C Coy.
Centre . . . . .	B .
Left . . . . .	A .
Support	D .

Move. 3. Companies will leave their present locations so as to arrive at the junction of the BEAURAINS - TILLOY ROAD & BLANGY TRENCH at the undermentioned times:-

C Coy. 11.00 pm. - B Coy. 11.10 pm.  
A . . . 11.20 pm - D . . . 11.30 pm. HQs. Coy. 11.40 pm.

Coy commanders will be careful that they arrive exactly on time and clear before the next Coy. arrives.

Guides. 4. Guides from the 14<sup>th</sup> Batt<sup>n</sup> will meet the four companies of the 13<sup>th</sup> Batt<sup>n</sup> at the junction of the BEAURAINS-TILLOY and BLANGY TRENCH (M.S. d. 85.55.)

Transport. 5. 1 double limber per company and Batt<sup>n</sup> Hqs. will leave Transport lines so as to arrive at forward ration dump about 1. am. The limbers will pick up officers mess supplies en-route at cross roads at M 4. c. 05.75. — 20 full tins of water per Coy and Bn. Hqs. will be brought up from rear on these limbers, and a corresponding number of empty tins will be picked up at cross roads M 4. c. 05.75 on their return.

Advance Party 6. 1 Officer and 4 O.R.s per Coy. and 1 Officer and Trench Stores etc. Sgt Lancaster from HQs will proceed this afternoon to 14<sup>th</sup> Batt<sup>n</sup> Area. to take over trench stores etc.

All maps, trench stores etc., which were taken over in this area will be handed over to the 14<sup>th</sup> Batt<sup>n</sup>

Reports. 7. Disposition report with sketch, and trench stores report will be sent in to Batt<sup>n</sup> HQs by 9 am.  
27.7.18.

ATK P.T.O.

Fires. 8. No fires will be allowed in the area by day.  
This order should be communicated to all ranks.

Location 9. Battr. Hqs. will be located in CREST TRENCH  
N 7. a. 20. 80. and RAP. N.I. C 20.10.

Completion of Relief. 10. Completion of relief will be notified by Code  
Word "No. 23".

A. J. Howard. Lieut & Adj. Gen.  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued at 1 pm. by Runner.

Distribution.

Copy No. 1 to 4. All Companies.  
5 - Commdg. Officer.  
6 - 3<sup>rd</sup> Can. Inf. Brigade  
7 - Q.M. & P.O.  
8 - Office.  
9 - War Diary.

AJH



Operation Order No 283.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

"F" Secret.

Copy No 9.

Ref. Sheets:.

5L.C. N.W. & S.W. 1/20000.

1. The following changes in the dispositions of the 13<sup>th</sup> Can. Battn. will be made on the night of 29<sup>th</sup>/30<sup>th</sup> July 1918.
2. Nos. 11 and 12 platoons of C Coy. in TELEGRAPH LANE will relieve Nos 6 and 7 platoons of B Coy. in TELEGRAPH HILL SWITCH and HONEY LANE respectively.  
Nos. 6 and 7 platoons of B Coy. on being relieved will relieve Nos 4 and 2 platoons of A Coy. in WYE LANE and VIEW TRENCH South of WYE LANE including outpost at end of WYE LANE.  
No 4 platoon of A Coy. on being relieved will relieve No 11 platoon of C Coy. in TELEGRAPH LANE.  
On the 15<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. taking over A Coy. frontage in VIEW TRENCH, north of WYE LANE, A Coy. less No 4 platoon will relieve a Coy. of the 16<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. in TELEGRAPH HILL SWITCH and support.  
D Coy. will relieve Coy. of 16<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. in CENTRAL AVENUE near TILLOY-BEAURAINS ROAD. There will be no relief for D Coy, who will move at dusk.
3. All water tins will be carried to the new area.
4. Maps, Defence schemes etc will be taken to the new area.  
A Coy. will hand over their trench stores to 15<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. and obtain receipts in duplicate.  
D Coy. will hand over their trench stores to the 13<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. H.Q. Coy.
5. New disposition and trench stores reports will be forwarded to Batt H.Q. before 8 am. 30.7.18.
6. Completion of relief will be notified by code word HESCOAN.

A. J. Howard. Lt. & Adj.  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued by runner, at 6.45 pm.

Distribution

Copies No 1 to 4. All Companies. No 7. 3<sup>rd</sup> Can Inf Bde.  
5 to 6. 15<sup>th</sup> & 16<sup>th</sup> Can Batts. 8 Office  
Copy No 9. War Diary.

AW



# FIRE BATTALION STRENGTH RETURN 'G'

13th Canadian Battalion

Week ending July 5<sup>th</sup> 1918.

(a) Strength of Unit }  
Previous Week }

(b) Taken on Strength }  
since last return }

(c) Struck off Strength }  
since last return }

(d) Present Strength

(e) Details

Present Strength  
details

From C.A.F.C.

✓ Hospital

✓ Transfers

✓ Other Causes

Killed

Wounded

Missing

Sick

Transfers

Other Causes

		Total	
O.	O.R.	O.	O.R.
39	952	39	952
91	77	91	77
1	1	1	1
		49	1027
		1	5
		1	1
		1	7
		38	938
		10	82
		48	1020

Paymaster

Particulars of all officers shown in

Section (b)

Lt. Atkinson J.L. Ceases to be attached  
and taken on strength from 6.6.18.

Section (c)

Cpt. Roston, A.W. Detained in Hosp.  
in England at expiration of  
extension of leave 21.6.18.

Section (d) returned from (e) of  
Previous Week.

Cpt. Roston, A.W. on being detained in Hosp 21.6.18

Section (e)

- O.R. Command. -
- Lt. McGovern, W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. Dump 15.3.17.
- ✓ Johnson, J. Tpt. Offr. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde 4.11.17.
- Cpt. Plante, A.S. 1<sup>st</sup> Army School 15.6.18.
- O.R. Courses. -
- Cpt. Donald, D.B. Musketry course 18.4.18.
- Lt. Badcock J.B. General ✓ 29.6.18
- ✓ Creighton E. L.G.O.R. Course ✓
- In Hospital. -
- Lt. Greenburg, J. 17.3.18.
- O.R. Leave. -
- Lt. Crosby T.G. U.K. Sick 11.5.18.
- ✓ Brady M.L. Rome 23.6.18
- ✓ Morewood R.H. ✓

See back of sheet for  
Distributions of O.R. Details section (e)  
Particulars as to officers and O.R.'s attached.

ATK

Particulars as to distribution of O.R.'s

Shows sections.

On Command.

3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Intelligence	4
Hqrs.	27
La Motte forest	2
1 <sup>st</sup> Div'l Train	5
Batals	2
Headquarters	3
Enap. Coy	1
Car. Corps Hqrs.	1
3 <sup>rd</sup> D.T.M.B. Supernumerary	1
A.P.M.	1
1 <sup>st</sup> Div'l Observations Sect.	1
V.M.C.A.	2
C.A.D.C.	1
2 <sup>nd</sup> C.D.S.C.	1
D.F.P.S.	1
Escort Duty	1
1 <sup>st</sup> Army School	1
1 <sup>st</sup> C.D.M.T. Coy.	1
C.C.R.C.	1
	<u>57</u>

On Courses.

General Course	5
L. G. Coy	1
Artillery	3
Scouting	2
Chiropody	1
M.T.P. Course	1
1 <sup>st</sup> Army School	1
Tompson Course	4
	<u>18</u>
On Leave	<u>7</u>

Total	
on Command	57
✓ Courses	18
✓ Leave	7
	<u>82</u>

	Officers	O.R.'s
Q.M. and Transport	3	75
Bombers	1	1
Machine Gunners	1	1
Headquarters	6	179
Rifles	27	682.

Particulars as to Officers and Other ranks "Attached"

1 officer attached from C.A.M.C. as Medical Officer	
1 ✓ ✓ ✓ 1 <sup>st</sup> Car Div. ✓ Chaplain.	
1 ✓ ✓ ✓ C.C.R.C.	
1 O.R. ✓ ✓ C.O.C. ✓ Armourer Serjt.	
6 O.Rs ✓ as Pipers.	





# PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN

3<sup>rd</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week ending July 12<sup>th</sup> 1918.

- (a) Strength of Unit }  
Previous Week }
- (b) Taken on Strength }  
since last return }
- (c) Struck off Strength }  
since last return }
- (d) Present Strength .....
- (e) Details .....

	O. O.R.		Total	
	O.	O.R.	O.	O.R.
Present Strength details	38	955	48	1020
From C.A.R.C.		12		
✓ Hospital		3		
✓ Transfers				
✓ Other Causes			15	
			48	1025
Killed				
Wounded				
Missing				
Sick		1		
Transfers	1	3		
Other Causes		1	1	5
	37	955		
	10	75	47	1030
Paymaster				

## Particulars of all officers shown in

### Section (b)

nil.

### Section (c)

Lt. Crosley T.G. Classified 'D' (permanently) and transferred to England 29.6.18.  
 (Outr. A.I.D. Car. W. 3339 of 17.6.18.  
 Car. Sect. 3<sup>rd</sup> Echelon File K.D. 28880  
 and Ext. Sheet B.E. 1809)

### Section (d) rejoined from (e) of previous week.

Lt. Crosley T.G. on transfer to England 29.6.18.  
 Lt. Dorak D.B. From Musketry Course 11.7.18.  
 Lt. Brady M.L. Leave 8.7.18  
 ✓ Greenwood R.N. ✓ ✓ ✓

### Section (e)

On Command.  
 Lt. McGovern, W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. Barrage 15.3.17.  
 ✓ Johnson, S. Tpt. Offr. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde 4.11.17  
 Cpt. Plant A.T. 1<sup>st</sup> Army School 15.6.18.  
 Lt. Buchanan E.B.P. Bombing offr. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde 7.2.18.  
 On Courses.  
 Lt. Beddome, J.B. General Course 29.6.18.  
 ✓ Creighton, E. L. Gun ✓ ✓  
 In Hospital.  
 Lt. Greenall J. 17.3.18.  
 Major Mathewson, F.S. 12.7.18.  
 On Leave.  
 Lt. Drummond L.C. O.K. 8.7.18.  
 ✓ Blackader, K.G. ✓ 11.7.18.

See back of sheet for  
 Distribution of O.R. Details section (e)  
 Particulars as to officers and O.R.'s attached."

ATA

# Particulars as to distributions of O.R's

Stroma Section c.

- O.R. Commanders -	
2nd Bde. Intelligence	4
✓ ✓ Headquarters	30
La Motte Forest	1
1st Div. Train	5
✓ ✓ Batts	1
✓ ✓ Headquarters	3
✓ ✓ Equip. Coy	1
Car. Corps Headquarters	1
A.P.M.	2
1st Divisional observation Sect.	1
Y.M.C.A.	2
C.A.I.C.	1
2nd C.D.S.C.	1
I.F.P.S.	2
1st Army School	1
1st C.D.M.T. Coy	1
C.C.R.C.	1
Rest Camp	5
	<u>68</u>

O.R. Courses.	
General Course	5
L. gun	✓ 1
musketry	✓ 2
Tr.P.	✓ 1
1st Army School	1
	<u>10</u>
O.R. Leave	<u>2</u>

Total	
O.R. Commanders	68
✓ Courses	10
✓ Leave	2
	<u>75</u>

	Officers	O.R's.
Q.M. + Transport	3	74
Bombers	1	1
Machine Gunners	1	1
Headquarters	7	187
Rifles	25	692

## Particulars as to Officers and Other ranks "Attached."

1	officer attached from C.M.C. as medical officer.
1	✓ ✓ ✓ 1st Car. Div. as chaplain.
1	O.R. ✓ ✓ C.O.C. ✓ Armourer sergeant.
1	✓ ✓ ✓ C.A.G.S. ✓ P.T. instructor.
6	✓ ✓ as pipers.



PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN I

15th Canadian Battalion

Week Ending July 19th 1918

- (a) Strength of Unit }  
Previous week }
- (b) Taken on Strength }  
since last return }
- (c) Struck off strength }  
since last return }
- (d) Present Strength
- (e) Details

	O	R	Total
Present Strength	37	955	
Details	10	75	47,1000
From C.C.R.C.		4	
• Hospital		4	
• Transfers			
• Other Causes			8
			47,1008
Killed			
Wounded			
Missing			
Sick		4	
Transfers		3	
Other Causes		2	9
	38	944	
	9	85	47,1029

Particulars of all officers showing

Section (b)  
Nil.

Section (c)  
Nil.

Section (d) rejoined from (e)  
of previous week.

Lt. Brighten. From L. Gun course. 17.7.18.

Section (e)

- On Command.
- Lt. McGovern W.Z. 1st Ais! Camp. 15.3.17.
- " Johnston J. 7th Officer 3rd Bde. 11.12.17.
- Cpt. Plant A.J. 1st Army School. 15.6.18.
- Lt. Buchanan E.B.Q. Bombing Off. 3rd Bde. 7.7.18.
- On Course.
- Lt. Beddome J.B. General course 29.6.18
- In Hospital.
- Lt. Greenlan J. 17.3.18.
- Maj. Mathewson F.A. 12.7.18
- On Leave.
- Lt. Drummond L.C. U.K. 8.7.18
- " Blackader H.G. " 11.7.18.

See back of sheet for  
Distributions of O.R. Details: Section (e)  
Particulars as to Officers and O.R. attached.

*Handwritten initials*

Particulars as to Distribution of O.R.s shows  
Sections (c)

<u>On Command.</u>		<u>On Courses.</u>	
3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Intelligence	4.	General Course	5
" " Headquarters	30	L. Gun	1
La Motte Forest	1	Musketry	1
1 <sup>st</sup> Div <sup>l</sup> Train	5	M. P.	1
" " Baths	1.	1 <sup>st</sup> Army School	1
" " Headquarters	2	Horse Management Course	1
" " Emp. Coy.	1.		
Com Corps Headquarters	1		<u>10</u>
A. P. M.	13.	On Leave	<u>2</u>
1 <sup>st</sup> Div <sup>l</sup> Observation Section	1		
G. M. C. A.	2	<u>Total.</u>	
C. A. A. C.	1	On Command	73
2 <sup>nd</sup> C. A. S. B.	1	" Courses	10
A. F. P. S.	1	" Leave.	<u>2</u>
1 <sup>st</sup> Army School	1		<u>85</u>
1 <sup>st</sup> C. A. M. T. Coy.	1		
C. C. R. C.	1		
Rest Camp	5		
Escort Detty.	1		
	<u>73</u>		

	<u>Officers</u>	<u>O.R.s</u>
On & Transport.	5	69.
Bombers.	1	1
Machine Gunners	1	1
Headquarters.	7	193.
Rifles.	26	680.

Particulars as to Officers and other ranks attached.

1 Officer attached from	C. A. M. C.	as Medical Officer.
1 " " "	1 <sup>st</sup> Can Div	" Chaplain.
1 O.R.	C. O. C.	" Armourer Sergeant.
1 " " "	C. A. S. B.	" P. T. Instructor.
6 " " "	as Pipers.	



PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN.

15th Canadian Battalion

Week Ending

July 26th 1918

- (a) Strength of Unit }  
 previous week }  
 (b) Taken on Strength }  
 since last return }  
 (c) Struck off strength }  
 since last return }  
 (d) Present Strength  
 (e) Details

	O	A.R.	Total
Present Strength	38	944	471029
Details	9	85	471029
From C.C.F.C.		1	471029
✓ Hospital		1	
✓ Transfers			
✓ Other Causes			2
Killed			471031
Wounded		1	
Missing			
Sick		2	
Transfers		3	
Other Causes	1	1	6
	36	935	
	10	90	461025

Particulars of all officers shown in

Section (b)

Nil.

Section (c)

Cpt. Plant. R.J. Invalided to England (Sick) 12.7.18  
 Auth:- D.O.P.F. N: 830/23.7.18 H.S. St. Denis  
 W 3083/5650.

Section (d) resigned from

of previous week.

Cpt. Plant. R.J. On being Invalided 15.7.18.  
 Lt. Drummond L.B. From Leave. 24.7.18

Section (e)

On Command.

Lt. M<sup>c</sup>Govern W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. Supply 15.3.17.  
 • Buchanan E.B. Q. Bomb. Off. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde. 7.7.18.  
 • Field B.S. 1<sup>st</sup> Army. Rest Camp. 22.7.18.

On Courses.

Lt. Beddome J.B. General Course 29.6.18  
 In Hospital.

Lt. Greenham J. 17.3.18  
 Maj. Mathewson F.B. 12.7.18  
 Lt. Johnston J. 23.7.18.

On Leave.

Lt. Blackader F.S. U.K. 11.7.18  
 • Newman H. " 26.7.18  
 • Smith F.B. " 26.7.18.

See back of sheet for  
 Distribution of O.R. Details: Section (e)  
 Particulars as to Officers and O.R. attached.

am

Particulars as to Distributions of O.R.'s shows

1119

On Command.

3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Intelligence	4
Headquarters	37
1 <sup>st</sup> A.S. Train	5
Baths	1
Headquarters	2
Emp. Coy.	1
Can Corps Headquarters	1
A.P.M.	12
1 <sup>st</sup> A.S. Observation Section	1
G.M.C.A.	2
C.A.A.C.	1
2 <sup>nd</sup> C.D.S.C.	1
A.F.P.S.	1
1 <sup>st</sup> Army School	1
1 <sup>st</sup> C.D.M.T. Coy.	1
C.C.R.C.	1
Rest Camp	6
	<u>78.</u>

Sections (e)

On Courses.

General Course	6
L. Gun course	2
M.P. course	1
1 <sup>st</sup> Army School	1
Horae Management course	1
Cookery course	1
	<u>12</u>
<u>Total</u>	
On Command	78
On Courses	12
	<u>90</u>

	<u>Officers.</u>	<u>O.R.'s</u>
Q.M. & Transport	3	74.
Bombers.		1
Machine Gunners	1	2
Headquarters.	5	155
Rifles	27	703.

Particulars as to officers and other ranks attached.

- 1 Officer attached from C.A.M.C. as Medical Officer.
- 1 " " " 1<sup>st</sup> Can Div. " Chaplain.
- 1 O.R. " " C.O.C. " Armourer Sergeant.
- 6 " " as Rifers.





REF. MAP.

BATT. NO. 634. c. 15. 90.

22-7-18.

RESERVE BATT'S  
DISPOSITION.

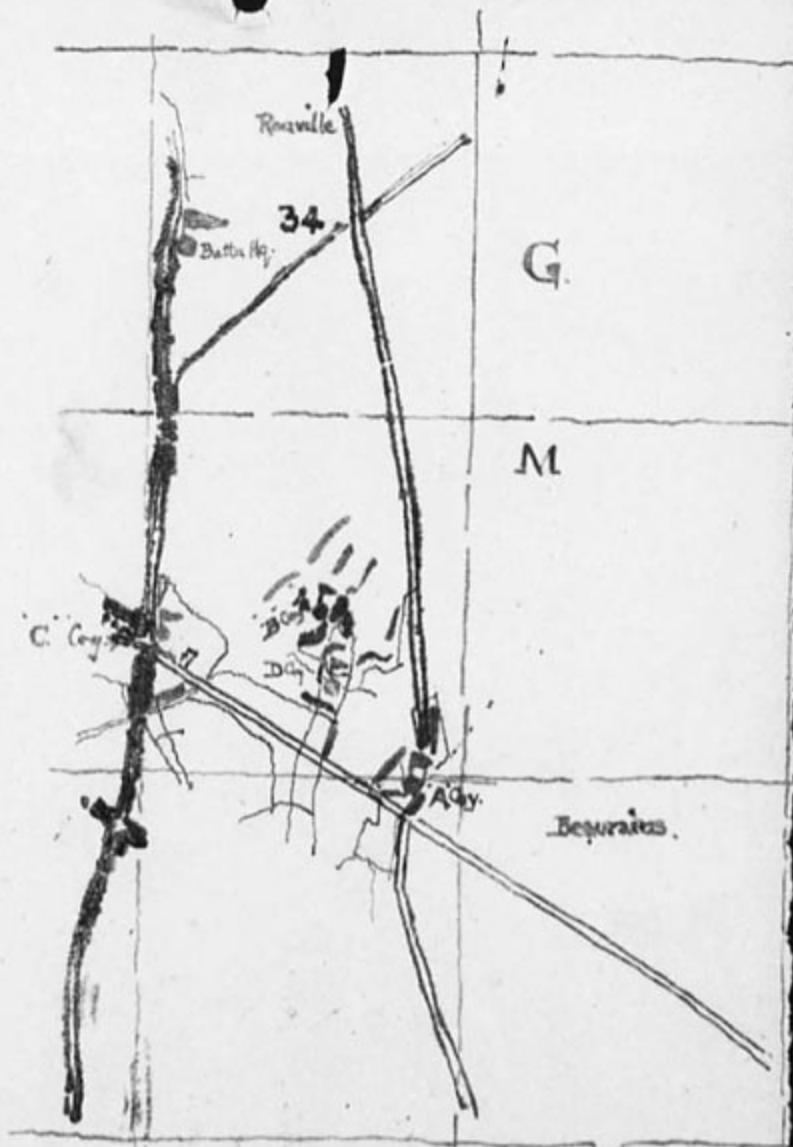
BROWN - BATT. NO.

BLUE - A Coy.

BLACK - B Coy.

GREEN - C Coy.

RED - D Coy.



W.P.



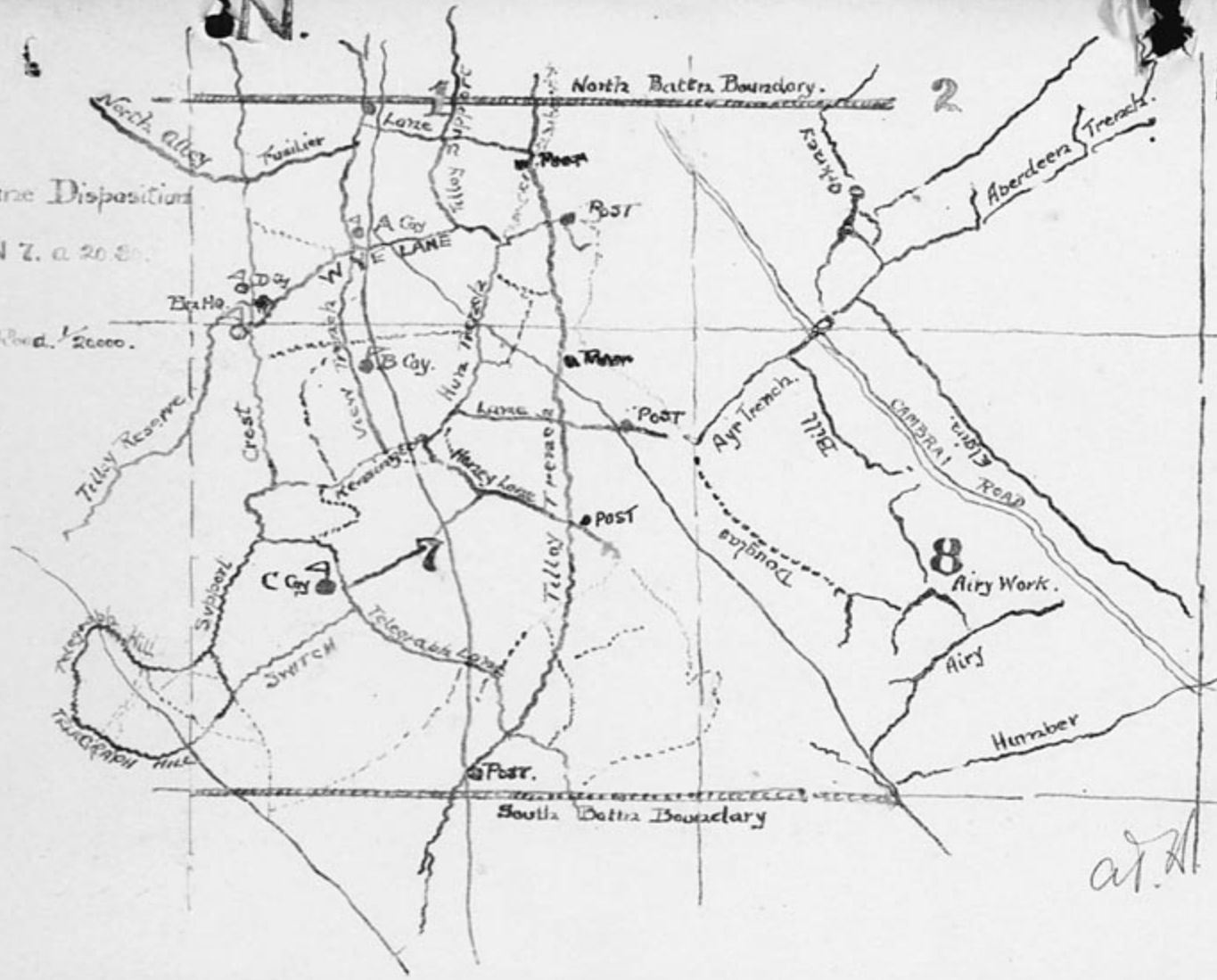
N.

2

Front Line Disposition

Batt HQs. N 7. a 20 S.

Ref. Map:  
Cambrai Road. 1/20000.



GERMAN  
LINES IN RED.

Line taken over by  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
26.7.18.

at 21

H

CONFIDENTIAL  
WAR DIARY  
OF  
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
From 1st AUGUST to 29th AUGUST, 1918.  
WITH APPENDICES A to V.  
VOLUME 18 - 8.

WAR DIARY

13th Canadian Bn. 1st Canadian Division,

From 1st to 29th August 1918.

Volume 18-8

Diary Text

27 Pages

Appendix A to M.

Orders issued by 13th Cdn. Bn. dated  
30-7-18 to 24-8-18.

" N to R

Strength return week ending 26-8-18 to  
30-8-18.

" S to V.

Maps.

"

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

From 1st AUGUST to 29th AUGUST, 1918.

TEXT.

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.

*The Royal Highlanders of Canada*

*Page 1.*

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ. N. 7. a. 20. 80.	Aug 1 <sup>st</sup> 1918.		In an enemy bombing raid on an aerodrome at IZEL LE HAMEAU last night our concert party, having just completed a performance there, got a bad shaking up. There were two casualties in the party. Pte. Hutchinson W.H. killed and 1030.429. Pte Allan J.R. wounded. Operation Orders from Brigade intimate that the Battalion will be relieved in the front line tonight. Otherwise the day was uneventful. The weather was cloudlessly fine and very warm.	APPX. A atd.
BATT HQ. LATTRE ST QUENTIN.	Aug 2 <sup>nd</sup>		In accordance with O.O. 284. (see appendix) the Battalion was relieved early this morning. Our positions were taken over complete about 1.30 am by the 2 <sup>nd</sup> and 16 <sup>th</sup> London's. The Battalion marched to billets on DAINVILLE where everyone soon assumed a horizontal position and enjoyed a few hours sleep. At 9.45 am the men paraded and entrained on light railway, arriving at LATTRE ST. QUENTIN shortly after noon. The Rear Details marched from WARLUS as instructed in O.O. X 284 <sup>a</sup> . The afternoon was devoted to cleaning up and making good deficiencies in kit. The weather was very disagreeable, rain falling almost continuously during the day. A warning order to move was received and later, full instructions were available.	APPX. B APPX. N APPX. C atd.



Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 2.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ. LATTRE ST QUENTIN.	Aug 3 <sup>rd</sup>		<p>Bathing parades took place today, clean clothing being exchanged for soiled. OO. 190 was issued at 1.30 am. and in compliance therewith preparations were made to move. Speculation is rife among the men as to our destination but everything is being kept in absolute secrecy. At 10.30 am. the Transport Section left by road for FREVENT. A Company paraded at 12.45 pm. and marched to FOSSEUX where busses awaited to convey them to entraining point. Capt. D. B. Donald, 2 Officers and 60 ORs of A Company, which travelled on the first train at 3.20 pm., were detailed to act as a detraining party for the Brigade Group. The balance of the battalion left by bus at 5.00 pm. The route led through HAUTEVILLE, LIENCOURT, ETRÉE WAMIN, thence to FREVENT. With 25 men in each bus and the weather sultry, the atmosphere was somewhat 'stuffy', nevertheless song and story made the ride tolerable and debussing point was reached with everybody happy. On arrival at the station, the transport being already all aboard, the troops embarked with the utmost expediency. After much shunting from track to track, the heavily loaded train pulled out about 9.30 pm. Sealed orders were handed to our Colonel as the train steamed out.</p> <p>In the 'luxurious' box cars, so tightly packed, the accommodation is for 8 horses or 40 men, travelling was anything but comfortable during the night. However the men maintained the usual</p>	APPX. D

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 3.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ. EN ROUTE.	Aug 3 <sup>rd</sup> 1918.		<p>sang froid and many new sleeping positions were discovered. Rain fell the greater part of the night.</p> <p>The following appeared in today's orders.</p> <p>Temp. Lieut. H. A. Johnston to be Acty. Captain vice Temp. Capt. A. W. Ruston (Sick) 26/4/18.</p>	at H.
BATT HQ. ENROUTE.	Aug 4 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The morning dawned bright and sunny, the train travelling south. A halt was made where hot water for tea and water for horses was available. This also enabled the men to get out and stretch their tired cramped limbs. On once more through beautiful country, well cultivated, with nothing to tell of the struggle, the death agony - nothing to remind one of war, save the train and its passengers. Villages, towns, were passed but the Commanding Officer alone, knew whither we went. Finally about 11 am. the battalion detrained at VIEUX ROUEN SUR BREZELLE and marched into a field with a convenient stream, for breakfast and a rest. Many of the men took a plunge in the swift flowing water, while others were perfectly contented without going over the head. The short rest and breakfast, combined with the new surroundings made the men eager to go on. The column started off at 2 pm. up a tremendous hill from the top of which a splendid</p>	at H.



*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 5.

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ. BOVES.	Aug 6 <sup>th</sup>		<p>About 7.30 am. debussing point was reached and without further loss of time, the battalion marched off to BOVES about nine kilometres distant. BOVES proved to be quite a large town, evacuated by the civilian population and in fairly good condition. Comfortable billets were secured in houses in the RUE VICTOR HUGO. The Field Kitchens, having preceded the battalion with the Transport Section, were soon in action and had breakfast ready about noon for the tired and hungry troops.</p> <p>O.O. N° 192. was issued at 4.05 pm. intimating that the battalion would move further afield at midnight. Officers baggage and packs were left at the Q.M. Stores and the men moved forward to the support area around U 15. CENTRAL, in battle order, eager for the fray, nothing daunted by the recent trying times of bus riding and heavy marching. Owing to the great congestion and lack of control on the roads it was almost daybreak before the battalion got into position.</p> <p>Rear Details were left under the charge of Major J.M.K. Sinclair M.C.</p>	APPX. E
BATT HQ. U 15. CENTRAL.	Aug 7 <sup>th</sup>		<p>On the way in early this morning, on TAZA ALLEY:- Lieut G. C. Hyde was killed and 1030505 Pte. Smith A.C. - 3080039 Pte. Harrison A. wounded by enemy 5.9 shells.</p>	APPX I APPX II

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 6.

Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>The men lay around all day in communication trenches and shell holes, keeping all movement concealed. This state of affairs, and having to eat cold food, no fires being allowed, made the men very uncomfortable. Fortunately the weather was beautiful and warm. Our aeroplanes were very active patrolling in strength to prevent observation of our assembly by the enemy. Company reconnaissance parties reconnoitred jumping off positions, while the C.O. went to locate suitable battalion headquarters. The 49<sup>th</sup> Australian Batt. rendered invaluable assistance to these parties. It was discovered that there was a great deal of wire in HANGARD WOOD (WEST) as well as strong German posts and the Colonel arranged to have one tank go through the northern road in this wood.</p> <p>The battalion started getting into position at dusk and companies reported in readiness by 1.45 am 8<sup>th</sup> inst. We were however, very inadequately supplied with bombs and rifle grenades, and had no ground flares, very lights or S.O.S. rockets. Jumping off positions were in HANGARD WOOD WEST from approximately U.16.a.9.8. to U.22.b.00.98 with battalion headquarters in U.16.c.1.5.</p> <p>At 2 am. Bn. Hq. moved into the front line in a quarry in HANGARD WOOD WEST. Brigade was informed that all was in readiness</p>	<p>MAP I</p> <p>aid.</p> <p>aid.</p>

BATT. HQ Aug 8<sup>th</sup>.  
U.16.a.90.45.

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading, not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 7.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>for the attack in accordance with O.O. No 193. see appendix. Enemy artillery was very active throughout the night, perhaps suspecting a relief or perchance having seen abnormal activity on our side of the line.</p> <p>The attack is being carried out by the Canadian Corps in conjunction with the French on its right and the Australian Corps on the left. The 3<sup>rd</sup> Brigade will be the leading Brigade of the 1<sup>st</sup> Canadian Division and will attack with three battalions in the line, one in Reserve and the 5<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. also in reserve. On our battalion right was the 16<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. supported by the 5<sup>th</sup> Batt. on our left, the 14<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. while the 15<sup>th</sup> Batt was in centre support.</p> <p>Our assembly was very good. Not a sound broke the stillness of the night while passing through the assembly trench, which was filled with grim stern men, standing with bayonet fixed, awaiting the word to advance. Promptly at 4:20 am. zero hour, the artillery barrage was laid down 200 yards in advance of jumping off positions where it remained for 3 minutes. It then lifted 100 yards every three minutes for two lifts, 100 yards every 3 minutes for eight lifts, then 100 yards every 4 minutes until limit of barrage was reached (approx. PHANTALON RAVINE.) After this point, barrage was supplied by machine guns. One mobile brigade of artillery moved forward with the attack keeping in touch with Infantry Coy. Commanders in order to get quick</p>	<p>APPX F</p> <p>MAP 5</p> <p>at</p>

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion. Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 8.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>action where and when necessary. Heavy Artillery gave support as far as the GREEN LINE, first objective of the Division, and during the initial stage of the attack beyond.</p> <p>Unfortunately we had about 30 casualties from our own shorts, including Capt. Maclean killed and Capt. Campbell (M.C.) and Boules (M.C. Officer attached) wounded. Our men got away to a good start with dreadful determination, in spite of being worried by our artillery shorts, but owing to the combination of ground mist and smoke shells, a dense fog was created, through which one could see only a distance of 10 yards. As a result, our tanks, though all performing their tasks were of very little assistance through not being able to get in touch with them.</p> <p>First, HANGARD WOOD had to be cleared and here, several Hun machine gun nests were encountered, resulting in many of our gallant boys becoming casualties. Lieut. A. Sclater M.C. and Lieut. Brighton were killed in the woods and Lieuts. McLean, Brady and Morwood and Capt. Calder were wounded. Lieut. Brady was remarkably plucky, being wounded three times before he would go out to hospital. In spite of the lack of bombs, our men, by using to a wonderful extent the training gained during the summer, outflanked and captured the machine guns in quick time, many cases of great daring and resource being shown.</p>	

*AM*

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 9.  
Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>On account of the evident difficulty of communication owing to the fog the Colonel decided to leave the jumping off trench with B.N.C. very shortly after zero hour, and was later satisfied with the wisdom of this, as by using map and compass proper direction was maintained and great numbers of other units who had diverged from their own front, redirected.</p> <p>The attack progressed favorably until CROATES TRENCH was reached at 119. a. where about 60 Huns with machine guns and bombs held up the attack for 45 minutes. Our manoeuvres to outflank this were greatly hindered by the fact that we had no bombs or rifle grenades. Two tanks were called to our aid by the use of the conventional signals, but these were unfortunately put out of action when astride the trench. The obstacle was eventually overcome by putting two Stokes guns on it and the Huns left alive were taken prisoners. Previous to this our companies had pushed a long way forward, capturing a battery of 5.9's in position in PANTALOON RAVINE and a battery of 4.1's along the road in V 20 b. and d. and some field guns in this vicinity. See Appendix for list of trophies. G.</p> <p>At 8.00 pm. the final objective was gained with B.N.C. established at V 20. b. 6.1. Our advance covered about 5000 yards. The 1<sup>st</sup> Brigade, Cavalry and 2<sup>nd</sup> Brigade went through our line and carried on.</p> <p>Throughout the whole of the operation <sup>our tanks</sup> showed great courage and ingenuity and whenever casualties occurred to Officers and N.C.O.s.</p>	



*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion, C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 10.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>the leadership was taken over at once. Many officers and men distinguished themselves.</p> <p>Our attached Machine Guns and Trench Mortars kept well up behind the advance, but the fog hindered their usefulness. The seven tanks which operated with the Battalion and for which, the Intelligence Section supplied seven men as observers, were all knocked out before reaching our objective but showed great resolution.</p> <p>The Jump Line Section did valuable service in clearing our wounded for whom thorough arrangements were made, and our Chaplain, Capt E. E. Graham, worked tirelessly in rendering assistance to the wounded and burying the dead. A quiet night was spent in dugouts and shelters at our consolidated position.</p> <p>The Rear Details moved forward from BOVES and halted in GENTELLES WOOD until 9 pm. Another start was made, finally halting for the remainder of the night near IGNACOURT. Splendid weather prevailed throughout the day.</p> <p>In the East, the sun glistened like a gigantic orange ball, glinting through the thick white mist which covered the ground. The scene was very peaceful and the men awoke feeling fit. Yesterday, a day of crowded events, was discussed, souvenirs fondly handled, and</p>	

BATT HQ.  
CLAUDE WOOD.  
D. 10. C.

Aug 9<sup>th</sup>

ATD

ATD

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion. Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 11.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ. F25. a. 62. 25 WARVILLERS WOOD.	Aug 10 <sup>th</sup> .		<p>exhibited, enquiries made for absent chums who perhaps were en route for Blighty, others, less fortunate. About 9 am. orders were received to move to CLAUDE WOOD in D 9. d. which was carried out without mishap, and at 4 pm. the Battalion again moved to the wood east of BEAUCOURT EN SANTERRE. Here, a draft of 44 O.R.'s was received. At 9 pm. another move forward was made, into close support to the 2<sup>nd</sup> Brigade east of WARVILLERS WOOD.</p> <p>Working parties from the Rear Details were employed today burying our dead. About 4 pm., Transport and Q.M. Stores moved forward to a position near BEAUCOURT EN SANTERRE. Enemy bombing planes were active during the night, two of our horses were wounded. The weather was beautiful and exceptionally warm.</p> <p>The Companies dug in at F 25 &amp; F 26. with Bn. HQ. in the wood and remained in this location all day. From 9 am. yesterday until 3 am. this morning the Battalion marched about 15,000 yards, quite a hard days work.</p> <p>Rear Details moved forward to within a few hundred yards of the Battalion approximately in E 29. d. to the north of BEAUCOURT. The fine weather continues. During the night hostile aircraft was active in the vicinity.</p>	<p>APPX. 0</p> <p>ATH.</p> <p>ATH.</p>

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OF  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Bn Army Corps C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 12.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ. WARVILLERS WOOD.	Aug 11 <sup>th</sup> 1918.		<p>The morning dawned bright and sunny, the day was quiet and peaceful. From high in the azure blue the song of the lark wafted on the heat mist. During the afternoon other birds, enemy planes, appeared in force at a great height and succeeded in bringing down one of our observation balloons in flames. A stray machine gun bullet wounded one of our signallers. (P.S. 1958 P. S. S. P. Esbury.)</p> <p>About 9 pm the battalion moved forward to a position around T. 26 a 9.5. Ref Sheet 612 H.E. where the night was spent in dugouts and various other shelters.</p> <p>A draft of 6 Signallers arrived at rear from the C.C.R.C.</p>	
BATT. HQ. T 26 a 9.5.	Aug 12 <sup>th</sup> 1918.		<p>The battalion is still resting and enjoying the beautiful sunshine. Many took advantage of the meagre facilities for a bath in a petrol tin. Even Hun steel helmets which had been discarded in the headlong flight, proved useful receptacles for that liquid with the chemical formula of H<sub>2</sub>O. which is used for many purposes, including washing.</p> <p>At rear a draft of 5 Officers and 118 O.R.'s were taken on the strength from C.C.R.C.</p>	
BATT. HQ. T 26 a 9.5.	Aug 13 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather remains all that could be desired. Overhead, large numbers of our aeroplanes circled at various elevations. Occasional aerial</p>	

Confidential!

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 13.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. F 26. a. 9.5. SHEET 66 <sup>E</sup> . NE.	Aug 14 <sup>th</sup> 1918.		<p>             fights were witnessed, causing some excitement. Otherwise the day was abnormally quiet.              In the afternoon, the enemy shelled the vicinity of our Rear, making things rather unpleasant for an hour.              The battalion remains in reserve, resting and enjoying the beautiful sunny weather. Details were received from Brigade H.Q. of a proposed furtherance of the previous successful operations, the intention being an effort to push the enemy across the SOMME RIVER. The troops were jubilant at the prospect, but the joy was short lived as later, the instructions were cancelled and warning received to prepare to relieve the 7<sup>th</sup> Can. Brigade in the front line on the night of Aug 15<sup>th</sup>/16<sup>th</sup>. Operation Orders for the relief were received at midnight and instructions given to boys to send forward reconnoitring parties early next morning.              Throughout the day several air-fights took place and at dusk, enemy bombing squadrons proceeded with their hymns of hate in the back area. The vicinity of our Rear was shelled intermittently during the day. Two Officers were taken on the strength from C.O.C.C.              One man wounded by a stray machine gun bullet from an aeroplane.           </p>	<p>             A.H.           </p>

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 01.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ F 26. a 9.5	Aug 15 <sup>th</sup> 1918.		<p>The weather continues cloudlessly fine and very warm. At 3.30 pm. O.O. No 194 was issued to all concerned, detailing tonight's relief of the 42<sup>nd</sup> Can Batt. a sister unit from MONTREAL. Companies commenced the trek to the front line at 4 pm. not a very pleasant march, owing, firstly, to the horrible smell from numerous dead cavalry horses, which lay strewn enroute and secondly, to Hun planes, which scattered bombs generously, not very far distant. Relief proceeded apace and was completed shortly after midnight.</p> <p>Owing to persistent shelling at Rear, it was deemed advisable to move further back to a position near the rear details of the other units of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Brigade. This was accomplished soon after tea, without mishap. A draft of 39 O.K.s. arrived today from the C.C.C.C.</p>	APPX. H.
BATT. HQ L 16. d. 90. 00. SHEET 66 <sup>E</sup> NE.	Aug 16 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The battalion is now holding a sector of the front line, 1000 Yards North of PARVILLERS</p> <p>About 3 pm two French prisoners of war, who had escaped from a Hun prison camp at HAM. wandered over to our lines, greatly pleased to be back among friends. After furnishing them with refreshments, they were passed on to Brigade Headquarters.</p> <p>Around 10 am the Brigadier and Gen. Dodds called at 13<sup>th</sup> HQ. General Inskip was here called to the phone and advised of an operation then</p>	<p>APPX. P MAP. U ATH.</p>

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brace heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 15

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>proceeding by the French to our South with ROYE as the objective. The French advance being successful, reports were received that the enemy would be obliged to withdraw on our front. The Battalion was therefore ordered at a moment's notice, to throw out 2 battle patrols and endeavor to drive the Hun out of LA CHAVATTE. After a 15 minute bombardment, patrols of 30 men each were therefore sent forward under Lieuts J Kerry and W. Hornby. Lieut Kerry proceeded forward up a communication trench with 4 men, leaving the balance of his party to advance later. A German outpost was encountered and forced to withdraw. The enemy however, opened fire on our party with machine guns, as many as 7 being in action together, five men were wounded and finally Lieut Kerry was slightly wounded by shrapnel from rifle grenades. Lieut. Hornby, adopting similar tactics, advanced to the outskirts of LA CHAVATTE, where his party also encountered strong opposition and was forced to withdraw. This officer was slightly wounded in the head by a machine gun bullet, but remained on duty. Strong artillery bombardments of the village took place from 4.30 to 4.53 pm and 7 to 7.30 pm, after which, patrols went out again but the enemy was on each occasion found to be strong in number, alert with many machine guns and holding a commanding position in CHAVATTE SALIENT TRENCH.</p> <p>About 9.30 pm. an urgent message arrived from the G.O.C. Brigade with information that the 2<sup>nd</sup> Division had gained ground and were</p>	

ATD

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 16

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>established in T-ROSEN TRENCH, which we were ordered to confirm. This was duly carried out by patrols from D Coy. A conference of Coy. Commanders, Major Macfarlane R.C. MC. D Coy. (Left Front) Capt. B.B. Donald. A Coy. (Right Front) Lieut. C.A. Lloyd. MC. C Coy. (Left Support) and Lieut. J.B. Beddome B Coy. (Right Support) was convened by Lieut. Col. McEneaney, who completed arrangements for an attack on the village of LA CHAVATTE and its defences, with the objective CHAVATTE SALIENT and to establish posts in ROTHARD ALLEY at G 14. d. 2. 2. and in SOTTISES ALLEY at G 20. c 35. 50. If these two posts could be established, an outpost line would be dug connecting them, thence North to our boundary with the 14<sup>th</sup> Division at G 14. a. 7. 0.</p> <p>The weather remains lovely and warm. There was occasional shelling by the enemy at Rear, but the various duties went on as usual.</p> <p>Before dawn D Coy. moved forward up PELOPONESE ALLEY and A Coy. up SOTTISES ALLEY. C and B boys respectively, at once took over the positions vacated. At 4.30 am. A and D Coys. commenced enveloping movements from the South and North, with 3 platoons and 2 platoons respectively, each of these Coys. also sending up one platoon by communication trenches, frontally. D Coy. pushed through LA CHAVATTE village from the north, but being enfiladed from SOTTISES ALLEY by machine guns, pushed on to that trench, capturing three men of the 56<sup>th</sup> P.I.R. and killing about a dozen, without sustaining</p>	<p>ATK</p> <p>MAT APPX. V</p> <p>ATK</p>
BATT. HQ.	Aug 17 <sup>th</sup>	L 17. d. 55. 60.	1918.	

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.

*The Royal Highlanders of Canada*

Page 17

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>a casualty. In the meantime Lieut. Krenchel pushed up ROTHARD ALLEY capturing two prisoners and establishing a post at the point previously specified. Thereafter he took a small patrol forward to the Railway track in front of OBERON TRENCH, which he found to be strongly held. The other two platoons were then established along SOTTISES ALLEY, the whole of A Company in the meantime, having pushed up the same trench in rear. Lt. Col. McQuig, on reaching this point later in the morning, ordered two platoons of D Coy to the North end and one of A Coy to the South end of CHAYATTE SALIENT and Coy. HQs to be located there. After nightfall, A and D Coys, each with two platoons dug in posts of sections from SOTTISES ALLEY on the right to the northern divisional boundary on the left. C Coy moved up into close support and B Coy took over the old front line.</p>	
BATT. HQ	L. 17 d. 55. 60	Aug 18 <sup>th</sup> 1918.	<p>The night 17<sup>th</sup>/18<sup>th</sup> Aug was quiet except for considerable shelling of B<sup>n</sup> HQ. by the enemy with H. 1. and 5.9 shells. The 16<sup>th</sup> Can Batt. is on our right and the 17<sup>th</sup> Can Batt. (4<sup>th</sup> Division) on our left.</p>	<p>ATN.</p> <p>ATN.</p>



*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 18

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>During the morning Lieut. W. J. Hornby, when on patrol, surprised a German post about G114. d. 78.20. and drove off the garrison. Entering the post, he brought back to our lines a number of packs from the contents of which, it was discovered that men of the 2<sup>nd</sup> Jager Battalion were opposite our front at this point. Lieut. H. H. Chanter leading another patrol, located a hostile post in the woods at G720. d. 80.90 opposite our right front, from which he withdrew quietly, nursing an idea, to materialize later.</p> <p>A drizzling rain fell in the morning but the weather cleared. The afternoon was bright and breezy. The Rear Details had church parade in the forenoon. A draft of 25 ORs was taken on the strength.</p>	<p>ATK</p>
<p>BATT HQ L17 d. 55.60</p>	<p>Aug 19<sup>th</sup> 1918</p>		<p>The night 18<sup>th</sup>/19<sup>th</sup> was spent in connecting up our outposts the enemy attitude being quiet. A number of men of B Coy. were attacked by Gastro-enteritis, as a result of drinking impure water. Speedy action by Capt Cochrane our M.O. kept the matter under control.</p> <p>About 10.30 pm, Lieut. H. H. Chanter and a party of Scouts routed an</p>	<p>ATK</p>

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion, Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 19.

Summary of Events and Information

Remarks and  
references to  
Appendices

enemy post in SOTTISES ALLEY at 9.20 a. 28.88. About 5.30 p.m. this officer, accompanied by a Ghurka (KANAL KHAN by name) who came in a recent draft, returned to the scene of the morning's scout and found that a Hun had cleared out rather quickly, leaving behind 3 packs. Identifications of the 56<sup>th</sup> German R.I.R. were discovered and forwarded to Brigade Headquarters.

It is worth recording that in this sector, the 5<sup>th</sup> Can. Division Artillery are supporting our front and rendering valuable service. The enterprise and keenness of their Liaison and Forward Observing Officers is of exceptional merit.

A warning order was received at 5 p.m. stating that on the night 21<sup>st</sup>/22<sup>nd</sup> inst. the 3<sup>rd</sup> Can. Inf. Brigade would be relieved by the 112<sup>th</sup> French Inf. Regiment. As the men of A and D boys had been in the line and somewhat strenuously engaged since the 15<sup>th</sup> inst. an inter-company relief was ordered - B boy relieving A boy in the Right Front Line; C boy relieving D boy in the Left Front Line. This relief was completed at 1.30 a.m. (20<sup>th</sup> Aug.) and the remainder of the night spent in connecting up the outpost line and in creating shelters for the garrison. Weather was favorable.

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 20.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Aug 19 <sup>th</sup>	cont.	and not as warm as on previous days. Training was carried on at Rear. At 9.20 pm. observers at 13 <sup>th</sup> HQ. reported that the S.O.S. had been put up on the 4 <sup>th</sup> Division front and at 9.25 pm. our S.O.S. was reported seen either on our Right Coy or the 16 <sup>th</sup> Batt. front. It was afterwards discovered to have been on the 16 <sup>th</sup> Batt. front. Telephonic communications to the forward Coys having been cut by shell fire and to provide against possibility of a raid, S.O.S. fire was asked from our Artillery. At 9.30 pm the C.O. asked that the artillery reduce to "slow-fire", until the situation could be determined. At 9.53 pm a runner brought back word from H Coy. that so far as could be judged there had only been an ordinary strafe on the part of the enemy. This was confirmed by D Coy. who stated that the German fire had killed one and wounded two of the company. At 9.55 pm. our Artillery were asked to "stop" fire.	
BATT HQ.	17 d. 55.60.	Aug 20 <sup>th</sup>	In the early hours, a Hun belonging to the 56 <sup>th</sup> R.I.R. deserted and came into our lines. On being interrogated, he stated that his regiment	

A.H.

A.H.

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page. 21.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			had proposed to raid our front line the previous night, but lost all ambition after feeling our S.O.S. barrage.	
			The enemy puts over, at intervals, throughout each day, the odd gas shell, increasing the dose at night. As there are no gas defenses in the area, and higher authorities state that they cannot get anti-gas material, it is hard to counteract this and our men, particularly in the support area, suffer from it the whole time.	R.H.
BATT. HQ.	L17d. 5560.	Aug 21 <sup>st</sup>	Some officers of the 112 <sup>th</sup> French Infantry Regt. reconnoitred our lines. At 10 pm. Lieut. Hornby and a party of 4 O.R.s. approached an enemy post at ROTHARD ALLEY and Junction of railway track. Strong opposition was encountered but our patrol, from excellent cover, indulged in some good effective shooting before withdrawing. At 2 pm. O.O.N. 195 was issued to all concerned, detailing tonight's relief, see appendix. In order to facilitate the taking over of this sector by the French, the 4 <sup>th</sup> Can. Division will sidestep to the right and take over that portion of our line on the left	APPX J APPX J R.H.

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 22.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			as far south as the grid line running East and West between squares 18 and 24. and 14 and 20. This move was effected at dusk, after which, our relief by the French commenced and proceeded without mishap, being completed by 12:30 am. 22 <sup>nd</sup> inst. The battalion marched out to bivouacs in the orchard at BEAUFORT.	
BATT. HQ. BEAUFORT.	Aug 22 <sup>nd</sup>		The day was spent in resting and preparing for a move to CAIX as ordered by Brigade; this was cancelled at 7:30 pm. and orders received to move at 9:25 pm. to North End. HANGARD WOOD EAST. Approximately the whole trench strength of the battalion was bathed at BEAUFORT and LE QUESNIL throughout the day.	at H.
			Commencing at 9:05 pm. the Coys moved off in order B, C, D, A and HQ. at 100 yards interval with the Transport Section in rear. The night was very warm. A full silvery moon gazed sorrowfully down on the ruined village of BEAUFORT illuminating the chalk white dusty roads. LE QUESNEL, torn and shattered, was passed, and for some distance the route lay along an avenue secluded from view by large trees.	APPX. K at H.

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.

*The Royal Highlanders of Canada.*

Page 23

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>From the indigo fields of heaven came the hum of enemy planes. Search lights, at various angles, darted about the sky, still, on led the column with a steady never ceasing tramp, tramp, of multitudinous feet. The battalion had just passed through BEAUCOURT-EN-SANTERRE, when, a Hun bombing Squadron distributed several bombs in the village.</p> <p>Fortunately, there was a thick ground mist affording excellent cover, otherwise the battalion would have proved a very attractive target for the Hun airmen. DEMUIN was the next place on our way; a pitiful place indeed with its stark rafters and shell torn walls casting eerie shadows in the moonlight. An advance party met the battalion at the SW. Corner of MORGEMONT WOOD on the VILLERS-BRETONEUX-DEMUIN ROAD, which proved to be our destination for the remainder of the night. Here, tired and weary, the men found shelter, some under disabled tanks, some inside, the majority in the wood, and very soon all troubles were forgotten in sleep.</p>	

A.H.

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion, Army Form C. 2118.

Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 24.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ.	Aug 23 <sup>rd</sup>		The battalion awoke and had breakfast at 9 am. Deficiencies in kit were made up during the afternoon, otherwise the day was rest day. The weather continued very warm and the Water Detail was kept busy supplying water for the thirsty troops. An operation order was issued, intimating that the battalion would march to the BOVES AREA tonight at 8:30 pm. Accordingly, a billeting party proceeded and the battalion, marching in battle order, packs being conveyed by motor lorry, duly arrived in BOVES to comfortable billets in the RUE VICTOR HUGO. The night was dull and the air cooler, making marching more pleasant.	APPX. L
MORGENMONT WOOD.	1918			APPX. Q
BATT. HQ.	Aug 24 <sup>th</sup>			
BOVES.			The forenoon was dull and cool, the afternoon, bright and sunny. Many took advantage of the bathing facilities afforded by the various pools just outside the town. A muster and pay parade took place during the day. As night approached without apparent sign of moving, another restful night was assured. According to an operation issued tonight, D Coy will proceed to SABLEUX tomorrow morning.	at H

Confidential!

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 25.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			to act as a detraining party, the remainder of the battalion to follow on the 26 <sup>th</sup> inst.	
BATT. HQ.				at A.
BOYES	Aug 25 <sup>th</sup>		D Coy moved off to SALEUX, the entraining point, at 7.30 am. Church parade was called for 11.00 am. but was postponed owing to an order to move out of the present area. This was done, simply moving into another street. Divine Service by Capt. Graham M.C. was held at 2.30 pm.	HPPX M
			Officers baggage and mess kits was loaded by 8.30 pm allowing the Transport Section to move shortly after midnight. The weather continued beautiful and warm.	at B.
BATT. HQ.				
EN. ROUTE	Aug 26 <sup>th</sup>		The battalion moved off at the early hour of 3 am. in heavy marching order, to SALEUX, a distance of about eight miles. Some rain during the night, improved the roads, considerably and in the cool of the morning, marching was good. Breakfast was served	at C.



*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OF  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 26.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>on arrival at SALEUX Station. Embarkation not being possible until about noon, dinner was prepared and duly served. By 1 pm the battalion was all aboard and the heavily laden train moved off. The journey was uneventful excepting that the destination proved to be AUBIGNY instead of BRYAS, as was at first expected, and there, busses awaited, which conveyed the battalion to DAINVILLE. From thence, the men marched to the outskirts of ACHICOURT, arriving there at 2.30 am 27<sup>th</sup> inst. The remainder of the morning was spent in trenches and other shelters and a few hours much required rest was obtained.</p>	
BATT. HQ				
G33.d. 3.4.	Aug. 27 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Preparations were made to move farther afield shortly after noon. This order was cancelled at the last minute. The men devoted the afternoon to making more comfortable sleeping quarters, with the prospect of a comfort during the night, but later orders upset these arrangements and at 7.30 pm the battalion marched off in battle order to a position</p>	
REF MAP. 51b.				

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 27

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			in the NEUVILLE VITASSE area, where the night was spent.	
BATT HQ	Aug 28 <sup>th</sup>			
SUN QUARRY	1918		In rather unsettled weather, the men rested during the day and moved forward in the evening to relieve elements of the 5 <sup>th</sup> and 6 <sup>th</sup> Can. Inf. Brigades in the front line. Ref. Maps CAMBRAI ROAD, Squares O34, a. and c. with 13 <sup>th</sup> HQ at SUN QUARRY O. 33 c. 85.30.	
O. 33 c. 85.30.			The Rear Details in charge of Major Sinclair M.C. moved forward near BEAUVAINS. Map 51 <sup>st</sup> M.H. d. 6.7. and located in old trenches and dugouts.	
			Casualties today: 1 O.R. wounded.	atk.
BATT HQ	Aug 29 <sup>th</sup>			
O. 33 c. 85.30.			The weather improved today and visibility was good. A and D boys are in the front line, B and C boys in support. The day was spent in definitely locating the line held and at night, in consolidating the area. Our Medical Officer was wounded and remained on duty. Other casualties were: 14 O.R.s. killed - 7 O.R.s. wounded.	
			At Rear a draft of 68 O.R.s. arrived from C.C.F.C. Owing to the exigencies of the service at this time, the remaining days will appear in Sept. Diary.	APPR R.

J. Mulvaig, Lt. Col.  
13<sup>th</sup> Can. Bn., P. H. C.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

From 1st AUGUST to 29th AUGUST, 1918.

APPENDICES A to V.



Defence Scheme  
Telegraph Hill Sector.  
Right Front Line Battalion.

A

Secret  
Copy N<sup>o</sup> 7

Ref. Maps. 51 & 1/20000.

July 30<sup>th</sup> 1918

Boundaries. I Northern Battalion Boundary.

Junction of TILLOY TRENCH and WYE LANE at N1.d. 37.41. thence along WYE LANE (incl. to Rt B<sup>2</sup>) to its junction with TILLOY RESERVE to N1.c. 20.65. thence in a straight line to M. 6 a. 10.61.

Southern Battalion Boundary.

Grid line running East and West between N7. and N13.

Distribution. II. The line is held by two companies in Right and Left Support respectively.

The Right Front Line Coy. holds a battle position along TELEGRAPH HILL SWITCH and HONEY LANE from TELEGRAPH LANE to KENSINGTON with outposts at N7.d. 50.31. and N7.f. 65.00. Coy. HQ. N7a. 50.04.

The Left Front Line Coy. holds a battle position in VIEW TRENCH from KENSINGTON to WYE LANE with outposts at N7.f. 65.58 and N1.d. 55.45. Coy. HQ. at N7a. 65.80.

The Right Support Coy. has  $3\frac{1}{2}$  platoons distributed along TELEGRAPH HILL SWITCH from TELEGRAPH LANE to SOUTH ALLEY and  $\frac{1}{2}$  platoon in TELEGRAPH HILL SUPPORT. at N7.c. 06.70. Coy. HQ. at N7c. 12.90.

The Left Support Coy. has one platoon in CREST TRENCH immediately North of WYE LANE and three platoons distributed along BLANSY SUPPORT from N11.c. 83.51 to M5.d. 67.33. Coy. HQ. at M5.d. 58.56.

Battalion HQ. in CREST TRENCH at N7.a. 26.95. and R.A.P. at N7a. 26.99.

Action in case of attack.

III. In case of attack by enemy, except small local operation, or on orders from B.HQ. the front line Coys. will withdraw their outpost platoons to their battle positions. The Right Support Coy. will Stand To in TELEGRAPH HILL SWITCH and SUPPORT. The Left Support Coy. will Stand To, one platoon in CREST TRENCH and three platoons in BLANSY TRENCH and SUPPORT.

A.T.H.

2.

## Defence Scheme Cont<sup>d</sup>

Counter Attack IV. The two right platoons of the Right Support Coy. are available for counter attacking on the right flank on request of Right Front Coy. or Bn. HQ. or at discretion of its commander. The platoon of the Left Support Coy. in CREST TRENCH is available for counter attacking on the left front on orders from Bn. HQ. and the remaining 3 platoons on being relieved by the Reserve Battalion will move forward to CREST TRENCH.

Artillery V. The ordinary S.O.S or 'a' Barrage runs. N 2 c. 75.78, N 2 c. 4.0. N 8 a. 4.0, N 8 c. 04.02. On advice from Infantry that they have withdrawn to the Battle Positions, the barrage will drop back gradually to a line N 1 d. 41.52, N 1 d. 44.17. N 1 d. 66.06, N 7 b. 75.00 N 7 a. 18.60, N 13 a. 26.95

S.O.S VI. S.O.S. Signal will be a rifle grenade rocket, RED OVER RED OVER RED. The Left Support Coy. and Bn. HQ. will relay this signal.

A. J. Howard Lieut & Adj<sup>t</sup>  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Copies - 1<sup>st</sup> to 4. All Companies  
5. 3<sup>rd</sup> Can. Inf. Bde.  
6. Office.  
7. War Diary.

A.J.H.



Operation Order No 284.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

B Secret  
Copy No 9.

Ref Map. 56 b. 1/20,000.

July 31<sup>st</sup> 1918.

Relief. I. On the night of Aug. 1<sup>st</sup>/2<sup>nd</sup> 1918 the following reliefs will take place:-

B Coy. 13 <sup>th</sup> Can. Batt.	by	A Coy. 2 <sup>nd</sup> Londons.
C	"	D
13 <sup>th</sup> Platoon	"	B
A Coy.	"	One 16 <sup>th</sup> Londons.
Batt. D	"	2 B <sup>th</sup> H.Q.
H.Qs.	"	H.Q. 2 <sup>nd</sup> Londons.
N.4. Coy. 16 <sup>th</sup> Can Batt	by	One Coy. 16 <sup>th</sup> Londons.
N.1	"	"

Guides. II. The following guides will report to 13<sup>th</sup> Can Batt H.Q. at 8 pm. Aug 1<sup>st</sup> 1918.

(5 guides, 1 per platoon and 1 per Coy H.Qs.) from B and C Coys. 5 guides from 13 Platoon and 2 guides from B<sup>th</sup> H.Q.

The following guides will report to 2<sup>nd</sup> inf. 16<sup>th</sup> London Regt. at their H.Qs. (D Coy. 13<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. H.Qs.) M.S. d. 90.65. at 8 pm. Aug 1<sup>st</sup> 1918.

5 guides from N.4 Coy. 16<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. 5 guides from N.1 Coy. 16<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. 5 guides from A Coy. 13<sup>th</sup> Can Batt. and 7 guides from D Coy. 13<sup>th</sup> Can Batt. (includes 2 for B<sup>th</sup> H.Q. 16<sup>th</sup> Londons.)

Advance Parties III. One officer from 16<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. one guide from each Coy. 16<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. and one guide from A Coy. 13<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. will report to H.Qs. 16<sup>th</sup> London Regt. (D Coy. H.Qs. 13<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt.) at 1 pm. Aug 1<sup>st</sup> 1918. to

guide in advance parties of 16<sup>th</sup> London Regt.

The officer of the 16<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. will remain at these H.Qs. until relief of the two 16<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt Coys. is complete.

Transport. IV. One double linker per Coy. and B<sup>th</sup> H.Q. will report as follows:-

B<sup>th</sup> H.Qs. to Ration Dump. 11 pm. Aug 1<sup>st</sup> 1918.

B & C Coys. " " " 12:30 am " 2<sup>nd</sup> 1918.

A Coy. Artillery Track behind TILLOY RESERVE at 12:30 am Aug 2<sup>nd</sup> 1918.

D Coy. at D Coy. Ration Dump at 12:30 am Aug. 2<sup>nd</sup> 1918.

W.C.P.



- Billeting Parties. V. Guides from Rear Details 13<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. will meet platoons at junction of ACHICOURT-DRINVILLE ROAD and ARRAS-DOULENS ROAD at 2 am. Aug 2<sup>nd</sup> 1918.
- Mens Packs. VI. Mens packs will be moved by Transport from WARLUS to LITRE-ST. QUENTIN on Aug 1<sup>st</sup> 1918.
- Trench Stores Maps etc. VII. All trench stores, maps, defense schemes etc. will be handed over to incoming units, receipts taken and forwarded to B<sup>n</sup> HQ. morning following relief.
- Water VIII. All water tins will be handed over unless advised to, contrary by 13<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> Can. Batts.
- Completion of Relief. IX. Completion of relief will be notified by Coy. Commanders names. 16<sup>th</sup> Can Batt. boys. and A boy. 13<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. will address wire to NOF1 and D boy. NOF1. and will ensure that message has gone through before leaving.

A. J. Howard. Lieut & Adj<sup>t</sup>  
for C.O. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued by Runner at 10 pm. 31<sup>st</sup> July 1918.

Distribution.

- Copies N<sup>o</sup> 1 to 4. All boys 13<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt.  
5 N<sup>o</sup> 1 Coy. 16<sup>th</sup> . . .  
6 - 4 . 16<sup>th</sup> . . .  
7. Qld. & Y.O. 13<sup>th</sup> . . .  
8. 16<sup>th</sup> Can Batt.  
9. Office & War Diary  
10. 3<sup>rd</sup> Can. Inf. Brigade.

A.J.H.



Operation Order. N° 284<sup>a</sup>      C      Secret.  
13<sup>e</sup> Canadian Battalion.      Copy N° 4.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

1<sup>st</sup> Aug 1918.

- Routine.      I. Reveille 6 am. Breakfast 6.30 am.
- Parade.      II. The Rear Details will parade on the ground at 8.30 am. in full marching order. Steel helmets on left shoulder.
- Baggage.      III. Officers baggage and Mess equipment to be ready for loading by 8.30 am.
- Dixies.      IV. Dixies will be collected on the parade ground by 8.30 am. One man will be left on guard with dixies, and one man left at cross roads in the town - as guide for Transport after details have gone.
- Billets.      V. All billets and area around them must be cleaned, and ready for inspection by 8.00 am.
- Equipments.      VI. Particular care must be taken to have all equipment, in properly. Packs must not be carried on the kicking straps, nor will men be allowed to carry bundles other than their kit. All ranks will wear kilt.
- Billeting Party.      VII. Billeting party for LATTRE-ST. QUENTIN will parade in full marching order, at Mess, at 8.00 am.

J. H. R. Sinclair. Major.  
for O.C. 13<sup>e</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Distribution.

Copy N° 1. Officers Mess.  
      " 2. C. S. H. Evans  
      " 3. Office.  
      " 4. War Diary.

ATA



Operation Order No. 190.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

**D** Very Secret.  
Copy No. 10.

3<sup>rd</sup> Aug. 1918.

I. Move. The 13<sup>th</sup> Cdn. Batt. will parade for embussing on the 3<sup>rd</sup> inst. as follows: "A" Coy. at FOSSEUX on the FOSSEUX-BARLY ROAD at 12.45 pm. Balance of the Battalion facing South East, head of the column at junction of LATTE-HAUTEVILLE and LATTE-WANQUETIN ROAD at 4.45 pm. in order. B. C. D & HQs Coys. Capacity of busses 25 all ranks.

II. Office & entraining. When 13<sup>th</sup> Cdn. Batt. convey of busses arrives at debussing point Lieut. Sclater will immediately report to Capt. G. E. Hitchel M.C. 16<sup>th</sup> Cdn. Bn. to receive instructions regarding entraining. The troops will remain outside the station until these arrangements have been made.

III. Working Party. Capt. A. B. Donald, 2 Officers and 60 ORs of "A" Coy who will travel on the first train will act as detraining party, and remain on duty at detraining point until all units of the Brigade Group have detrained. Lieut. Reaume will report to detraining officer immediately on arrival at detraining station.

IV. Dress. Full marching order, steel helmets outside packs. Lewis Guns, and ammunition will be carried.

V. Transport. All officers mess kits, bed rolls etc. will be ready for loading at 10 am. outside each Coy. Mess, and Transport will leave at 10.30 am. for TREVENT. "A" Coys. cook kitchen in charge of a Transport N.C.O. will leave here at 6.00 am. for TREVENT where it will entrain with "A" Coy. at 5.20 pm.

VI. Meals. Coys. will keep sufficient dices for mid-day meal, and tea, which will be carried on the busses with the Coys.

VII. Rear Party. The Orderly Officer from "C" Coy. will obtain a clearance certificate for billets before the Battalion leaves the area.

A. J. Howard, Lieut & Adj. for  
O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued at 1.20 am by runner.

Distribution.

Copies No. 1 to 5. all companies. Copy No. 8. R.D.M.  
6. Q.M. & J.O. 9. Office  
7. 3<sup>rd</sup> C.I. Brigade 10. War Diary.



Operation Order No 192.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Secret  
Copy No 9.

6<sup>th</sup> Aug. 1918.

I. Move.

The 13<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. will parade on the road on which they are billeted facing East, head of the column in front of A Coy's billet in the following order at midnight A - C - D - B and H.Q.s. Coys.

II. Dress.

Battle Order; steel helmets will be worn, and all balmorals will be left behind in the packs.

III. Packs.

All packs will be stacked behind H.Q.s. Billet by 7.00 pm. Each Coy. will detail one O.R. from their rear parties to take charge of these packs.

IV. Guides.

Guides will meet Companies at the crossroads W. 7. c. 5. 9. Reference Map DEMUN 1/20000.

V. Transport.

4 Lewis Gun limbers per Coy. and one double limber for B.H.Q. will report to Companies at 8.45 pm 20. Full tins of water per Coy. will be carried by the Transport to accompany Companies.

1 Full water cart will proceed tonight with B.H.Q. No water is to be allowed to be taken from this cart until orders are given from B.H.Q.s.

VI. Rear

Details will report with full kit to the R.S.H. at Billet 55, and will be allotted rooms.

A. J. Howard Lieut. & Adj't  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued at 4.05 pm. by runner.

Distribution.

- Copy No 1 to 5 - All Companies.  
6 - O.C. & I.O.  
7 - 3<sup>rd</sup> C.I. Brigade.  
8 - Office.  
9 - War Diary.

ATN





OPERATION ORDER NO. 193.  
13th Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

~~SECRET~~

COPY NO.....

Ref. Map  
DEMUIN - 1/20,000

7th August 1918.

- GENERAL PLAN.** 1. The 3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde. will attack on the morning of the 8th instant on the following dispositions:-  
16th Cdn. Bn. - On the Right.  
13th " " - In the Centre.  
14th " " - On the Left.  
15th " " - In Centre Support.  
5th " " - In Right Support.
- OBJECTIVES.** 2. The 13th Cdn. Bn will capture the area in U.16.b. and d, including HANGARD WOOD West, all of HANGARD WOOD East GROATES TRENCH from V.13.c.9.6. to V.19.a.3.1., also the guns in V.19.b. and V.20.b. and d., and V.21.a & c.  
"D" Coy will detail a party to capture a strong point at V.13.d.1.3. and "A" Coy a party to capture RING COPSE V.19.a.8.3.  
The Battalion will consolidate on the GREEN line.
- ASSEMBLY.** 3. The positions of assembly are as follows:-  
"B" Coy in Front trench in HANGARD WOOD South of V.16 Central.  
"A" Coy in Support Trench in rear.  
2 platoons of "C" Coy in Front Trench in North end of HANGARD WOOD, and 2 platoons North of HANGARD WOOD.  
"D" Coy in corresponding positions in rear.
- FORMATION.** 4. "B" & "C" Coys will attack on right and left, each with a two platoon frontage with "A" & "D" Coys in Right and Left Support respectively, and will do any necessary mopping up.
- BARRAGE.** 5. As per attached map.
- GUIDES.** 6. The following guides from 49th Australian Battalion will report.  
4 Guides from "B" Coy 49th Australian Bn for "B" Coy 13th Cdn. Battalion at Battalion H.Qs.  
2 Guides each from "B" Coy 49th Australian Bn for "C" and "D" Coys 13th Bn at Battalion H.Qs.  
4 corresponding guides from "C" Coy 49th Australian Bn 2 at "C" Coy H.Qs and 2 at Battn. H.Qs. 13th Cdn. Bn.
- RELIEF.** 7. "B" & "C" Coys will take over line from 49th Aust. Bn. and will post necessary covering patrols.
- DIRECTION.** 8. Intelligence Section will detail parties of 4 men each to maintain touch with 14th and 16th Bns on the flanks.
- TANKS.** 9. The following tanks will operate with the Battalion:-  
Three on left Coy frontage, four on right Coy frontage and for which Intelligence Section will supply seven observers.
- AEROPLANES.** 10. Contact aeroplanes will call for red ground flares if these are available for issue.
- TRENCH MORTARS.** 11. 2 Trench Mortars under Lieut. BAIN will be attached to 13th Battn. H.Qs.

(Continued),

- 2 -  
OPERATION ORDER NO.193  
(Continued)  
-----

COMMUNICATIONS. 12. 3rd Bde will maintain communication with Battn. H.Qs as it advances. Battn. H.Qs will operate a Power Buzzer with Brigade. Coys will endeavour to maintain Visual with Battalion H.Qs.

SYNCHRONIZATION OF WATCHES. 13. A runner from each Coy will report to Bn. H.Qs at 7.30pm with a watch, and Coys on reporting that they are in Jumping Off Positions will again send a watch for synchronization at new Battn. H.Qs.

ZERO HOUR. 14. Will be communicated by message at 7.30pm.

LOCATION OF Bn. H.Qs. and R.A.P. 15. Battn. H.Qs. and R.A.P. will move to V.16.c.15.50 at dusk on the 7th instant. Shortly before Zero Hour Battn. H.Qs will move to Quarry in V.16.a.9.4. After ZERO HOUR Battn. H.Qs will move to the draw at the S.E. corner of U.17 Square.

A.T.HOWARD, Lieut. & A/Adjt.  
For O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

DISTRIBUTION:-

Copy No. 1 - "A" Company.  
2 - "B" " "  
3 - "C" " "  
4 - "D" " "  
5 - 3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde.  
6 - 16th Cdn. Bn.  
7 - 49th Australian Bn.  
8 - Office.  
9 - War Diary.  
10 - -do-  
11 - -do-  
12 - -do-

ATN



LIST OF MORTARS CAPTURED ON AUGUST 8TH, 1918, BY 13TH BN. R.H. OF CANADA.

All Map Readings are for DEMUIN - 1/20,000 Map.

Class of gun or material.	No. of guns.	Where Captured.	Date.	Present Location.	REMARKS.
3" Field gun.	4	V.13.d.4.0.	8-8-18	LONGEAU.	Guns No.169, 1085, 1022, 147
4.1" Gun	2	V.20.a.3.0.	-do-	-do-	Guns.No.21010, 4205.
4.1" "	2	V.20.d.9.6.	-do-	-do-	Guns. 19137 (other no number)
4.1" howitzer.	2	V.20.a.2.0.	-do-	-do-	Guns No.3526, 2379.
4.1" "	2	V.20.d.5.7.	-do-	-do-	Guns ' 2968, 2684
5.9" howitzer	4	V.19.b.7.3.	-do-	-do-	Guns No. 1350, 360, 956, 165.
8" howitzer	3	V.19.d.4.6.	-do-	-do-	Guns No.1104, 1108, 1110.
3" Trench Mortars Light.	4	V.19.a.7.3.	-do-	-do-	Guns No.32944, 28782, 8866, 8474.
6 1/2" Trench Mortar (Medium)	4	U.17.d.5.5.	-do-	2 -do- 2 at U.17.d. 5.5.	Guns No.7095, 5066 Guns No.4098, 6557.
Machine Guns.	31	Hangard Wood. Croates Trench. Ring Copse and scattered through area.	-do- -do- -do- -do-	LONGEAU. " " "	Guns No.8724 5957 8695 511 5380 1969 8853 4519 8327 6815. 5829 4478 8462 5907 7833 970 8198 9030 8630 4073 6171 9327 8572 1994 6958 8307 9033 155 4139 8848 3430 Also heavy mounts No.2776 and 4187 15 light bipod stands.



Operation Order No 19.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.

H

Secret

Copy

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Ref Sheet 66E NE.

Aug 15<sup>th</sup> 1918.

Relief I. The 13<sup>th</sup> Bn. will relieve the 42<sup>nd</sup> Cdn. Batt. on the night 15<sup>th</sup>/16<sup>th</sup> Aug 1918. Boys will relieve as follows:-  
A boy 13<sup>th</sup> Bn relieves C boy 42<sup>nd</sup> Bn Right Front.  
B . . . . . A . . . . . Support  
D . . . . . D . . . . . Left Front  
C . . . . . B . . . . . Support  
13<sup>th</sup> Hq. at L16.c. 8.1.

Guides II. Guides from 42<sup>nd</sup> Bn will meet boys as under:-  
Via A and B boys at 13<sup>th</sup> Hq.  
C - D on road about L10.c. 8.6.

Advance Party III. Will proceed to trenches on afternoon of 15<sup>th</sup> inst.

Transport IV. One double limber per boy and 13<sup>th</sup> Hq. will report at 8.30 pm.

Trench Stores V. Any available stores and maps will be taken over.

Returns VI. Disposition map showing location of L.G's, accompanied by disposition return, before 8 am 16<sup>th</sup> inst. Casualty - 12 noon daily. Situation 11 am and 4 pm. Due at above hours.

Gas VII. Special precautions against gas will be taken.

Code VIII. Completion of relief to be advised by message M. 50. noted.

Addenda to Para. I. Boys will move off in order A, D, B, C, Hq. Platoons at 100 yards interval. Leading platoon of A boy to start at 9 pm.

F. C. Smith. Lieut & Adj. for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion. The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued at 3.30 pm Aug 15<sup>th</sup> 1918 by runner.

Distribution.

- Copies No 1 to 4. - All Companies
- 5 - 42<sup>nd</sup> Cdn. Batt.
- 6 - 3<sup>rd</sup> C. I. Brigade
- 7 - Office
- 8 - War Diary.

WIA

Operation Order No 191.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

II

Secret

Copy 108

Ref No. 1011E.

Aug 15<sup>th</sup> 1918.

Relief 1. The 13<sup>th</sup> Bn will relieve the 42<sup>nd</sup> Bde Bde on the  
morning 15<sup>th</sup> Aug 1918 boys will relieve as follows:-  
A Coy 12<sup>th</sup> Bn relieves C Coy 42<sup>nd</sup> Bn Right Flank  
B Coy " " " A " " " Support  
D Coy " " " D " " " Left Flank  
E Coy " " " B " " " Support  
at 10.00 am L.C. 3.1.

Guides 2. Guides from 42<sup>nd</sup> Bn will meet boys as usual  
at 10.00 am and 10.30 am at 13<sup>th</sup> Bn  
on road about L.C. 8.6.

Advance Party 3. Bde will proceed to trenches on afternoon of 15<sup>th</sup> and  
Party.

Transport 4. One double truck per Coy and 13<sup>th</sup> Bn will  
report at 8.30 pm

Food Stores 5. Any available stores and maps will be taken  
over.

Returns 6. Historical map showing location of L. 4's,  
accompanying to disposition return, before 8 am 16<sup>th</sup> and  
basically - 2 am daily. Situation 10 am and  
4 pm. Report at 10 am.

Gas 7. Special precautions against gas will be taken.

Code 8. Completion of relief to be advised by message  
"19 50 - 1011E"

Addenda to Para 1 9. Boys will move off in order A, D, B,  
C, HQ platoons at 10 mins interval leading  
platoon of A Coy to start at 4 pm.

L. C. 3 with Lieut. Edgt.

for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Issued at 3.30 pm Aug 15<sup>th</sup> 1918 by runner.

### Distribution

Copies 1 to 11. - All Companies  
5 - 42<sup>nd</sup> Bde Bde.  
6 - 3<sup>rd</sup> C. I. Bn  
7 - Office  
8 - War Diary

Archives of the Parliament of Canada



13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

I

List of casualties from Aug 7<sup>th</sup> to Aug 21<sup>st</sup> 1918.

<u>Officers Killed.</u>	<u>Officers Wounded</u>	<u>Officers Gassed</u>
Capt. Maclean N.M.	Lieut. Brady M.L.	Lieut. Christie J.C.
Lieut. Hyde C.C.	" McLean N.A.	" Buchanan J.C.
" Creighton C.	" Morewood R.H.	
" Sclater M.C. A.H.	Capt Calder R.L.	
	" Campbell. (Medical Officer)	
	Lieut. Kerry J.	
	" Hornby W.J. (remained on Duty)	
	" Chanter A.H.	

<u>Other Ranks.</u>	<u>Killed.</u>	<u>Died of Wounds.</u>	<u>Wounded</u>	<u>Gassed</u>	<u>Missing</u>
	40.	12.	209	18	2.

Not included in above 1 Officer and about 20 O.R.s. N.Y.D.  
 (Gassed) not yet classified.

The majority of these casualties were incurred at  
HANGARD WOOD. Aug 8<sup>th</sup> 1918.

K.A.



Operation Order # 105  
1st Canadian Battalion

J

Signal  
Coy # 1

The 2nd Highlanders of Canada

1st Signal Coy # 1

27 Aug 1918

I. Area. The following relief will take place on the night of 26/27 Aug 1918. The left front platoon of C Coy will be relieved by the 1st Plat of the 2nd and will then take over the left 3 platoons of B Coy. The platoon of D Coy on 50500 position will be relieved by the 2nd Plat of the 2nd and move out of the area.

The 2nd Plat of the 2nd will then be relieved by the 2nd Plat of the 112th Trench Coy as under:

C Coy 13 Plat by 112th Coy 112th Plat

B Coy 13 Plat by 112th Coy 112th Plat

D Coy 13 Plat by 112th Coy 112th Plat

A Coy 13 Plat will not be relieved and will move out of the area on receiving the code word DONALD.

The 112th Coy will move to position B Coy ME at 8 p.m. tomorrow.

II. Liaison. The following orders will report to Lieut Hornby at BEUCHAMPELLE L 27 d 08 40, at 10 p.m.

C Coy 4, B Coy 3, D Coy 3, B Coy ME en passant  
Intelligence Section.

III. Area. On completion of relief units will move to the WEXVILLERS-NOUVEAU AREA, which is to be reconnected by our rear details. Guides will meet platoons on the WEXVILLERS-NOUVEAU ROAD at about L 27 d 24.

IV. Trenches. All water tins, tools, and a full complement (170 rounds) of SAA per man will be brought out. Trenches and SAA will be handed over. Maps, aeroplanes photos, and all information relative to area will be handed over. Receipts will be taken and turned in at Rear.

V. Transport. Following linkers will report:

1. between C Coy 4 and B Coy at Forward Co. Ration Point.

2. between B Coy 3 and D Coy at their ration point at 10 p.m.

3. between B Coy 3 and B Coy ME at their ration point at 11 p.m.

4. between B Coy 3 and B Coy ME at their ration point at 11 30 p.m.

W.B.

C.O. 175. Cont.

VI Code.

Coms. will report relief in Para I.  
(1) by code "111" and B and C. Coms. and D  
in para I. (2) by their Coy. Commanders name.

J. C. Smith Lieut & Adj. Gen.  
for Lt. Col. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Distribution.

Coms A<sup>o</sup> 1 to 5 - All Companies.  
6 - 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde HQ.  
7 - Office  
8 - War Diary.

---

107



Operation Order. N<sup>o</sup> 196.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Secret

Copy N<sup>o</sup> 4.

Ref. Sheet: DEMUIN.

22<sup>nd</sup> Aug. 1918.

I. Move.

The Battalion will move to the N. end of HANGARD WOOD EAST. Coys. will move off in order B, C, D, A. HQ commencing at 9.05 pm. at 100 yards interval. Transport will accompany the battalion.

II Advance Party.

Advance party will meet the battalion at S.W. corner of MORGEMONT WOOD.

J. C. Smith. Lieut & Adj.  
for. Oc. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Issued at 8 pm. by runner.

Distribution.

- Copy N<sup>o</sup> 1 - Office and Companies
- 2 - Major Sinclair.
- 3 - Q.M. and J.O.
- 4 - War Diary.

ATN

12



Operations Order No 197.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

L Secret.

Copy No 9.

23<sup>rd</sup> Aug 1918.

T. Move.

The 13<sup>th</sup> Cdn. Battalion will march to the BOVES AREA tonight. Units will parade and move off at 8:30 pm. at 100 yards interval in the following order:-

C, D, A, HQs and B Coys.

II. Stragglers Party.

B Coy. will supply a stragglers party of 1. Officer, 2 NCOs and 4 ORs.

III. Baggage.

All baggage will be ready for loading by 7:30 pm. This baggage will be brought to the same place as unloaded last night.

A. J. Howard Lieut & Adj.

for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Distribution.

Copy No 1 to 5. - All Coys.

No 7. - QM & I.O.

6. - Commdg. Officer

8. - Office

Copy No 9. - War Diary.

*Handwritten signature*





OPERATION ORDER No.198  
13th Canadian Battalion.

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

M VERY SECRET.

COPY NO.....

24th August 1918.

- MOVE. 1. The Battalion will march to SALEUX, where it will entrain for BRYAS as follows:- "D" Coy accompanied by field kitchen will parade at 7.00am 25th instant, and proceed to SALEUX, where their train will depart at 11.35 A.M. This Coy will detail 2 Officers and 40 Other Ranks, who will be responsible for the detrainment of their train (No. 1 only).  
The remainder of the Battalion will parade at 3.45 A.M. on Rue VICTOR HUGO with the head of the column at the church facing west, on 26th instant, and proceed to SALEUX, in full marching order.
- TRANSPORT. 2. The Transport Officer will arrange to transport officer's kits and mens' packs of "D" Coy to SALEUX on the 25th instant.  
All officers' baggage and mess kits will be ready for loading by 8.00 P.M. 25th instant, and transport will move to SALEUX at 2.30 A.M. 26th instant.
- ENTRAINING PARTY. 3. "B" Coy will detail 2 Officers and 40 O.R.'s who will march off at 1.30 A.M. and report to Brigade Entraining Off'r at 5.00 A.M. 26th inst., to entrain Train No.22 only. This party will proceed on that train with the Battalion.
- ENTRAINING STATES. 4. On arrival at the point of entrainment, both "D" Coy and the balance of the Battalion will hand to the Entraining Officer "Entraining State" in duplicate, giving number of officers', Other Ranks, horses, vehicles, and cycles to proceed.
- BILLETING. 5. Billeting orders will be issued separately.

F. C. SMITH, Lieut. & Adjt.  
for O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.  
THE ROYAL HIGH<sup>s</sup> of CANADA.

Issued at 10.00 P.M. by runner.

DISTRIBUTION.

- Copy no. 1 to 5 - A-B-C-D & H.Qs Coys.  
6 - R. S. M.  
7 - 3rd Cdn. Inf. Bde.  
8 - Comndg. Officer.  
9 - 2nd i/c.  
10 - QM. & T.O.  
11 - Office.  
12 to 15 - War Diary.
- 210

AMENDMENTS TO OPERATION ORDER 198.  
By Lt.-Col. G. E. McCuaig, C.M.G., D.S.O.  
Commdg. 13th Cdn. Battn. R.H. of. C.

25th Aug. 1918.

- (a) In para. 1 MOVE (sub. para 2) read "Parade at 3.00 A.M.
- (b) The Battalion will form up in order:- HQs-A-B- & C Coys.
- (c) Rations for 26th inst., will be issued at the train and breakfast will be served at the entraining point.
- (d) All units will send into Orderly Room by 8.00 P.M. tonight an "Entraining State" per para. 4 of O.C. 198.

F.C. SMITH, Lieut. & Adjt.  
for O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

*ATH*



N

# PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending Aug 2<sup>nd</sup> 1918

	OR	OR	OR
(a) Strength of Unit previous week	36 935		
(b) Taken on Strength since last return	10 90	46 1025	
(c) Struck off strength since last return			46 1025
(d) Present Strength	36 936		
(e) Details	9 81	45 1017	

	OR	OR	OR
From C.C.R.C.	1		
Hospital			
Transfers	2		
Other Causes	1		4
Killed	1		46 1029
Wounded	2		
Missing			
Sick	6		
Transfers	1		
Other Causes	1 2	1 12	

Particulars of all Officers - shown in Sections (b) and (c)

Nil.

of Maj. Mathewson F.S. Invalided to England (Accidentally injured) 22.7.18 (Auth. Do. P.M. N:86 of 31.7.18 H.S. St Andrew W 3083/5667)

Officers reported from (c) of previous week

Section (c) On command.

- of Maj. Mathewson F.S. on being Invalided 22.7.18
- Lt. Blackader H.G. From Leave 27.7.18
- Lt. McGovern H.Z. 1<sup>st</sup> Div<sup>l</sup> Supt 15.3.17
- Lt. Buchanan E.B.Q. Bomb. of 3<sup>rd</sup> Div 7.7.18
- Lt. Field B.G. 1<sup>st</sup> Army Rec. Camp 22.7.18
- On leave
- Lt. Baddone J.B. General leave 29.6.18
- On Hospital
- Lt. Greenlaw J. 17.3.18
- Johnston J. 23.7.18
- On Leave
- Lt. Newman H. H.K. 26.7.18
- Smith H.C. 26.7.18
- of Maj. Macfarlane H.E. Paris 27.7.18

See back of sheet, for Distribution of OR Details: Section (c) Particulars as to Officers and ORs attached

Handwritten signature or initials.

Particulars as to distribution of O.R.s.

Short section (3)

On Command.		On Courses.	
3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Intelligence	4.	General course	6
" " Headquarter	38	L. Gun course	2
1 <sup>st</sup> Div? Train	5	M.P. course	1
" " Baths.	1	1 <sup>st</sup> Army School	1
" " Headquarter	2	Cooking course	1
" " Emp. Coy.	1	Wiring course	1
Can Corps Headquarter	1		<u>12</u>
A.P.M. 1 <sup>st</sup> Div.	1		<u>1</u>
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Observation Section	1	On Leave	<u>1</u>
Y.M.C.A.	2	Total.	
G.A.A.B.	1	On Command	68
2 <sup>nd</sup> G.A.B.	1	" Courses	12
G.H.R.B.	1	" Leave	<u>1</u>
Rest Camp	6		<u>81</u>
1 <sup>st</sup> Army Musketry School	1		
Escort Det.	2		
	<u>68</u>		

	Officers	O.R.s
Q.M. & Transport	3	74.
Bombers		1
Machine Gunners	1	2
Headquarters	5	155
Rifles	27.	704.

Particulars as to Officers and

Other Ranks Attached

- 1 Officer Attached from G.A.M.B. as Medical Officer  
 1 " " " " 1<sup>st</sup> Can Div - Chaplain  
 1 O.R. " " " " G.O.B. " Armourer Sergeant  
 6 " " " " as Pipers.



# PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN.

13th Canadian Battalion

Week Ending Aug 9th 1918

(a) Strength of Unit }  
Previous week }

(b) Taken on Strength }  
since last return }

(c) Struck off strength }  
since last return }

(d) Present Strength

(e) Details

	O.R.	S.P.	Total
Present Strength	26	936	
Details	9	81	45 1017
From C.C.R.C.	1	39	45 1017
✓ Hospital		2	
✓ Transfers			
✓ Other Causes		1	1 42
			46 1059
Killed	4	24	
Wounded	4	169	
Missing		28	
Sick		1	
Transfers			
Other Causes		1	8 222
	28	763	
	10	73	38 836

Particulars of all officers shown in

Section (b)

Lieut Krenchel O.B. From C.C.R.C. 7/8/18.

Section (c)

Lt. Hyde G.C. Killed in action 7/8/18.  
 Cpt. Maclean W.M. " " " 8/8/18  
 Lt. Crighton E. " " " ✓  
 " Selahie W.H. " " " ✓  
 " McLean H.A. Wounded ✓  
 Cpt. Calder R.H. " " " ✓  
 Lt. Morewood R.H. " " " ✓  
 " Brady M.L. " " " ✓

Section (d) rejoined from (e)

of previous week.

Lt. Field. B.G. From Rest Camp. 8/8/18  
 Maj. Macfarlane W.B. From Leave ✓

Section (e)

On Command.

Lt. McGovern W.F. 1st Dist. Dump 15/3/17.  
 " Buchanan E.B.Q. B.O. 3rd G.I. Bde. 7/7/18.

On Course.

Lt. Beddome J.B. General Course 29/6/18.

In Hospital.

Lt. Greenlum J. 17/3/18.  
 " Johnston J. 23/7/18.  
 " Carstairs A.L. 28/7/18.

On Leave.

Lt. Newman H. H.K. 28/7/18  
 " Smith F.L. ✓  
 " Abbottson J.L. ✓ 5/8/18  
 " Stowell J.S. ✓ 9/8/18.

See back of sheet for  
 Distributions of O.R. Details: Section (e)  
 Particulars as to officers and O.R.'s attached.







# PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN

13th Canadian Battalion

Week Ending

Aug 16<sup>th</sup> 1918

P

	Present Strength		Total
(a) Strength of Unit } Previous week	28 763		
(b) Transfer in strength } since last return	10 73		38 836
			38 836
	7 171		
	3		
	5		7 179
			45 1015
(c) Struck off strength } since last return			
	1		
	18		
	3		
	7		
	1		
	1	1	31
(d) Present Strength	36 916		
(e) Details	8 68		44 984

Particulars of all officers shown in

Section (b)

- Lt. Chantler N.H. From C.C.R.C. 12.8.18.
- " Hornby W.J. " " " "
- " Ramsay H.A. " " " "
- " Summing W.E. " " " "
- " Lawton H.G. " " " "
- " Barrett S.J. " " 13.8.18
- " Hoffs. N.H. " " 14.8.18

Section (c)

- Lt. Johnston J. Ins. to Eng. (Sick) 2.8.18
- Auth. Do. Ph. II N:89 d/9.8.18 r O.C. N.S.
- " Cambria W 3083/5690.

Section (d) resigned from

of previous week.

- Lt. Beddome J.B. From Gen'l Course 11.8.18
- " Carstairs N.H. " Hospital. 12.8.18
- " Johnston J. On being Invalided 2.8.18
- " Smith T.C. From Leave 13.8.18
- " Newman N. " " " "

On Command.

- Lt. McGovern W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. Dump 15.3.17
- " Buchanan E.B.Q. B.O. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde. 7.7.18
- " Chantler N.H. Alt. 14<sup>th</sup> Can Bn. 12.8.18
- " Blackader N.G. " " " "

In Hospital.

- Lt. Greenham J. 17.2.18.
- " Bridland B.L.S. 9.8.18.

On Leave.

- Lt. Watson W. U.K. 5.8.18.
- " Stowell T.S. " 9.8.18.

See back of sheet for  
Distributions of O.R. Details: Sections (e)  
Particulars as to Officers and O.R. attached.

Particulars as to Distributions of O.R.'s shows

Section (c)

On Command.		On Courses	
3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Intelligence	4	General Course	1
Headquarters	36	M.S.	1
1 <sup>st</sup> Div <sup>l</sup> Train	5		<u>2</u>
Baths	1	On Leave.	<u>6</u>
Headquarters	2		
Employment Co	1	Total	
Can Corps Headquarters	1	On Command	60
A.P.M.	1	courses	2
1 <sup>st</sup> Div <sup>l</sup> Observation Sect.	1	Leaves	<u>6</u>
Y.M.C.A.	2		<u>68</u>
C.A.S.B.	1		
2 <sup>nd</sup> C.A.S.B.	1		
Rest Camp	1		
3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Gas School.	1		
Coys Burial Party	2		
	<u>60</u>		

	Officers.	O.R's
Q.M. & Transport	3	74
Bombers	1	1
Machine Gunners	1	2
Headquarters	6	121
Rifles	25	718

Particulars as to Officers and other ranks attached

1	Officer attached from	C.A.M.C. as	Medical Officer
1	"	1 <sup>st</sup> Can Div	Chaplain
1	O.R.	C.O.C.	Armoured Sergt.
6	"	as	Rifles.



# PRESENT - STRENGTH - RETURN.

Q

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.

Week Ending 23<sup>rd</sup> Aug. 1918.

(a) Strength of Unit  
previous week.

(b) Taken on Strength  
since last return.

(c) Struck off strength  
since last return.

present strength 36,916  
Details 8,684 44,984

From C.C.R.C.  
Hospital 2,300  
Transfers 4,300  
Other Causes 55

Killed 1  
Wounded 1 29  
Missing 2  
Sick 55  
Transfers  
Other Causes 87

(d) Present Strength 34,867  
(e) Details 10,650 44,932

Particulars of all Officers Struck off

Section (b)  
Lt. Ross J.A. Y.M.C.A. 3.8.18  
Auth. A.G. 2058/4275. (6) 13.7.18

Section (c)  
Lt. Kewey wounded 16.8.18

Sections (b) rejoined from (e) of  
previous week

Lt. Chantler H.H. from 14<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. 14.8.18  
" Blackader H.G. . . . .

Section (e)  
On Command.

Lt. McGovern H.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. D. 15.3.17  
" Buchanan E.B.Q. B.O. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde. 17.7.18

On Courses.

Lt. Atkinson J.H. General Course. 20.8.18

In Hospital.

Lt. Greenham J. Sick 17.3.18  
" Christie J.E. N.Y.D. 16.8.18  
" Drummond L.G. . . . .  
" Buchanan J.S. . . . . 20.8.18

On Leave.

Lt. Ibbotson J.H. U.K. 5.8.18  
" Stowell F.S. . . . . 9.8.18

See back of sheet for: Distribution of O.R.'s Details Section (e)  
Particulars as to Officers and O.R.'s Attached.

Particulars as to distribution of O.R.'s  
 On Command.

3rd Bde Intelligence	4
Headquarters	36
Dist. Train	5
Battal.	1
Headquarters	2
Emp. Coy.	1
Can Coyrs. Headqrs.	1
Exp. Coy.	1
1st Acol. Observation Sect	1
Y.M.C.A. Pt	2
C.A.D.C.	7
2nd C.A.D.C.	1
78th Bde Gas School	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>57</b>

Short Sections (c)  
 On Courses.

General Course	2
M.P.	1
L. Gun	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>4</b>
On Leave	4
<b>Total</b>	<b>57</b>
On Command	57
Courses	4
Leave	4
<b>Total</b>	<b>65</b>

Q.M. & Transport	3
Bombers	1
Machine Gunners	1
Headquarters	1
Rifles	1

Officers	O.R.'s
3	74
1	1
1	2
1	126
23	224

Particulars as to Officers and

1 Officer attached from C.A.M.C. as Medical Officer
1 Can. Det. " Chaplain
1 O.R. " C.O.C. " Armourer Sergt.
6 " as Pipers.

Other Ranks Attached.

1921  
 1922  
 1923





# PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN.

R

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending August 30<sup>th</sup> 1918

	Present Strength	O.R.		Total
		O	R	
(a) Strength of Unit } previous week }	34	87		
(b) Taken on Strength } since last return }	10	65	44	932
			44	932
(c) Struck off strength } since last return }				
(d) Present Strength	33	885		
(e) Details	9	77	42	962

Particulars of all officers shown in

Section (b)

Nil.

Section (c)

- Lt. Buchanan J.A. wounded (Gas) 20.8.18  
Auth. 1<sup>st</sup> C.F. Amb. A.P.W. 3210 d/20.8.18
- Lt. Christie J.E. Wounded (Gas) 16.8.18  
Auth. 48<sup>th</sup> C.C.S. M. B257. d/27.8.18.

Section (d) returned from (e)

of previous week.

- Lt. Buchanan J.S. {On being struck off} 20.8.18
- " Christie J.E. {effective strength} 16.8.18
- Lt. Ibbotson J.H. From Leave. 26.8.18
- " Stowell. F.S. " " 27.8.18.

Section (e)

On Command.

- Lt. McGovern W.C. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. Mun. Dump. 15.3.17.
- " Buchanan E.B. B.O. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde Hq. 17.7.18.
- " Benson A.H. Instructor, C.C.R.C. 23.8.18.

On Courses.

- Lt. Atkinson J.H. General course 20.8.18
- " Blackader K.G. L. Course " 20.8.18.

In Hospital.

- Lt. Greenlum J. Sick. 17.3.18
- " Girdland B.E.S. " 9.8.18
- " Drummond L.B. N.Y.D. Gas 16.8.18
- " Field B.G. Sick 22.8.18.

See back of sheet for  
Distributions of O.R. Details: Section (e)  
Particulars as to Officers and O.R.'s attached.

Particulars as to Distributions of O.P.'s shown

On Command.

3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Intelligence	4.
" " Headquarters	36.
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Train.	5
" " Batts.	1
" " Headquarters	2
" " Employment Co.	1
Can Corps Headquarters	1
A.P.M.	1
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Observation Sect.	1
4 <sup>th</sup> M. G. A.	2
6. A. A. B.	1
2 <sup>nd</sup> C. A. S. B.	1
3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Gas School.	1
C. C. R. B.	2
	<u>59</u>

Section (c)

On Courses.

General Course	2
M.P.	1
Lo Gun	2
	<u>5</u>
On Leave	13
	<u>18</u>

Total.

On Command.	59.
" Courses	5
" Leave	13
	<u>77</u>

	<u>Officers</u>	<u>O.P.'s.</u>
Q.M. & Transport.	3	74.
Bombers		1
Machine Gunners	1	2
Headquarters	6	128
Rifles.	23	680

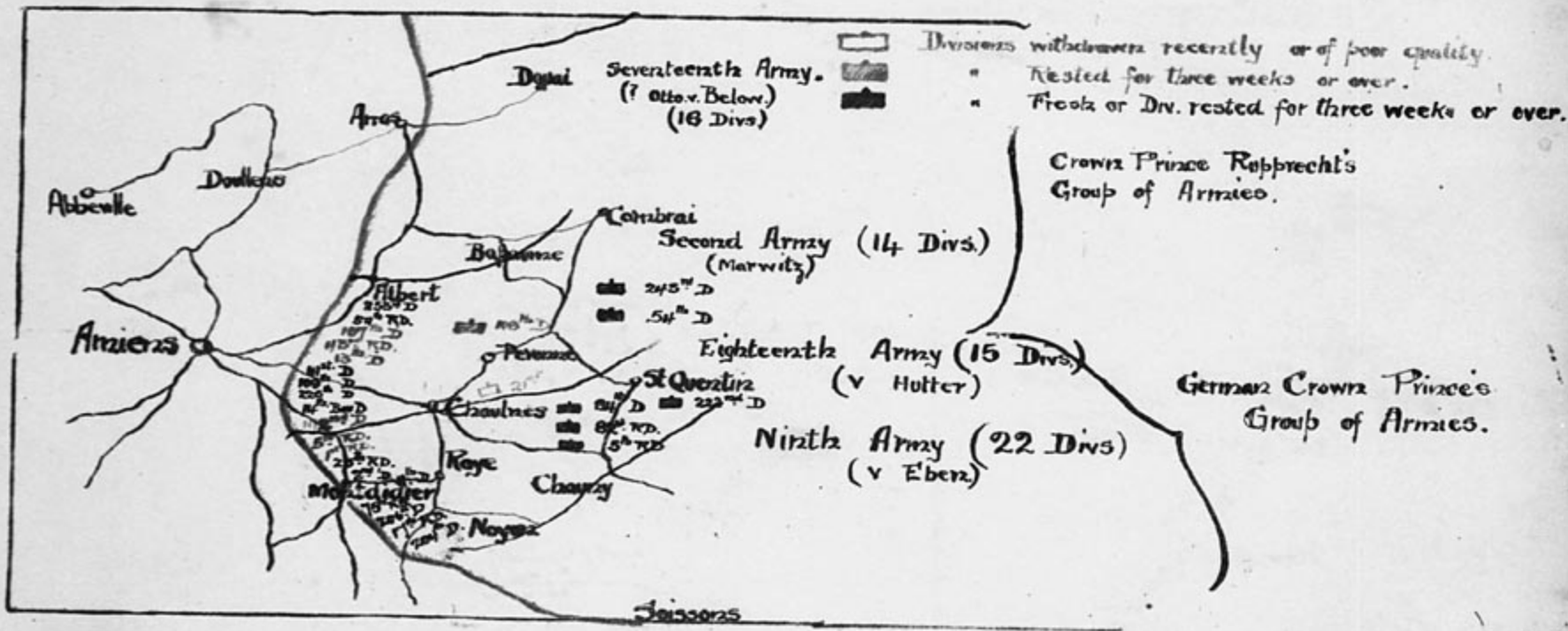
Particulars as to officers and other ranks attached.

- 1 Officer Attached from C.A.M.C. as Medical Officer
- 1 " " " " 1<sup>st</sup> Can Div. as Chaplain
- 1 O.P. " " " " C.O.B. as Armourer Sergeant
- 6 " " " " as Rifers.



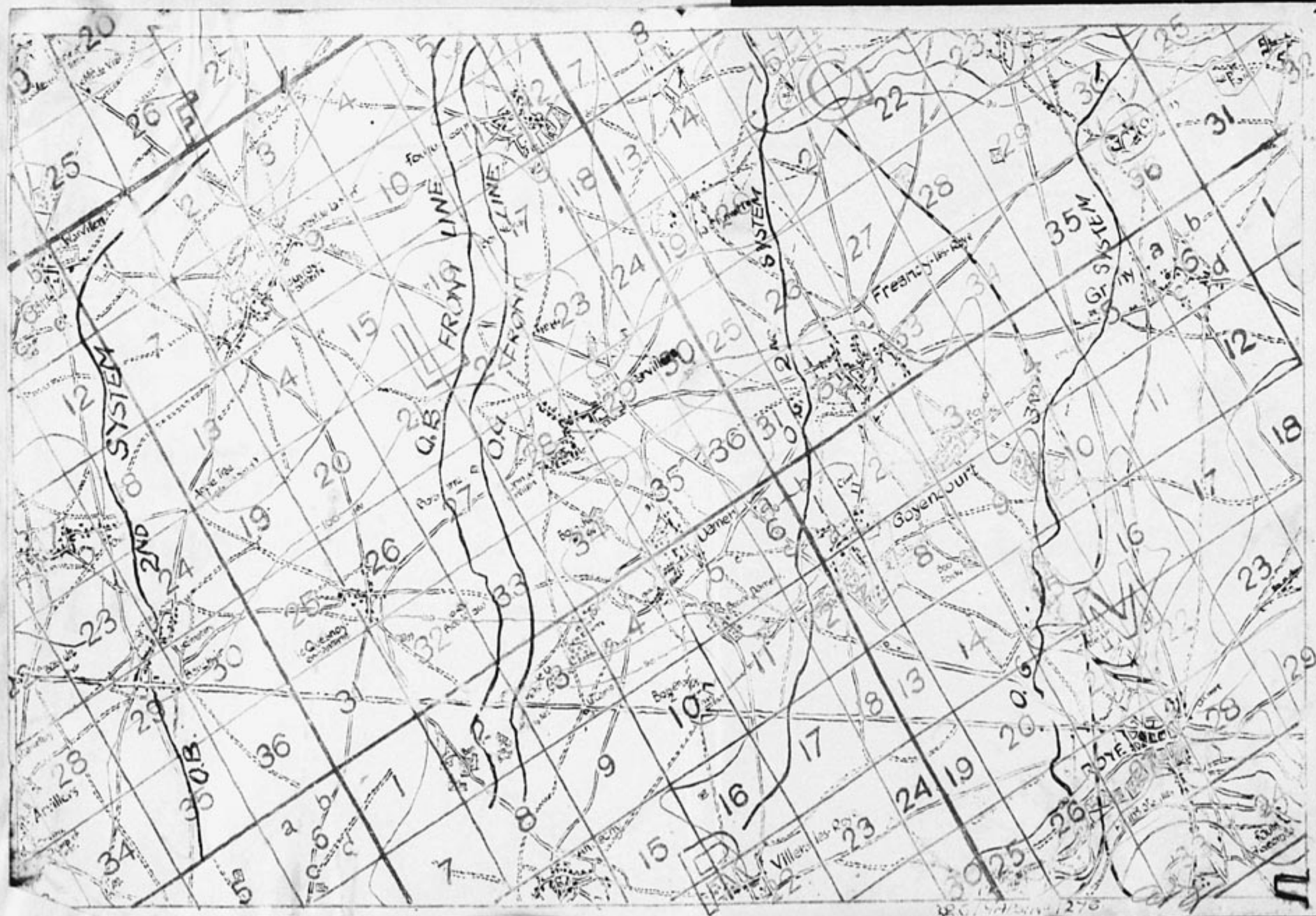






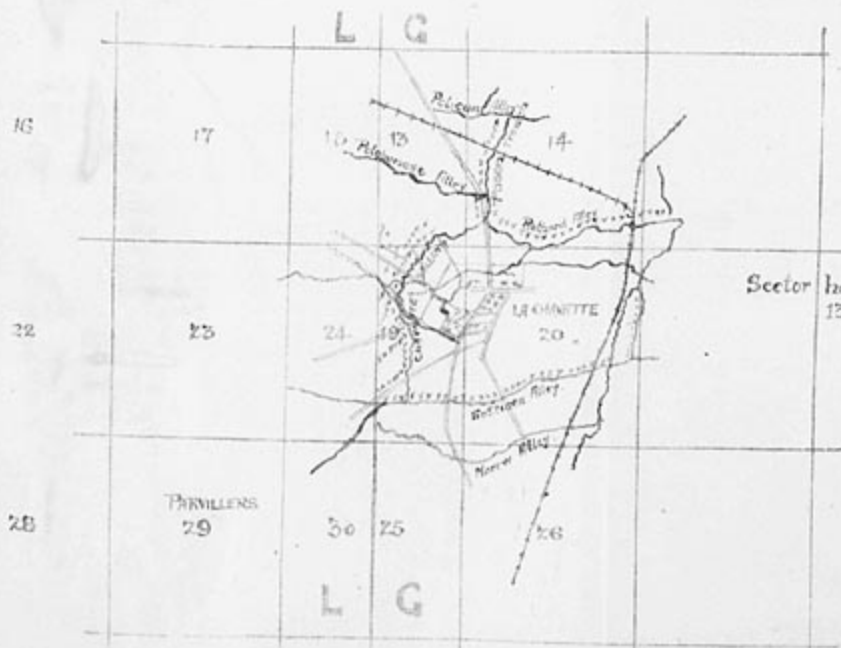
German Divisions Engaged in Battle of Amiens. 8-8-18.

ATN



## COYENCOURT

E.S. of 66° NE 66° NW 66° SE 66° SW.



Sector held by  
 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
 15<sup>th</sup> to 21<sup>st</sup> August 1918.

cut  
 V





U.S. GEO. SURV. 629  
25.7.18.7

U.S.G. 25.35.

Bois de Haingard

U656028



CONFIDENTIAL  
WAR DIARY  
OF  
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
From 30th AUGUST to 30th SEPTEMBER, 1918.  
APPENDICES A to H.  
VOLUME 18 - 9.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division.

From 30th August to 30th September 1918.

Volume 41.

Diary Text 34 Pages.

- Appendix A. C.O. 199 dated 31.8.18. Instructions to 3rd C.I.B. re boundaries.
- " B. C.O. 200 dated 31.8.18. Attack of 3rd C.I.B. with object of moving line forward. 14th and 15th Bns. will attack 13th and 16th will advance as attacking battns.
- " C. C.O. 201 dated 19.9.18. Preparations for move of 13th Canadian Battalion.
- " D. C.O. 202 dated 24.9.18. 13th Cdn. Bn. will move to night by tactical train to HENDICOURT.
- " E. C.O. 203 dated 25.9.18. 3rd C.I.B. will attack across Canal DU NORD at a date and time to be notified later.
- F F. C.O. 204 dated 25.9.18. 13th Cdn. Bn. will move into BUISSY SWITCH on night 25th / 26th 1918.
- " G. Statement of Guns and Howitzers captured during week ending Saturday 7.9.18.
- " H. to K. Present Strength Returns of 13th Cdn. Bn. for week ending September 6th 1918. to week ending September 27th 1918.
- " L. Map showing disposition of 13th Cdn. Bn. on 2.9.18.
- " M. Map showing disposition of 13th and 14th Cdn. Bn. on September 27th 1918.
- N. Outlines of prominent Spires.
- 12 Airplanes maps.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

From 30th AUGUST to 30th SEPTEMBER, 1918.

TEXT.

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 1.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ	1918.		The disposition when news reached the strength of the battalion as follows: A Coy. 4 Officers and 130 CR's. B Coy 4 Ops. 115 CR's. C Coy 4 Ops 120 CR's. D Coy 4 Ops 130 CR's. BATT HQ. 7 Officers including the Medical Officer, Chaplain and Transport Line Officer 60 CR's.	
O.S.C. 8530.	Aug 30 <sup>th</sup>		In view of the attack to the 1 <sup>st</sup> Can Brigade this morning, patrols from A and D Coys went forward before zero hour to ascertain location of the enemy. Later in the day it was reported that the 1 <sup>st</sup> Brigade was holding a line from OPAL TRENCH at 036 c.s.e. to junction of UNICORN AVE and Light Railway at U.S.d. 7.5. Reconnaissance parties went out to look over this position. It was decided that A Coy would take over the 500 yards on the right of this frontage, and D Coy the 500 yards on the left in front of UPTON WOOD, with B Coy in support in UPTON TRENCH and C Coy in UNICORN TRENCH. Further changes in disposition of Companies were made, as more definite information was received, and the line adjusted.	

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 2.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. ULSTER TRENCH	Aug 31 <sup>st</sup> .		Operation Order N° 109 (see appendix) was issued to all concerned and in accordance therewith the move was carried out. About midnight, further orders were issued intimating that, in conjunction with the 171 <sup>st</sup> Brigade on the right and the 2 <sup>nd</sup> Can Bde on the left, the 3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde would attack at 4.50 am. Sept 1 <sup>st</sup> to advance its line to a position approximately U12.c.2.2. to U6.b.7.c. This was accomplished by the 14 <sup>th</sup> and 15 <sup>th</sup> Can Battns. The 13 <sup>th</sup> and 16 <sup>th</sup> Battns. advanced as the attacking battalions advanced, completing preparations for the operation against the DROCOURT QUEANT-LINE on Sept. 2 <sup>nd</sup> . This Brigade will attack with the 2 <sup>nd</sup> Brigade on the left and the 57 <sup>th</sup> British Division on the right, on a two battalion front, 16 <sup>th</sup> Batta on the right, 13 <sup>th</sup> Batta on the left, the other two in support. The 14 <sup>th</sup> Batta will leapfrog this battalion on the RED LINE and push forward through the village of CAGNICOURT to WEST of the BUISSY SWITCH where this battalion will do the mopping up and consolidate. The attack will be supported by	APPX A APPX B JD
BATT HQ U4.b.00.4c.	Sept 1 <sup>st</sup> .			JD

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OF  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 3

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>artillery, field and heavy, machine gun batteries, tanks and aeroplanes. Direction will be maintained by each unit having a compass party on its flanks, and communication established by runners, visual, wireless or pigeons.</p> <p>For four days previous to the operation the battalion endured considerable hardships, being disposed mostly in shell holes and subjected to numerous heavy bombardments. It was impossible to have any hot food and gas was continually being projected into our area, causing a number of casualties and much discomfort. Nevertheless, when word of the attack was received, the men's spirits rose splendidly, although the numerous changes in position of companies, had given them very little rest.</p> <p>Owing to the fact of the operation being explained to the Company Commanders at 3 pm, maps being received after dark and orders being received at 11 pm it was impossible to explain the attack thoroughly to any but the officers. Some of the Coy. HQ. were in shell holes and the men similarly disposed and all under machine gun fire. In event of officers becoming casualties, a very serious situation is liable to arise owing to the NCO's.</p>	



Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 4.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			and men having practically no information.	
			During assembly, fortunately this <sup>night</sup> was very clear. The enemy artillery was not very energetic, so our companies, two in the front line and two in support, were in position in U. 6. d, and U. 12. b. by 2 am Sept. 2 <sup>nd</sup> .	
	Sept 2 <sup>nd</sup> 1918.		Our barrage opened splendidly, and as the enemy did not retaliate heavily for several minutes, our waves of sections did not suffer a single casualty at the start. In spite of the brief preliminary instructions direction was accurately maintained and our waves passed through the first two lines of the DROCOURT-QUEANT SWITCH without encountering much machine gun fire or opposition, and pressed on towards the Support Line. Before coming over the ridge just in front of this trench, Major W. E. Macfarlane M.C. lined up his company and charged the trench with bayonets fixed, he himself bayoneting three Huns. He reported arriving at this, his first objective, at 7.10 am.	

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
*The Royal Highlanders of Canada.*  
Page 5.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>and sent up white very lights. The company sustained less than ten casualties. Lieut. W.D. Christie's company was up simultaneously on the right, support companies following.</p> <p>Although the resistance was not heavy so the Colonel estimates that nearly one thousand prisoners were captured, mostly in dugouts, and the greater part, fresh troops just arrived. See appendix for list of captured trophies APPX G</p> <p>In the meantime, the troops on our right had only gone to the DROCOURT front line and we were subjected to machine gun fire from our right flank. Word was sent back immediately to this effect also that a battalion of MUNSTER FUSILIERS had gone too far north and penetrated 1000 yards into our frontage. This unit seemed to be all at sea and our Colonel could find no one to take charge and redirect the Irishmen to their proper position.</p> <p>At 8.00 am. the 14<sup>th</sup> Can Batta. started advancing towards CAGNICOURT, followed closely by our companies. Machine gun fire was at</p>	

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regn., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 6.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>once directed on us from VILLERS-LES-CAGNICOURT on the left and also from the right flank. A whizz-bang battery fired on the advance at point blank range from the left front and shells were coming from our right rear, the pause on this flank to allow a fresh division to come through, being very dangerous. No sign of motor machine guns or cavalry was apparent along the CAMBRAI ROAD.</p> <p>We suffered very heavily especially among the officers as did the 11<sup>th</sup> Batta and the two battalions were very much mixed up together. Word was sent back of this situation. Colonel Worrall 11<sup>th</sup> Batta went forward to coordinate our movements; and our Colonel, meeting him coming back, a joint H.Q. was established at V. 9. a. 0. 0. Orders were forwarded for our men to stand fast until the situation was cleared up. One Coy. was then in gunpits and in front of the village at V 9. b 3. 8. The remainder were between BOIS DE LOISON and BOIS DE HOUCHE.</p> <p>On receipt of orders about 3 pm. to occupy the BUISSY SWITCH on our front, the men were directed forward between the woods to</p>	
				MAP 'L'



*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 8.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ	Sept. 3 <sup>rd</sup>		The weather was fine and warm and the rest today, was enjoyed by all.	
DRUGGORT QUENANT			The battalion was reorganized in order to defend the area in the event of the front system being broken. A draft of 2 Officers and 70 ORs arrived at Rear yesterday. The Rear Details, having followed up the attack, supplied stretcher and burial parties and ably assisted in this work.	
SUPPORT LINE				
	Sept 4 <sup>th</sup>		Notification was received from Brigade, that the battalion would be relieved this afternoon and proceed to DAINVILLE by motor bus at 7 pm. Accordingly, companies marched off at 5 pm to the embussing point at cross roads west of CHERISY, O. 32, a. 80.95 and the remainder of the journey was completed by bus. Rear Details marched off at 1 pm, arriving in DAINVILLE around 7 pm. The weather was all that could be desired. The following NCO's and men have been awarded the undermentioned decorations for conspicuous service in the operation at HANGARD WOOD.	

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OF  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 9.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information				Remarks and references to Appendices
			on Aug. 5 <sup>th</sup> 1918.				
			1114318 Cpl. Hamilton W. A. Coy. Bar to the Military Medal.				
			<u>The Military Medal.</u>				
			1204117 Sgt. Woodward L.G. (DCM) D Coy.	119029 Pte. Montgomerie J.H.	A Coy.		
			841110. L/C. Kelly W.P.C.	" "	1114256 Sgt. Wale R.S.	A "	
			1031261 Pte. Elston E.	" "	1114221. Pte. McKenzie J.	B "	
			427503 " Sawyer A.	" "	228874. " McDonald W.	B "	
			3680099 " Crawley J.G.	" "	602704 L/C. Hill W.H.	B "	
			7127165 " McArthur G.	D "	841164 Pte. Wright E.G.	B "	
			132675 L/C. Smith E.C.	H.Q.s.	228772 " Crawford J.	B "	
			684722 " Williamson H.	D "	46067 Sgt. Mills. M.H.	A "	
			24428 Pte. Siuwright H.	D "	427395 " Graham J.	C "	
			712465 " Ross D.W.	D "	132156 Pte. Stafford J.	C "	
			132290 " Jones R.J.	A "	22532. Cpl. Burt. G.C.	C "	
			192513 " Grant J.	B "	24687 " Addison A.	C "	
			204594 " Gamble P.	A "	63471 Sgt. Ibbett W.J.	D "	

*JWA*

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 10.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information				Remarks and references to Appendices		
			312107	Lt. Lincoln M.	D Coy.	193237	Cpl. Dunlop A.	B Coy.	
			754446	Pte Junci J.	D	427431	Lt. Strong G.	B	
			1030567	Atkins R.	D	406293	Cpl. Sumner G.	A	
			132391	Lt. Florence A.M.	D	35562	Tranter C.J.	A	
			713275	Pte McLeod S.	A	132727	Pte Williams J.B.	A	
			204052	Sgt. Hoskins P.D.	B	414747	Leblanc W.	A	
			192821	Pte Shields N.A.	B	132776	Cowhey J.	A	
BATT HQ.									
DRAINVILLE.	Sept. 5 <sup>th</sup>		The day beautiful and warm, was observed generally as 'clean up day'. A muster parade was attended by every man in the battalion. Shortages in kit were made up, and in the afternoon, baths were secured at WAGNONLIEU where clean clothing was exchanged for soiled. This was much appreciated by the men.						
			A draft of 3 Officers, and 19 O.R.s, mostly old casualties, were taken on the strength from C.C.R.C.						

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

15<sup>th</sup> Battalion Canadian Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 11.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ DRAINVILLE	Sept. 6 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Reveille sounded at 1:30 am. Training this morning included, from 9 to 9:30 am Battalion ceremonial drill; 9:30 to 11:30 am close order drill. All Lewis Gunners reported and received instruction under the Machine Gun Officer during the forenoon. Pay parade completed the program for the day. One officer and 4 OR's arrived on draft and were taken on the strength. The weather remained fine.</p>	APPX. H JA
	Sept 7 <sup>th</sup>		<p>A similar program of training to that of yesterday, was carried out today in beautiful weather. During the afternoon, box respirators were tested in the local gas chamber and defects remedied. In the evening a concert was given in the U.M.C.A. Hall by members of the 25<sup>th</sup> Can Batt. concert party and was largely attended by our men.</p>	JA
	Sept 8 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The usual Sunday half-hour's grace was granted this morning reveille not being sounded until 7 o'clock. The day was quiet and peaceful. R.C.'s attended service in the Parish Church at 11 am. It was intended</p>	JA



*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 12.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>to have Divine Service for the remainder of the battalion on the parade ground, but the inclemency of the weather cancelled this and arrangements were made to have companies parade to the Y.M.C.A. Hut, where our Chaplain officiated.</p> <p>Another draft of 26 O.R.s. arrived from C.C.F.C.</p>	<p>JLS</p>
BATT HQ DRAINVILLE.	Sept 9 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The battalion paraded this morning at 8.30 am. Owing to the showery weather the syllabus of training was cancelled and the parade dismissed.</p> <p>In the evening, the 1<sup>st</sup> Battery, Canadian Field Artillery, ably assisted by remnants of our own concert party, entertained a large audience in the Y.M.C.A. Hut, with song and story.</p>	<p>JLS</p>
	Sept 10 <sup>th</sup>		<p>A varied schedule of training was arranged for today, comprising Ceremonial and battalion drill, Rifle grenade instruction, for the grenadiers of A Coy. Specialist work for Signallers, Jump Line,</p>	<p>JLS</p>

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 13.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			Lewis Gunners and Stretcher Bearers. Company training for remainder of personnel. Rain interfered with outdoor work, but the syllabus was maintained as far as possible indoors.	
BATT. HQ. DRAINVILLE.	Sept 11 <sup>th</sup>		Showery weather again upset the training arrangements for today. A Brigade parade which was to have taken place at 2.30 pm. weather permitting, was cancelled. The baths at WAGNONLIEU were available from 3 to 5 pm for men of this battalion who did not obtain a bath on the last occasion. It is now a week since the present billets were occupied by us, an agreeable surprise indeed, at such a long rest. The men are in good spirits and storing up that energy, so well known and feared by the Hun.	
	Sept 12 <sup>th</sup>		The Corps Commander visited the battalion this morning	

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 14

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>and expressed himself as extremely satisfied with the general bearing of the men and the way they marched past. Both he and the G.O.C. Brigade, congratulated the battalion on the excellent showing made.</p> <p>Owing to the showery weather training was carried on as far as possible indoors.</p>	
BATT. HQ DAINVILLE.	Sept 13 <sup>th</sup>		<p>D and HQ's Companies proceeded to the ranges at BUTT DE TIR, near ARRAS, this morning for Musketry. Under the supervision of Lieut. J Young, a successful practice was carried out. The remainder of the battalion carried on with training on the parade ground, the weather being quite favorable.</p> <p>The following honours and awards appeared in orders today.</p> <p>Bar to the Distinguished Service Order.</p> <p>Lieut. Col. G. E. McGuire, CMC, DSO.</p> <p>The Distinguished Service Order.</p> <p>Lieut. W. D. Christie.</p>	APPX. I

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 15.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<u>The Military Cross.</u>	
			Lieut. M. L. Brady      Capt. R. L. Calder      Lieut. J. Lethian	
			Capt. H. A. Johnston      Lieut. K. G. Blackader      Lieut. L. C. Drummond.	JW
			<u>The Distinguished Conduct Medal.</u>	
			46830 Sgt. H. Davis      24574 Sgt. R. C. Bigland      700851. Pte. E. J. Moore	
			427766. Pte. A. Simard      412410 Cpl. A. McWade.      24107 Cpl. P. Bowman.	
			126712 " V. J. Keough.      466132. L/C. F. W. A. Serby.      193462 Sgt. C. Ledditle.	JW
			416872. " E. Latour      414908. Pte. E. W. Hopton.	
			These awards have been won by conspicuous service in the HANGARD WOOD attack on Aug 8 <sup>th</sup> 1918. It is pleasing to note that appreciation has been shown for the work done by our Colonel. Throughout the operations, in his usual quiet unassuming manner, his efforts were unflinching, his energy extraordinary.	
			The following Acting Promotions have been approved by the C.O.C. Lieut. R. E. Heaslip, to be Captain. Lieuts. J. L. Atkinson and E. D. Llwyd, M.C. to be Acting Captains.	

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 16.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
<i>PATT HQ DAINVILLE.</i>	<i>Sept. 14<sup>th</sup></i>		<p><i>Baths at WAGNONLIEU were secured for the Battalion today and a clean change of clothing issued. A Company proceeded to the ranges for musketry while B, C, D, and HQ's Coys. carried out two and a half hours training in the tactical handling of platoons, in addition to bathing.</i></p> <p><i>Lieut Col G. G. McQuinn CMC, DSO led the Battalion today to take over the Command of the 11<sup>th</sup> Canadian Infantry Brigade. Much regret is felt at his departure but all ranks hasten to congratulate him on his well earned promotion.</i></p>	
	<i>Sept. 15<sup>th</sup></i>		<p><i>In beautiful weather, C, D, and HQ's Companies paraded for Church Service in the Church Army Hut at 10.45 am; A and B Coys with QM Details and Transport Section at 11.30 am. Our Chaplain, recently promoted Major, attended both Services and preached inspiring sermons. The R.E.s. had Divine Service in the local church at 11.00 am.</i></p> <p><i>A baseball game was played in the afternoon against the 11<sup>th</sup> Battery C.F.A. In an exciting finish, our men ran out victors by 2 points to 1.</i></p>	

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Form C. 2118.  
Page 17.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			An operation order was issued at 9.25 pm intimating that the Battalion would move on the 16 <sup>th</sup> inst. by train from DAINVILLE STATION to CROISILLES and preparations were made accordingly.	
BATT HQ DAINVILLE	Sept 16 <sup>th</sup>		Immediately after reveille the companies were advised that the move was cancelled. Training was therefore continued, as usual. During the forenoon, the Brigadier visited the battalion on the parade ground and expressed his appreciation of the work done in the recent operations at HANGARD WOOD and CACNICOURT. In the forthcoming attack, he hoped that the battalion would meet with similar success. The weather remained beautiful throughout the day.	
	Sept. 17 <sup>th</sup>		Rain fell during the night, but the morning dawned bright and continued fine during the day. B Coy marched to the ranges at BOTT DE TUR this morning for Musketry practice. The remainder of the battalion assembled on the	

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OF  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion, Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page, 18.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			parade ground in battle order, and carried on with Battalion Ceremonial Drill, Platoon tactical instruction and company drill. Communication and Intelligence Sections had specialist training. Pay parade occupied the afternoon.	
			For conspicuous gallantry and devotion to duty in the HANGARD WOOD and subsequent operations in the South, the following men have been awarded the MILITARY MEDAL.	
			411743. Pte Ryan 4th Intelligence Section.	
			192960 " Thompson 2 <sup>nd</sup> Coy. Stretcher bearer.	
			240320 Cpl. Hanson 10th Transport Section.	
			Intimation was received today that Lieut. W. A. Christie DSO succumbed to wounds received on the 2 <sup>nd</sup> inst. The loss of this gallant officer is keenly felt in the battalion.	
BATT HQ.	Sept 18 <sup>th</sup>			
TRINVILLE.	1918		Following battalion ceremonial parade, company training, schemes of attack, comprised the work for the forenoon. The specialists worked independently.	

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OF  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 19.  
Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			The battalion baseball team closed the season, by losing to the 5 <sup>th</sup> Battery, C.F.A. in a well contested game under favorable weather.	
			In the evening a warning order was received from Brigade that the battalion would move on the 19 <sup>th</sup> inst.	
			A draft of 50 OR's was taken on the strength from C.C.C.C.	JH
BATT HQ	Sept. 19 <sup>th</sup>		Operation Order N° 201 was issued at 9.45 am. As instructed therein, the battalion moved off in order HQ's A B C and D boys in full marching order. The companies, marching in fine style at 100 yards interval, headed by their respective bands, passed the Divisional Commander mounted on a grey charger, on the ACHICOURT ROAD. Destination was reached about 4 pm. where the Advance Party conducted the companies to billets. The roads were in excellent condition and the weather fine for marching.	APPX. C
M 65 60 50 (515)			In the forenoon, a draft of 15 OR's arrived from the C.C.C.C. the majority, casualties.	JH



Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Form C. 2118.  
Page 20.

Summary of Events and Information

Remarks and references to Appendices

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ M.G.B. 60.50. near TILLOY.	Sept. 20 <sup>th</sup>		The weather turned much cooler today, with occasional showers. Companies were at the disposal of Coy. Commanders for training, but the weather was most unfavorable for outdoor work. The Commanding Officer, Major J.M.R. Sinclair, M.C., accompanied by the Intelligence Officer and a scout, reconnoitred the forward area around V.12 c. central (Ref. Sheet 51.b.5E.) near TROISSY, in order to become acquainted with the district and find suitable assembly positions in view of the forthcoming attack. In the afternoon, a mobile section of the E.F.C. Entertainers, from a motor lorry, converted into a stage, supplied an enjoyable program, which was much appreciated by the battalion.	

APPX. J  
JA

	Sept 21 <sup>st</sup>		Reveille was at 6.30 am. and from 9.30 am to 12.15 pm, company training was carried out between the showers. Another reconnoitering party went forward by motor bus, and looked over the area W.19 b. and d. (Sheet 51.b.5E.) during the day.	
--	-----------------------	--	---	--

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 21

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>The B.T.C. Entertainers put on another show this evening before an appreciative audience.</p> <p>Reinforcements continue to come. A draft of 5 Officers and 39 C.T.'s arrived tonight.</p> <p>The Canadian Y.M.C.A. has opened a Mineral Water Factory and is supplying soda water in siphons at a minimum cost. While the enterprise is to be commended, soda water furnishes rather a flat beverage, in cool weather.</p>	
BATT HQ MGB 6050	Sept 22 <sup>nd</sup>		<p>A drumhead Church Service was conducted by Major Graham M.C. this morning. The T.C.'s paraded at 9.45 am. and under Lieut. Reaume, marched to the ground selected for their service.</p> <p>A reconnoitring party proceeded to the forward area, in pursuance of the search for suitable assembly positions for the battalion in the forthcoming operations.</p> <p>Six signallers were taken on the strength from C.C.R.C. and</p>	

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.

*The Royal Highlanders of Canada*

Page 22.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<i>attached to the Communication Section.</i>	
			<i>The weather was clear and cool with a strong wind blowing.</i>	<i>JA</i>
<i>ATT. HQs</i>	<i>Sept 23<sup>rd</sup></i>		<i>Company training was carried out this morning from 8:30 am till 12:15 pm. C Coy, not having had the opportunity on the ranges recently, devoted an hour to musketry practice, including trigger pressure, aiming, and fire positions. A class of rifle grenadiers received instruction from the Bombing Sergeant in the use of the cup attachment, for the 36 Grenade.</i>	
<i>15.6.60.50</i>			<i>A reconnoitring party left in the morning for the forward area, by motor bus.</i>	
<i>Sheet 51b</i>			<i>33 ORs arrived on draft from the C.C.F.C.</i>	
			<i>A few showers of rain fell in the afternoon, otherwise, the weather was fine.</i>	
			<i>Information was received by wire, that, His Majesty, The King, had awarded the VICTORIA CROSS, to 1445120. Cpl. H. J. Good, D. Coy.</i>	<i>JA</i>

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 23.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			and to the late 4115312 Pte J. B. Croak. H. Coy. On August 5 <sup>th</sup> 1918 in HANGHARD WOOD, Cpl. Good's company was held up by heavy machine gun fire from three machine guns in a strong point seriously delaying the advance near the start of the operation. Cpl. Good, seeing the seriousness of the situation dashed forward alone, killing several of the garrison, and capturing the remainder. Later on, he, while alone, encountered a battery of 5.9 guns, which were in action at the time. Collecting three men of his section, he charged the battery and captured the entire crews of three guns, which continued to fire 'point blank' at them until the four men were within a very short distance of them.	
Cpl. H. J. Good. VC.			"On August 5 <sup>th</sup> 1918, after being separated from his section, he encountered a machine gun nest in KING COPSE (HANGHARD Woods operations) which he dealt with by first bombing, unassisted and then jumping into the post, taking the gun and crew prisoners. Shortly afterwards, he was severely wounded.	
Pte J. B. Croak. VC. (Killed in Action)				

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 24.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>in the right arm but refused to desert. In a few minutes his platoon, which he had rejoined, again encountered a very strong point containing several machine guns, and they were forced to take cover. Croak, however, seeing an opportunity, dashed forward alone, and was almost immediately followed by the remainder of the platoon in a brilliant charge. Croak was the first to arrive at the trench into which he led the men, capturing 3 machine guns and bayoneting or capturing the entire garrison.</p> <p>His perseverance and courage were undoubtedly responsible for taking the strongest point in the whole day's advance.</p> <p>Pte. Croak was again severely wounded in the knee and died in a few minutes."</p>	<p>JL</p> <p>JL</p>

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 25

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ MGB Co 50.	Sept 24 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The forenoon was spent in preparing for the move to the forward area tonight. Advance party went forward to secure billets. Enemy planes were busy with peace propaganda work, several leaflets being dropped in our vicinity.</p> <p>Operation order No 202 was issued at 2.50 pm. See appendix. In accordance therewith, the battalion moved off in order, A, B, C, D, and M.G. Coys. at 100 yards interval and marched to the entraining point, APRRES STATION. After a long tiresome wait, the men embarked in box cars and a very unpleasant night was experienced. However, the new area, DROCOURT QUEBEC LINE, was ultimately reached about 7.30 am in the morning of the 25<sup>th</sup> inst.</p>	<p>APPX. A &amp; D JU</p>
BATT. HQ. V 19 a Sheet 51 b	Sept 25 <sup>th</sup>		<p>In disagreeable weather, cold and showery, the battalion soon settled down in old dugouts and various other shelters in arrival this morning. As the day progressed, the weather improved</p>	<p>JL</p>

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Army Corps O. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 26

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>and the afternoon was fine. At 3:00 pm Operation Order No 203 was issued containing full details of the forthcoming attack. Operation Order No 204, issued to companies at 4:15 pm, intimated that the battalion would move tonight into the SWITZERLAND reducing elements of the 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion. The men's packs were immediately stacked at the S.M. Stores and all preparations were made for the move. Arrayed in full battle equipment, the battalion started off at 8:40 pm by platoons at 50 yards interval, and the move was duly completed. Captain Heasley was left in charge of the Rear Detachment.</p>	<p>APPX F</p>
<p>BAFF HQ BUSSY SWITZERLAND 24.10.60</p>	<p>Sept 26</p>		<p>The day was spent in further preparation for the attack, otherwise, was quite uneventful. Orders having come to hand in good time, all ranks know the task before them and are quite confident of success. The weather remained cool throughout the day.</p>	

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 27

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
3451 MG	Sun	27 <sup>th</sup>	<p>The original intention was for this unit to cross the C. 100th. In 11:00 PM the hour after the 11<sup>th</sup> Battalion had attacked see Operation Order N° 213 in the appendix. This however, was altered at the last and the battalion assembled on a one company front at 11:00 am on the 27<sup>th</sup>. The assemble was made under perfect conditions in the meadows to the SW of PAVILAND WOOD. The situation was quiet though INCHY, to the South was being quite heavily shelled.</p> <p>At 5:00 am, 5:20 am the visibility was absolutely suitable for our purpose, and we had no difficulty in following the 11<sup>th</sup> Battalion forward about 100 yards ahead of our assemble position runs a stream 15 to 20 feet wide which was to have been bridged previous to here. This had not been done, so our day began by wading across with the water up to the armpits, under quite heavy shell and machine gun fire. It was a sight to remember to see the men's kilt floating around them, while Piper G. Macpherson, waded them across, to the tune of "Blue Bells over the Border". The water was cold, and naturally wet.</p>	<p>APPX E</p> <p>APPX K</p> <p>MAP</p> <p>TM</p> <p>APPX N</p> <p>AERIAL PHOTOS.</p>

JH



*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

3<sup>rd</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 28

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>but quite unable to damp the ardour of our men. On they went, resolute and determined. Following close behind the 11<sup>th</sup> Battalion, in order to get through the enemy's barrage, a hall was made east of the Canal (found to be quite dry) to reorganize, but this had to be abandoned owing to heavy machine gun fire from SAHNS, which caused us considerable casualties, unfortunately mostly N.C.C's.</p> <p>The 11<sup>th</sup> Battalion made good all its objectives on time and we then had to wait over an hour before the advance could be continued. As the enemy, who had been thoroughly disorganized, had ample opportunity to pull himself together. By this time a large proportion of Officers and N.C.C. had become casualties.</p> <p>The right flank, B Company, was to attack first, going due East, and gained its objective, a mile ahead, after obstinate fighting. Captain Johnston, in command, and Lieut. Reaume, led splendidly, the latter, with half a dozen men, taking over 75 prisoners.</p> <p>C Company attacked next, fighting due North from B Co's</p>	

YH

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 29.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>left flank and being met with heavy machine gun fire from the rise in the <del>STRAITS-CHAMBERS</del> ROAD. Objectives were only attained after our stiff fighting.</p> <p>D Coy then started its advance on <del>MARQUISOT</del>, but at once ran into heavy belts of wire, quite untouched by shell fire. Some 'TANKS', which in paper were to have been with us from the start, now appeared, and matters looked much brighter, but the 'TANKS' made advances to the wire, turned around and departed in the direction of <del>STAINS</del>, despite the 'Come to our help' signal from the Company, and personal requests from Lieut. R.H. Young and J.C. Christie. As the barrage had passed well in advance of the Company, the German gunners were able to shoot down many of the men, while cutting their way through the wire, and one tank, come in advance through the wire, would have cut our casualties to a quarter. Both our Stokes guns had been knocked-out previously and the enemy machine guns were in a bare spot out of range if</p>	

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 30.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>our rifle grenades. Lieuts J. Young and J. Christie had been wounded, and Lieut. G. W. Megan killed, but Lieut. Appleby (who had twice previously received slight wounds) led his company on up the right flank of KIETH Wood. Opposition now very firm, and the farthest the men could crawl forward, was the heavy belts of wire running West from CHAPEL CORNERS, and along the South of MARRIQUON. Field guns could have cleared up this situation at once, but we had no Liaison Officer with us. The first Artillery Officer seen, reported after 100 pm and he was not in direct communication with his battery.</p> <p>Throughout the day, 4 enemy balloons were up continuously in front of our position, with splendid observation. Our O.C. Major J. M. R. Sinclair M.C. has recommended that a special balloon 'strop' be staged by our air service on the morning of any attack.</p> <p>A Company, weakened by numerous casualties, was brought forward, and the right Company of the 15<sup>th</sup> Battalion coming up at this point, a joint attack was about to be made, when a battalion of the</p>	

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

*13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion*  
*The Royal Highlanders of Canada*  
Army Form C. 2118.  
*Page 3*

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices.
			<p>Manchester Regiment of the 11<sup>th</sup> Division came up and the whole line went forward in one general wave. The German defence was now broken and little further opposition was encountered in capturing the village. This completed the operation, and only consolidation and reorganisation remained to be done. Three German battalions (of the 62<sup>nd</sup> and 159<sup>th</sup> Regiments) had been defeated, and an advance of a mile made on a front of fully two miles, with two guns, and a large number of machine guns captured.</p> <p>Communication throughout the day, between companies and Battalion HQ was quite satisfactory both by runner and visual. From BHK to the rear, the only communication found feasible was by pigeons, of which six were released.</p> <p>The Commanding Officer wishes to express the admiration of all ranks of this Battalion of the magnificent way with which the Manchester attack went forward. In spite of very heavy fire, the whole Battalion behaved as if carrying out a field-day practice.</p>	

*JPS*

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 32

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>Our casualties for the whole operations, from the 25<sup>th</sup> to 30<sup>th</sup> Sept. inclusive are as follows:-</p> <p>Officers Killed :- Lieut ✓ G. W. Morgan. " Aid of Wounds " ✓ G. H. Hamilton.</p> <p>Wounded :- Capt. H. A. Johnston M.C. Lieut ✓ Cantley C.B. Lieut ✓ J. Young " ✓ H. G. Blackader M.C. " ✓ S. G. McEachern " ✓ H. R. Townsend " ✓ J. B. Christie M.C. " ✓ L. G. Drummond M.C. N.S.D. Shell Shock. " ✓ H. A. Ramsay " ✓ R. A. G. Young - remained on duty.</p> <p>Remained on duty - ✓ Cpt. A. G. C. Macdermot " ✓ G. Appleby " " "</p> <p>OR's Killed. Aid of Wounds. Wounded. Missing.</p> <p>29. 4 169 8.</p> <p>The majority of these casualties were sustained in the attack on the 27<sup>th</sup> Sept. 1918. - BOURLON WOOD OPERATION</p>	

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OF  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 33

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Sept 27		The Rear Detach. moved forward during the afternoon, from the DROCOURT-QUEBEC LINE to the outskirts of CHENICOURT, east side, together with the Transport and CM Section. The weather was fine clear, cool, and breezy.	
BATT. HQ W. 22 d 0 0 KEITH, Wood.	Sept 28 <sup>th</sup> 1918.		The morning dawned cold and showery. The battalion remained in Divisional Reserve and prepared to reorganize. During the afternoon the Transport and Rear Detach. came forward and located in old trenches in the vicinity. Otherwise the day was quiet and the men enjoyed a well earned rest. Enemy planes were active during the night, dropping bombs, but fortunately there was no harm done in our area.	JS
	Sept 29 <sup>th</sup>		A cold frosty morning, almost wintry looking. The day passed without anything unusual happening. The men, with the aid of some water and shaving tackle, assumed a more	JS

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 37.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices								
BATT. HQ. WZD. O.O.	Sept 30 <sup>th</sup> .		<p>pleasant aspect. There was some shelling in our vicinity during the afternoon and one man was wounded.</p> <p>The morning was cold and windy. The battalion still in reserve awaiting orders. A warning order was received that the Brigade would move into Divisional Support tonight and in accordance with further orders received, this move was carried out, leading company starting off about 6.00 p.m.</p> <p>The Rear Details remained unaltered under the charge of Cpt. R.E. Heaslip.</p> <p>Trophies captured on Sept 27<sup>th</sup> in the BOUPLON WOOD operations were as follows:-</p> <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;"><u>MACHINE GUNS</u></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><u>LIGHT TRENCH MORTARS</u></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><u>ANTI TANK GUN</u></td> <td style="text-align: center;"><u>77 MM. FIELD GUNS</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="text-align: center;">19.</td> <td style="text-align: center;">2.</td> <td style="text-align: center;"></td> <td style="text-align: center;">3.</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: right;"> <i>Clair Sinclair</i>  <i>Major</i>            Comd 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Bn. RMC         </p>	<u>MACHINE GUNS</u>	<u>LIGHT TRENCH MORTARS</u>	<u>ANTI TANK GUN</u>	<u>77 MM. FIELD GUNS</u>	19.	2.		3.	<p style="text-align: right;">JH</p> <p style="text-align: right;">JH</p>
<u>MACHINE GUNS</u>	<u>LIGHT TRENCH MORTARS</u>	<u>ANTI TANK GUN</u>	<u>77 MM. FIELD GUNS</u>									
19.	2.		3.									

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

From 30th AUGUST to 30th SEPTEMBER, 1918.

APPENDICES A to N.





Operation Order No 199.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

A Secret

Ref. Sheet 51b.

31<sup>st</sup> Aug 1918

The Brigade boundary is now as follows:-

North: O. 32 a. 0.9. to O. 33 a. 0.2. to U. 5. a. 0.9. to U. 5. b  
00. 55. to U. 6. a. 00. 35. to U 6 b. 75.00. thence, due  
East.

South: U 1 b 0.6. to U 3. c. 0.5. to U 11 a. 0.0. to V 13 a. 0.4.

Front line runs U 11 c. 20.90. along CEMETRY  
AVE, UNICORN AVE to U 6 a. 40.30.

After tonight, Brigade will be disposed:-

14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> Battns. in front, Left to Right,

13<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> Battns. in Support, Left to Right.

The 13<sup>th</sup> Battn. will move to positions tonight after  
receiving rations as follows:-

A and D Coys. in UNICORN TRENCH D Coy.  
from North boundary to U 4 b. 60.25. A Coy. on right to  
U 4 d. 35.85.

C Coy. in ULSTER TRENCH from  
North boundary to U 4 c. 75.90. BNHQ. will also be in  
this trench. B Coy. will take over present disposition  
of D Coy. and retain their own forward area.

Jump liners and RAP will remain in Quarry.

A and D Coys. may occupy any vacant dugouts in  
front of their new line. Coys. will supply their own  
guides to new positions.

Initial attack will probably be made on 2<sup>nd</sup> Sept.  
as laid down above.

15<sup>th</sup> Battn. will probably have local operation against  
CROWS NEST at day break tomorrow.

A Coy. will leave a guard on any dugouts they  
vacate tonight to hand them over to 2<sup>nd</sup> Brigade.

Coys will report to new battn. leaders, as soon as  
they are in position and send in disposition reports as  
soon as possible, after.

G. E. McCraig Lieut-Col.  
Commndg. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued at 6.45 pm by Runner.



Operation Order No 200.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Secret

Ref Sheet 51 b.

31<sup>st</sup> Aug 1918.

- I The 3<sup>rd</sup> Brigade will attack to move its line forward to a line approximately U 12. C 2. 2. to U 6. B. 7. 0. The attack is in conjunction with the 171<sup>st</sup> Brigade on the right and the 2<sup>nd</sup> Can. Bde on the left.
- II. The 14<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> Battalions will attack and the 13<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> Bns. will advance as the attacking battalions advance - the 13<sup>th</sup> Batta as follows:-  
B Coy will assemble in UNICORN TRENCH. one half hour before Zero along A and D Coys front and move forward if possible to UNICORN AVENUE, NE. of its junction with CEMETERY AVENUE or in rear of that if still occupied by the 14<sup>th</sup> Battalion.
- III. C Coy will follow B Coy and establish themselves on a line running S. from UPTON WOOD or in rear of that.
- IV. A and D Coys will stand fast in UNICORN TRENCH and take all cover possible, but will be prepared to take part in the advance if necessary.
- V. B and C Coys. will advise B<sup>n</sup> HQ. of their new positions as soon as possible after they are reached.
- VI. ZERO. hour will be 4.50 am. 1<sup>st</sup> September 1918
- VII. B<sup>n</sup> HQ. will be at U 4 b 00. 40.

J. C. Smith. Lieut & Adj.  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued at 11.45 pm. by runner.



Operation Order No 201.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Secret  
Copy No 12

Subjects 51c. & 51b.

10<sup>th</sup> Sept 1948

Move I The battalion will parade at 1:30 pm in order: HQ's - A - B - C - D; head of the column resting at L 29 C 54. (51c) facing East.  
Press: Full marching order and proceed to area N.E. B 60.50 (51b) near ILLOX.

Barracks II All baggage, etc., to be ready for loading at 12:45 pm. Lewis Gun limbers will report at same time as baggage wagons.

Sanitation III Bunkets to be cleaned and ready for inspection to the Quartermaster at 12:30 pm. In case of Quartermaster not having reached any companies before time for move, an N.C.O. will be sent at Co. HQ. to show him over the area.

Reports IV Immediately they are settled in the new area, Companies will report conditions and send to Battalion Headquarters map location of Co. HQ's

Band V Company bands will report to their units at the starting point at 1:30 pm.

J. C. Smith, Unit Major  
or. C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Issued at 9:45 am. to Ranner

Distribution.

- Copy No 1 to 5 - All Companies  
6 - Quartermaster  
7 - Transport Officer  
8 - Commdo. Officer  
9 - R. S.M.  
10 - 3<sup>rd</sup> Can. Inf. Bde.  
11 - Office  
12 - War Diary.



Operation Order No 202  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Inc. 11  
D  
Coy No 11

24<sup>th</sup> Sept 1915.

- I. Move The Battalion will move tonight by tactical train to the HENTICOURT AREA, in order: - A, B, C, D and HQ Coy leading Company to pass cross roads M.G. Central at 6:30 pm. North East, to the entraining point. Companies will march at 100 yards interval.
- II. Entraining Entraining point, ARRAS STATION (Track No 1 (opposite R.T.O.'s hut.) Entraining Officer (Capt Conner), Detraining Officer (Lieut. E.A. Craig) 3<sup>rd</sup> Can. In. Bde HQ. Detraining point ECOST.
- III. Entraining Party 1 Officer and 2 OR's of D Coy. will report to Entraining Officer at R.T.O.'s Office at 7:15 pm. Officer detailed, will obtain from Adjutant, Entraining strength before proceeding.
- IV. Transport The Transport will move independently by road, rejoining the Battalion on arrival in new area. Transport to proceed in two sections: - 1<sup>st</sup> Section to proceed at 3 pm. Bedrolls will be loaded on this section immediately on receipt of this order, provided it has not already been done. 2<sup>nd</sup> Section will move after the Battalion has left the present area, carrying one mess box per company, Q.M. Stores, and accompanied by cook kitchens etc. All material for second section to be loaded at 6:00 pm.
- V. Billetine Party Billetine party has been sent ahead this morning, and will act as guides from detraining point.
- VI. Lewis Guns limbers Lewis Guns will be loaded on Lewis Gun limbers.
- VII. Sanitation The present area must be vacated in a thoroughly clean and sanitary condition.

J. E. Smith Lieut & Adjt.

Issued by runner at 2:50 pm. for C.A. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Distribution

Copy No 1 to 5.	All Companies.	R.C. Commdg. Officer
" 7.	R.S.M.	S.G. Q.M. & H.
" 10	Office	" 11 Carriage.





OPERATION ORDER NO. 203  
13th Canadian Battalion.  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

SECRET.  
COPY No.....

Map. Ref.  
51 C. N.E.  
1/20,000.

26  
E  
30th Sept. 1918.

- INTENTION.** 1. On a date and time to be notified later the 3rd Bde. will attack across the CANAL DU NORD as part of an operation by the Canadian Corps. The Corps attack will be to form a defensive flank facing North East to protect a major attack by the 3rd and 4th Armies.
- The 3rd Bde will attack on a one Battalion (14th R.M.R) front. The 13th (R.H.C) will in turn attack (North & East) through them, and the 15th (48th H. of C) and the 2nd C.I. Bde will leap-frog the 13th Bn., attacking North and North East respectively. The 16th Bn. (Canadian Scottish) will be in Brigade Reserve.
- ASSEMBLY.** 2. On Zero- 1 night the battalion will move up behind the 14th Bn., and assemble for the attack in positions to be prepared in V.25. "B" Coy will be the leading Coy and the others behind in the order C-D-A.
- MOVE.** 3. At Zero hour the 14th Bn. will attack across the CANAL on a 500 yd front immediately South of Lock No. 3 (W.26.c.9.2. to E.2.a.9.0.). As they advance, the 13th Bn. will follow close behind them on a one company front - Coys to be on a two platoon front with sections or half platoons in file.
- LEAP-FROG.** 4. The 13th Bn will take up the attack through the 14th Battn., on the Red Line, which runs right to left from W.23.c.8.8. through 23.a.3.9. and 21.b.3.0. to the Canal at W.21.a.1.6.
- Barrage.** 5. The barrage map will be issued separately but the general idea is as follows:-
- General rate of progress - 5 mins. per 100 yds.  
Barrage Halts - 45 mins at RED LINE (with exception of area included in DOTTED RED LINE), and 30 mins at GREEN LINE.  
A standing barrage will be held on the Eastern Outskirts of SAINS until the RED LINE is captured.
- ATTACK.** 6. "B" Coy., which will move quickly across the canal will then get into attack formation and follow comfortably close behind the 14th Bn. On the 14th capturing the RED LINE, "B" Coy will prepare to pass through the RED LINE at ZERO minutes, following behind the barrage, and attacking to the Green Line (W.23.d.3.0. along road to 23.b.5.0., thence due North to 17.d.5.0.) making good all ground between the right boundary and the light railway on the left. On this being done, the O.C. Coy will put up a signal of three white very lights.

- 2 -  
OPERATION ORDER NO.203.

ATTACK (Cont'd) 6.

The exact GREEN LINE must be held by each Coy, by a line of posts, though the main line of consolidation may be placed to the rear of this at the O.C. Coy's discretion.

"C" Coy., keeping in touch with "B" will pass through "B" Coy's left flank and attack due North behind the barrage, establishing the GREEN LINE on their right flank and front (through W.17.d.5.0., 17.a.4.1. and 11. a.0.0. to 10.b.7.3.). They will make good all ground between GREEN LINE and their left flank (straight line cutting CAMBRAI RD at right-angles at W.16.b.3.5.). On making their objective, they will immediately organize for defence, as well as placing Lewis Guns to cover the low ground to the North of MARQUION, to assist and protect "D" Coy.

On completion of the capture of its area "C" Coy will also put up a signal of three white very lights.

"D" Coy (plus No.1 Platoon of "A" Coy) following close on "C" Coys left rear, in order not to lose the barrage, will attack the Town of MARQUION from the South-East. They will attack through the Town to the GREEN LINE (from W.10.b.7.3. at the junction of with "C" Coy west to 9.a.6.3. on the canal bank).

No 1 Platoon will follow close-in and be responsible for Mopping-Up all the Town to the South of the ARRAS-CAMBRAI Rd. On this being completed, it will be withdrawn to its own Company area.

Signal for "Operation Complete" will again be three white very lights.

"A" Coy. The remaining three platoons of "A" Coy will follow up "D" Coy to the area just West of CHAPEL CORNER (16.d.4.6) where two platoons and Coy H.Qs. will take cover from shell-fire and act as Battalion Reserve. The third platoon will at once move Eastward through KEITH WOOD towards the Canal, dealing with any possible trouble from that area, to sweep North to the ARRAS-CAMBRAI Rd, and then rejoin its Coy. This Coy must see that all prisoners go out via the ~~KIMX~~ R.A.P. to act as Stretcher-Bearers.

EQUIPMENT. 7. The following equipment will be carried by the Coys., (a) to be distributed amongst the rank and file and (b) to be carried in bulk by the Coy Tump Line Sections.

Material.	"A"	"B"	"C"	"D"	Total.
Mills No.23(a)	12 boxes.	12 boxes	20 boxes	12 boxes	56 boxes.
" " (b)	10 "	10 "	8 "	10 "	38 "
Mills No.36(a)	12 "	12 "	12 "	12 "	48 "
Grenade No.27(a)	60	60	60	60	240
S. A. A. (a)	170 per man.	170	170	170	170
(b)	4 boxes	2 boxes	4 boxes	4 boxes	14 Boxes.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 203.

EQUIPMENT. 7.	<u>"A"</u>	<u>"B"</u>	<u>"C"</u>	<u>"D"</u>	Total.
(Cont'd)					
Grnd. Flares (a)	120	120	120	120	480
Shovels.	40	20	20	40	120
Picks	20	10	-	20	50
Very Lights )	12+	12+	12+	12+	48+
White 1" /					

All the above stores will be picked up at a place to be notified later when en-route to the assembly position.

In addition a dump of 250 filled water bottles and 20 packages of 1 " White Very Lights will be left in the jumping-off position; to be brought up later if any necessity exists.

Every officer will carry a 1 " Very Pistol and 3 or more signal cartridges but only the senior officer in the Coy will fire the signal when the occasion arises.

COMMUNICATION. 8. Owing to both the 'lay of the land,' and to the long distances, communication must be altogether by visual methods. Stations will therefore be established on the high ground JACK at W.23.c.8.3. and JILL at W.16.b.8.0. as soon as these points are captured, and must be in constant communication with Brigade and Battalion H.Qs and each other. Brigade O.P. and Signal Station will be at V.24.c.8.7.

Attached to the above stations will be observers, who must keep their station well posted as to the progress of the attack on the low ground to their front.

Reports sent in by observers independent of Coys will be signed with Station name.

Companies must send in frequent reports throughout the operation.

SCOUTS & SNIPERS.

9. Two Battalion Scouts will be attached for the operation to each of "B" - "C" & "D" Coys, and Two Snipers to "B" & "C" Coys.

TRENCH MORTARS.

10. One gun of 3rd Gdn. T.M.Bty., will be attached at the start of the operation, to each of "B" & "C" Coys. On "D" Coy passing through, "B" Coy's gun will join "D" Coy and go forward with that Company. Each Coy concerned will detail 5 O.R. of their reserve platoons to carry Stokes ammunition.

On the 15th Bn passing through both guns will be attached to that Battalion for consolidation purposes.

FLARES.

11. It is absolutely necessary that the front line should be marked out by ground flares, whenever called for by our contact 'planes.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 203.

MEDICAL 12. Medical Personnel will move forward with "A" Coy and  
ARRANGEMENTS. establish an R.A.P. in approx. W.22.c.

I F. C. SMITH, Lieut. & Adjt.  
for O.C. 13th Cdn. Battalion.  
Issued at 3.00 P.M. by runner.

DISTRIBUTION:-

- Copy No. 1 - Comndg. Officer.
- 2 - 6 - A, B, C, D & H.Qs Coys.
- 3 - 3rd C.I. Bde.
- 8 - 3rd Cdn. T.M. Battery.
- 9 - 14th Cdn. Bn. (R.M.R.).
- 10 - 15th Cdn. Bn. (48th H. of C).
- 11 - 16th Cdn. Bn. (Cdn. Scottish).
- 12 - Office.
- 13 - War Diary.



Operation Order N° 204.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.



Secret.

Copy N° 11  
25<sup>th</sup> Sept 1918.

I. Relief.

The 13<sup>th</sup> Battalion will move into BOISSY SWITCH on the night of 25<sup>th</sup>/26<sup>th</sup> Sept, 1918, relieving elements of the 18<sup>th</sup> Can Batt. from the Brigade Southern Boundary to the Railway in V. 24.C.

II. Equipment.

Companies will parade at Battle Strength, and in full battle equipment. Blankets will not be carried. Quatecoats will be rolled and carried at back of belt. As the men are parading with battle equipment, special care must be taken that none of this is lost previous to Zero Hour.

III. March.

Companies will pass Battn. Hqs in platoons at 50 yds interval in the order HQ: B C D and A. Leading unit to pick up guide at Battalion Hqs. at 3.40 pm.

IV. Route.

Units will proceed to V 21 B 50.50 where guides for half companies will be supplied by 18<sup>th</sup> Can Battalion.

V. Personnel.

Scouts, Snipers and Observers will be attached to Units commencing this afternoon until completion of tour.

VI. Trench

Stores. relief.

Trench stores will be taken over on

VII. Completion

Units will report completion of relief of Relief. by runner to Battalion Hqs. (Location to be notified later.)

L. C. Smith. Lieut & Adj. Gen.  
for Col. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued by runner at 4.15 pm

Distribution.

Copy N° 1 to 5 - All Companies. N° 8 & 9. C.M. & Jc.  
6 - Commandg. Officer. 10 Office  
7 - R.S.M. 11 War Diary.





STATEMENT OF GUNS AND HOWITZERS CAPTURED DURING WEEK ENDING SATURDAY 7.9.18. AND AWAITING

RETURN ON SATURDAY \_\_\_\_\_

Cagnicourt Operations.

Nature & Calibre of Gun or Howitzer.	Registered No. Gun. Carriage.	Claimed By.	Date of Capture.	Particulars of despatch to Base.			If not despatched Reason of delay.	Remarks.
				Railhead.	Date.	Truck No. May POF or else.		
12. { 77. m.m. Field Gun do. do. do. do. do. do. do. do. do. do.	9582.	13 <sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion. The Royal Highlanders of Canada.	2.9.18.	—	—	—	V.B. a 40.80.	In action against enemy.
	22955						do.	
	26737						do.	
	4561.						do.	
	10306.						V.B. b 20.40.	
	12506.						do.	
	9462.						do.	
	15135						do.	
	12682						do.	
	19528						V.B. b 40.90.	
5803	do.							
15207.	do.							

First Canadian Division.Date 8<sup>th</sup> September 1918.

J. C. Smith Lieut & Adj.  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

- Note:-
1. French Mortars or Machine Guns not to be included in this Return. Claims for these should be submitted in accordance with A.R.C. 79.
  2. Distinction to be made whenever possible between Guns and Howitzers.
  3. In the case of Claims for Belgian or French weapons re-captured, full particulars of circumstances of re-capture will be given.
  4. Nil Returns not to be rendered.



# PRESENT STRENGTH - RETURN

133 Canadian Battalion

Week Ending Sect. 6<sup>th</sup> 1918

(a) Strength reported present  
previous week - 33,885

(b) Taken on Strength since last return

(c) Struck off strength since last return

	Present	Strength	Details	Totals
present strength	33,885			
Details	977		42,962	
From C.E.R.C.	6,389			
Hospital	3			
Transfers	1			
Other Causes			42,962	
Killed	1	29		
Wounded	9	449		
Missing		35		
SDS		30		
Transfers				
Other Causes	1	1	11,235	

(d) Present Strength 28,735

(e) Details 70 88 38 823

## Particulars of all Officers

- Section (A)**
- Lt. Armstrong L. C.E.R.C. 2.9.18
  - Cantley C.L. "
  - Galton J.N. 5.9.18
  - Mason A.P. "
  - Megan G.H. "
  - Cpt. Macdermot A.G. 1<sup>st</sup> C.M.G. 29.18
  - Lt. Maclean A.G. C.E.R.C. 4.9.18

- Section (C)**
- Lt. Krenchall O.B. Killed in Action 2.9.18
  - Cpt. Donald A.S. Wounded 30.8.18
  - Lt. Christie W.B. 2.9.18
  - Newman H. "
  - Ibbotson J. "
  - Chanter H.H. "
  - Beddome J.B. "
  - Barratt S.T. "
  - Lawton H. "

Section (d) reported from (c) of previous week

Nil.

On Command

- Lt. McGovern J. 1<sup>st</sup> Lieut. Mun. Camp. 15.3.17
- Buchanan E.P. Bomb. Sq. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde. 17.7.18
- On Course

- Lt. Atkinson J. General Service 20.8.18
- Blackader K.S. L. Gun 30.8.18

- Lt. Greenham J. Sick 17.3.18
- " Brindland H.S. 9.8.18
- " Brummond L.C. H.Y.D. Gas 16.1.18
- " Field B.S. Sick 22.8.18
- Lt. Heaslip R.E. U.K. 6.9.18

See back of Sheet for: Distribution of O.R.s Details. Section (e)  
Particulars as to Officers and O.R. Attached





# PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending September 13<sup>th</sup> 1918

		Totals.				
		Off	ORs	Off	ORs	
(a) Strength of Unit	}	present strength.....	28	735		
previous week		Details.....	10	88	38	823
(b) Taken on strength	}	From C.C.R.C.....	3	45		
since last return.		• Hospital.....		3		
		• Transfers.....				
		• Other causes.....			3	48
(c) Struck off strength	}			41	871	
since last return.		Killed.....		1		
		Wounded.....		4		
		Missing.....				
		Sick.....		10		
		Transfers.....				
		Other causes.....	1	7	1	22
(d) Present Strength		25	756			
(e) Details		15	93	40	849	

## Particulars of all Officers shown in

Section b	Particulars of all Officers shown in	Section c
Lt. Townsend K.R. From C.C.R.C. 6.9.18		Lt. Field B.G. Invalided to Eng (Sick) 26.8.18
" Ferguson J.R. - - - 7.9.18		Auth. Do. Part II. No. 105 d/4 9.18.
" Young J. - - - 11.9.18		HS "Essequito" W3082/5837.

### Section (d) rejoined from (c) of previous week

Lt. Field B.G. On being Invalided 26.8.18

### Section (e)

#### On Command.

Lt. McGovern W.F.	1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Mun. Serv. 15.3.17
" Buchanan B.Q.	Do. 3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde HQ. 17.7.18
" Benson A.H.	Invalided to C.C.R.C. 23.8.18.
" Armstrong L.	Area Command Rainville 6.9.18
	On Courses.
Lt. Atkinson J.T.	General Course 20.8.18
" Blackader K.G.	L. Gun 30.8.18
Lt. Col. McQuig J.S.	1 <sup>st</sup> Army 6.9.18
	In Hospital.
Lt. Greenlun J.	Sick 17.3.18
" Bridland B.S.	" 9.8.18
" Drummond L.C.	NYD Gas. 16.8.18
" Carstairs D.L.	Sick. 7.9.18
" Summing W.S.	" 10.9.18
" Lohman J.	" 10.9.18
	Sections (e) Attached
	On leave.
Lt. Healy R.E.	U.S. 6.9.18
" Howard A.T.	" 10.9.18.

See back of Sheet for Distribution of ORs. Details and OR's Particulars as to Officers

Sections (e) Attached

Particulars as to distribution of O.R.'s

On Command.

3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Intelligence	4.
" " Headquarters	33
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Train	5
" " Baths.	1
" " Headquarters	2
" " Employment Co.	1
Can Corps. Headquarters	1
A.P.M. 1 <sup>st</sup> Div.	11
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Observation Sect.	1
G.M.C.A.	2
C.A.S.B.	1
2 <sup>nd</sup> C.A.S.B.	1
3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Gas School.	1
C.C.R.C.	2
Command. SAINVILLE	4
Rest Camps	5
	<u>75</u>

Security Section

On Courses

General Course	2
M.P.	1
L. Gun	2
1 <sup>st</sup> Army course	1
	<u>6</u>

On Leave. 12

Total.

On Command	75
" Courses.	6
" Leave	12
	<u>93</u>

	<u>Officers</u>	<u>O.R.'s</u>
O.M. & Transport	3	78
Bombers		1
Machine Gunners	1	1
Headquarters	5	123
Rifles	16	553

Particulars as to Officers and Other Ranks Attached

1 Officer	Attached from	C.A.S.B.	as Medical Officer
1 "	"	1 <sup>st</sup> Canadian	" Chaplain
1 O.R.	"	C.O.C.	" Armourer Seryt.
6 "	"	as	Pipers





# PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending September 20<sup>th</sup> 1918

Totals.

	Off.	ORs	Off.	CRs
(a) Strength of Unit } previous week	25	756		
(b) Taken on strength } since last return.	15	93	40	849
			40	849
(c) Struck off strength } since last return.				
			41	943
(d) Present Strength	25	813		
(e) Details	14	110	39	923

Particulars of all Officers shown in

Section (b)

Lt. Christie J.E. From C.C.R.C. 17.9.18

Section (c)

Lt. Col. McQuaig Lt. To 4<sup>th</sup> Can Inf Bde 14.9.18  
 Auth: 1<sup>st</sup> Can Inf Bde 119. d/11/18.  
 Capt. Afflerin A.W. C.A.P.C. became sick attached as  
 in W.E. on being attached as in W.E. to 3<sup>rd</sup> Can.  
 Inf. Bde Hqs. 3.6.18  
 Auth: Paymaster's Cash Troops in France, letter O.S.B.  
 1.8.9. dated 6.6.18 Can Sect. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bch. File K.D.  
 29658 C.A.P.C. Part II Orders No. 23 d/27.7.18.

Section (d) rejoined from (e) of  
previous week

Lt. Col. McQuaig J.E. From 1<sup>st</sup> Army Course 14.9.18  
 Lieut. Blackadder K.G. " Lt. Col. " 15.9.18  
 Drummond L.G. " Hospital 16.9.18

Section (e)  
On command

Lt. McGovern W.F. 7<sup>th</sup> Div. Min. Bnd. 17.3.18  
 " Buchanan E.A.Q. Bn. Off. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde. 17.7.18  
 " Benson A.H. Instructor C.C.R.C. 23.8.18  
 Armstrong L. Area Commndt DANVILLE 6.9.18  
 Gatterer J.H. 2/30. 3<sup>rd</sup> Can Inf Bde. 13.9.18

On Courses

Lt. Atkinson J.L. General Course 20.8.18  
 " Molson J.H. Musketry 14.9.18

In Hospital

Lt. Greenham J. Sick 17.3.18  
 " Bridland B.S. " 9.8.18  
 " Carstairs D.H. " 7.9.18  
 " Dunning W.E. " 10.9.18  
 " Lothian J. " 10.9.18

On Leave

Lt. Haslip R.E. U.K. 6.9.18.  
 " Howard A.J. " 10.9.18.

See back of Sheet for: Distribution of ORs. Details Section (e).  
 Particulars as to Officers and OR's Attached

Particulars as to distribution of OR's

<u>On Command.</u>	<u>Support Section (e)</u>
3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Intelligence 4.	<u>On Courses</u>
" " Headquarters 38	General course 2
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Train 6	M.P. 1
" " Bnks. 1	L. Gun 2
" " Headquarters 3	Gas 2
" " Employment Co. 2	Musketry 2
Gen Engrs Headquarters 1	<u>9</u>
A.P.M. 2	On Leave 25
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Observation Sect. 1	<u>25</u>
Y.M.C.A. 2	<u>Total</u>
C.A.A.C. 1	On Command 76
2 <sup>nd</sup> C.A.A.C. 1	" Courses 9
3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Gas School 1	" Leave 25
C.C.R.C. 4	<u>110</u>
Command. DAINVILLE 4	
Rest Camps 2	
4 <sup>th</sup> Bde Hqs. 1	
C.C.R.C. 2	
<u>76</u>	

	<u>Officers</u>	<u>ORs</u>
Q.M. & Transport	2	70
Bombers		1
Machine Gunners	1	1
Headquarters	4	125
Rifles	18	616

Particulars as to Officers and Other Ranks "Attached"

1	Officer attached from C.A.M.C. as Medical Officer
1	" " " 1 <sup>st</sup> Bandst. " Chaplain.
1	" " " 3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Hqs (C.A.P.C.) " Paymaster
1	OR. " " C.O.C. " Armourer Sergeant.
6	" " " as Pipers.



# PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN. K

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending September 27<sup>th</sup> 1918

Totals.

(a) Strength of Unit  
previous week

(b) Taken on strength  
since last return

(c) Struck off strength  
since last return.

	Off.	OR.	CM.	CT.
present strength.....	25	813		
Details.....	14	110	39	923
			39	923
From C.C.A.C.	5	45		
• Hospital.....		3		
• Transfers.....		36		
• Other causes.....		1	5	85
			44	1008
Killed.....				
Wounded.....		6		
Missing.....				
Sick.....				
Transfers.....		1		
Other causes.....				7
(d) Present Strength.....	33	880		
(e) Details.....	11	121	44	1001

(d) Present Strength  
(e) Details

Particulars of all Officers shown in

Section b

Section c

- Lt. Breuning S.A. from C.C.R.C. 21.9.18
- Hayden F.L. " " "
- Mathes E. " " "
- Wells L.E. " " "
- Young R.A.C. " " "

Id.

Section d) rejoined from (c) of  
previous week

- Lt. Armstrong L. from { Area Command } 25.9.18
- Carstairs H. - Hospital 21.9.18
- Heasley R.E. - Leave 23.9.18

Section e)

On Command

- Lt. McGovern W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Aid Dunt. 15.3.17
- Buchanan E.R. B.O. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde. HQ 17.7.19
- Benson A.A. Instructor C.C.C. 23.8.18
- Patton G.N. of No. 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde. HQ. 13.9.18

On Courses

- Lt. Atkinson J.L. General Course 21.8.18
- Molson J.H. Musketry 14.9.18

In Hospital

- Lt. Greenham J. Sick 17.3.18
- Criddleland B.S. " 9.8.18
- Dunning W.B. " 18.9.18
- Lohian J. " 10.9.18

On Leave

- Lt. Howard A.T. U.K. 10.9.18

See back of Sheet for: Distribution of ORs, Details, Section e)  
Particulars as to Officers and ORs Attached

Particulars as to distribution of OR's

SECURITY SECTION C.

On Command

3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Intelligence.	4
- " Headquarters	39
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Train	6
- " Baths.	1
- " Headquarters.	3
- " Complement Coy.	2
Can Corps Headquarters	1
A.P.M.	9
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Observation Sect.	1
8 M.C.A.	1
C.A.A.C.	1
2 <sup>nd</sup> C.A.S.B.	1
3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Gas School.	1
C.B.R.C.	4
Commandt. DAINVILLE	3
Rest Camp.	2
4 <sup>th</sup> Bde Headquarters	1
C.B.R.A.	2
	<u>82</u>

On Courses

General course	2
M.P.	1
L. Gun	2
Gas	2
Musketry	3
	<u>10</u>
On Leave	29

Total

On Command	82
- Courses	10
- Leave	29
	<u>121</u>

	<u>Officers</u>	<u>OR's</u>
Q.M. & Transport	2	68
Bombers	1	1
Machine Gunners	1	1
Headquarters	4	110
Rifles	25	700

Particulars as to Officers and

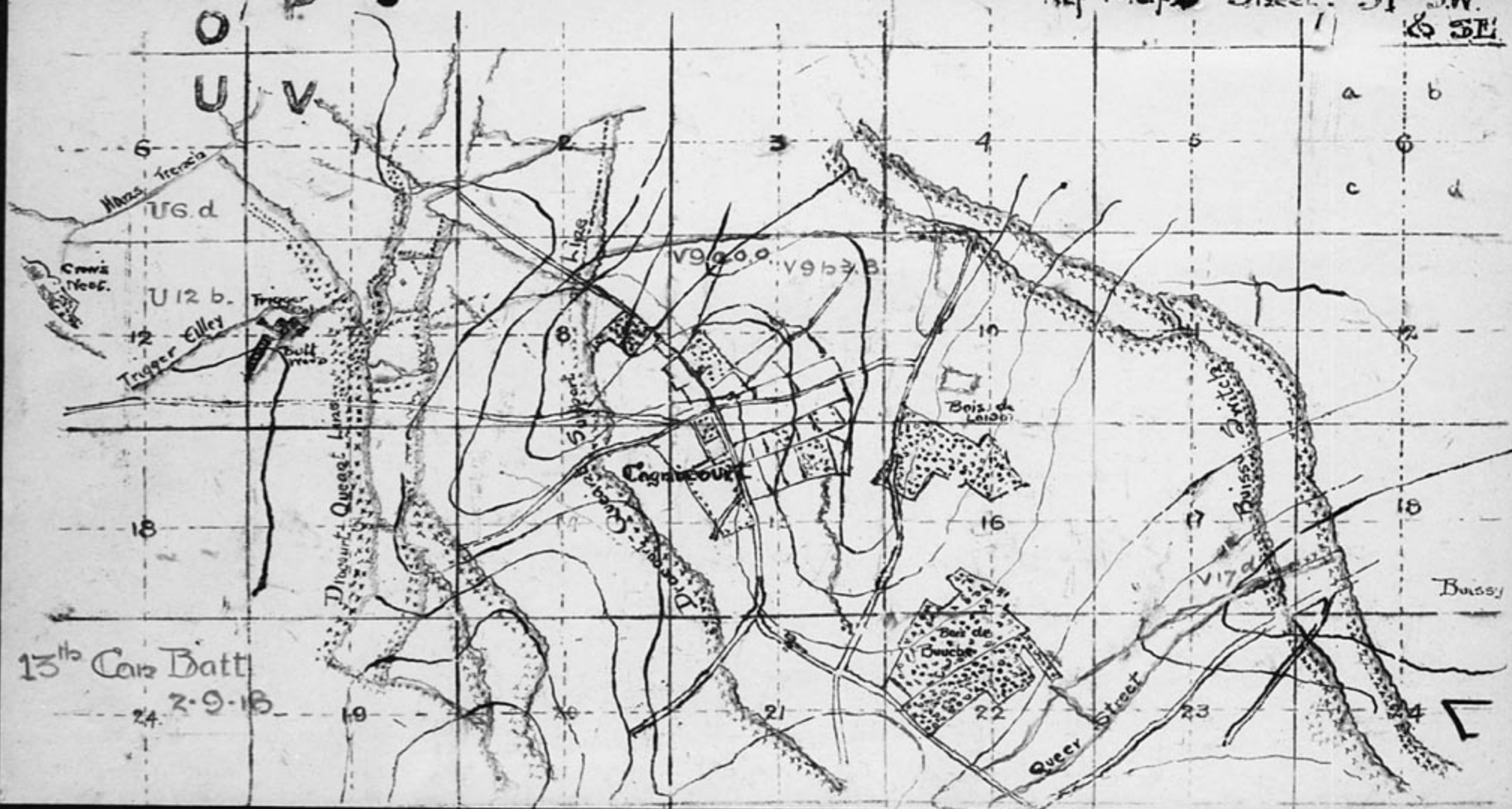
Other Ranks

Attached

1 Officer attached from	C.A.M.C.	as Medical Officer
1 " " "	1 <sup>st</sup> Can Div	" Chaplain
1 " " "	3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde HQ (C.A.P.C.)	" Paymaster
1 OR " "	C.O.C.	" Armourer Serjt
6 " " "	as Peeps.	



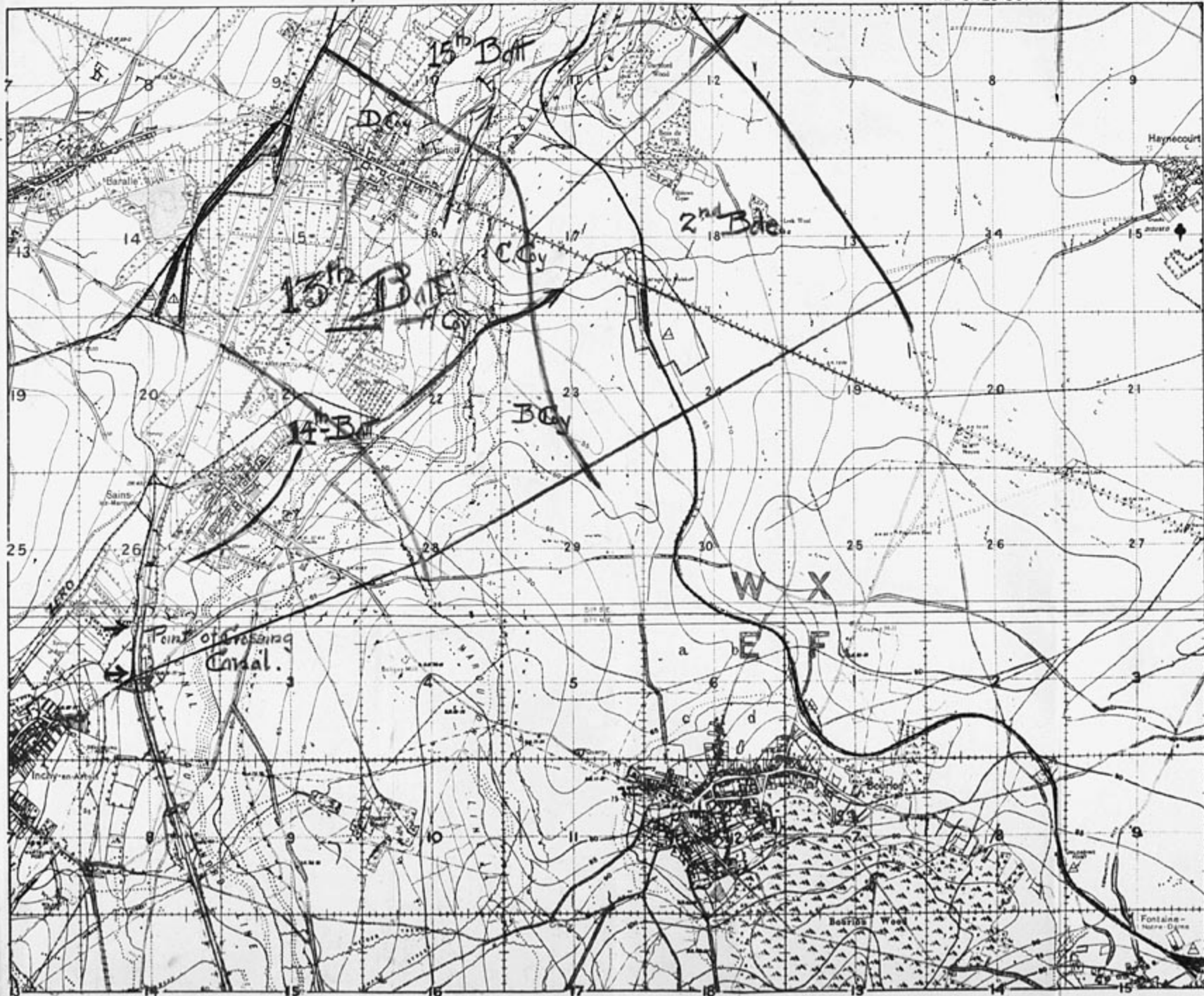
Ref Maps Sheet. 51<sup>b</sup> SW.  
& SE



# Bourlon Wood Operations

Sept. 27<sup>th</sup> 1918.  
LEEK WOOD

TRENCHES CORRECTED TO 15-9-18.





Bourlon Wood Operations

Sept. 27<sup>th</sup> 1918.  
LEEK WOOD

TRENCHES CORRECTED TO 15-9-18.



1. My <sup>Platoon</sup> <sub>Company</sub> has reached

(Mark position on map or give map reference).

and is consolidating,  
has consolidated,  
is ready to advance.

2. I am (not) in touch with  
and (not) with

on right  
on left

3. I am held up at

(by wire.  
by M.G. fire.  
by rifle fire.

4. Enemy's artillery is firing on  
from

5. I have sent forward patrols to

6. I estimate <sup>my casualties at</sup>  
<sub>my strength at</sub>

7. I need 

boxes S.A.A.	}	(at once)	
Lewis gun drums			
Bombs			
Rifle Grenades			
Stokes Shells			(to-night)
Very Lights			
Ground Flares			
Stakes			
Coils wire			
Tins water			
Rations			

8. I intend to

9. (General remarks on position and strength of enemy. Number of prisoners taken and identifications, if known).

Time Name Rank  
Date Platoon Coy  
Battalion

Strike out all that is not applicable and forward at once to Bn. H.Q.

W

///





BELLONE CH.  
K.I.D.



BUGNICOURT  
CH. L.27 E.



ARLEUX CH.  
LOOKING S.E.



CANTIN CH.  
L.27 S.



HAYNECOURT.



EPINOY.



ESTRÉES CH.  
K.21.d.



ETAING CH.  
looking N.



PREMONY CH.



BUGNICOURT.



DURY.

OUTLINE OF PROMINENT SPIRES.

N



BELFRY, CAMBRAI.  
(SEE LARGER SKETCH)



FRESSAIN



ST. GERI, (CAMBRAI)  
A 100 87.83.



CAUDRY CH.  
57b.w. 13449245.



OISY LE VERCER



THE BELFRY,  
CAMBRAI.  
57B.W. A10d.



INCHY-EN-ARTOIS  
CHURCH.  
57cNE E.I.D.



BEANOIS CH.  
57B.W. 1005297.



RUMILLY CH.  
57B.W. 3152244.



MASNIERES CH.  
G20d. 51.36.



SAUCHY-CAUCHY  
CHURCH  
S.D. 54. Q35a



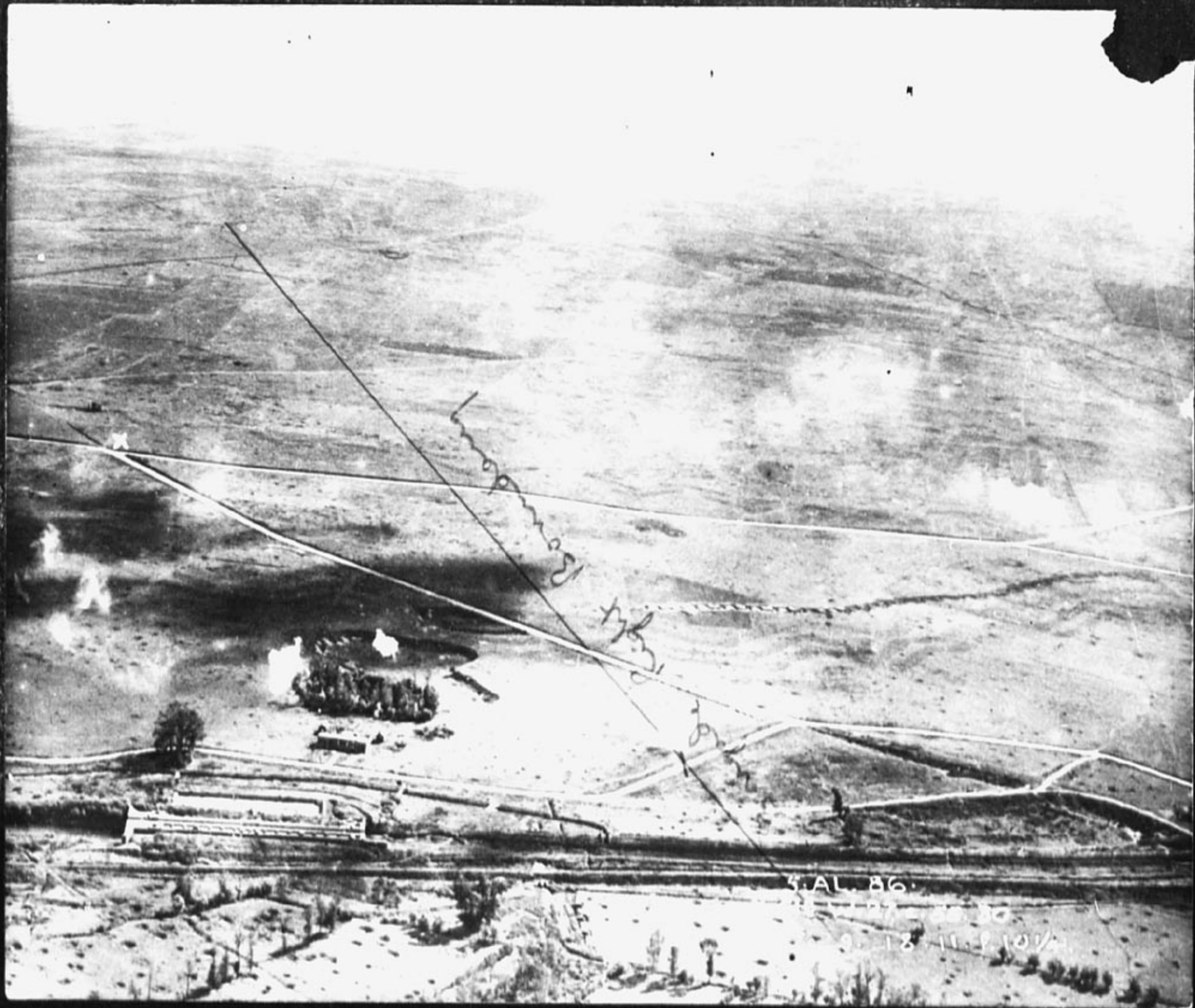
SAUCHY-  
CAUCHY  
(see larger  
sketch)



MARQUION.



CAMBRAI CATHEDRAL.



S. AL. 86.

18 11.9.10



4. AL. 86.

18. 11. 27. = 55. 30

9. 18. 11. P. 10 1/4



Looking East over lock 3 -

Bourlon Wood Operations  
27<sup>th</sup> Sept 1918.

---



SAINS-LEZ-MARQUION

S. AL. 85

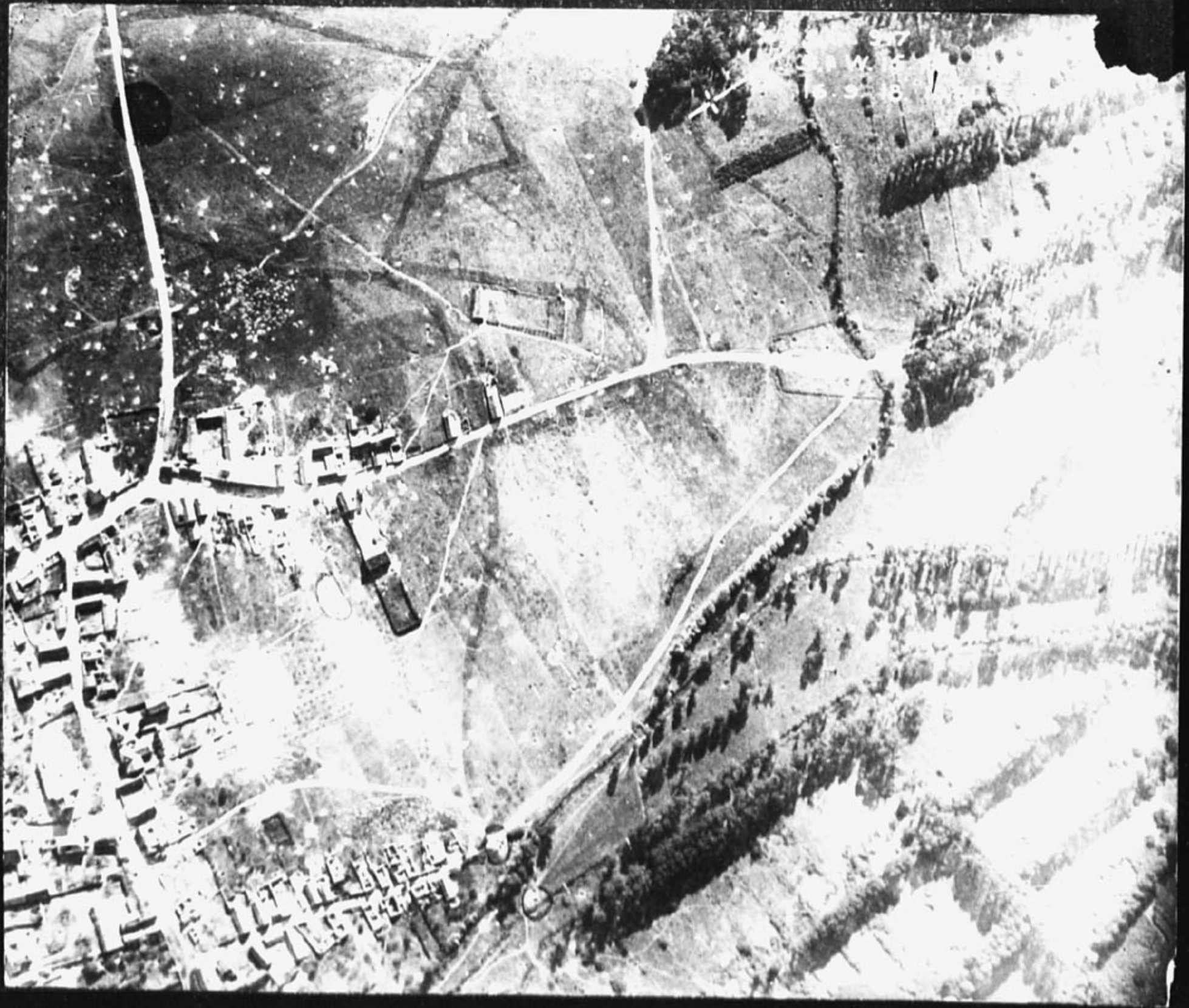
X.518 W.21.5 00.50.  
17 9 18. 11. F.10/4



X. 519 W. 21. 00 50  
17 9 18 H. P. 10 1/4

Bourlon Wood Operations  
27<sup>th</sup> Sept. 1918.

Looking East over Canal  
to North of Sains -





Bourlons Wood Operations  
27<sup>th</sup> Sept 1918.

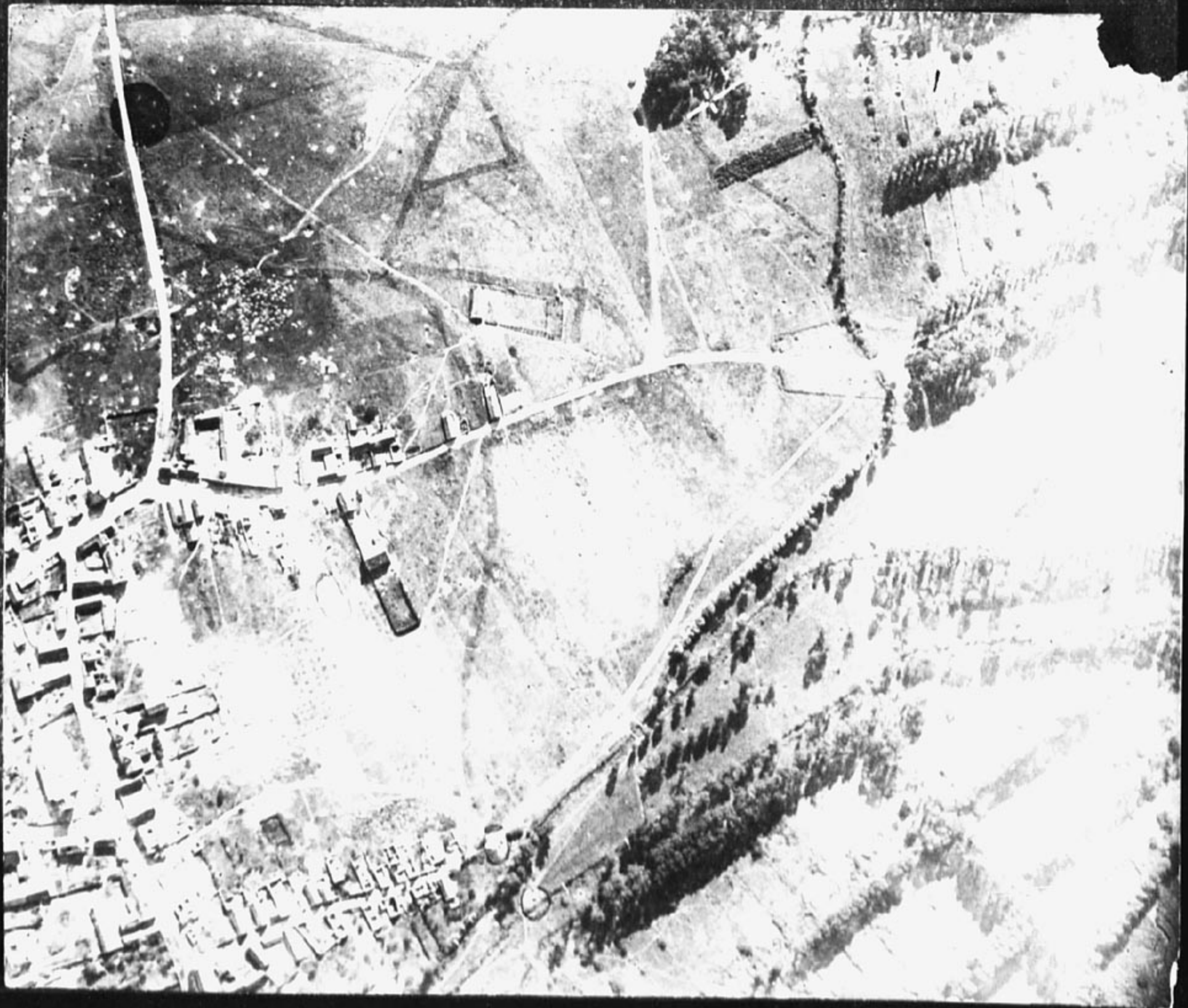
A + D Cops  
South portion of Marquion







57  
W  
15 9 18



Bourlons Wood Operations  
27<sup>th</sup> Sept 1918.

A + D Coys  
South portion of Marquion

P.T.O.



Very Important!

Note Water to south of  
Paviland Wood!

---

Bourlon Wood Operations

27<sup>th</sup> Sept 1918.

---



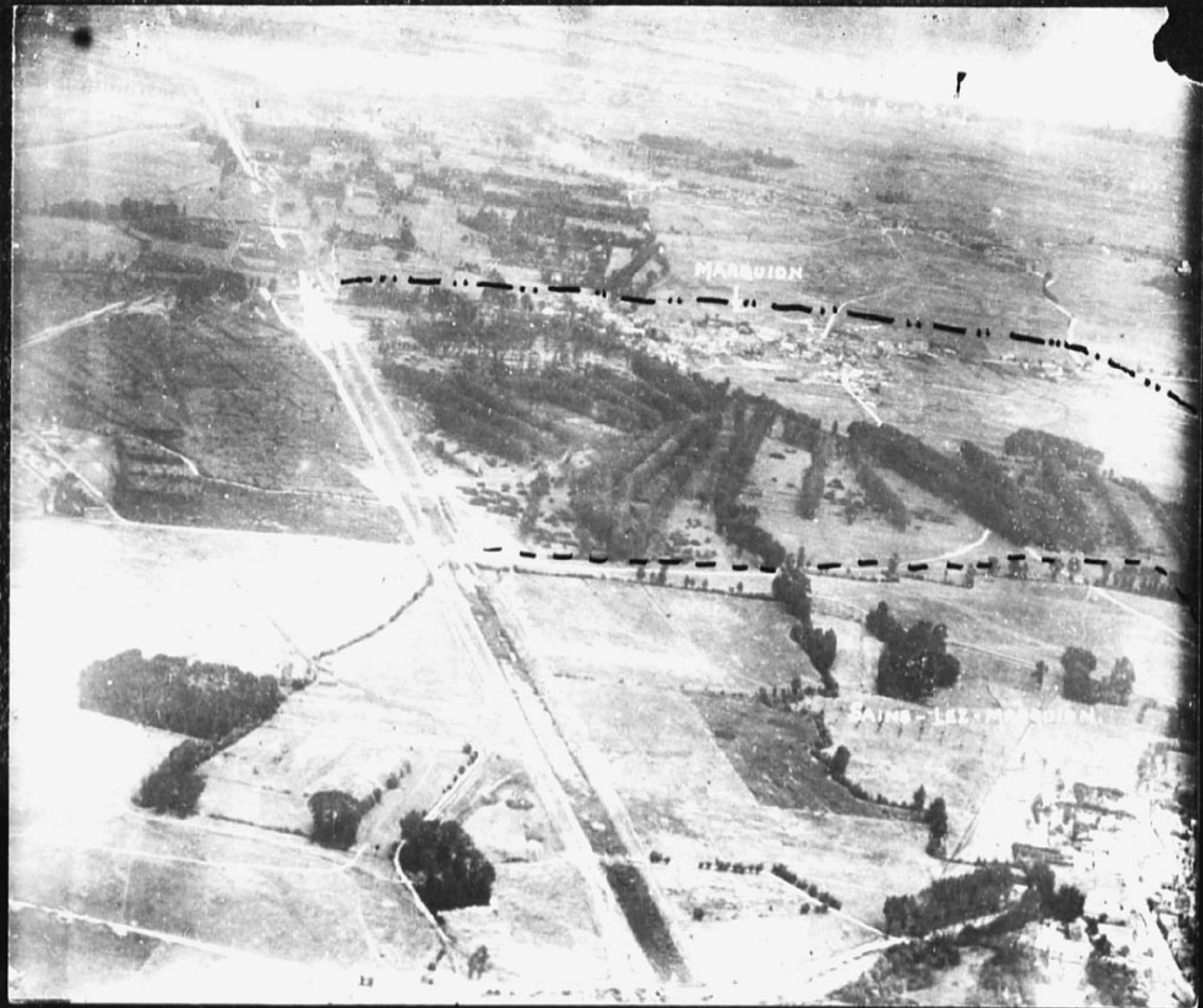
I 6



All Corps -

Bourlon Wood Operations  
27<sup>th</sup> Sept 1918.

---



MARQUIGN

SAINT-LEZ-LEZ-LEZ



I 6

13

A, C & D Coys -

Bourlonz Wood Operations

27<sup>th</sup> Sept 1918.

1515-5348  
375 W. 25-27  
3-9-18-5



Bourlon Wood Operations  
27<sup>th</sup> - Sept 1918

---

D Coy. Camp  
Pavilion Wood  
& Cemetery

Green Line

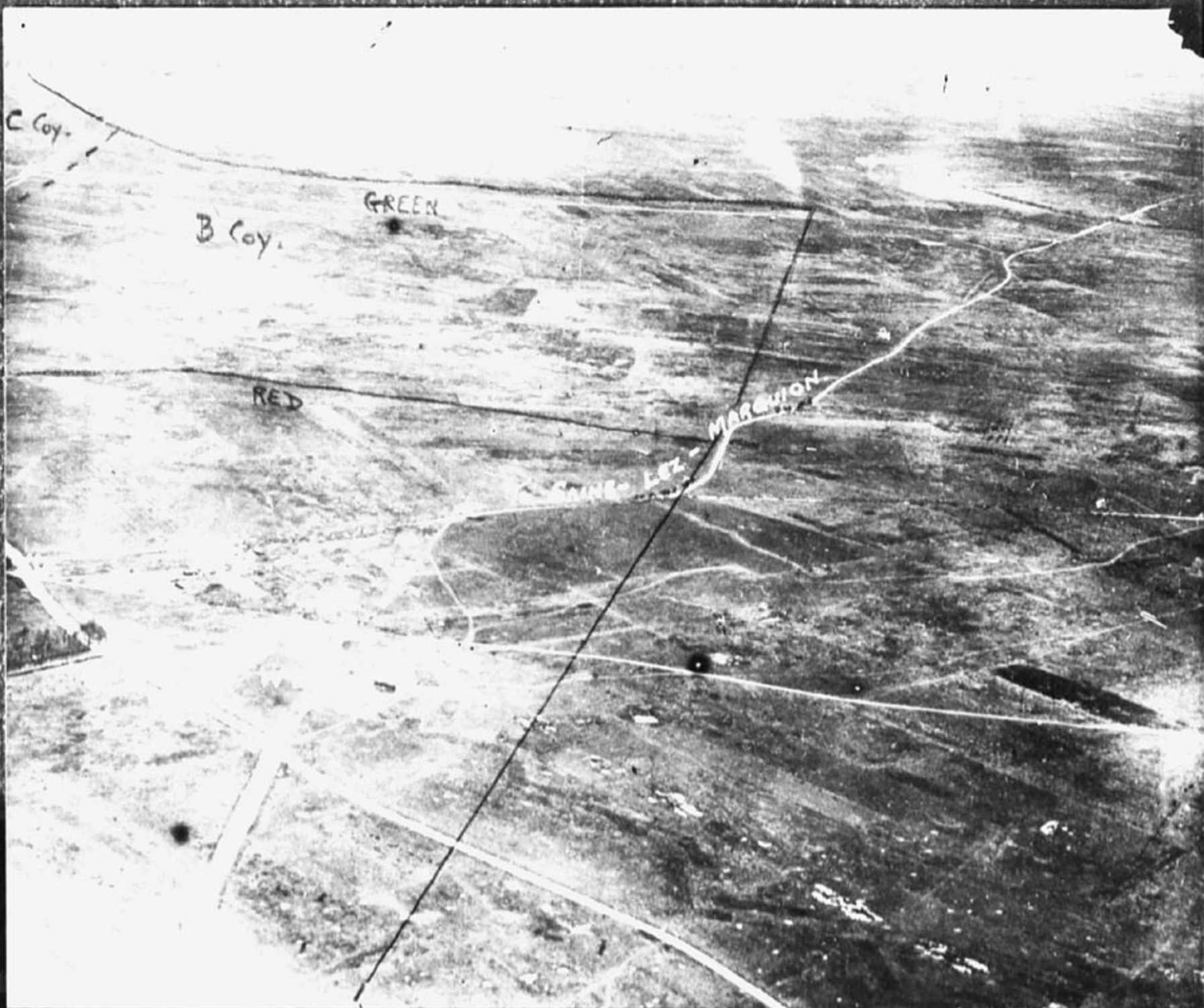
SAINTE-MARQUON

S. AL. 76  
B. W. 21. c. 00. 80.  
17. 9. 16. 11. F. 10/4

#Bourlon Wood Operations  
27<sup>th</sup> Sept 1918.

All Corps -

Indistinct photo showing  
territory up to green line -



B&C Corp.

Note Rly running South from  
dump in 24 a. - apparently on high dump,  
and easily seen.

Bourlon Wood Operations  
27<sup>th</sup> Sept 1918.

SAL 49  
519 W. 20 E. 2  
16. 9. 18 3. F&A

x

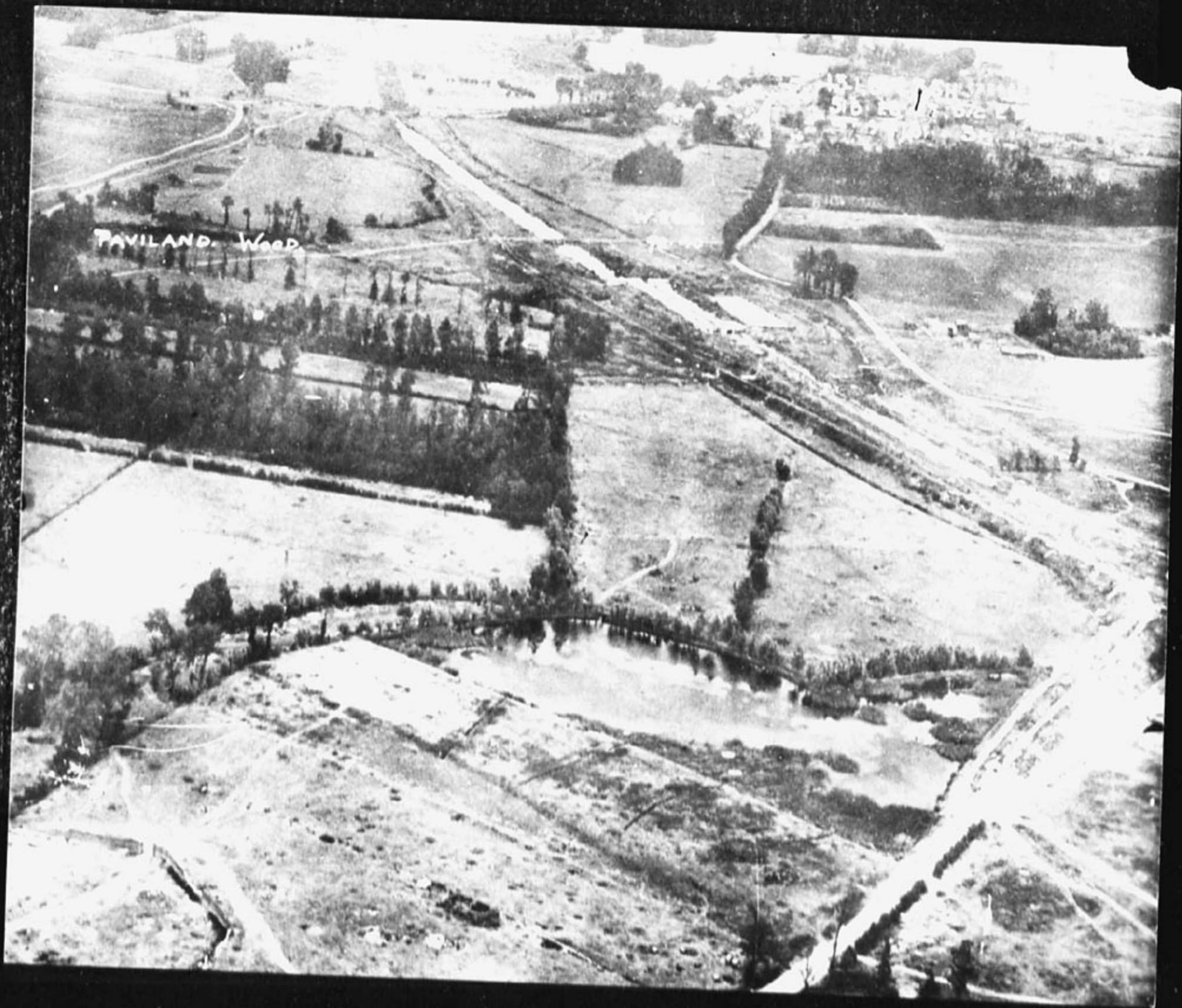




Bridges over the AGACHE may possibly be  
cut by our own barrage. All crossings  
had better be done to the south of X-

Howland Wood Operations  
27<sup>th</sup> Sept 1918

---



I<sub>6</sub>

"

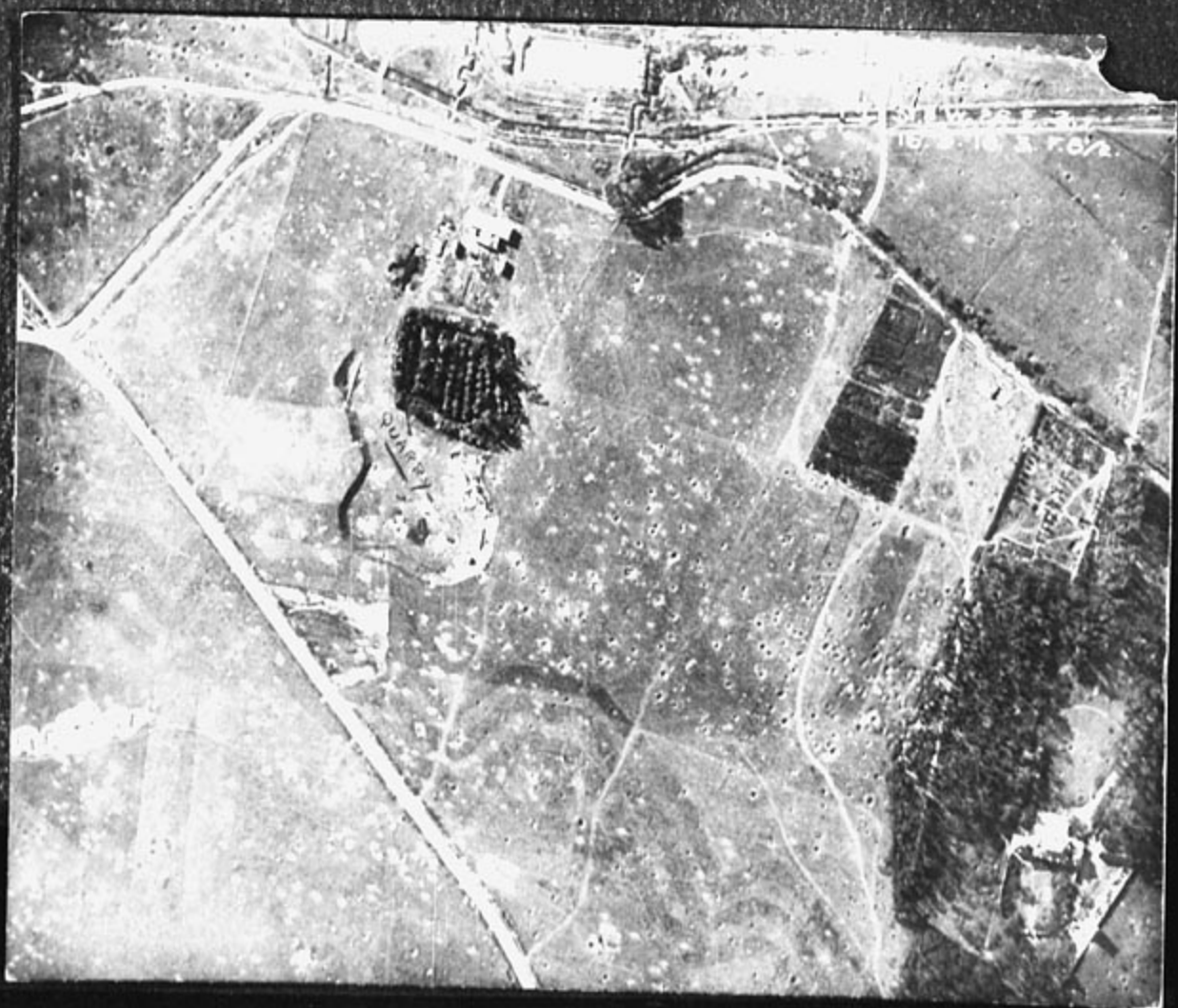
3311

Bourlonz Wood <sup>13</sup> Operation

All Coys. 27<sup>th</sup> Sept 1918

Assembly position

14<sup>th</sup> area





Bourlorz Wood. Operations

27<sup>th</sup> Sept. 1918.

14<sup>th</sup> area

CONFIDENTIAL  
WAR OF DIARY  
OF  
13th. CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
OCTOBER 1918  
WITH APPENDICES A to W  
VOLUME 19-10

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion, 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st October to 31st October, 1918.

Volume 42.

Diary Text 36 Pages.

Appendix A.

- " E. C.O.205 dated 5.10.18. 13th Cdn. Bn. will move to the VIS-EN-ARTOIS area this morning.
- " F. C.O.206 dated 6.10.18. 13th Cdn. Bn. will relieve 2nd Bn. Lancashire Fusiliers on night 6th/7th Oct. 1918.
- " G. C.O.207 dated 7.10.18. Instructions to 13th Cdn. Bn. for attack across the TRINQUES RIVER on morning of 8th Oct.
- " H. C.O. 208 dated 10.10.18. 13th Cdn. Bn. will be relieved by 16th Cdn. Bn. on night 10th Oct. 1918.
- " I. C.O.209 dated 9.10.18. Instructions to 13th Cdn. Bn. re moving forward on morning of Oct. 10th, 1918 to follow up a suspected retirement of the enemy.
- " J. C.O.210 dated 9.10.18. Inter-company reliefs of 13th Cdn. Bn. on night Oct. 9th/10th, 1918.
- " K. Report on operation at SAILLY-EN-OSTREPENT of 13th Cdn. Bn. on Oct. 10th, 1918.
- " L. C.O.211 dated 12.10.18. 13th Cdn. Bn. will be relieved on afternoon of 12th Oct. 1918, by 4th Cdn. Bn.
- " M. C.O.212 dated 18.10.18. 13th Cdn. Bn. will move to ESTREES on morning of 18th Oct. 1918.
- " N. C.O.213 dated 19.10.18. 3rd C.I.B. with the 1st C.I.B. on the left and the 11th C.I.B. on the right will continue the advance today.
- " O. C.O.214 dated 19.10.18. 3rd C.I.B. in conjunction with 1st C.I.B. and 11th C.I.B. will continue the advance tomorrow 20th Oct. 1918.
- " P. C.O.215 dated 20.10.18. Instructions to 13th Cdn. Bn. re outpost line.
- " Q. C.O.216 dated 21.10.18. Advance to be continued today Oct. 21st, 1918.
- " R. C.O.217 dated 21.10.18. Instructions to 13th Cdn. Bn. re boundaries for further advance.
- " S. Letter of congratulation from O.C. 3rd C.I.B. to O.C. 3rd Cdn. Bn.
- " T. Present strength Return of 13th Cdn. Bn. for week ending Oct. 4th, 1918 to week ending Oct. 25th, 1918.



APPENDIX T.

- U. Map showing SANCOURT operations Oct. 1st, 1918. for 13th Cdn.Bn.
  - V. Map showing Line as taken over; Line after our attack, 8.10.18.
  - W. Map showing support position occupied by 13th Cdn.Bn. Oct. 12th, 1918.
- Large map showing general outline of operations carried out for month of October, 1918.
- Sketch showing enemy dispositions. (636 Regt.) 10.10.18.

13th CANADIAN CANADIAN INFANTRY

WAR DIARY

OCTOBER 1918.

TEXT.

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 1

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ.	Oct. 1 <sup>st</sup>	1918.	<p>The battalion moved into Divisional Support last night (X19 c. 2.5.) and was rather surprised to learn that an attack was to be made by us this morning. The following is the Commanding Officer's (Major J. K. Sinclair MC) report on the operation.</p> <p>The first intimation of an attack taking place was given by Battalion Commanders at Brigade HQs at 7 pm on the evening before the attack. It was 9.00 pm before the two Commanders could be assembled at BATT HQ, owing to the utter black night, and the fact that we had just moved into a strange, widely spread area.</p> <p>The battalion had to move at 0300 hours, in order to reach the assembly positions by 7 am, so it was as much as could be done, to check over equipment and explain the general plan to the officers and NCOs. The men knew nothing of the details of the attack.</p> <p>Guides were picked up on the ARRAS-CHAMBRAY ROAD at 01.30 hours in a pouring rain. Only one of the nine guides supplied knew anything of the country, so the whole battalion had to move in one long single file, a very tedious procedure, and we only reached assembly positions by 4.00 am, all soaked to the skin. There was barely time to show the men their front, when the barrage started, and the battalion kicked off from assembly positions, just behind the 85<sup>th</sup> Can Battalion's outpost line. BATT and the RHP were located in a dug-out used as an advanced post</p>	JL

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 2.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>by the 55<sup>th</sup> Battalion, situated in the centre of SANCCURT.</p> <p>The damage as could only be expected under the conditions prevailing, had at least one battery shelling sheet, and we had a few casualties almost at once. When the 16<sup>th</sup> and 11<sup>th</sup> Battalions passed through us later, these sheets still prevailed and one 16<sup>th</sup> Officer was seen killed by our shells. Although I had particularly complained of the lack of an Artillery Liaison Officer in my report on the fighting of September 27<sup>th</sup>, I had again, none attached to me for this operation. I consider close cooperation with the field gunners, imperative for the success of any operation.</p> <p>At 7:00, 15:00 hours, the attack began through the darkness, which was a boon in some ways, and a hindrance in others. It enabled our men to get unseen into the Hun posts, where the occupants either surrendered or were dealt with, and all our objectives were reached with comparatively few casualties. It was an unfortunate fact, however, that by far the greater percentage of casualties were officers and N.C.O.s.</p> <p>The darkness was a hindrance, in that it caused a tremendous amount of confusion from the start. The men had been told nothing of our plans or of the terrain, and became helpless in their leaders becoming casualties. This was particularly noticeable in the left front company, only half of which arrived on their objective,</p>	APPX W NAT. T  JWS

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders Army Corps 2118.  
Page 3.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>came to all the officers and senior NCOs being knocked out</p> <p>But to go back to the detail of the attack; this was made on a front of 1000 yards, with two companies (B left and D right) in front, each covering 500 yards with the main SAILLY-SANCOURT-TELECOURT ROAD as their mutual boundary. Behind D Coy. right was H. Coy. and C Coy. was in Battalion support.</p> <p>B and D Coys. attacked simultaneously, B going through the Northern half of the town and the wood and capturing the railway embankment up to and including the road-crossing on the Northern boundary, where Lieutenant Mason was killed in effecting the capture of a Machine Gun post. The Coy. then consolidated the embankment for defence, all the officers being casualties, and the R.S.M. being placed in command.</p> <p>D Coy. attacked on the right, and got up to their objective after only slight fighting. They pushed any posts met in the darkness and finished up in fair shape. They dug-in exactly on the BLUE LINE.</p> <p>H Coy. followed close behind D Coy. but on crossing the railway swung half left and carried on with the advance on the left of D Coy. from the point where B Coy. stopped. They succeeded in fighting through the village, meeting with quite heavy opposition from MG. posts in the N. portion. They dug-in on the BLUE LINE in accordance with instructions, Capt. Witley of the right company taking them also.</p>	

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 4

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>under his command, event to all their officers being casualties. Captain Macdermet of this Coy, the last remaining officer of the Coy was shot through the head by a German, who came forward to surrender, and who in turn, with two companions, was shot by our men.</p> <p>C Coy, as anticipated, merely took up a support position in the railway cutting to the south of SANCOURT.</p> <p>This completed the attack which was a complete success, and the 16<sup>th</sup> and 14<sup>th</sup> Battalions, passed through close behind the barage, and in turn, also got their objectives on time scheduled. We had succeeded in capturing a large number of the enemy, but these were quite outnumbered by those killed by our men, who caught them absolutely at a disadvantage in the half-light.</p> <p>The one unsatisfactory point about the performance was, that far too many men of the leading companies went astray during the attack, for reasons set out in the first paragraph. This brought several facts very much to light, namely (a) It is essential that all ranks should be given in detail the plans, at least of their part of the operation. (b) That the filling up of battalions with new drafts without adequate training with their new unit before an attack, is a real source of danger in case of the leaders being casualties.</p> <p>At 08.30 hours a message was received from Capt. White, C.C.</p>	

*JCS*

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 5.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>front line, that Huns had suddenly appeared on his left flank in large numbers, and were firing heavily on him with rifle and machine guns, as well as field guns at point blank range from <u>HISANCOVERT</u>. He stated that he had been quite unable to get in touch with the 1<sup>st</sup> Brigade (left) and asked whether they had got up at all.</p> <p>The positions on the bare hill side were quite untenable, and the guns and crews being quickly knocked out, so the line of the sunken road running 2 Central to 9 d. S.E. was retired to, as it was a deep cutting and afforded a good position to hold on to, in order to protect the flank and rear of the front line battalions, sun now to be having as hot a time as we were. C Coy. was sent up to reinforce the front line at this juncture. The Stokes Guns attached to us did good work here, in keeping enemy infantry back, but their supply of shells was very limited and their range quite insufficient to effect the enemy batteries firing point blank at us from <u>HISANCOVERT</u>.</p> <p>By this time (10.00 hours approx.) the situation was very serious, so, though not in command of the front line, I sent a call (by pigeon) for the whole 15<sup>th</sup> Battalion to be sent up to reinforce at once. It was apparent, that the 1<sup>st</sup> Brigade area must be occupied at once by a counter attack in considerable force, or the 3<sup>rd</sup> Brigade would be badly cut up, being absolutely commanded by the high ground to the North.</p>	

20

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 6.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>This battalion was now all thrown in facing the left flank, as the 14<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> Batts. were holding the sunken road along the East side of BLEECOURT. The 14<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> were being badly enfiladed from the North, so Col. Peck, who had come up and assumed command of the situation, gradually withdrew them to a position just behind the village, where a permanent line of defence was laid out about six hundred yards in front of the jumping-off positions.</p> <p>As both our forward companies were now directly enfiladed from the left, they were withdrawn into the sunken road leading S.W. from the Church, where they remained until relieved at night.</p> <p>It was a most unfortunate and unsatisfactory ending to such an early success but each of the battalions was too disorganized in the initial attack to permit of quick tactical moves, when the flank was found exposed. The only way that this could have been counteracted, was to have thrown in the fourth battalion of the brigade to make a demonstration in force on the left, but that battalion was reserve instead of support, as well as being too out of touch for immediate use.</p> <p>In this battalion, the Company Officers and N.C.O.'s who survived fought and used their heads well; but the confusion caused by the conditions earlier in the day made it impossible for the surviving</p>	



*Confidential*  
 Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
 Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II  
 and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
 will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
 or  
 INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.  
 (Brass heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
 The Royal Canadian Mounted Police  
 1000

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																							
			<p>leaders to creditable hold on in the face of the surprise position of the enemy on the high flank ground"            Casualties on the whole were very light for a day's hard fighting.</p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>Casualties Killed.</td> <td>Wounded &amp; Missing.</td> <td>Wounded</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Cpt Macdonnet A.C.</td> <td>Cpl Luard C.A.</td> <td>Capt Connor R.A.C.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Lieut Mason M.P.</td> <td>Capt Keane J.S.</td> <td>" Wills I.C.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>" Hobbs H.H.</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Amstrong L. (remained on duty.)</td> </tr> </table> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>C.R.s killed</td> <td>Dead of Wounds</td> <td>Wounded.</td> <td>Missing</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10.</td> <td>4</td> <td>61</td> <td>7</td> </tr> </table>	Casualties Killed.	Wounded & Missing.	Wounded	Cpt Macdonnet A.C.	Cpl Luard C.A.	Capt Connor R.A.C.	Lieut Mason M.P.	Capt Keane J.S.	" Wills I.C.			" Hobbs H.H.			Amstrong L. (remained on duty.)	C.R.s killed	Dead of Wounds	Wounded.	Missing	10.	4	61	7	
Casualties Killed.	Wounded & Missing.	Wounded																									
Cpt Macdonnet A.C.	Cpl Luard C.A.	Capt Connor R.A.C.																									
Lieut Mason M.P.	Capt Keane J.S.	" Wills I.C.																									
		" Hobbs H.H.																									
		Amstrong L. (remained on duty.)																									
C.R.s killed	Dead of Wounds	Wounded.	Missing																								
10.	4	61	7																								
			<p>The Q.M. Stores and Transport Section moved forward to X22 Central. By 1700 hours the Rear Detachment remained near Keston Wood. The weather was calm and clear throughout the day.</p> <p>The battalion was relieved early this morning and in the early evening was settled down in the old area, in the vicinity of Keston Wood. Here the Royal Canadian Mounted Police rejoined their companies. The battalion was warned</p>																								

15/11/44 H.G.  
 17200 SAILLY  
 10000  
 Col. 2nd

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 8.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>to be prepared to "Stand To" and move forward if necessary, at a moment's notice. However, the emergency did not arise, fortunately.</p> <p>The Transport Section and Q.A. Stairs moved back to the area occupied yesterday. Whatever made them have it for a one night stay at X-0 Central, remains a mystery.</p>	
BATT HQ. WZZd. near KEITH WOOD	Oct. 3 <sup>rd</sup>		<p>The weather continues fine, but cold. Around the various little camp fires, groups of men sit chatting over the experiences of the past few days, days that have been crowded with excitement and work. And the day wears on, fires are extinguished; the battalion sleeps.</p>	
	Oct. 4 <sup>th</sup>		<p>A muster parade of the battalion by companies, was held today. Reinforcements arrived from the C.C.F.C. and were allotted to companies. The greater part of the day was spent in cleaning up and the men's packs, having arrived from the store, balmerals were found to be much more comfortable headware than the wrights, but useful, steel helmet.</p> <p>The pipe band rendered selections for an hour in the early evening, assisting greatly in infusing new life into the tired war-worn men.</p> <p>A warm order to meet was received from Brigade and later in the night, full details came to hand.</p>	APPX P

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 9

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices																																																												
			<p>The undermentioned decorations have been awarded:</p> <p>Late Lieut C.B. Krenchel (D.C.M.) THE MILITARY CROSS.          " W.J. Hornby (D.C.M.) " " "</p> <p>The above officers rendered invaluable service and showed great gallantry in the operations at LA CHAVATTE Aug 15<sup>th</sup> to 21<sup>st</sup> 1918. Lieut Hornby has since transferred to the Royal Air Force.</p> <p>The following are awarded for conspicuous work and devotion to duty in the CAGNICOURY operations, Sept 2<sup>nd</sup> 1918.</p> <p><u>BAR TO THE DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.</u></p> <p>466132 Sgt F.A. Seiby D.C.M. D. Coy. Wounded 27.9.18.  <u>THE MILITARY MEDAL.</u></p> <table border="0"> <tr> <td>458820</td> <td>Sgt J.A. Graycheck</td> <td>D. Coy.</td> <td>103155</td> <td>Sgt J.E. Newham</td> <td>C. Coy.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>132451</td> <td>Pte J.D. Touch</td> <td>A.C.</td> <td>103041</td> <td>Pte J.H. Barbour</td> <td>D.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>103026</td> <td>" H. Linton</td> <td>D.</td> <td>103155</td> <td>" C.G. Lewis</td> <td>B.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>102156</td> <td>C.D.M. W. Sandford</td> <td>H.</td> <td>207591</td> <td>" C. Colville</td> <td>A.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>411532</td> <td>Sgt A. Hingley</td> <td>A.C.</td> <td>204103</td> <td>Lt A. McKerron</td> <td>A.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2075116</td> <td>Pte F.J. Eldon</td> <td>B.</td> <td>11158</td> <td>Pte A.J. McDonald</td> <td>C.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>228930</td> <td>" J.C. Kavis</td> <td>B.</td> <td>486567</td> <td>Sgt A.L. McKenzie</td> <td>C.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>408155</td> <td>" L. Miron</td> <td>A.</td> <td>406363</td> <td>" H. Gardner</td> <td>B.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7511426</td> <td>" Horner C?</td> <td>A.C.</td> <td>132791</td> <td>" J. Houston</td> <td>B.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>757186</td> <td>Lt C.A. Randall</td> <td>C.</td> <td>204206</td> <td>Cpl. W. Paul</td> <td>D.</td> </tr> </table>	458820	Sgt J.A. Graycheck	D. Coy.	103155	Sgt J.E. Newham	C. Coy.	132451	Pte J.D. Touch	A.C.	103041	Pte J.H. Barbour	D.	103026	" H. Linton	D.	103155	" C.G. Lewis	B.	102156	C.D.M. W. Sandford	H.	207591	" C. Colville	A.	411532	Sgt A. Hingley	A.C.	204103	Lt A. McKerron	A.	2075116	Pte F.J. Eldon	B.	11158	Pte A.J. McDonald	C.	228930	" J.C. Kavis	B.	486567	Sgt A.L. McKenzie	C.	408155	" L. Miron	A.	406363	" H. Gardner	B.	7511426	" Horner C?	A.C.	132791	" J. Houston	B.	757186	Lt C.A. Randall	C.	204206	Cpl. W. Paul	D.	
458820	Sgt J.A. Graycheck	D. Coy.	103155	Sgt J.E. Newham	C. Coy.																																																											
132451	Pte J.D. Touch	A.C.	103041	Pte J.H. Barbour	D.																																																											
103026	" H. Linton	D.	103155	" C.G. Lewis	B.																																																											
102156	C.D.M. W. Sandford	H.	207591	" C. Colville	A.																																																											
411532	Sgt A. Hingley	A.C.	204103	Lt A. McKerron	A.																																																											
2075116	Pte F.J. Eldon	B.	11158	Pte A.J. McDonald	C.																																																											
228930	" J.C. Kavis	B.	486567	Sgt A.L. McKenzie	C.																																																											
408155	" L. Miron	A.	406363	" H. Gardner	B.																																																											
7511426	" Horner C?	A.C.	132791	" J. Houston	B.																																																											
757186	Lt C.A. Randall	C.	204206	Cpl. W. Paul	D.																																																											

88

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 10.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information				Remarks and references to Appendices			
			250014	Pte. R. Jack	HQ Co.	712851	Pte. W. B. Collett	B Coy		
			220011	J. Keane	HQ Co.	1115056	C. Lewis	A		
			35384	Alt. Mavis	A	754121	G. A. Brown	A		
			132093	R. F. Jamie	HQ Co.					
			132752	C. Kept.	C					
			204315	G. Sage	D					
			<u>THE DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.</u>							
			002358	Pte. J. Edwards	D Coy.					
			<u>BAR TO THE MILITARY MEDAL.</u>							
			132075	Lt. C. E. Smith	HQ Co.	46067	Sgt. M. A. Wells	A Coy		
							Sgt. W. P. Kelly	C Coy.		
BATT. HQ'S OZBd. 7570. MAP 51b.3w.	Oct 5 <sup>th</sup>		<p>In accordance with Operation Order No 205 issued at 8cc am. The battalion moved off in order B C D A HQ, commencing with B Coy at 10:30 am. The weather was fine for marching and the roads in good condition excepting part of the way between CHIGNICOURT and the outskirts of VIS EN ARTOIS. This was an old sunken road, used mostly as horse lines. The march was a long one and a good test for some new men who had just arrived in time to accompany us. During the march, Major Jeffery, of the Officers' Training School</p>							APPX A

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 11.  
Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQs. O 28d 757c 51b.5W.	Oct 6 <sup>th</sup> .		<p>BEKHILL ON SEA, and this battalion, met us, and accompanied Major Sinclair at the head of the column, to our destination. After a light refreshment, he departed, quite pleased with his visit.</p> <p>The men are located in dugouts, bivouacs and various other shelters.</p> <p>Apart from the day being Sunday, an hour's sleep was gained this morning, the time being put back an hour. Many were not aware of this, as was apparent, when the pipe band played reveille at seven o'clock summer time, which was actually <del>seven</del><sup>eight</sup> o'clock winter time.</p> <p>The R.C.'s had church service during the forenoon. There was no church parade for those of other denominations, our Chaplain, Major Graham, M.C. having been wounded on the 1<sup>st</sup> inst, his successor has not yet been appointed.</p> <p>At 1215 hours, Operation Order No 206. see appendix, was issued to all concerned, intimating that the battalion would relieve the 2<sup>nd</sup> Batt. Lancashire Fusiliers in the line tonight.</p> <p>The Companies moved off at 1800 hours in battle order, headed by their company bands, which played them as far as the bridge. O.H.C. 55. Guides were met in BOIRY at 1900 hours and our men moved quickly into their respective areas. The relief proceeded without</p>	APPX. B

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 12.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
<p>BATT. HQ. O.S.C. 8.0. Ref Map 51b.</p>	<p>Oct 7<sup>th</sup></p>		<p>mishap and was complete at 10 pm. The battalion is holding the front line in the right subsector, left Brigade sector; Companies being disposed C Coy (Lieut. E. Mather) Left. D Coy (Capt. R.E. Heaslip) Centre. A Coy (Lieut. E. Appleby) Right. B Coy (Capt. J.L. Atkinson), battalion support located S. of BOIREY at O.S.C. 8.0.</p> <p>The night was quiet and no casualties. The front line is held by a system of day and some night, isolated posts, located across the TRINQUI'S RIVER.</p> <p>At 8.00 am. a low flying enemy plane, attempted to shoot up the D Coy. outposts, without result.</p> <p>At 9 am Major Sinclair attended a meeting of Battalion Commanders at Brigade HQ. near MONEHY-LEPREUX where the details of a minor operation to be undertaken tomorrow, were discussed. This was jocularly termed a "CHINESE" (fake) show, but as events turned out, was a most successful operation.</p> <p>During the day the enemy indulged in occasional light shelling with 4.1's and a few gas shells. The weather was dull and visibility only fair.</p> <p>The Rear Details moved to O.B.a. 35.15 near GUÉMAPPE, Ref. Map 51b SW.</p>	<p>APPX MAP U B.H.Q. JL JG</p>

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 13.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information				Remarks and references to Appendices	
BATT. HQ O.S.C.B.O.	Oct 8 <sup>th</sup>		The disposition return of the battalion is as follows:					
			<i>1/10/18.</i>	<i>Companies</i>	<i>Officers</i>	<i>OR's</i>	<i>Lewis Guns</i>	
				<i>A</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>1011</i>	<i>7</i>	
				<i>B</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>118</i>	<i>8</i>	
				<i>C</i>	<i>2</i>	<i>124</i>	<i>7</i>	
				<i>D</i>	<i>3</i>	<i>121</i>	<i>6</i>	
				<i>HQ's</i>	<i>6</i>	<i>56</i>	<i>-</i>	
				<i>Totals</i>	<i>16</i>	<i>523</i>	<i>28</i>	
			Operation Order No 207 was issued last night with complete details of the operation to be carried out today, see appendix.					
			The following is the Commanding Officer's report on the attack at DAILY EN OSTREVENT Map Ref. 515.					
			"The battalion relieved the 2 <sup>nd</sup> Lance Fusiliers in the line on the night of Oct. 6 <sup>th</sup> 1918. On the morning of the 7 <sup>th</sup> we were told that we were to stage a small attack the next morning.					
			On the front in question, the ground in the angle of the River TRINQUIS on the north side (Square J 26.) the Lances had two days before pushed a few isolated posts across the swollen stream and established them under the 8 foot banks on the far side.					
			The small stream is on this front, flooded and varies from 20 to 50 yards in width. There was one bridge, a rickety one man					
			D. D. & L., London, E. C. (1954) Wt 7390/P773 250,000 3/16 E 2088 Form C/2118/16					

APPX C

*JD*

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 14.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>affair, at J. 26 c. 7.4. but it was intended to place another across during the night at J. 26 a. 3.1. Unfortunately, the R.C.'s had very poor data as to material required for the undertaking, and the bridge was unable to be completed, so the whole attacking force had to cross by the small footbridge. This was a very serious point, as in the event of a chance shell hitting the bridge, all communication with the attackers would be completely cut.</p> <p>The attack was to be made by one company (D) under Capt. Heasley. This company was rather weak, only three platoons, and a platoon of C Coy. was given it to act as support. This platoon, however, was not required in the attack.</p> <p>Owing to the possibility of the bridge being broken, a store of tools and munitions was taken across previous to zero hour.</p> <p>The idea of the attack was, that two flank platoons would attack east and north respectively and establish posts along the general line 26 a. 3.5, 26 b. 0.5, 26 d. 3.6. The third platoon was to mop up the area behind them, then be held in support.</p> <p>At zero hour, 5.30 am, the barrage opened. It was a very poor excuse for a barrage at all and seemed to consist of only a few heavies and no field guns. Further, the heavies were only firing casually instead of "rapid". A lot of smoke was used in the shells, which hid</p>	

*J.S.*



*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 15.

Plate	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>our troops very well. The attacking platoons went off at the double and had soon got all their objectives. The area was lightly held on the right and more heavily on the left, and from this area, we captured three machine guns and about twenty five prisoners - one, an officer. They were of the 363<sup>rd</sup> Regiment, of the 214<sup>th</sup> Division, a normal identification. Our own total casualties were, One officer, (Lieut S.H. Browning) and 3 ORs slightly wounded. Our men dug in very quickly, and were able to get under cover before the enemy machine guns, located in SHILLY, began to wake up. The German barrage did not fall for twenty minutes and dropped quite heavily on the line of the river and the meadows behind. The only casualties from it were among the prisoners being sent back to the rear.</p> <p>By seven o'clock both artilleries slackened off and Capt. Heaslip reported his men on all their objectives and everything OK.</p> <p>This ended a rather out of the ordinary operation, it being a big surprise to take him so unawares, when, as late as 5am, we had to beat off one of the enemy's offensive patrols.</p> <p>The position at present is not too strong, owing to it being commanded by the DROCOURT. QUANT line to the South. However, if he does not counter at dusk, the position will be improved by heavy wiring and working parties. The main consideration, of course, is to</p>	

MAB:J.

JO

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 16.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>got another bridge across the stream at the first possible chance. Capt. Heaslip, and Lieuts. Ferguson, Dunning, and Hayden and all other ranks, did remarkably well for a show which they were asked to make with very little warning.</p> <p>Sqd. J. M. R. Sinclair, Major. Commando 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion The Royal Highlanders of Canada.</p> <p>Throughout the day, enemy heavies and light trench mortars were active against our new outpost line. Considerable movement was reported in rear of enemy line, which we duly made known to the artillery, who strafed accordingly.</p> <p>About 1850 hours, the Hun put up a succession of red lights from BILLY which our artillery mistook for an S.O.S. signal from our troops, putting down a barrage, which was speedily called off.</p> <p>At 20.30 hours, a strong enemy party attempted a stealth attack on our new posts in J 26d. penetrating one. They were fought at close quarters by our men and suffered casualties: A Bosche corporal was also taken prisoner (wounded) belonging to the 50<sup>th</sup> Inf. Regt. However, 2 ORs of D Coy were killed and 6 ORs wounded.</p> <p>The weather was most disagreeable in the morning, but the afternoon was fine.</p>	

88

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 17.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ J51 C 5.7 No. 51b. 2W	Oct 9 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The morning was frosty and the weather was fine during the day, which was fairly quiet. The enemy shelled our outpost line with 5.9 and 4.1 shells and during the morning put some gas shells around BATT HQ.</p> <p>Total casualties for 24 hours, ending noon today were, 2 C.R.'s killed, 11 C.R.'s wounded.</p> <p>In the evening, word was received from Brigade that we would push out battle patrols at 0200 hours (N. ins.) to endeavor to capture D. 10142, and enter the DECOUVERT QUARTERS LINES, in cooperation with the 15<sup>th</sup> Can Batt. on the left and the 2<sup>nd</sup> Can Inf Bde on the right. An operation order was issued at 23.30 hours, with complete details.</p> <p>Major A.R. Wilson DSO. (15<sup>th</sup> Can Inf Bde) arrived to BATT HQ at 11pm with details of the intentions of the show and remained to act as Liaison Officer throughout. His services were much appreciated.</p> <p>Four very bad gas cases occurred in D. 10142's outpost line, from hostile gas shelling. The locations being in full view of the Hun, these men were consequently obliged to remain in the affected area until nightfall, when two battalion runners found them groping in the dark, almost blind and in a very deplorable condition. Our Medical Officer adjudged the gas to have been a high concentration of BLUPE CROSS. (Brande)</p>	<p>APPX E</p> <p>APPX F</p> <p>JLS</p>

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 18

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ J 31 c. 57 No 215. SW	Oct 11 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Promptly at 0200 hours this morning, our battle patrols of H Coy. pushed out North and South of SAKLEY, meeting with a fair measure of success, the left patrol throwing up very high lights to signal progress, at 0245 hours. At 0255 hours left party OK and on point at J 27. a. 57 N. of the village; Lieut. Appleby, O.C. H Coy throwing in a support platoon of his company to attack and mop up SAKLEY. Thereupon the remainder of C Coy was moved up and sent to H Coy HQ. At 0325 hours, it was reported that mopping up platoon had entered the village. Brisk machine gun fire was heard from there, followed by sounds of bombing, when the M.G. fire ceased. At 0345 hours, H Coy reported that Lieut. Auninos platoon was not sufficiently strong to enter the village, being reduced to few men, the remainder having become disorganized and mixed up with other units. The enemy was found to be holding trench in J 27. a. with several machine guns and in strength. Another platoon of C Coy was asked for by O.C. H Coy, to assist in forcing the village, this being granted. Heavy machine gun fire was heard from the direction of the village at 0345 - 0400 hours, but at 0410 the situation quietened down considerably. The Commanding Officer and Bde Major discussed at 0500 hours, the advisability of either returning to our jumping-off line, or remaining in the exposed captured area, presumed West of the BROOCOURT-QUEBENS LINE.</p> <p>Throughout, great trouble was experienced with telephone cables,</p>	

*JAS*

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 14.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>the breaks in which were constant, our linemen working like super men to keep them repaired.</p> <p>On word coming to hand that the 15<sup>th</sup> Bde and 2<sup>nd</sup> Brigade had failed to force an entry into the BROOKS' QUEANT LINE, a decision was made, in which the G.O.C. Brigade concurred, to withdraw to our jumping off position. Lieut Appleby was therefore instructed to put up the withdrawal signal, (3 White Very Lights) which was created by 3<sup>rd</sup> HQ. at 1500 hours, breaking daylight. Ten minutes later Lieuts. P.O. Ferguson and C.B.C. Buchanan reported at 13<sup>th</sup> HQ. They were officers in charge right patrol, and had pushed forward across the river, waist high in water, and along the Railway to a point close to the BROOKS' QUEANT LINE, where for some time they awaited signs of the left patrol. As it was approaching dawn and nothing could be seen of the left patrol, they decided to withdraw. Practically no resistance had been offered to their advance, except by three Hunns, two of whom got away, the third, being fittingly and effectively disposed of. The shoulder strap bore the numerals of the 363<sup>rd</sup> Rec.</p> <p>About 0545 hours, Lieut L. Armstrong brought the welcome news that our men were actually in the B.C. line, approximately 50 strong, with Lieuts. E. Mather, J. A. Ross and J. Nelson, and were able to hold it, provided adequate reinforcements went up. B Co. was at once ordered to move forward by platoons, and had started with one platoon, when Lieut Mather arrived at 13<sup>th</sup> HQ. with news of a counter attack by the enemy in force, severe casualties</p>	



Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Rega., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.  
(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion. Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 2i

Summary of Events and Information

Remarks and references to Appendices

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
BATT HQ near MONCHY LES PREU.	Oct 11 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The move brought the battalion into old trenches near MONCHY LES PREU, resting there all day.</p> <p>At 3 pm. Brigade ordered us to send two companies forward to our old position of yesterday, near SALLY. B. and C. Companies were therefore despatched at 11.10 pm. On further orders being received, remainder of the battalion also proceeded forward, the move being complete at 7 pm. The 16<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt had advanced their line almost to NOVELLES.</p> <p>The water was dull but remained dry throughout the day.</p>
BATT HQ. J.Sd. 23. Map 515 3N.	Oct 12 <sup>th</sup>		<p>At 2.15 am a message was received from Brigade that the 15<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> Battalions were attacking at 6.00 am and the 13<sup>th</sup> Battn. would move forward to the DROCOURT-QUEBANT line and advance from thence in close support. There being no time for written orders, the CO gave each Coy. Commander verbal orders over the phone (Lieut Appleby. A., Capt Wilkinson B., Major Macpherson. C., and Lieut Stowell-D.) We succeeded in arriving in our assembly positions on time, where the Coy. Commanders were issued with maps marked up with all boundaries and dispositions.</p> <p>No opposition was encountered until the 15<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> Battalions reached the CANAL de la SENSEE in front of PERAIN, where the enemy had decided to make a stand. Coys. therefore dug in support positions.</p> <p>At 4.30 pm. an operation order was received from</p>

ATPXPQ

ys

MAPV  
and W.

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regn., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 22.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>Bugade, detailing our relief by the 4<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt, who were early on the job collecting data and relief was duly carried out, the battalion moving to Square 1214. (Reference Map 515) near E.T.E.R.P.A.G.N.Y.</p> <p>Very heavy rain fell during the night, much to the discomfort of the troops.</p> <p>The Rear Details moved in the morning to J. 31. c 50.70 and at 4pm to the new area to rejoin the battalion tomorrow. Much difficulty was experienced in locating our area wrong map locations having been given, resulting in no billets being secured for the battalion on their arrival from the line. However, what couldn't be cured had to be endured and the night eventually rolled in.</p> <p>The following wires have been received:</p> <p>From 22<sup>nd</sup> Corps 8/10/18. "Please convey to the patrols and all concerned in minor operations near S.H.O.U.T the Corps Commanders congratulations on the splendid work done and the capture of 214 prisoners"</p> <p>To 13<sup>th</sup> Can Batt. 8/10/18. "Congratulations on your job."</p> <p>From G.O.C. Bugade</p> <p>The following from Genl Godley, Commanding 22<sup>nd</sup> Corps. "Please convey to Genl Tuxford and the 3<sup>rd</sup> Can. Inf. Bde. and especially the 13<sup>th</sup> Bn Royal Highlanders of Canada, my congratulations on the action of their battle patrols during the last two days."</p> <p>From 1<sup>st</sup> Can. Division 11/10/18.</p>	APPX A



Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Rega., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 23

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ. Square P. 14. Ref Map 516 near L'ETREPENNAY.	Oct 13 <sup>th</sup>		The day was spent in locating suitable billets, resting and cleaning up. Otherwise it was quite uneventful. The weather was fairly good but cold.	
	Oct 14 <sup>th</sup>		A rush order came along this morning from Brigade stating that the baths at ST ROMART FACTORY near VIS-EN-ARDOIS had been allotted to us for this forenoon. As many of the men as it was possible to bathe in the short time at our disposal, proceeded thither. Once more the uncertain but never to often to be repeated pay day appeared on the schedule of the battalion. In the absence of Capt. Appleton, on leave, Lieut. A. J. Howard, officiated as Paymaster. Lieut. Col. K. M. Perry D.S.C. assumed command of the battalion	
	Oct 15 <sup>th</sup>	to 4.	Training, re-organization, checking of equipment and clothing, was carried on under company arrangements today. Stretcher-bearers, to bring the companies up to establishment, received instruction from the Medical Officer during the forenoon. The following appointments appeared on orders today. Temp. Lieut. C. D. Lloyd D.S.C. to be Acting Captain vice Temp. Capt. A. J. Plant M.C. (to 1 <sup>st</sup> Army School) 1.7.18. Temp. Lieut. J. L. Atkinson to be Acting Captain vice Temp. Major. F. S. Mathewson (to hospital.) 28.7.18.	

JLS

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 24

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>Temp Lieut Col. G. E. McQuinn C.M.G. D.S.O. 13<sup>th</sup> Can Battn to be Temp Brigadier-General, vice Temp Brig Gen. R. Rennie. C.B. C.M.G. D.V.O. D.S.O. (To England 14.9.18)</p> <p>For conspicuous gallantry in the CAMBESCOURT operations, 2.9.18, the undermentioned have received the following decorations.</p> <p>Capt. (aj Major) W. E. Macfarlane M.C. - BAR TO THE MILITARY CROSS</p> <p>THE MILITARY CROSS</p> <p>Lieut. J. S. Stowell                      Lieut. A. L. Carstairs              " J. B. Beddome                      Capt. H. A. Cochrane. (Medical Officer)</p> <p>THE DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDALS.</p> <p>466173 Sgt (aj S.M.) A. Watson.                      24826. Sgt J. Dickie.          192532 . . . J. Irvine                                      24877. R.S.M. J. Sim.          47350 . . . A. Fernie.                                      133694 Pl. C. Raine.</p> <p>The battalion paraded this morning at nine o'clock in drill order. Col Perry spoke to the men for a few minutes, after which, the companies carried on with close order and gas drill. A class was formed of 20 men per company, under Sgt. Fox, for Lewis Gun instruction.</p> <p>The Gas Chamber at ESTERPOIGNY was reserved for the battalion this forenoon and all respirators were thoroughly tested. Men not having already bathed, proceeded to the baths this afternoon.</p> <p>The weather was rather disagreeable being very damp and dull.</p>	

BATT HQ  
near ESTERPOIGNY.

Oct 16<sup>th</sup>

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup>. Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 25

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ near ESTERPIGNY.	Oct. 17 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The syllabus this morning included, close order, arm, and gas drill, under company arrangements. Also specialist training, including elementary musketry. Lewis gun class continued with the same personnel as yesterday. A muster parade was held during the afternoon.</p> <p>An improvement was shown in the weather, and the day was fairly good throughout.</p> <p>A warning order from Brigade, placed us under half an hour's notice to move and full details were received late in the night.</p>	
BATT HQ K. 21.0. 4.7. Map 51b NE ESTREES.	Oct 18 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Operation Order N° 212 was issued to all concerned (see appendix) at 0545 hours and in accordance therewith, the companies moved off in heavy marching order at 100 yards interval, commencing at 0745 hours. The route led through EBANNE, ECLUSE and FORT-QUEINNE. The roads were muddy and in places, congestion of traffic was bad. Between ECLUSE and FORT-QUEINNE, the country for the most part is inundated, the SENSÉE RIVER, evidently having been flooded by the Hun.</p> <p>On arrival at ESTREES about noon, the advance party conducted the men to fairly comfortable billets and dinner was soon served. Our stay was short-lived, as orders were received to move forward.</p>	<p>JA</p> <p>1105 PK D</p> <p>APP K</p> <p>JA</p>

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.

*The Royal Highlanders of Canada*  
Page 26.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>again. This was carried out at 4 pm. destination on this occasion proved to be ROCOURB which we reached about 6 pm. Good quarters were available and the men settled down for the night.</p> <p>Orders were received from Brigade giving details of the operations for tomorrow. The Coy. Commanders assembled at B<sup>n</sup> HQs. at 22.05 hours to discuss same.</p> <p>A heavy ground mist, cleared up about noon, the afternoon and evening being fine.</p> <p>The casualties in the operations at SALLY-ES-OSTREVENT on the 10<sup>th</sup> inst. were as follows:</p> <p>Officers: Lieut. J. H. Molson. Wounded &amp; Missing. Lieut. E. Appleby. Wounded " J. A. Ross. Missing (blew a prisoner) (remained on duty.)</p> <p>Officers Gassed.</p> <p>Capt. R. E. Heaslip, Lieuts. J. B. S. Indball, J. Hayden, W. E. Dunning.</p> <p>O.R.s. Killed. Died of Wounds. Gassed. Wounded. Missing. Total <u>145.</u></p> <p style="text-align: center;">8                      5                      79                      10                      43</p>	

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 27.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ L 30 65.80 Sbed 51 BACE. ROCOURT	Oct. 19 <sup>th</sup>		<p>In accordance with Operation Order N° 213, issued at 04.00 hours, the battalion moved forward into jumping off positions in Square F. 21. b. and F. 22. a. and b. (Ref Sheet 51<sup>a</sup> SW) with B<sup>th</sup> HQ: at F. 20. d. 9. B., arriving there at 08.50 hours. At 09.10 hours the Companies advanced in support to the 14<sup>th</sup> Can. Battr. in order. B Coy - Right Front - C Coy. Left Front. A Coy. - Support and D Coy. in Reserve.</p> <p>No opposition was encountered and at 10.00 hours, C Coy reported <del>no opposition</del> clear of the enemy.</p> <p>B<sup>th</sup> HQ passed through DOMPOND at 13.00 hours. The streets were lined with cheering joyful civilians who insisted on the troops taking coffee and bread and large bouquets of flowers. The expressions of relief and gratefulness of these people, over their liberation, will never be forgotten by our men. From the depths of their inborn patriotism, which four years of misery under the 'mailed fist' could not quench, rang out in clear decisive tone, "Vive la France". The Tricolour, unfurled from its hiding place, floated majestically in the breeze, the town was in a fervor of ecstatic excitement.</p> <p>At 15.15 hours B<sup>th</sup> HQ was established at C 7. a. 10. 10. MORWAHONG. Here, Lt. Worrall of the 14<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. met our Commanding Officer and advised him that the 14<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> Batts. would halt for the night, establishing a line from the Railway at U 21. Central through U 21. b. and d. (Ref Sheet 44 SW).</p>	<p>APPX. J.</p> <p>MAP W</p>

JGA

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

OR

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 28

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>through C. 3. b and d. (Sheet 51b SW) joining with the 1<sup>st</sup> Can Inf. Brigade on the left. As the 4<sup>th</sup> Division did not come up it was decided to have the 13<sup>th</sup> Battalion form a defensive flank running approximately C. 9. b and c to C. 8. d. and c. to C. 7. d. to B. 18 b and c to railway. (Sheet 51b SW) At 1730 hours, this position was reported to Brigade.</p> <p>An operation order to continue the advance was received at 2100 hours and a meeting of the Coy. Commanders was immediately called to discuss the program for tomorrow.</p> <p>The Transport and Rear Details moved up from RECOUVRETS in the morning to AUBERCHICOURT, from which place, the civilians have been evacuated quite recently. In the evening, a pouring wet night, the cook kitchens went forward to serve a hot meal to the battalion.</p> <p>At 0900 hours, a wet morning, the battalion moved into jumping off positions as laid down in Operation Order N° 211, see appendix.</p> <p>Capt. Raston, O.C. B Coy, reported his company through the village of WALKERS, OK at 0940 hours, and located approx. at U 30. c 30. 50. (Sheet 44: 40000) Here, two or three enemy machine guns offered some opposition.</p> <p>B<sup>N</sup>HQ's established at U 28. a. 3. 4. at 10.00 hours. Cyclists reconnoitred WALKERS. The Commanding Officer also rode through the village.</p>	

BATT. 1-10.

C 7 a. 10. 10. Sheet 51b SW.

HORNBLING Oct 20<sup>th</sup>.

APPX. K.

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.  
*The Royal Highlanders of Canada.*  
Page 29.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>Enemy Machine gun fire was heard from the vicinity of the FORET DE VACOSGNE.</p> <p>C Coy. reported being held up, by heavy machine gun fire and a whizz bang battery firing point blank, at 10.50 hours. Shortly after this, the C.O. returned, and advised Brigade that our boys were held up. An advanced report centre was established at U30.0. 05.05. and at 11.40 hours, a contact patrol of cyclists proceeded to HAVELUY to locate the 4<sup>th</sup> Division, as enemy continued to shell NICKETS apparently from the SE. direction. Operation order N° 215 was issued at 1800 hours, changing the dispositions of the companies for the night, see appendix.</p> <p>Later in the night the battalion was in touch on both flanks, the 15<sup>th</sup> Batta. on the left and 511<sup>th</sup> Batta. on the right.</p> <p>The Rear Details moved forward from FUBBERCHICOURT at 07.30 hours, arriving in HORNHANG at 09.30 hours, half an hour after the battalion had left. During the forenoon, the Pipi Band played selections on the square before a large appreciative audience of civilians.</p> <p>The weather was very disagreeable and showery throughout the day.</p>	<p>APPX L MAP W</p> <p>JL</p>

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 30.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ V2B a 2, 4 (Sheet 44. 1/2000)	Oct 21 <sup>st</sup>		<p>At 01.00 hours, Operation Order N° 216 was issued to all concerned with complete details of the advance to be continued today. Accordingly, Lieut. Kerry left immediately to patrol in front of our posts and returned at 07.00 hours, reporting that the enemy had evacuated <b>AREMBERG</b>. Our front companies also reported having heard no machine gun fire since midnight. At 07.30 hours, orders were received from Brigade by phone, to move forward at once. At 08.00 hours, B Coy reported being on its objective and B<sup>1</sup> HQ were established later at V26 b. 2, 3.</p> <p>Shortly after noon, the battalion moved forward in front of <b>AREMBERG</b> with HQ. at V20 d 4, 2. Two of our aeroplanes continually circling overhead, drew enemy artillery fire. Three quarters of an hour later (14.30 hours), a Hun plane was observed, flying comparatively low in an endeavour to locate our troops. Anti-aircraft guns mounted on motor trucks, finally forced the Hun, to withdraw.</p> <p>An outpost line was established, east of the village at V20 b. and d. B<sup>1</sup> HQ and the remainder of the men withdrew to the village (<b>AREMBERG</b>) at 17.00 hours and Brigade was advised of disposition of our outpost line. At 20.00 hours, intimation was received that the battalion would be relieved by a unit of the 9<sup>th</sup> Brigade, tomorrow morning.</p> <p>The Rear Details move from <b>HORNING</b> to <b>WELBERS</b> at 13.30 hours. The weather was fair and the roads very muddy.</p>	APPX. M     APPX. N   MAP. W



*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 31.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ. Vzsb. 2 B. FREMBERG Street 44. 140000	Oct 22 <sup>nd</sup>		<p>No enemy fire of any kind was heard during the night and everything points to a further evacuation by the enemy. At 0900 hours, a battalion of the 9<sup>th</sup> Brigade, 3<sup>rd</sup> Canadian Division passed through FREMBERG to continue the advance.</p> <p>Soon after dinner, the Companies moved off, headed by their respective bands, in order, A Co., B Co. D and F. The Rear Detail and Transport Section, followed in rear from WOLKERS. The route thereafter led through NELESMEIS, MORNING, and EXKE thence to FENAIN where comfortable billets were secured for the battalion. The roads were very muddy and the weather dull.</p> <p>As the battalion passed through each little village or town, large crowds of civilians turned out to cheer the men on their way. With a few exceptions, all the cross roads were mined by the enemy and blown up after his exit. The Engineers, with the assistance of local civilians soon had them repaired and the traffic rolled on.</p> <p>Our total casualties for a very successful tour, were,</p> <p>Officers. <u>Killed.</u> <u>Wounded.</u> Lieut. W. Stewart. Lieut. J. J. Marshall. (Remained on Duty.)</p> <p>O.R.s <u>Killed.</u> <u>Wounded.</u> 4. 20.</p>	<p>MAP W</p> <p>JD</p>

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 32.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. TENNIN. (Street 51a. NW.) RUE. D'ENNAUT.	Oct 23 <sup>rd</sup>		<p>Review was at 0700 hours. A muster parade occupied a few minutes for each company during the day, otherwise the time was devoted to cleaning up and replacing shortages in kit. The Pipe Band played selections in the Square for an hour during the forenoon.</p> <p>On the march yesterday afternoon the Regimental Pet, Flora Stuart, (a goat) suddenly became sick and expired after a few minutes. This goat has been with the battalion since 1915 and much regret is felt at the loss, especially in the band, to whom she was attached. The head and skin is being forwarded to LONDON for curing and will eventually reach the 5<sup>th</sup> Royal Highlanders of Canada, at the Armoury, MONTREAL.</p> <p>The weather was fairly good throughout the day.</p> <p>See appendix for copy of letter from G.O.C. Brigade.</p>	
	Oct 24 <sup>th</sup>		<p>A syllabus of training was issued for this morning, comprising, 0900 hours to 10.00 hours, Close order drill. 10.00 to 10.30 hours - Gas Drill.</p> <p>Balance of forenoon:- Stretcher Bearer's class, under the supervision of the Medical Officer. Intelligence and Communication Sections, Specialist training - Lewis Gun, instruction - 20 men per company.</p> <p>Remainder of personnel - Elementary Musketry.</p> <p>The afternoon was free for the men and devoted to games.</p>	APPX. ① JKA

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.

*The Royal Highlanders of Canada*

Page 33.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ RUE DENHAUT PENNAIN.	Oct 25 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The Field-Marshal, Commanding in Chief under authority delegated by His Majesty the King, has awarded the following for gallantry in the Field:</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><b>DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.</b></p> <p>Major the Rev. E. E. Graham M.C. (Auth First Army Order N° 3094)            Commanders all formations and the O.C. Battalion, congratulate the recipient.</p> <p>The morning was cold and dull. Companies paraded at 0900 hours. Half an hour was devoted to Company Inspection, one hour for arm drill and general smartening up, under the R.S.M., remainder of forenoon to specialist and company training. N.C.O.'s received instruction for an hour during the afternoon from their Coy. Commanders.</p> <p>The weather improved as the day progressed, and games occupied the afternoon. See appendix for present strength of the Battalion.</p>	JFA
	Oct 26 <sup>th</sup>		<p>A similar schedule of training to that of yesterday was carried out this morning. All men having defective box respirators, paraded to the gas depot and had them exchanged.</p> <p>The N.C.O.'s class was taken over by the R.S.M. for an hour during the afternoon.</p>	HPPK S JFA

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 34.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. WE D'ENHANT FENAIN.	Oct 27		<p>Football and baseball claimed the attention of the fans for the afternoon, and <del>much</del> latent talent was exhibited. The civilians are extremely interested in our games.</p> <p>The weather was all that could be desired for this season of the year.</p> <p>The R.C.'s under Capt. K.L. Calder, M.C. attended the local church for Divine Service at 0900 hours.</p> <p>German Baths at DOMHIN, a neighboring village, were reserved for the battalion from 0800 to 1200 hours. Considerably more than the proverbial twenty seven drops of water, was allowed each man and clean clothing was issued in exchange for soiled. On the whole, the bath was quite a success and much enjoyed by the troops.</p> <p>The usual round of sports, particularly football, occupied the afternoon in ideal weather.</p> <p>The following promotions appeared on orders today.</p> <p>Lieut. E. Appleby, M.M. to be Acting Captain, vice Capt. (A/Capt.) W.E. Macfarlane M.C. (wounded) 18.9.18.</p> <p>Lieut. G.H. Hogarth to be Acting Captain, vice Lieut. (A/Capt.) W.A.E. Christie. (wounded) 18.9.18.</p> <p>Lieut. (A/Captain) J.L. Atkinson, retains the Acting rank of Captain, vice</p>	

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 35

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. RUE DENHAUT FENHAIN.	Oct 28 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Capt. D B Donald wounded 31818.</p> <p>Under the direction of our Quartermaster, Capt Knight, an impromptu concert was held this evening, which attracted a large audience and proved very successful.</p> <p>In beautiful weather, light training and specialist work was carried on as usual.</p> <p>A draft of 1 Officer and 22 OR's, all casualties, arrived from the C.C.P.C. and rejoined their companies.</p> <p>The afternoon was devoted to games and many little unofficial concerts took place in the evening.</p>	ju
	Oct 29 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The forenoon was occupied by the usual course of training. The weather is spring like and the men are looking well and fit.</p> <p>Football and baseball provided strong attractions in the afternoon.</p> <p>A working party under Lieut. Stowell M.B.C. is busy preparing a range for the battalion on the outskirts of the village. In the open warfare of today, musketry efficiency is a most essential step towards success.</p>	ju

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 36.

Summary of Events and Information

Remarks and references to Appendices

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
2547 <sup>th</sup> HQ RUE DENHAUT F. S. V. H. I. N.	Oct 30 <sup>th</sup>		<p>B Coy. proceeded to the ranges at 0800 hours for Musketry. 2000 rounds of practice ammunition were fired in Grouping, Application, Rapid and Lewis Gun practice. A very satisfactory forenoon's work was carried out.</p> <p>The remainder of the battalion had company training on the parade ground. It was expected that H.R.H. The Prince of Wales would visit the battalion this morning and preparations were made to receive him, but much to our disappointment, the intended visit did not materialize. The Transport Section, looking very smart indeed, paraded for inspection by Lt-Col. C.E. Bent, G.O.C. Brigade.</p> <p>The weather was ideal and cloudlessly fine.</p>	JUS
	Oct 31 <sup>st</sup>		<p>C Coy. had the use of the ranges this morning and fired off a similar practice to that of B Coy. yesterday. The weather was not so good today, being cold and damp with poor visibility, nevertheless a successful practice was gained.</p> <p>A and D Coys. carried out company training, including extended order and attack formations, from 0900 till 1200 hours. The Commanding Officer took over B Coy. at 0930 hours, for instruction in tactical exercises. Communication, Intelligence and Stretcher-bearer Sections, devoted the forenoon to Specialist work.</p> <p>At 1400 hours all Coy. Officers assembled at the HQ Mess. for tactical instruction from Col. Perry.</p> <p>The afternoon was showery and unfavorable for outdoor recreation.</p>	JUS

13th Canadian Battalion  
Lt Col C.E. Bent, R.H.C.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR DIARY

OCTOBER 1918.

APPENDICES A to W.





Operation Order N<sup>o</sup> 205,  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.



Secret.

Copy N<sup>o</sup> 10

5<sup>th</sup> October 1918.

Move. I. The Battalion will move to the VIS-EN-ARTOIS area this morning. Coys will parade in full marching order, and pass B<sup>th</sup> HQ's. in order: B-C-D-A-HQ's. commencing with B Coy. at 10.30 am. Intervals of 100 yards between Coys. will be maintained.

Dinner II Dinner will be served in the new area.

Baggage. III. All baggage and mess kits will be ready for loading at 9.30 am. sharp.

Lewis Guns IV. Lewis Guns will be carried in limbers; and Transport will accompany the Battalion, and will march in two sections at intervals of 100 yards.

Sanitation V. Units will ensure that the present area is vacated in a thoroughly clean and sanitary condition. One officer per Company will inspect and pass areas before they are vacated.

J. C. Smith. Lieut & Adjt.  
for C.O. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued at 8.00 am. by runner.

Distribution

Copy N<sup>o</sup> 1 to 5 - All Coys.  
6 - R.S.M.  
7 - QM & LC  
8 - Commdy. Officer  
9 - Office  
10 - War Diary.



Operation Order N° 206.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

B Secret

Ordn N° 10.

Ref. Sheet.

51b/SE/NW/SW/NE. 120,000.

6<sup>th</sup> October 1918.

- Relief. I. The 13<sup>th</sup> Can. Battalion will relieve the 2<sup>nd</sup> Batt. Lancashire Fusiliers in the right sub-section of the Brigade Frontage on the night of 6<sup>th</sup>/7<sup>th</sup> October 1918.
- Dress. II. Battle order with greatcoats rolled at back of belt. Shaving kit will be taken, the blankets left in packs.  
Companies will parade by platoons at 50 yds. interval in order: - HQs. - C - D - A - B Coys. leading Coy to pass cross roads (C. 23 C. O. O. at 11<sup>15</sup> hours.
- Guides. III. 1 guide per platoon and 1 per Coy. HQs., and 2 per B<sup>n</sup> HQs., will meet units at S.W. corner of BOIRY (O. 5. C. 1. 8.) at 10<sup>00</sup> hours.
- Trench Stores IV. All trench stores, maps, photographs, etc. will be taken over from unit relieved. Coy disposition sketches and returns, list of trench stores, will be forwarded to reach B<sup>n</sup> HQs. by 9 am. on the 7<sup>th</sup> Oct. On relief being completed, Coys. will wire Coy. Commanders name to B<sup>n</sup> HQs.
- Packs. V. All packs will be stacked at Q.M. Stores; Coys. parading at 1330 hours.
- Rear VI. Full Coys. will go into the line, but any Details. man left out for special reasons (leave, courses, etc.) will report to Lieut. A. J. Howard in full marching order at Battn. Orderly Room immediately after Coys. move off.
- Sanitation. VII. As other units are moving into this area it must be left absolutely clean.
- Reports. VIII. Situation by runner 0330 and 1530 hours. Casualty 1130 hours. Strength return showing increase and decrease on reverse, 0900 hours. Foregoing to reach B<sup>n</sup> HQs. daily at stated times.
- Transport IX. L. & Limbers etc. on usual scale will report to Coys. at 1615 o'clock.

O.O. N<sup>o</sup>. 206. Cont<sup>d</sup>

Telephones. X. Boys are warned that we are back to trench tour conditions; and the greatest care must be exercised regarding conversations over the phone.

J. C. Smith Lieut & Adj. for  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued by runner at 1215 hours.

Distribution.

- Copies N<sup>o</sup> 1 to 5 - All boys.  
6 - Commdg. Officer  
7 - Q.M. & T.O.  
8 - 3<sup>rd</sup> C.I. Brigade.  
9 - Office  
10 - War Room.



Operation Order N° 207.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

C Secret.

Civ N° 5

7<sup>th</sup> October 1918.

Map Ref: 51b.

Intentions. I

It is the intention for this battalion to attack across the TRINQUIS RIVER on the morning of the 8<sup>th</sup> Oct. and establish posts along the line J. 26. d. 3.5 - b.2.0 - b.0.5. a.3.6. This is merely a side issue to a major attack to the north of VITRY - also CAMBRIAI fronts.

Detail.

A The assaulting troops will be supplied by B Coy. who will attack with one platoon each on right and left and one in support.

The right platoon will assemble in line J. 26. d. 1.5 to d. 3.5. It will advance and establish posts at 26. d. 3.6 26. d. 1.9 and 26. b. 1.2.

The left platoon will advance from line 26. a. 4.2 to 26. a. 4.0. and attack North and East, establishing posts at 26. a. 3.5, 26. a. 6.5 and 26. a. 9.5.

The third platoon (centre) will be responsible that the area is mopped up to close behind the line. It will then assemble and act as support.

Zero.

III.

Zero hour will be 5.40 am.

Barrage

IV

Initial barrage will open on COW LANE at zero and start creeping forward at zero + 4 minutes. Heavies will continue to shoot on selected points.

Cooperation V

C Coy's forward post at 26. a. 3.2. will assist by covering COW LANE with rifle grenades if any opposition develops there.

A Coy's posts on the Island will sweep wire in front of BARRAGE (East side) if M.G. fire opens up there at zero hour. They will also watch for opportunity targets and protect D Coy's right flank.

Wire.

VI

One platoon of B Coy. will report to D Coy. at least an hour before zero, to wire in front of left platoon's posts. Wire and stakes to be deposited at new bridge.

Sappers

VII.

Sappers will build a bridge over the river at 26. a. 3.1. early on the night of Oct. 7<sup>th</sup>. This will be used to place left platoon in position. If this bridge is not available by 4. am, the platoon will be taken over by the foot bridge.

O.O. No. 207. Contd. Page 2.  
at 26.C. 74.

Communication VIII. D Coy. must keep sending in to forward B<sup>n</sup> HQ at 31.C. 57. a constant series of reports. Flank boys will also keep a sharp lookout and will report progress.

Supports. IX All boys not in the attack will hold their reserve platoons in readiness to reinforce D Coy. whenever called on by B<sup>n</sup> HQ.

Timing. X As Zero is late, 5.40 am, all movement into positions must be complete, at least an hour previous to that time. Daylight is at about 5.00 am.

Machine Guns XI. 1<sup>st</sup> M. G. Batt<sup>n</sup>. will concentrate on enfilade fire on DROCOURT-QUEANT LINES for one hour commencing at zero.

Signals. XII White very lights, thrown up by the attacking troops, will be taken to mean O.K. at time in question.

J.M.R. Sinclair Major.  
Comd. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued by runner at 9.15 pm.

Distribution

Copy No 1. D. Company  
2. C  
3. A  
4. Office  
5. War Diary.





Operation Order N° 208.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Secret.

D

Copy N° 6.

Oct 10<sup>th</sup> 1918.

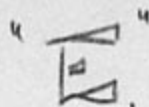
- Intention. I The battalion will be relieved by the 16<sup>th</sup> Can Battalion on the night 10<sup>th</sup> Oct. 1918. Boys will be relieved as follows:
- A Coy (Right front) by N° 1 Coy. 16<sup>th</sup> Batt.  
D. (Left) " " 2 " "  
B (Right Support) " " 4 " "  
C (Left) " " 3 " "
- Reliefs may be expected in any time after after 1900 hours.
- Guides. II Guides will be supplied by B<sup>th</sup> HQ personnel.
- Report. III Relief complete will be advised by wiring Coy. C's name to B<sup>th</sup> HQ.
- Water Tins IV All water tins will be taken out by boys  
etc. Battle stores of bombs, SAA, maps and photographs will be taken over by relieving unit and receipts taken.
- Coy. Guides. V Boys will each have guides at their HQ, ready to place relieving platoons on arrival in Coy area.
- Disposition. VI Relieving boys will take over same dispositions as held by us before attack this AM, with following exceptions.  
N° 2 Coy. will take over C. Coy's post at 26 a. 2. 2. Other C Coy posts will be replaced by a patrol.
- Relief VII Coy. C's will be responsible for relieving all personnel of our boys who are in their area, irrespective of which Coy. the men belong to.
- Destinations VIII On relief, boys (with exception of B, which will move back to its own old area, O.S.d. 58) will proceed to present N° 13<sup>th</sup> area in O.Z.d. Best route out for boys is to BOIRX, then remainder of way by French Tramway running along South side of village and continuing straight into new area.
- Transport. IX None for B Coy. 2 G. Limber and 1 double limber per Coy. and B<sup>th</sup> HQ will report 1930 hours. A, D & HQ to A. Coy Dump. C. Coy to C Coy's ration dump.

Issued at 1735 hours  
to all boys.

J. C. Smith Lt. Col. Adj.  
for C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada



Operation Order No 200  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada



Secret

Copy No 5

Ref Map 51b 1:2000.

Oct 9<sup>th</sup> 1918.

Intention I It is intended that the 13<sup>th</sup> Batt. will move forward on the morning of Oct. 10<sup>th</sup> 1918, to follow up a suspected retirement of the enemy.

Detail II The battalion will advance on a one company front. A Coy. will be the leading company, followed by C, B, and D Coys in that order.

Tactics III A Coy will send forward one platoon each around the North and South of S. 44264. The third platoon will act as support and will move to the North of the village. The leading platoons will have scouts attached to them and will push out patrols of 6 to 8 in strength to prepare the way.

Attitude IV The attitude to be adopted by the patrol will be:  
(a) if opposition is slight, drive in and overcome it.  
(b) If the enemy is still holding the position in force, our patrols will stand fast, report back and await orders to withdraw. It is not intended to attack heavily, if the enemy has not retreated.

Protection V The platoon of C Coy in night position on the North of the river, will be under the orders of Lt. A Coy and on his orders will be used to move in S. 44264. This will only be ordered if the patrols get well in.

If the patrols get well along towards the D-O line, D Coy will push out its left platoon as a protection against any flank attack. This platoon would not go further North than T. 20 Central

Artillery VI Beginning at 22 hours, Oct 9<sup>th</sup>, ten minute barrages will be laid intermittently on the D-O line from Zero (3 am) until zero + 15 minutes this line will be steadily barraged. From zero + 15 until zero + 75 a protective barrage will be placed 300 to 500 yards East of the D-O line.

Communication VII At 1.15 hours, Lt. Appleby (Lt. A Coy) will move his HQ to D Coy's present location. He will then be in communication with Batt. HQ by runner, telephone, visual and wireless. He will keep in close touch with his platoons at all times. He will be connected by phone with the platoon on the North of the village. He will keep B's HQ.

will informed of progress at all times.

Progress VIII.

If and when the platoons reach the D-Q line they will turn North and move up the two trench systems of that line, keeping their original position of right and left.

Move IX

The leading platoons of A Coy will advance from our front lines at 2 am.

Supports X

C Coy will stand to ready to move from 2 am onward. They will only move on the command of Batt Hqs but will then move as rapidly as possible and follow A Coy into the D-Q line - going to the North of S.H.H.S.X.

B Coy will be under the same orders as C Coy.

D Coy will remain in its support position throughout the action.

Objective XI

Unless otherwise ordered, the D-Q (Brown) line is this brigade's farthest objective. Patrols, however, will be pushed on to the higher ground ahead for protection.

Co operation XII

As the 15<sup>th</sup> Batta will be coming South down the D-Q line, the leading files of the 15<sup>th</sup> will put up an occasional white very light, to mark their position.

Recall XIII

The action of the 15<sup>th</sup> Batta hinges on that of the 13<sup>th</sup>. Therefore, if at any time, the 13<sup>th</sup> decide to withdraw to their original line, the 15<sup>th</sup> will put up a signal of 3 White Very Lights at their Battn Hqs at J 31 c. 58.

Artillery XIV

From zero + 15 minutes, the 7<sup>th</sup> Battery C.I.A.

Liaison

will be at the disposal of C.I. Batta, should he find it necessary to use it.

Boch Traps XV

All ranks must be warned against these.

Any suspicious object will be left for special R.E. who will follow our troops.

Withdrawal XVI

In case of an advance not be considered feasible, all units will be ordered to withdraw and will then move back to their positions as at present in the scheme of defence.

J.M.K. Sinclair Major.

Comd. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Distribution

Copy N<sup>o</sup> 1. A Coy.

Copy N<sup>o</sup> 3. - D Coy.

1. - 2. C

11. Office. (to be shown to B Coy)

15. War Diary.



Operation Order N° 210.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Secret

Copy N° 4.

9<sup>th</sup> October 1918

- Intention I. D Coy. will be relieved by B Coy. in the front line tonight 9<sup>th</sup>/10<sup>th</sup> instant.
- Move II. B Coy. will make preparations and be ready to move as soon as they have received their rations at present location.
- Guides III. D Coy. will send out to B Coy Hqs. as soon as it is dusk, 1 guide per platoon and 1 for Coy Hqs.
- Rations IV. D Coy's rations will be delivered by Transport to B Coy Dump, where D Coy. Comd. Serjt. has been ordered to remain with them until they are picked up by the Coy. after relief.
- Dispositions V. B Coy. will take over same dispositions of 3 platoons front line and 1 platoon support, but may rearrange after relief if thought advisable.
- Liaison VI. D Coy. will leave one officer, thoroughly conversant with the area, with B Coy. for 24 hours after relief.
- Water & Stretcher Bearers VII. D Coy. will carry out all empty water tins. The 2 Stretcher bearers attached to them from B Coy. will remain with B Coy. after relief.
- Reports VIII. On completion of relief, Coy Commanders will wire their names to Batt. Hqs.
- Working Party IX. C Coy. has been instructed to have one platoon report to Centre Coy's Hqs. to dig support trench. This party will move as soon as tools come up on its ration limber. They have received separate orders.
- Wiring X. The Support platoon of B Coy. will carry forward from B Coy ration dump, wire and stakes which are being delivered there with rations. After relief they will work on the wiring, which must be pushed to the limit, until the whole front is connected up.

J. M. K. Sinclair Major.  
Comd. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued by Runner at 12.00 noon

Cancelled at 6.30 pm.

Distribution

Copy N° 1. - B. Coy. Copy N° 3 - Office  
" 2 - D. " " 4 - War Diary.



Report on Operations at SALLY-FIN OSTRIVENT

October 10<sup>th</sup> 1918

G

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion, The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Map Ref. 516 1/20000.

Oct 11<sup>th</sup> 1918

On the evening of Oct 9<sup>th</sup>, we received an order, that the Germans were retiring from the DEBOUVER'S-QUEANT'S LINE, and that we were to follow close on their heels and occupy the line.

Whatever artillery was behind us was to be at our disposal for barrage and harassing work and we were to set our own zero hours.

The object of the show, to ascertain if the Hun was retiring and if so, occupy his line, was given us, but all other details were left to our own judgement, a most satisfactory arrangement from our point of view.

A consultation of Coy. Commanders was held immediately (9 pm) and their various duties were given them, but they were allowed to handle it in their own way.

Zero hour was set at 3 am. The first patrols to leave our lines at 2 am. 3 am was chosen as the earliest that we could comfortably move also the most likely that the Hun would move back.

At 2 am the leading company (H) started two patrols of a platoon each, with scouts ahead, around the village. Lieut. E. B. Buchanan's patrol up the light railway to the South, Lieut. Armstrong's around the enemy wire to the North. Mr. Cumming followed in support with the additional duty of mopping up D.A.M.B.K.

C. Coy. (Lieut. Mather) was ready to move at a moment's notice. B. Coy. (Capt. Atkinson) had been brought up from O.S. c. 90.40. to Batt. Hq. at J. 31. c. 50.50. and was standing-to.

D. Coy. (Capt. Heasler) was pushing posts out North into J 20 d. to form a defensive flank for the operations.

A Coy. report centre was established at J. 27. c. 7.8, and communication was good to this point throughout, by wire. Visual drew heavy enemy fire and was only used when breaks occurred in our wire. The wireless loop set was not able to work at the forward station, owing to heavy enemy shelling. From the R.C. forward.

Communication was only possible by runner. The short notice given us before the attack, did not allow of wire being procured, so a phone with the patrol units was out of the question. This was a fact of vital importance.



## SHALLY EN OSTREVEVT. Operations Continued.

At 2 a.m. our two leading platoons started forward and meeting no great opposition; entered the D-Q line at 21d.3.B. and 28.a.7.0 respectively. The left moved up to 15.c.2.c but saw no sign of the 15<sup>th</sup> Battalion. They met very little resistance. The Right tried to communicate with the 2<sup>nd</sup> B.I. Brigades but likewise failed. Both these boys repeatedly sent up O.K. Signals.

In the meantime the support mopping up platoon found C<sup>AD</sup> occupied by a company with 6 machine guns.

At HQ. meanwhile, things were seen to be progressing well and C<sup>AD</sup> Coy. was sent up to back up the forward parties.

The village fighting took one more platoon as a reinforcement but this sufficed and thirty prisoners were sent back.

At this juncture (4.30 a.m.) the forward units sent up O.K. signals to show their occupation of the D-Q line. This was not recognised by B.H.Q. definitely, as the Germans had been putting up exactly the same signal.

It was now getting light and either consolidation or withdrawal must be decided definitely at once.

Word of the utter lack of success on the flanks now came in and it was decided to withdraw our posts in order to prevent their being cut off. The withdrawal signal was therefore sent up both from Squares 31 and 26. The right segment of our attack thereupon withdrew safely, having only two casualties during the operation, one wounded and one nearly drowned crossing the river.

On the left the withdrawal signal was not seen, so they began consolidation until they could get orders from the rear. The Hun had been very quiet so far, but he now saw that our people were more or less isolated, and attacked them from the North and East, with two battalions. Our force (2 Officers and 50 O.R.'s) was at a disadvantage, but put up a good fight under Lieut. J. H. Molson. The latter saw that his only chance was to withdraw, so had his wounded started towards our lines. He had M<sup>r</sup> Ross make a stand with thirty men while the wounded were getting back. The Germans now made an attack in such numbers, that M<sup>r</sup> Ross's party was completely over-run. It is estimated that 10 were wounded or killed, and M<sup>r</sup> Ross and 20 O.R.'s captured.

The small party of wounded and their escort, were in danger of being cut off from the North, so M<sup>r</sup> Molson gave them one last chance to get away. He kept three or four men and fought until completely done in.

DAILY LOG - CONTINUOUS Operations Cont.

He was seen (by two reliable men) to fall wounded, try to get up, and then fall again.

The wounded party now came under heavy fire and only a handful reached our lines. Others, about ten, concealed themselves in a cellar and sneaked back to our lines, just before relief that night - all wounded.

Our reserve company had been put in to man the original line when the retirement began but the enemy did not try to do more than get his old positions back again.

The action on the whole, was a success, as it established the enemy's dispositions in the D-V line. We also captured 2 Officers and about 50 O.R.'s. Our own casualties being, during the actual fighting, three officers and about 60 O.R.'s. - considerably less than the enemy's could have been.

The operation was only marred by the lack of quick communication from the patrols to the forward HQs. This would have been eliminated, if we could have had a few rifle grenade message carriers, such as were experimented on last year, but apparently not adopted.

The main point for consideration about the attack was the same as in our other recent shows, only more evident now than at any time before. Namely that the few Officers and N.C.O.'s we had did perfectly remarkable work but the present class of men gave them comparatively little backing, due, not so much to lack of courage, but to the inexperience and lack of proper training of the men as well as (3) the quite insufficient number of trained N.C.O.'s. to begin to handle them.

(Sgd.) J. M. K. Sinclair. Major.  
Comdgr. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

BOOKS, October 11<sup>th</sup> 1918.



Operation Order No 211.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

7-11 Secret

Copy No. 6

Ref Map. 51b '2000

12<sup>th</sup> October 1918.

- Relief. I. The Battalion will be relieved this afternoon by the 4<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. Opposite units will relieve our Companies.
- Guides II. Each Coy. will have 1 guide for each of 3 platoons and 1 for Coy HQs. (Total 21.) report to B<sup>n</sup> HQ at 5.30 pm sharp to guide in relief.
- Lewis Guns III. Lewis gun limbers will move out with Companies
- Reports IV. Coys will advise B<sup>n</sup> HQ, completion of relief by runner.
- Move. V. On relief, units will move independently to Square P.14 near ESTERPONGE, via SALLIS and BIRHANE.
- Information VI. Coys will make every effort to help relieving units, and owe them all available information regarding both this area and condition of forward line.
- March VII. Coys will pay particular attention to march Discipline. discipline on way out.

J. C. Smith Lieut & Adj  
for C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Batt. HQs J. 5 d 23.

Distribution.

- Copy No 1 to 4. A, B, C and D. Coys  
5. Office  
6. War Diary.



Operation Order No 212.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Secret.

Copy 9.

18<sup>th</sup> October 1918.

Col Sheet 51b.

Intention. I The battalion will move this morning to ESTREES via LITAINS, BECHUSE, and BORMEQUENNE.

Move. II Boys will pass the starting point, Chapel, P.S.C. 25.60. in order A.B.C. 13. HQ boys. at 100 yards interval, leading boy. to pass at 0745 hours. Dress: Full marching order. Coy Bands will report to respective Coy. HQs. at 0720 hours.

Baggage III Officers baggage and mess kits will be collected at Coy. HQs. at 0645 hours.

Transport IV Transport will accompany the battalion and will march 100 yards in rear of HQ's Coy. Cook kitchens and L.G. limbers will march with the Transport.

Bivouacs. V All bivouac covers will be taken to the new area. Q.M. will arrange to collect a number from R.S.M.

Advance Party. VI Advance party consisting of Lieut. Kerry, HQ Coy, 6 Q.M. Sergeants, and 1 C.R. per Coy. will assemble at starting point at 0630 hours and proceed to ESTREES. Lieut. Kerry will allot areas on arrival there.

B<sup>d</sup> HQ: School House. ESTREES.

Issued at 0545 hours.

F. C. Smith. Lt Col Adj.  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Distribution.

- Copy Nos 1 to 5 - All boys.  
6 - Comdng Officer  
7 - Q.M.  
8 - R.S.M.  
9 - Office  
10 - War Diary.



Operation Order. No 213.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Secret.  
Copy No 8.

Ref. Sheet 516NE.

October 19<sup>th</sup> 1918.

- Intention. I. The 3<sup>rd</sup> Can. Inf Bde with the 1<sup>st</sup> Can. Inf Bde on the left, and the 11<sup>th</sup> Can. Inf Bde on the right, will continue the advance today. The 14<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt. will advance on the right, the 16<sup>th</sup> Batt. on the left, 13<sup>th</sup> Batt. right support, 15<sup>th</sup> Batt. left support.
- Boundaries. II Brigade and inter-battalion boundaries are as shown on maps previously issued.
- Attack. III Slight opposition will be brushed aside, but no attack will be carried out on a strong post without orders from 1<sup>st</sup> Can. Division.
- Zero. IV The advance will be timed so as to cross the present front line at 0900 hours. Coys. will be ready to move at 0700 hours.
- Move. V Coys will move in order, B, C, F, D and H.Q.s. Dress: Battle order with steel helmets worn. Greatcoats will be carried. Balance of days rations and full water bottles will also be carried.
- Packs VI Packs will be left here with guard over them.
- Transport VII Lewis gun limber and H.Q. limber will proceed with Coys. until further orders. S.H. and Bomb limber, with H.Q.s. Coy.
- Details. VIII Orders for Rear, Q.M. and Transport Details will be issued later.
- Patrols. IX Up to present front line, Intelligence Section will supply patrol to keep in touch with 14<sup>th</sup> Batt. After crossing front line Coys. will do this work.

A. J. Howard. Lieut & Adj't.  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Issued by runner at 0400 hours.

Distribution.

- Copy No 1 to 5. - All Companies.  
6 - 14<sup>th</sup> Can. Batt.  
7 - Office.  
8 - War Diary.  
9 - Q.M. & Co.





Operation Order No 2114.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

K Secret

Copy No. 10.

Ref: Sheet 44 SW. 1 20000.

44. 1 40000

October 19<sup>th</sup> 1918.

I The 3<sup>rd</sup> Can. Inf. Brigade in conjunction with the 1<sup>st</sup> C. I. Bde. on the left and the 11<sup>th</sup> C. I. Bde. on right will continue the advance tomorrow 20<sup>th</sup> October, 1918.

II Boundaries will be conformed roughly with today's boundaries, produced in a N.E. direction. Exact locations will be notified later.

III The objective will probably be ST. AMAND - RISME'S ROAD.

IV The 13<sup>th</sup> Can. Battn. will pass through the 14<sup>th</sup> Batt. and continue the advance on right battalion frontage. 15<sup>th</sup> Battn. will continue the advance and pass through the 16<sup>th</sup> Batt on left battalion frontage.

The 14<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> Batts. will follow on, right and left support battalions respectively.

V The battalion will advance on a two company frontage. Each company on one platoon frontage.

B' Coy. on Right. C' Coy. on Left. D' Coy. in Support and F' Coy. in Reserve.

VI The present front line will be crossed at 0900 hours.

VII One Battery, 1<sup>st</sup> C. M.S. Co. will be attached to B<sup>th</sup> HQ's Battalion Headqrs will move, as situation warrants

VIII to approximately the following points.

(a) LASARTS U. 26. b. 1.3

(b) FARM, MARIE GILLOT U 28. c. 2. 6.

(c) U 30. a. 1. 2.

(d) V 13 d. 2. 4.

R. J. Howard. Lieut & Adj.  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued by Nummer at.

Distribution.

Copy No. 1 to 5. - All Companies.

6 - 3<sup>rd</sup> C. I. Bde.

7 - J. Batt. 3<sup>rd</sup> M.G.C.

8 - Office

9 - Q.M. & T.O.

10 - War Diary.



Operation Order No. 215.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Secret.

Copy No. 7.

October 20<sup>th</sup> 1918.

There will be no further advance today.

Outpost positions will be taken up approximately on line U24 a. 2.7 to U30. Central. B and C boys will remain in outpost line. Boundary between boys, wood at U24 c. 5.3 inclusive to B boy.

A boy will withdraw to position west of village, in U23 c. and will take up position to cover North flank and Western edge of village.

D boy will take up similar position in U23 b and 2a.

All Companies will be disposed in depth.

Pickers guns will be placed approximately as follows:

- 2. at U. 23 a. 0.4. - 2 at U29. b. 25.40.
- 2 " C. 4 b. 55.45. - 2 " U22 c. 35.70.

Battalion Headquarters will remain at U28 a. 3.4.

O.C.'s D and A boys will report at B HQ when passing.

B boy will get in touch with 54<sup>th</sup> Can. Battn.

Rations, S.H.F. etc. will be up at about 1800 hours, water in village. Boys will have runner at B HQ at that hour to guide carrying parties.

Last information of 15<sup>th</sup> Batt. is that they are holding a line through 16 a. and d. and 22 b. D boy will get in touch.

Location of Coy. Hqs. to be reported as soon as possible.

H. M. Perry, Lieut. Col.

Comdg. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Note. 54<sup>th</sup> Battn. report they are holding Railway C. b. d. 12 b. and 18 b. to road at 18 c. 2.4.

Distribution

Copy No. 1 to 5. All Companies  
6. Office.  
7. War Diary.



Operation Order N° 216.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.

Secret.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada. Copy N° 8.

Ref Sheet 44. 1/10000.

October. 21<sup>st</sup> 1918

- I. The advance will be continued today, Oct. 21<sup>st</sup> 1918.
- II. Boundaries as for yesterday.
- III. (a) 13<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> Battalions will push out strong patrols and establish themselves on line of 1<sup>st</sup> Objective. — Road running S.E. from U 6. d. 8. 0. to V 20 c. 8. 3. to V 20. c 9. 2. — thence along sunken road in V 28 b. to Brigade Boundary
- (b) The 14<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> Batts will then pass through and establish themselves on final objective — same as in yesterday's operation.
- IV. The advance will be carried out by 'D' Coy. on the right, 'A' Coy. on the left, 'B' Coy. in support and 'C' Coy. in reserve.
- V. Present outpost line U 24 a. 4. 7. to U. 30. central, will be crossed at 0900 hours.
- VI. Machine Guns and Artillery are available if required. From 08.00 to 0900 hours, heavies will bombard selected targets in the wood in U 11. 12. and 13.
- VII. Special care must be taken to keep touch with flanks. It is to be understood that advance will only be made if there is slight opposition. Heavy casualties are to be avoided.
- VIII. Consolidation of positions to be in depth.
- IX. Batt H.Q. will remain at present location until advance is under way. It will then move to vicinity of cross roads U 30 a. 0. 2. A runner relay post will be maintained at cross roads, U 30 a. 2.
- X. Acknowledge.

Issued by runner, at 0400 hours.

V. M. Perry Lieut. Col.  
Cinag. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Distribution

- Copy N° 1 to 5. — All Companies.  
6 - Commanding Officer  
7 - Office  
8 - War Diary.



Operation Order N<sup>o</sup> 217.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

N Secret

Copy N<sup>o</sup> 7

October 21<sup>st</sup> 1918.

I. Battalion Boundaries for further advance are as follows:-

South Bdy:- V12. d. 0.0. along road incl. through FOREST de. RAISMES to road junction at Q 20 d. 2.5. thence along road incl. to road junction Q 15. b. 7.2.

North Bdy:- V10. Central to left Battrn. - Q 14 c. 0.0. thence along road incl. to left Battrn. to Railway track in Q 11 a. thence along Rly. track incl. to right Battrn. to Q 9. Central.

II You will at once follow 14<sup>th</sup> Battalion.

III. Order of Companies as in this morning's advance.

Issued by runner at 1200 hours.

L. M. Perry. Lieut. Col.  
Comdg. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.


Distribution.

Copy N<sup>o</sup> 1 to 5. - all Companies.  
6. - Office  
7. - War Diary.





Copy.

Headquarters   
3<sup>rd</sup> Canadian Infantry Brigade.  
October 23<sup>rd</sup> - 1918.

Q 21-446.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.

14<sup>th</sup> " "

15<sup>th</sup> " "

16<sup>th</sup> " "

---

I desire to express my appreciation of the way in which all ranks have conducted themselves during the recent advance.

The weather conditions have been very trying and it is fully realized that the men have been working under a disadvantage of extreme weariness. The keenness and cheerfulness displayed are all the more creditable on this account.

Officers Commanding will kindly make known my appreciation to all ranks.

During the time the Brigade is out of the line every effort should be made to have the men rested and their minds relieved of the strain under which they have been labouring for so long.

With this end in view very little hard training will be carried out, and games and other amusements will be provided for the men.

(Sgd.) - C. E. Bent, Lieut. Col.  
Commanding, 3<sup>rd</sup> Can Inf Brigade.



# PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending October 4<sup>th</sup> 1918

		Totals			
		OR	ORs	Off	ORs
Strength of Unit previous week.	Present strength	33	880		
	Details	11	121	44	1001
Taken on Strength since last return.	From CCRC		44		
	Hospital		5		
	Transfers				
	Other causes		1		50
Struck off strength since last return.				44	1051
	Killed	3	35		
	Wounded	12	214		
	Missing	2	36		
	Sick		16		
	Transfers				
	Other causes	1	1	18	302
Present Strength		15	612		
Details		11	137	26	749

\* Includes 17 attached from 16<sup>th</sup> Can Batt pending transfers. Part of 33 shown last week. 16 of these have become casualties.  
Particulars of all Officers shown in

### Section (b)

Nil.

Lt. Christie J.E. Wounded 27.9.18  
 " Drummond L.E. " 27.9.18  
 " Young R.A.B. " 1-10.18  
 " Wall's L.E. " 1-10.18  
 " Hobbs. H.A. " 1-10.18  
 " Cridland B.E.S. Ans to Cong. 10.9.18.

Lt. Meenan G.D. Killed in Action 27.9.18  
 Cpt. Medhurst A.G.C. " " " 1-10.18  
 Lt. Mason A.P. " " " 1-10.18  
 " Hamilton G.H. S. 27.9.18 D.G.D. 29.9.18.  
 " Reanne J.D. W? Missing 1-10.18.  
 " Llywd G.D. " " " 1-10.18  
 Cpt. Johnston H.A. Wounded 27.9.18  
 Lt. Cantley G.L. " " " 27.9.18.  
 " Young J. " " " 27.9.18.  
 " Blackader K.G. " " " 27.9.18  
 " Macbarron D.C. " " " 27.9.18  
 " Townsend K.K. " " " 27.9.18

### Section (c)

Section (a) rejoined from (c) of previous week.

Lt. Gatten J.H. From 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde HQ. 2.10.18.  
 Cpt. Atkinson J.H. " Gen. Course. 29.9.18.  
 Lt. Cridland B.E.S. " Column E 10.9.18  
 on being Invalided  
 " Edward A.T. From Leave. 27.9.18.

On Command.  
 Lt. McGovern G.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Aic. Bde. 15.3.17.  
 " Buchanan E.B.Q. B/o. 2<sup>nd</sup> B. Bde. 17.7.18.  
 " Benson A.J. Instructor CCRC 23.8.18.  
On Courses.  
 Lt. Molson J.F. Musketry Course. 14.9.18.  
 " Stowell F.S. Mass Catering Course. 29.9.18.  
In Hospital.  
 Lt. Greenlan J. Sick. 17.3.18.  
 " Dunning W.C. " 10.9.18.  
 " Lothian J. " 10.9.18.  
 " Ramsay W.A. N.Y.D. 27.9.18.  
On Leave.  
 Lt. Garstair's A.L. U.K. 3.10.18  
 " Hedden R.M. " 4.10.18.

See back of Sheet for:

Distribution OR Details Section (c).  
 Particulars as to Officers and OR's Attached.

On Command.

3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Intelligence.	4.
" " Headquarters	35.
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Trains.	6.
" " Baths	1
" " Headquarters.	3
" " Employment Co.	2
Sign Corps Headqrs.	1
A.P.M.	9.
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Observation Sect.	1
G.M.C.A.	1
G.A.A.C.	1
2 <sup>nd</sup> G.A.A.C.	1
G.C.R.C.	4
Rest Camp.	1
4 <sup>th</sup> Bde Headquarters.	1
G.C.P.A.	4
	<u>75</u>

On Courses.

L. Gun Course	1
Musketry "	3
News Catering "	1
Cookery "	1
	<u>6</u>

On Leave. 56

Total.

On Command	75
" Courses	6
" Leave	56
	<u>137</u>

	<u>Officers</u>	<u>OTPs</u>
Q.M. & Transport	2	73
Bombers		
Machine Gunners		2
Headquarters	5	115
Rifles.	8	422

- 1 Officer attached from G.A.M.C. as Medical Officer  
 1 " " " 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde HQ (C.A.P.C.) as Paymaster.  
 1 O.T.P. " " G.O.C. as Armourer Sergt.  
 6 " " as Pipers.



# PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending October 11<sup>th</sup> 1918

		Totals			
		OF	OR	OF	OR
Strength of Unit previous week.	present strength	15	595		
	Details	11	137	26	732
Taken on Strength, since last return.	From C.C.R.C.	3	131	26	732
	Hospital		9		
	Transfers				
	Other causes		1	3	141
Struck off strength since last return.	Killed		2	29	873
	Wounded	1	17		
	Missing	1	6		
	Sick				
	Transfers				
	Other causes			2	25
Present Strength		20	683		
Details		7	165	27	848.

## Particulars of all Officers shown in

### Section (b)

Maj. Macpherson J.D. From Camp Base 6.10.18.  
 Lt. Ludball J.B.D. " C.C.R.C. 8.10.18.  
 " Stewart W. " " 9.10.18.

### Section (c)

Lt. Browning S.H. Wounded 8.10.18  
 " Ramsay W.A. Struck off strength  
 on being evacuated 27.9.18  
 Auth: - 1<sup>st</sup> Can Div. HQ. 30.458 d/8.10.18.

### Section (d) rejoined from (c) of previous week.

Lt. Buchanan E.B.Q. From 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde. 9.10.18  
 " Stowell F.S. " Mass Catering Corps 9.10.18.  
 " Molson J.H. " Musketry " 8.10.18  
 " Dunning W.B. " Hospital 4.10.18  
 Ramsay W.A. On being S.O.S. 27.9.18.

### Section (e)

On Command

Lt. McGovern W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Div Mun. Dump 15.3.18  
 " Benson A.H. Archival C.C.R.C. 23.8.18  
 In Hospital.

Lt. Greenham J. Sick 17.3.18  
 " Hogarth E.H. " 8.10.18.

On Leave.

Lt. Carstairs B.L. " 3.10.18  
 " Hedden R.M. " 4.10.18  
 " Lethian J. "(Sick) 3.10.18.

See back of Sheet for:

Distribution OR Details Section (c).  
 Particulars as to Officers and OR's Attached.

Particulars as to Distribution of ORs. Short  
Section (e)

On Command.

3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Intelligence	3.
" " Headquarters	34.
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Train.	6
" " Baths.	1
" " Headquarters	3
" " Employment Co	2
Can Corps Headqrs.	1
A.P.M.	7
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Observation Sect.	1
Y.M.C.A.	1
C.A.B.	1
2 <sup>nd</sup> C.O.S.C.	1
C.C.R.C.	4
4 <sup>th</sup> Bde Headquarters	2
C.C.R.D.	3
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Burial Party.	3
	<u>73</u>

On Courses.

L. Gun Course	1
Marketry	5
Cookery	1
Sniping	1
Gas	2
N.C.O.	20
	<u>30</u>

On Leave. 62

Total.

On Command.	73
" Courses	30
" Leave	62
	<u>165.</u>

Officers - ORs

QM & Transport	1	69.
Bombiers	1	
Machine Gunners		2
Headquarters	6	118
Rifles	12	494.

Particulars as to Officers & ORs Attached

1	Officer attached from C.A.M.C.	as Medical Officer
1	OR	" " C.O.B. " Armourer Sergt.
6	"	" as Pevers.
17	"	" from 16 <sup>th</sup> Can Batt pending transfer.





# PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending October 18<sup>th</sup> 1918

R  
1918

Strength of Unit  
previous week

Taken on Strength  
since last return

Struck off Strength  
since last return

present strength

Details

From C.C.P.C.

Hospital

Transfers

Other Causes

Killed

Wounded

Missing

Sick

Transfers

Other Causes

Present Strength

Details

\* Includes 3 off. & 52 ORs classified Wounded.  
 @ " 30 ORs Diagnosed "N.Y.D. Gas."

Particulars of all Officers shown in

	Off	OR	Off	OR	Total
present strength	20	683			
Details	7	165	27	848	
			27	848	
From C.C.P.C.	4	14			
Hospital	1	11			
Transfers	1	17			
Other Causes		1	6	43	
			33	891	
Killed		9			
Wounded	3	77			
Missing	2	43			
Sick		36			
Transfers			2	5	167
Other Causes					
Present Strength	17	555			
Details	11	169	28	724	

Section (b)

- Capt. Calder R.L. From C.C.R.C. 13.10.18
- Lt. Marshall J.J. " " "
- " Pearce W.C. " " "
- Capt. Ruston A.W. " " 16.10.18
- Lt. Col. Perry K.M. 87<sup>th</sup> Can Bn 14.10.18

Section (c)

- Lt. Molson J.H. Wounded & Missing 10.10.18
- " Ross J.A. Missing (believed prisoner) "
- " Tubboll J.B.A. Wounded (Gas) 11.10.18
- " Dunning W.C. " " "
- " Hayden F.L. " " "
- \* Auth. - No. 1.670. a.715 3746. d/11.10.18.

Section (e) rejoined from (e) of previous week

Nil.

Section (e)

In Command.

- Lt. McGovern W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. Man. Ample 15.3.17
- " Benson A.H. Instructor C.C.R.C. 23.8.18
- " Armstrong L. 1<sup>st</sup> Army Rest Camp. 15.10.18
- In Hospital.
- Lt. Granlum J. Sick. 17.2.18
- " Hogarth G.H. " 8.10.18.
- Capt. Heaslip R.B. N.Y.D. Gas. 11.10.18
- On Leave.
- Lt. Carstairs D.L. W.K. 3.10.18
- " Abden R.M. " 4.10.18
- " Lothian J. (Sick) 3.10.18
- May Sinclair J.M.R. " 17.10.18.
- Lt. Atkinson J.L. " " "

See back of sheet for :- Distribution of ORs Details Section (e)  
 Particulars as to Officers and ORs attached.

Particulars as to distribution of ORs shown  
Section (e).

<u>On Command.</u>		<u>On Courses.</u>	
3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Intelligence	3	L. Gun course.	1
" Headquarters	34	Musketry "	5
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Train.	6	Sniping "	1
" " Baths.	1	Gas "	3
" " Headquarters	3	M.B.O. "	20
" " Employment Co.	2		<hr/> 30
Can Corps Headquarters	1		<hr/> <hr/> 60
A.P.M.	7	<u>On Leave</u>	<u>60</u>
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Observation Sect.	1	<u>Total.</u>	
Y.M.C.A.	1	On Command	79
C.A.B.	1	" Courses	30
2 <sup>nd</sup> C.A.S.B.	1	" Leave	60
4 <sup>th</sup> Bde Headqrs.	2		<hr/> 169
C.C.R.D.	4		<hr/> <hr/>
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Burial Party	3		
Rest Camp.	5		
C.C.R.C.	<u>4</u>		
	<u>79</u>		

	<u>Officers</u>	<u>ORs</u>
Q.M. & Transport	1	71
Bombers	-	-
Machine Gunners	-	2
Headquarters.	6	107
Rifles.	10	375

Particulars as to Officers, and ORs attached

1 Officer attached from C.A.M.B. as Medical Officer  
 1 O.R. " " C.O.B. " Armourer Sergt.  
 6 " " " as Pipers.



# PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending **October 25<sup>th</sup>** 1918 5

		OF	OR	OF	ORs
Strength of Unit previous week	}	present strength	17	555	
		Details	11	169	28
Taken on Strength since last return	}	From C.C.P.C.	1	22	
		Hospital		2	
Struck off Strength since last return	}	Transfers			
		Other causes			1
				29	748
		Killed	1	4	
		Wounded	1	20	
		Missing			
		Sick		8	
		Transfers			
		Other causes		1	
					233
Present Strength			20	554	
Details			7	161	27
					715

## Particulars of all Officers shown in

Section (b)

Lt. McLean H.A. From CCRC 24.10.18

Section (c)

Lt. Stewart W Killed in Action. 20.10.18  
 Cpt. Headlip R.B. Wounded (Gas) 11.10.18  
 Auth. - ARMS. Daily Medical State of 12.10.18.

Section (e) remained from (e) of  
previous week

Lt. Hogarth G.H. From Hospital 22.10.18  
 Cpt. Headlip R.B. On being S.O.S. 11.10.18  
 Lt. Carstairs D.H. From Leave 21.10.18  
 Lebden R.M. " " 23.10.18

Section (e)

On Command

Lt. McGovern W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Dist. Man. Dump 15.10.17  
 " Bennett A.H. Instructor CCRC 23.10.18  
 " Armstrong L. 1<sup>st</sup> Army Post Camp. 15.10.18

In Hospital

Lt. Greenlaw J. Sick 17.10.18.

On Leave

Lt. Lothian J. U.K. (Sick) 3.10.18  
 Maj. Sinclair M.R. " 17.10.18  
 Cpt. Atkinson J.L. " 17.10.18.

See back of sheet for :- Distribution of ORs. Details Section (e)  
 Particulars as to Officers and OR's attached.

Particulars as to distribution of O.T.s shown  
Section (e).

On Command.

3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Intelligence	3
" " Headquarters	34
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Train	5
" " Baths	1
" " Headquarters	3
" " Employment Coy.	2
Com Corps Headquarters	1
A.P.M.	7
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Observation Sect.	1
Y.M.C.A.	1
C.A.D.C.	1
2 <sup>nd</sup> Com Div Staging Camp	1
C.C.R.C.	4
4 <sup>th</sup> Bde Headquarters	2
C.C.R.D.	3
Rest Camps.	5
	<u>74</u>

On Courses.

Musketry Course	5
Sniping	1
N.C.O.	20
Signal	1
	<u>27</u>
On Leave	<u>60</u>
<u>Total</u>	
On Command	74
" Courses	27
" Leave	<u>60</u>
	<u>161</u>

	<u>Officers</u>	<u>O.T.s</u>
Q.M. & Transport	2	71
Bombers		1
Machine Gunners		2
Headquarters	5	106
Rifles	13	374

Particulars as to Officers and O.T.s attached.

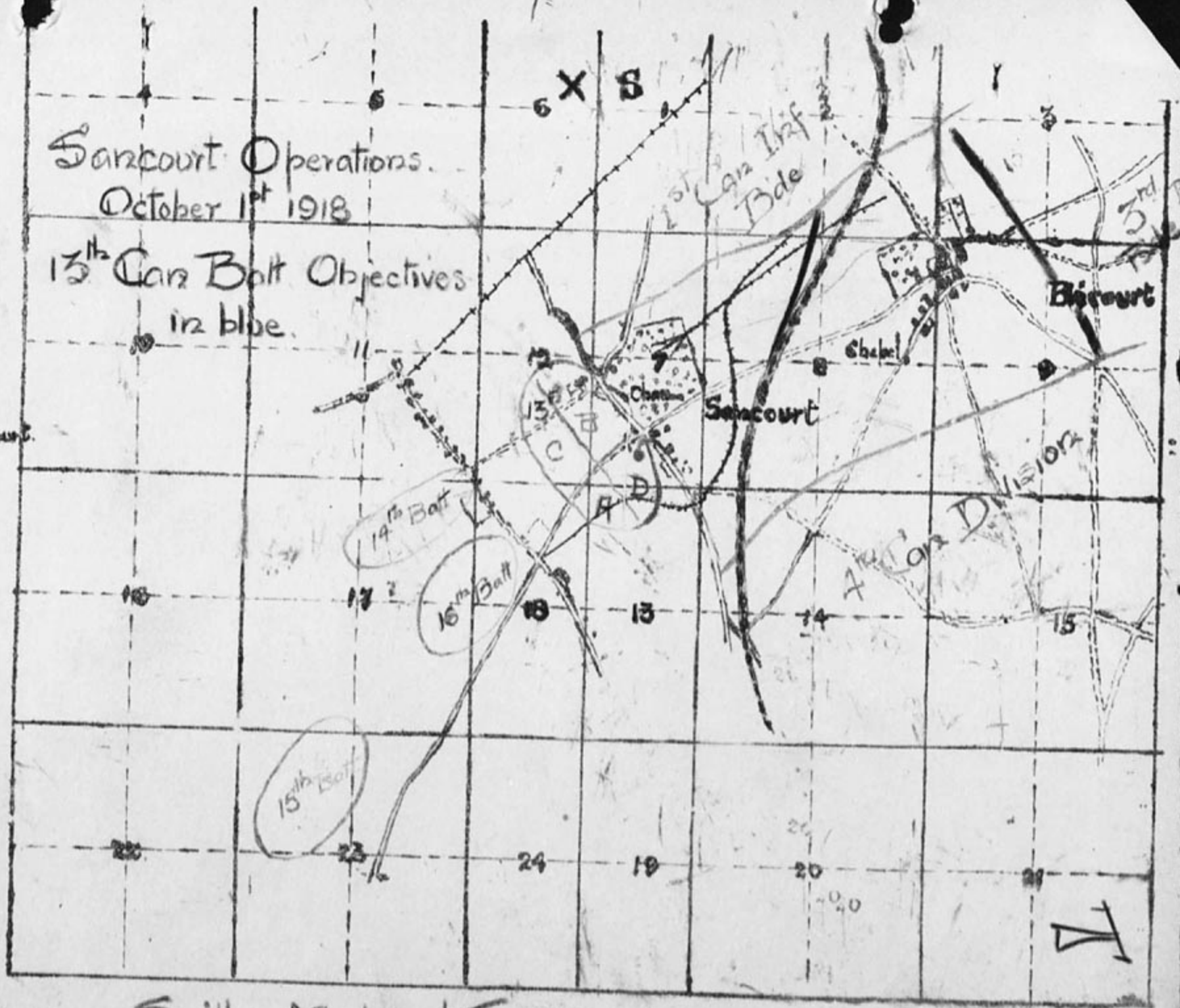
- 1 Officer attached from C.A.M.C. as Medical Officer
- 1 O.R. " " C.O.C. " Armourer Sergeant.
- 6 " " as Pipers.



Sancourt Operations.  
October 1<sup>st</sup> 1918

13<sup>th</sup> Carz Batt Objectives  
in blue.

Haynes Court.



Sally Map. 1/20,000.



M/59/33.

Disposition of 13<sup>th</sup> Batt 6-10

M/59/33.

Disposition of 13<sup>th</sup> Batt 6-10

# Key

of Square 26

— Line as taken over.

-- Line after our attack 8-10-18.

• Posts - mined

• Invented.

Bn HQs.

Co HQs.

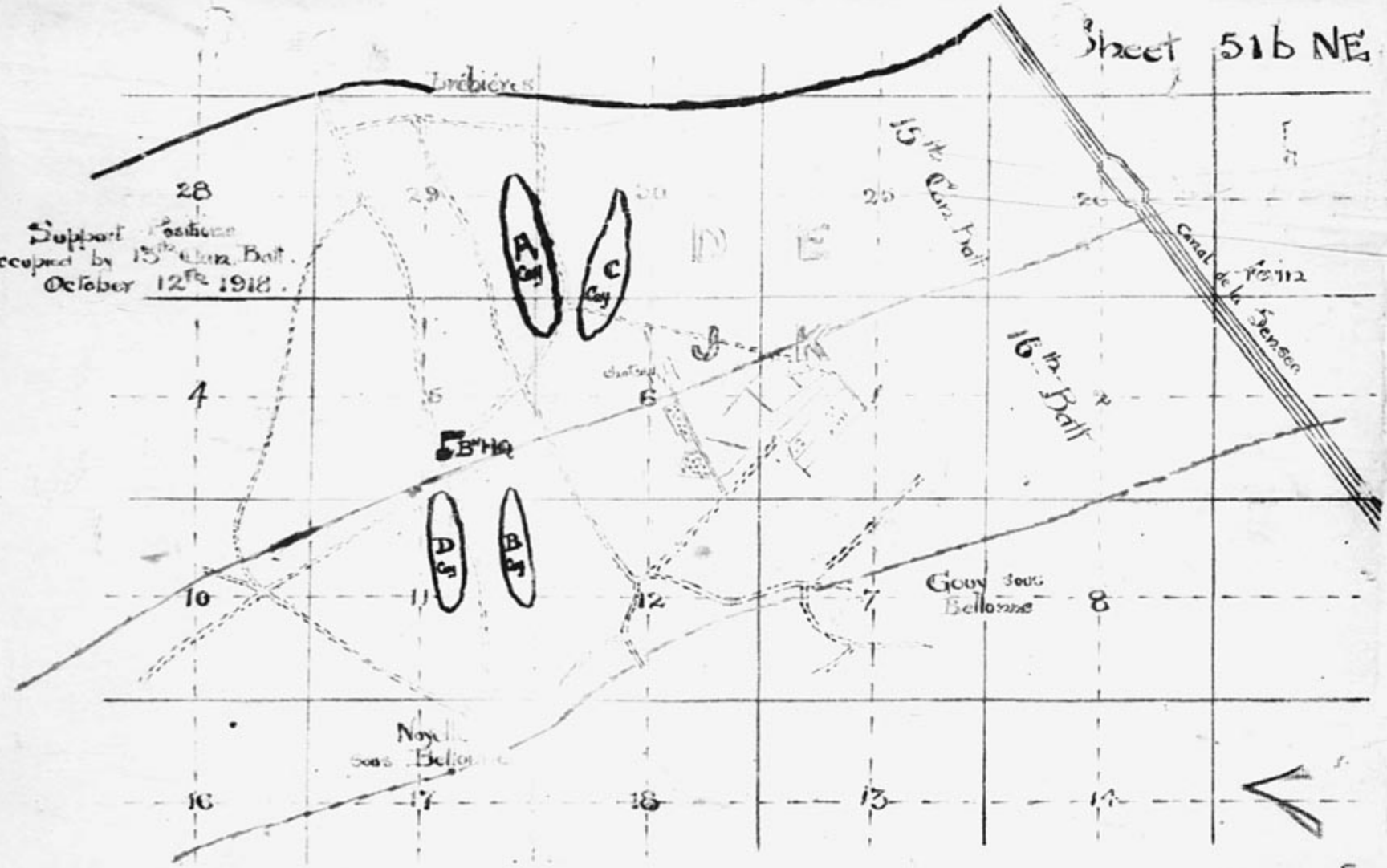


S.E.



Sheet 51b NE

Support positions  
occupied by 15<sup>th</sup> Cav. Batt.  
October 12<sup>th</sup> 1918.



L

C

B

D

E

B HQ

D

E

Gouy sous  
Bellonne

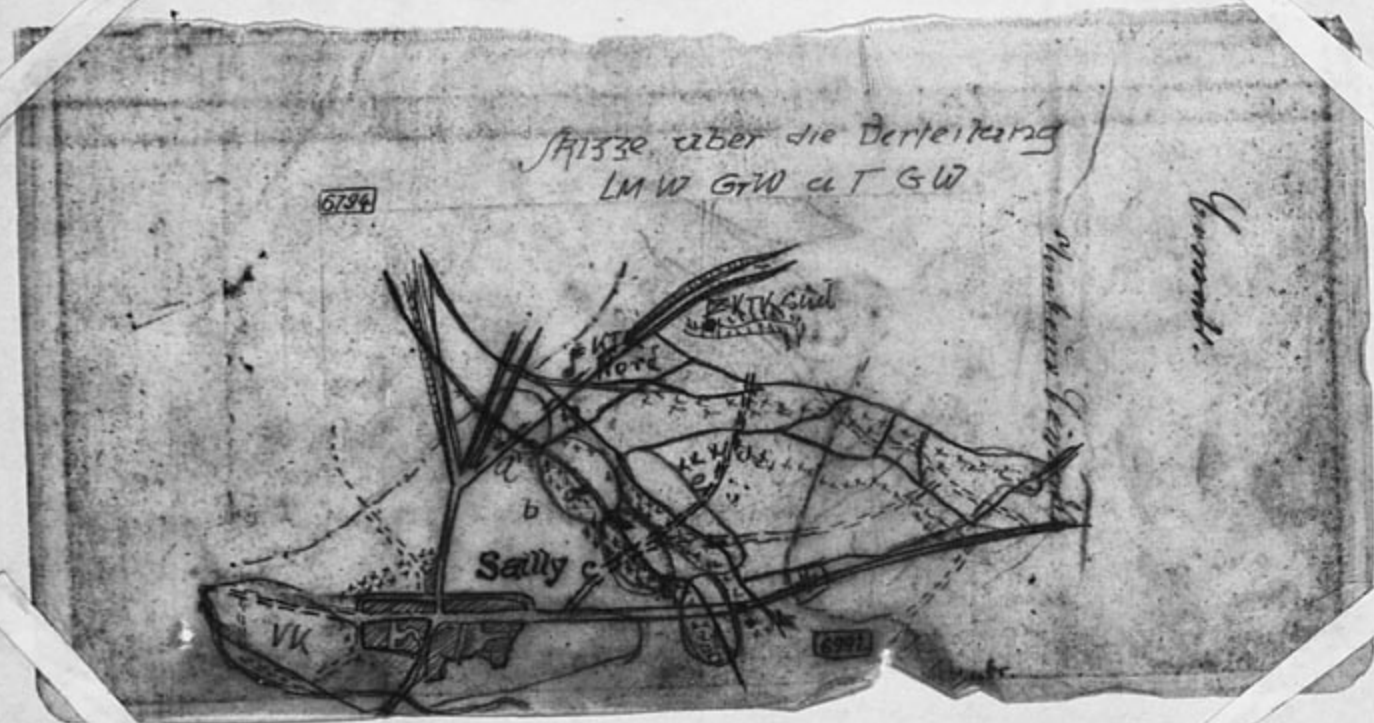
Noye  
sous Bellon





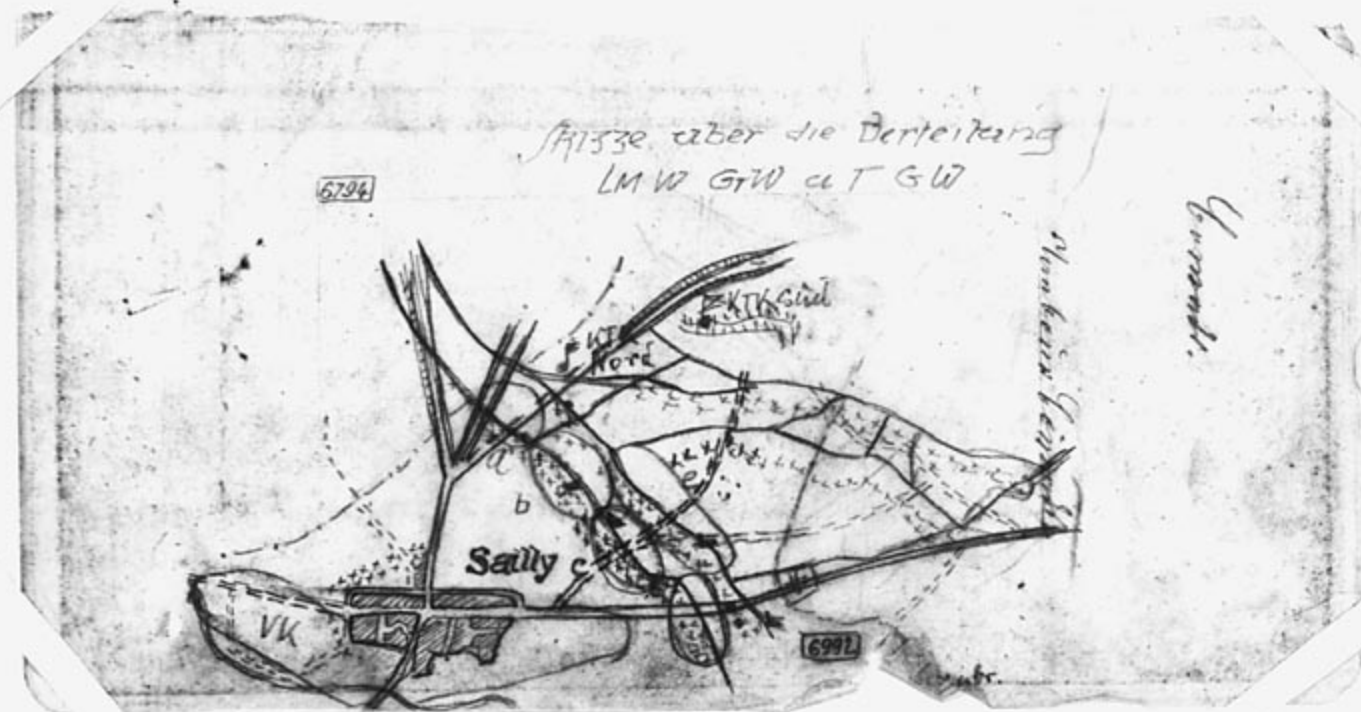
321

German Map Captured by 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
Showing enemy dispositions (363<sup>rd</sup> Regt) - 10-10-18



321

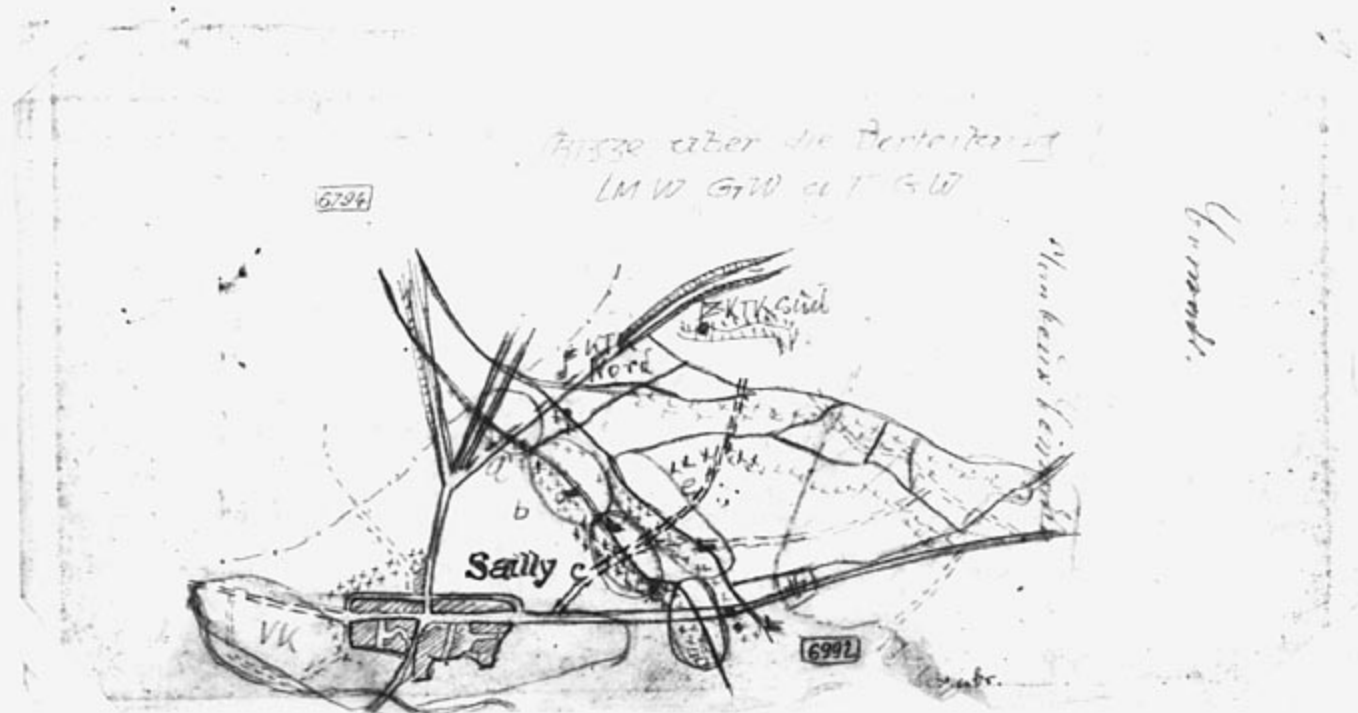
German Map Captured by 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian T. Battalion  
Showing enemy dispositions (363<sup>rd</sup> Regt) — 10-10-18





321

German Trench Captured by 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian T.I. Battalion  
Showing enemy disposition (353<sup>rd</sup> Regt) — 10-10-18



Dec. 1908.

MAP MENTIONED IN APPENDIX "W" SHOWING  
GENERAL OUTLINE OF OPERATIONS CARRIED OUT DURING MONTH  
OF OCTOBER, 1918.

MAP NOW FILED IN OFFICE FILING CABINET OF  
CHIEF CLERK'S OFFICE. 13 - 5 - 21.

CONFIDENTIAL  
WAR DIARY  
OF  
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
NOVEMBER 1918.  
WITH APPENDICES A to S.  
VOLUME 18 - 11.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st October to 30th October 1918.

Volume 43.

Diary Text 15 Pages.

- Appendix A. O.O. 218 dated 12.11.1918. 13th Cdn. Bn. will move tomorrow to AUBRY-LA SENTINELLE Area on December 13th 1918.
- " B. Warning Order dated 13.11.18. 13th Cdn. Bn. Preparations to move November 14th 1918.
- " C. O.O. 219 dated 13.11.18. 13th Cdn. Bn. will move to ELOUGES Area November 15th 1918.
- " D. O.O. 229 dated 14.11.18. 13th Cdn. Bn. will resume its march tomorrow to QUAREGON Area on November 15th 1918.
- " E. O.O. 221 dated 17.11.18. 13th Cdn. Bn. will move to MENTIGNIES-LEZ-LENS on November 18th.
- " F. O.O. 222 dated 20.11.18. 13th Cdn. Bn. will move tomorrow to NIVELLES on November 21st 1918.
- " G. Instructions to O.C. 'A' Company re relieving Cavalry at NIVELLES on November 31st 1918.
- " H. O.O. 223 dated 23.11.18. Instructions to Advance Guard Bnd C.I.B. re moving to Line C on November 24th 1918.
- " I. O.O. 224 dated 23.11.18. 13th Cdn. Bn. will form Advanced Guard to Brigade Group during move to C Line on November 24th 1918.
- " J. O.O. 225 dated 25.11.18. 13th Cdn. Bn. will move to MELLERY on November 25th 1918.
- " K. O.O. 226 dated 26.11.18. Bn. will march to WARET-LA-CHAUSSEE on November 27th 1918.
- " L. O.O. 227 dated 28.11.18. Bn. will move to COUTHUIN on morning November 28th 1918.
- " M. O.O. 228 dated 28.11.18. Bn. will move to BAS OHA on November 30th 1918.
- N H to R. Present Strength Returns of 13th Cdn. Bn. for week ending November 1st to week ending November 30th 1918.
- " S. Copy of Toast given by the Burgomaster of MELLERY, at a dinner given to Officers of 13th Cdn. Bn. November 26th 1918.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

NOVEMBER 1918.

TEXT

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regr., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 1.  
Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BAST HQ FENAIK.	Nov	1 <sup>st</sup>	<p>D Company proceeded to the ranges this morning for musketry and Lewis gun target practice. A similar practice to that carried out by other companies on preceding days was obtained. A, B and C Coys trained from 9 to 11am. in attack formations, beginning and finishing up with ten minutes smartening up drill. HQ Coy. had specialist training during the forenoon.</p> <p>At 3pm. the battalion, including transport, was inspected by Major Gen. A.C. Macdonell, the Division Commander. Just as his inspection commenced, H.R.H. The Prince of Wales, who is now attached to our Corps Staff, turned up and accompanied the G.O.C., afterwards taking the salute when the Brigade marched past. The battalion presented a very smart appearance, the improvement in drill and steadiness on parade in the past week being very apparent. The battalion parade strength was 17 Officers and 443 OR's.</p> <p>The weather was beautiful, throughout the day.</p>	APPX N
	Nov.	2 <sup>nd</sup>	<p>A Coy. had practice on the ranges this morning, in dull and rather cold weather. The remainder of the battalion practised attack formations for platoons until noon. In the afternoon, the men were paid and the campaign of our able Paymaster towards getting subscriptions to the Victory War Loan 1918, commenced.</p>	

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion, C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 2.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>The Divisional Commander expressed himself as being very pleased with the appearance of the battalion at the inspection yesterday afternoon.</p> <p>Football and baseball occupied the afternoon, in the evening, the Concert Party played to B. D. and HQ's Companies.</p>	
BATT HQ. FENABON.	Nov 3 <sup>rd</sup> .		<p>In fine weather, the B.C.'s paraded to the village church for Service at 9 am. Divine Service for other denominations, was held on the parade ground at 10 am. Otherwise the day was quiet and quite uneventful.</p>	at H. at H.
	Nov 4 <sup>th</sup> .		<p>The Lewis gunners and Rifle Sections of B and D Coys. proceeded to the ranges for instruction and target practice. The rifle sections also received training in the use of smoke bombs. The usual course of training was carried on by the remainder of the battalion during the forenoon.</p> <p>Beautiful weather prevailed and the afternoon was devoted to sport. Many little impromptu concerts took place in the evening.</p>	at H.



*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 3.  
Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ SOMBAIN	Nov. 5 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Lewis gunners and rifle sections of B and C boys spent the forenoon on the ranges and a satisfactory practice was carried out. A and D boys had instruction in attack formations and use of ground, while the Specialists carried on as usual.</p> <p>The Baths at SOMBAIN were reserved for the battalion during the afternoon and a clean change of clothing issued to the men. The weather was rather disagreeable being cold and showery.</p> <p>The following promotions appeared on orders today.</p> <p>Temp. Captain. W. E. Macfarlane M.C. relinquishes the Actg Rank of Major (wounded) 2<sup>nd</sup> October 1918.</p> <p>The under mentioned to be Temp. Captains:-</p> <p>Temp. Lieut. (Actg. Capt.) G. W. Brown M.C. and to remain seconded, 2<sup>nd</sup> May 1918.</p> <p>Temp. Lieut. (Actg. Capt.) H. A. Johnston M.C. 3<sup>rd</sup> May 1918.</p> <p>Temp. Lieut. J. B. Beddome M.C. 11<sup>th</sup> Aug. 1918.</p> <p>Temp. Lieut. R. E. Heaslip. 9<sup>th</sup> Aug. 1918.</p> <p>Temp. Lieut. J. L. Atkinson, to be Actg. Capt. 28<sup>th</sup> July 1918.</p>	
	Nov. 6 <sup>th</sup>		<p>A similar schedule of training to that of yesterday was laid down for today. Owing to the inclemency of the weather very little outdoor work was done. A number of Hun prisoners allotted to this battalion for work are causing considerable amusement to the civilians.</p>	A.T.H.

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 4.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ. FENAIN.	Nov. 7 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Owing to the wet weather, instruction was carried on, as far as possible indoors.</p> <p>The local cinema is attracting large numbers of the men each evening and the time is being fully occupied in spite of the inclement weather.</p>	
	Nov. 8 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The rain continued today, and instruction was carried on indoors. The day passed very quietly and was quite uneventful.</p>	ATTN. APPRO
	Nov. 9 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Companies paraded independently at 0900 hours, for inspection and company training, until 10.45 hours. There was a battalion parade at 1100 hours, the weather being bright and clear.</p> <p>During the afternoon, several of our officers visited the aerodrome near FENAIN and through the kindness of the Commanders made short flights in an aeroplane.</p> <p>The first news of the German delegates having arrived to complete armistice terms, came to hand. This information created quite a flutter of excitement among the <sup>men</sup> but to the most optimistic the situation is hard to believe.</p> <p>The Cinema attracted large audiences at 2.30, and 4.30 pm. and the 16<sup>th</sup> Concert Party delighted the boys, later in the evening.</p>	ATTN.

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 5.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ FENAIN.			<p>The following appointments appeared in today's orders:</p> <p>Temp. Capt. A. G. E. Macdermot, Supy Officer, to be acting Major vice Major J. S. Mathewson (to Hospital) 18<sup>th</sup> Sept 1918</p> <p>Temp. Lieut. R. E. Heaslip to be acting Capt, vice Temp. Capt. H. A. Johnston (promoted) 18<sup>th</sup> May 1918.</p> <p>Temp. Lieut. R. W. Hedden, to be acting Capt. vice Temp. Capt. J. B. Beddome (wounded) 18<sup>th</sup> Sept. 1918.</p>	
	Nov	10 <sup>th</sup>	<p>The R.C.'s attended Mass in the local church at 9.00 am. Those of other denominations paraded for Divine Service at 10.00 am. on the parade ground. The weather was cloudlessly fine throughout the day.</p>	A.H.
	Nov	11 <sup>th</sup>	<p>C<sup>o</sup> Coy. Lewis gunners proceeded to the ranges for target practice. The remainder of the battalion carried on with company training, squad and platoon drill. HQ's Coy. Specialist instruction.</p> <p>The very welcome information was received, that our Armistice terms had been accepted and signed by Germany, and hostilities to cease at 11.00 hours. The civilians were the first to let their feelings find expression in cheers. Their hopes, carefully concealed for four weary years of war, were at last realized. They had not prayed in vain.</p>	A.H.

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 6  
Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>Our men were quiet, but thoughtful for a time, but later in the day, the streets presented an animated appearance, the houses resplendent in bunting and the flags of the Allies. In the evening a huge bonfire was lit on the parade ground, between <del>FRAN</del> and <del>SOMER</del>. Very lights served as fireworks. The scene was one of joy and satisfaction.</p> <p>The following honours and awards appeared in today's orders, for gallantry and devotion to duty in the Field.</p> <p><u>BAR TO THE MILITARY MEDAL.</u></p> <p>132812. Sgt. W. Hannaford. D.C.M. 1918.      406293 Sgt. G. Summors M.M.</p> <p>164692. Sgt. C. H. Cannon M.M.</p> <p><u>THE MILITARY MEDAL.</u></p> <p>712303. Pte W. McDonald      44155 Pte F. H. Hutchinson      132020 Sgt. H. H. Wall.</p> <p>713019. L/C. M. W. Heckbert      126179. " L. Ferguson      4123820 " J. A. Glazebrook</p> <p>712376. Pte F. Bridcott      204171 " G. Oakley      24531 " B. K. Sweeney.</p> <p>283122 " G. M. B. Wright      132185 " W. A. Peterkin      223326 Pte J. Caldicott.</p> <p>132184 " G. W. Wheaton      712402 Cpl. R. E. Watts      712958 " J. H. L. Allen</p> <p>132307 Sgt. J. Davy      887010 Pte. J. W. A. Buck D.C.M.      141538 " G. B. McPherson</p> <p>1021233 Pte. L. Wood      63826. Cpl. A. J. Cook      417766 Sgt. D. Simard D.C.M.</p> <p>754586 L/C. W. D. Love      133232 Pte. S. Peacock      1031142 Pte. A. Gibbon.</p> <p>444274 Pte. A. Muise - 24532 Pte. W. J. Steward.</p>	

*ATH*

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 7

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ. FENAIN.	Nov	12 <sup>th</sup>	<p>The syllabus of training issued for today included, A and D Coys. - 0900 to 0930 hours, inspection. 0930 to 11.30 hours, Route March and Coy. schemes. 11.30 to 12.00 hours, Close Order Drill and March Past. B and C Coys. - Musketry 15 rounds rapid for rifle sections, and practise with No. 27 grenades. Lewis gun section, target practice. HQ Coy. Specialist Training 0900 to 1200 hours. All N.C.O.s received an hour's instruction from the N.C.O.s. during the afternoon. At 2pm, the officers attended a lecture at the HQ's Mess.</p> <p>The battalion was paid during the afternoon. In the evening, orders were received for the battalion to move to FUBRY-LE-SANTINELLE area tomorrow, and Operation Order No. 218 was issued accordingly. Beautiful weather prevailed throughout the day.</p>	
BATT HQ. LA. SONTINGHELE. MAP 122P VALIENCIENNES. 1/100,000.	Nov	13 <sup>th</sup>	<p>In accordance with O.O. No. 218 the battalion moved off in battle order commencing at 0730 hours. The weather was ideal for marching and the roads in good condition. Destination was reached about 12.15 hours with the men in very good spirits. Comfortable billets were secured by the billeting party which preceded the battalion and a good hot dinner was soon prepared. Thus our first day's march to the RHINE concluded.</p>	<p>ATN.</p> <p>APPX A B ATN.</p>

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion, Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 8.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ 72 GRANDE RUE ELOUGES. Ref Map VALENCIENNES. Veecco.	Nov. 14 <sup>th</sup>		<p>As instructed in Operation Order N° 219, the battalion moved off in full marching order at 0815 hours. The route lay along the Northern outskirts of VALENCIENNES to VALENCIENNES-MONS ROAD, thence along MONS ROAD to QUIEVRAIN and ELOUGES area, which was reached at 1545 hours. The weather was fine and cool, the roads fairly good.</p> <p>The remainder of the day was devoted to rest.</p>	APPX C ATH
BATT HQ QUAREGNON Thru B. Air Force. Ref Map VALENCIENNES	Nov. 15 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Operation Order N° 220 issued last night, see appendix, in continuance of our march to the FROBBER, was carried out today. The battalion paraded at 0900 hours, facing North, in full marching order. By the THULON-ELOUGES road and VALENCIENNES-MONS road, destination, QUAREGNON area, was reached at 1230 hours. The roads were very busy, thousands of civilians, pushing all kinds of vehicles containing their worldly possessions, returning to their homes, presented a sad spectacle indeed. Yet, they were all cheerful, and tramped on, with a light heart and willing feet.</p> <p>The weather remained fine, but colder.</p>	APPX D APPX E ATH
	Nov. 16 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Reveille was sounded at 0730 hours, and the day devoted generally to rest and care of the feet. HQ Coy. was considerably curtailed today and a number of men returned to Companies. The French Mortar Battalion was disbanded. Quite a few men returned to the Battalion from Brigade HQ.</p>	ATH

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 9.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ. QUARREGNON	Nov 17 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Divine Service was held this morning at 1000 hours. The D.C.s. paraded under Capt R.L. Calder M.C. to the local church for Mass at 0900 hours. The weather was all that could be desired. In the afternoon, the Pipe Band attended a Liberation Celebration at JEMAPPES and was the cynosure of all eyes.</p>	A.T.H.
BATT. HQ CHAUSSEE NOTRE-DAMES North of BOIGNIES.	Nov 18 <sup>th</sup>		<p>In accordance with Operation Order No 221, the battalion rose at the early hour of 0330 and moved off at 0625 hours in very cold miserable weather. The route was via north of JEMAPPES - CHALON-LA-VERTEBRE - ERISOROU - JURBISSE - LES - and OBENTIGNIES-LEZ-LENS. The battalion crossed the Armistice Line en route, about, 1100 hours. A halt was made for lunch North of the JURBISSE-BOIGNIES Railway. After a march of 14 1/2 miles on roads which were good, bad, and indifferent and weather conditions as changeable, with snow and cold, turning to pouring rain towards evening, the battalion arrived at CHAUSSEE NOTRE-DAMES at 1430 hours, being the first British troops to enter this village. A warm welcome awaited us and the discomforts of the march were soon forgotten.</p>	APPX E
	Nov 19 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Reveille was sounded at a more pleasant hour this morning, 0730. The day was devoted to care of the feet and further cleaning of equipment, clothes etc. All steel helmets were turned into stores.</p>	A.T.H.

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion, Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 10.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ. CHAUSSEE NOTRE DAME.	Nov. 20 <sup>th</sup>		<p>There is little improvement in the weather, fog and rain with a low temperature.</p> <p>The program for today included Physical Training from 0830 until 0900 hours. At 0915 hours, Batt. HQ's QM and Transport Details paraded for a Muslim Roll call. Pay parade also appeared on the schedule, the whole battalion being paid complete by 1445 hours. The remainder of the day was devoted to the care of the feet, cleaning up, etc.</p> <p>The weather was very disagreeable, being much the same as yesterday.</p>	ATH.
BATT. HQ. NIVELENS. Top Map BRUSSELS 1:100,000.	Nov. 21 <sup>st</sup>		<p>In accordance with Operation Order N:222, the battalion rose at 0515 hours. The morning was cold and misty. At 0740 hours, the column moved off towards SOIGNIES, quite a large town. The streets were lined with cheering civilians, the buildings decorated with the flags of the Allies, lending color to the scene. As the day progressed, the weather improved and the sun shone from an azure blue sky. The next town we passed through was BRASSAËLE L'ÉCOMTE. From thence the route lay through wooded country, up hill and down dale, through ROUQUERES to NIVELENS, where the townsfolk turned out en masse to greet the troops. Although the march was a long one, about 28 kilometres, the men were in good shape. Large numbers congregated on the square with</p>	APPX F  ATH.



*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion, Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 11.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ: NIVELLEES.	Nov 22 <sup>nd</sup>		<p>the civilians and great demonstrations of joy extended well into the night.</p> <p>A Company proceeded to the outskirts of the town to relieve cavalry, now guarding large quantities of enemy war material there. The outpost line on the night of 21<sup>st</sup>/22<sup>nd</sup> Nov. will be LES BUTUTU - NAVELES, LES OES - WISTERZEE.</p>	APPX G ATH.
	Nov 23 <sup>rd</sup>		<p>Kewille was at 0730 hours this morning and the day observed as one of rest. The weather was all that could be desired at this season of the year, the sun shining from a cloudless sky.</p> <p>In the evening, the local square again presented an animated appearance. The town was ablaze with excitement.</p> <p>The battalion paraded this morning at 1030 hours, in full marching order, for inspection by the Commanding Officer.</p> <p>Operation Orders were received during the afternoon for the move tomorrow, in continuation of our march to the REBBIERS.</p> <p>Many of our officers have availed themselves of the opportunity to visit the battle field of WATERLOO, which is but a few kilometres from NIVELLEES.</p>	APPX. Q ATH. ATH.

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 12.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ CROISSETTE Ref Maja BRUSSELS 100000.	Nov	24 <sup>th</sup>	<p>In compliance with Operation Orders N<sup>o</sup> 223 and 224. issued to all concerned last night, see appendix, reveille was sounded at the early hour of 4.00 am.</p> <p>Forming the advance guard to the Brigade Group, with C. Coy acting as Van guard, the battalion moved off, passing the starting point at 0655 hours.</p> <p>Our Guard on the German dump was relieved by the 16<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion at 0530 hours.</p> <p>At the first halt on the outskirts of NAVEHUES, the battalion closed up. The Company bands assembled and marched as a full band in the centre of the column. The roads were frost bound and slippery and a good pace was maintained to keep up the heat. The route led through JERUSALEM, a small place of little or no account, excepting for the name, GENAPPE, quite a long one street town and GENAPPE STATION famous as the spot where Napoleon's carriage was captured on his flight from WATERLOO, to BONAIRES, which was reached about 10.30 hours.</p> <p>On arrival in this area the companies were distributed by the billeting party, which proceeded as follows: B<sup>th</sup> HQ. CROISSETTE and CHARENT. Band and Transport, MARTIN. A. Coy. BONAIRES, B. WARRICHT, C. FOSTY, D. FALISE.</p> <p>The Van Guard, under the command of Major J. A. Macpherson MAC. proceeded to C. LINE, FRESNES, QUATRE BRAS, GENAPPE ROAD,</p>	APPX. H " 1.

ATN.

~~Confidential~~

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 13.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. MELLEBY Ref. Map BRUSSELS 100,000.	Nov 25 <sup>th</sup>		Establishing examining posts on roads leading into the Brigade Area. The weather was ideal for marching, bright clear and cool. Operation Order N° 225 was issued this morning, stating that the battalion would move to MELLEBY at 13.30 hours. With HQs leading, followed by D, Band, A, B, C Companies and Transport the column moved off at 14.00 hours. The route led through heavily wooded country to the RUINED ABBEY, BRAS-O-BRAS, thence to MELLEBY, a distance approximately of five miles. The roads were muddy, the weather misty and very damp.	OTH. APPX J.
	Nov 26 <sup>th</sup>		The Companies spent the forenoon in light training. At the mounting of the guard in the afternoon, the civilians were greatly interested and highly impressed with the band. The weather remained dry but cold, throughout the day.	OTH. APPX 5.
BATT HQ. VARET LA CHAUSSEE. BRU 1:243 / 100,000.	Nov 27 <sup>th</sup>		As instructed in Operation Order N° 226 the battalion rose at 04.30 hours and moved off in order HQs, A, Band, B, C, I, and Transport. The route was via GAMBLOUX, MEUX, DAVY and LEUZE to VARET LA CHAUSSEE. The roads were very muddy, and in places, bad. A drizzling rain added to the discomfort of the troops and at the noon halt for lunch,	OTH. APPX K.

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 14.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ. COUTHUIN. Ref. Map. LIEGE 1/200,000.	Nov.	28 <sup>th</sup> .	<p>the atmosphere was very cold and raw. The weather cleared up a little in the afternoon, but to the tired troops, this was poor consolation. Destination was eventually reached about 1800 hours after a march of a good 35 kilometres.</p> <p>In continuation of the March to the DOMAINS, Operation Order N° 227, was issued at 0320 hours. The billeting party started off at 0600 hours, and without rations for the day, owing to some unknown cause, the battalion moved off at 0820 hours. The route was via HINGEON, PETIT WARET and VERHAINE, to COUTHUIN, a distance of about 15 kilometres. On an empty stomach the distance seemed to be double and to add to our discomfort, rain fell almost continuously throughout the day.</p> <p>At PETIT WARET, a procession of boys carrying the flags of the Allies, led the battalion through the village to the accompaniment of loud cheering from the inhabitants.</p> <p>Destination was reached at 1330 hours. Rations ultimately arrived and the first meal of the day was served at 1900 hours, after which, the men settled down for a well earned night's sleep, in spite of the fact that the motor truck carrying the blankets, failed to arrive.</p>	ATK APPX. 6 ATK

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.  
(Brass heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 15.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQs COUTHUIN.	Nov 29 <sup>th</sup>		Reveille was at 0730 hours and operation orders were issued for a move to BAS OMA. This however, was cancelled until further notice on account of the rations not having arrived and the day was spent resting.	APPX R ATH.
BATT HQs BAS OMA. Ref Map LIEGE 100000	Nov 30 <sup>th</sup>		Operation Order N° 228, which was issued for yesterday took effect today and the battalion moved off at 1030 hours for BAS OMA. The distance was only a matter of 3 kilometres, an hours march on a fairly good road. The village is situated on the banks of the RIVER MEUSE, amid beautiful surroundings. On account of disabled railway facilities, rations are not coming up very satisfactorily and future moves of the battalion will be governed by the arrival of the day's rations. The weather was mild and fairly good throughout the day.	APPX M ATH. Kempney Lt Col.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

NOVEMBER 1918.

APPENDICES A to S



Secret  
Map reference  
VALENCIENNES.  
1/100,000

# OPERATION ORDERS N° 218.

A

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada. Nov. 12, 1918.

1. ROUTINE. Reveille 05.00 am. Sick Parade 05.15  
Breakfast 05.30.
2. MOVE. The 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion will move tomorrow 13<sup>th</sup> inst. to the HUBBY-LA SENTINELLE area.
3. PARADE. Coys. will parade in the RUE D'ÉGLISE facing south in the following order:—  
Hqs. - A - B - C - D. Leading coy to be in front of the church. Coys. will be in position and prepared to move at 07.30 hours. Coy Parades will report to Coys.
4. DRESSES. Battle order. Coys who have men in possession of the second blanket will see that it is stacked in front of Q.M. Stores by 06.00.
5. PACKS. All packs will be stacked at Q.M. Stores by 06.15.
6. BAGGAGE. All baggage including Officers and mess kits will be ready for loading at Coy. Hqs at 06.30 sharp.
7. TRANSPORT. The Battalion Transport complete will march in rear of the Battalion.
8. BILLETING. The 5 Q. M. S's will report at Orderly Rooms at 05.30 sharp to proceed to new area as billeting party under Lieut F. S. Stowell.

## Distribution

- 1-5 all coys.
- 6 - Q.M.
- 7 - C.O.
- 8 - R.S.M.
- Office - 9.
- 3<sup>rd</sup> C.I.B. - 10.

F. T. Howard Lt + A/Adj.  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued by runner at 23.59 hours.





# WARNING ORDER.

13<sup>th</sup> Nov. 1918.

A, B, C, D + HQ's Coys  
Quartermaster. R.S.M.

B

1. The Battalion will move again tomorrow morning.  
Reveille 5.00 a.m. Sick Parade 5.15 a.m.  
Breakfast 5<sup>30</sup> a.m.
2. All baggage, mess equipment, to be ready for loading at 6<sup>30</sup> a.m.
3. The Operations Order will be issued in the morning.
4. The following points are to be noted:-

INSTRUCTIONS:- Full marching order. Greatcoat, Jerkin and mess-tin in the pack. Pack to be carried on D's. Steel helmet held by kicking straps, crossed above and below: Respirator carried on top of pack.

No sticks to be carried by either officers or O.R's with exception of R.S.M.

All men to be uniformly and properly dressed.

All men will parade with either Hqs or Coy with the following exceptions:- 1 brakeman per waggons, 2 Cooks per Kitchens.

Strict march discipline to be maintained at all times. The practice of men leaving the ranks without permission must be stopped.

Brakemen whether with rifles or not, are not to salute when marching past, but merely 'eyes right' or 'left'. Brakemen will wear equipment and carry packs. No packs whatever are to be carried on waggons.

Uniform marching orders are being issued for the brigade and you will have a copy in the morning.

Blankets will be rolled in bundles of ten and clearly labelled, and carried on the lorry.

Packs of the T Band will also be carried.

The practice of men carrying sandbags or other parcels must cease. Everything a man carries must be in his pack.

Special care must be taken that every man is warned, and it is the duty of someone to arouse everybody, as owing to the scattered billets, bugles will not be heard.

K.M. Perry Lt.col  
Comd. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Batt<sup>y</sup>  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.



# OPERATION ORDER NO. 219

Secret.

Ref.  
VALENCIENNES  
Street.

C

1. The Brigade will resume the march tomorrow. The Battalions will parade in the following order, head of the column at 'B' Coy. H.Q's.

(a) Hqs - Bands - B - C - D - E - Coys - Transport.

(b) Time 08.15 hrs.

(c) Route will be to Brigade starting point (Junction ARZON-VALENCIENNES road and SENTINEL-BRUX Road immediately North of S in STE) along Northern outskirts VALENCIENNES to VALENCIENNES-TROIS Road, thence along TROIS Road to QUEVRENNY, to ELONGES Area.

2. Routine for tomorrow will be as follows:-

Reveille 0530 hrs. - Sick Parade 0545 - Breakfast 0600.

Miss kits and baggage to be loaded 0700 hrs.

Battalion orderly room 1500 hours.

3. Instructions re March Regulations will be strictly adhered to.

4. Billetting instructions issued under separate cover.

F. C. Smith Lt & Adj.

for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued at Reveille by runner, 14<sup>th</sup> November 1918.

Distributions :- Copy No: 1 — A Coy  
 2 — B ✓  
 3 — C ✓  
 4 — D ✓  
 5 — H.Q's  
 6 — C/O  
 7 — Q.M.S.  
 8 — R.S.M.  
 9 — Office  
 10 — War Diary.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 220  
 13th Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

SECRET.

COPY No....

14th November 1918.

1. Reveille 0600 hours -- Sick Parade 0615 hours.  
 Breakfast 0630 hours -- Battalion Orderly Room 1500 hours.
2. The battalion will resume its march to QUAREGNON billeting area tomorrow. Companies will parade at 0900 hours on the main road facing North, head of the column at road junction 3/8 of an inch North East of the S in ELOUGES (Chateau).
3. Order of march:- C-Band-B-A-B-H.Qs Coys - Transport.
4. Route:- THULIN-ELOUGES road and VALENCIENNES-MONS road.
5. All baggage will be ready for loading at 0800 hours.
6. 1 N.C.O. per Company and H.Qs., will report to Lieut. STOWELL at Battalion Orderly Room at 0715 hours punctually as billeting party.

A.T. HOWARD, Lieut. & Adjt.  
 For O.C. 13th Cdn. Battn.  
 THE ROYAL HIGH<sup>S</sup> OF CANADA.

Issued at 1940 hours by runner.

OPERATION ORDER NO. 229  
 13th Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

SECRET.

COPY No....

14th November 1918.

1. Reveille 0600 hours — Sick Parade 0615 hours.  
 Breakfast 0630 hours — Battalion Orderly Room 1500 hours.
2. The battalion will resume its march to QUAREGNON billeting area tomorrow. Companies will parade at 0900 hours on the main road facing North, head of the column at road junction 3/8 of an inch North East of the S in ELOUGES (Chateau).
3. Order of march:— C-Band-B-A-B-H.Qs Coys — Transport.
4. Route:— THULIN-ELOUGES road and VALENCIENNES-MONS road.
5. All baggage will be ready for loading at 0800 hours.
6. 1 N.C.O. per Company and H.Qs., will report to Lieut. STOWELL at Battalion Orderly Room at 0715 hours punctually as billeting party.

A.T. HOWARD, Lieut. & Adjt.  
 For O.C. 13th Cdn. Battn.  
 THE ROYAL HIGH<sup>S</sup>. OF CANADA.

Issued at 1940 hours by runner.



OPERATION ORDER NO. 221  
13th Canadian Battalion.  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

SECRET.

COPY NO. ....

17th Nov. 1918.

1. Reveille 0330 hours - Sick Parade 0345 hours- Breakfast 0400 hrs. Baggage and mess kits to be ready for loading at 0515 hours.
2. The battalion will parade on the VALENCIENNES-MONS road facing East, with head of column at Railway crossing half an inch North of the O in QUAREGNON at 0625 hours.  
Order of march:- H.Qs -D- Band- A - B -C - Transport.
3. Route :- To Bridge half a mile North of first E in JEMAPPES - GHLIN - LA VERBIERE-ERBISOEUL-JURBISE-LENS-MENTIGNIES-LEZ-LENS.
4. A stop of 1 hour will be made for lunch when North of the JURBISE-SOIGNIES Railway.
5. Owing to the scattered nature of the present billets, Platoon Commanders will pay particular attention to the condition of billets evacuated by their platoons.
6. In future, Company Commanders will be held responsible that field latrines are dug immediately the Battalion halts for lunch, and also that they are filled in before the battalion moves off.
7. Blankets will be rolled tightly in bundles of ten and stacked at a central point for each Company before 0500 hours.  
The practice of leather Jerkins and greatcoats being rolled with blankets will stop.

Issued at 2000 hours by runner.

F.C. SMITH, Lieut. & Adjt.  
for O.C. 13th Can. Battn.  
THE ROYAL HIGH<sup>S</sup> OF CANADA.





OPERATION ORDER NO. 222  
13th Canadian Battalion.  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA

SECRET.

COPY NO. ....

20th Nov. 1918.

1. Reveille 0515 hrs - Sick Parade 0530 hrs- Breakfast 0545 hrs.
2. The battalion will move to NIVELLES area tomorrow, Nov. 21st, 1918.
3. (a) The battalion will parade at 0740 hours on road leading East from CHAUSSEE -NOTRE DAME church. Head of column at "D" Coy billets.  
(b) Order of march :- H.Qs - A - Band - B - C - D Coys - Transport.
4. Route will be SOIGNIES - BRAINE-LE-CONTE - ROUQUIERES- NIVELLES.
5. Reports to head of column.
6. Blankets will be rolled and stacked at Quartermaster's Stores by 0630 hours.  
Officers bedrolls and mess kits will be ready for loading at Company H.Qs., at 0700 hours.

A.T. HOWARD, Lieut. & A Adjt.  
for O.C. 13th Cdn. Battalion.  
THE ROYAL HIGH<sup>S</sup> OF CANADA.

Issued at 2140 hours by runner.



20th November 1918.

Officer Commanding,  
"A" Company.  
-----

G

You are detailed to proceed to NIVELLES tomorrow, November 21st., to relieve Cavalry now guarding enemy war material there.

You will move with column as long as possible. After leaving it you will be responsible for your own protection.

Relief to be reported to Battalion H.Qs.

Outpost line night 21st/22nd will be LE HUTUTU - NIVELLES - LILLOIS - WITTERZEE Railway.

Your kitchen and L.G. limber will accompany you.

F.O. SMITH, Lieut. & Adjt.  
for Officer Commanding.



OPERATION ORDER NO. 223  
ADVANCED GUARD - 3RD CDN. INF. BRIGADE.

SECRET.  
COPY NO. ....

Ref: BRUSSELS Sheet.  
1/100,000.

23rd November 1918.

H

1. The Brigade will advance to Line C tomorrow, Nov. 24th/18.
2. (a) VAN GUARD. Commander - Major J.D. MACPHERSON, M.C.  
2 Sections, B Coy., Cdn. Corps Cyclist Battalion,  
1 Company (C) 13th Canadian Battalion, R.H.C.  
1 Battery, No. 3 Company, 1st Battalion, C.M.G.C.
- (b) MAIN GUARD.  
13th Cdn. Battalion (less 1 Company).  
1 Battery No. 3 Coy., 1st Battalion, C.M.G.C.  
1 Company 3rd Battalion, C.E.  
1 Battery, 14th Brigade, C.F.A.  
1 Section, 3rd Cdn. Field Ambulance.
3. (a) STARTING POINT.  
Railway crossing immediately South of N in NIVELLES.
- (b) TIME.  
Head of Van Guard 0640 hours. Head of Main Guard 0655 hrs.
- (c) ROUTE.  
JERUSALEM - GENAPPE - GENAPPE STATION - BONAIRE.
4. Units will have billeting parties report to 13th Battalion H.Qs (48 Rue de SOIGNIES, NIVELLES) at 0600 hours. Capt. KNIGHT 13th Battalion will be in charge of these parties.
5. On arrival at C Line, Van Guard will establish examining posts on roads leading into Brigade area. Cyclists will be withdrawn when these are established.
6. Reports to head of Main Guard.  
Commanders of Units with Van Guard will report to O/C Van Guard at Starting point at 0625 hours.  
Commanders of Units with Main Guard will report to O/C Advance Guard at Starting Point at 0640 hours.

F.C. SMITH, Lieut. & Adjt.  
for O.C. 13th Cdn. Battalion.  
THE ROYAL HIGH<sup>S</sup> of CANADA.

Issued at 1800 hours by runner.



OPERATION ORDER NO. 224  
13th Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

SECRET.  
COPY NO. ....

Ref: BRUSSELS Sheet.  
1/100,000.

23rd November 1918.

1. ADVANCED GUARD.

The Battalion will form Advanced Guard to Brigade Group during move to Line C tomorrow, November 24th, 1918. "C" Company will act as Van Guard, and the remainder of the Battalion will be at head of Main Guard.

2. STARTING POINT, TIME, ETC.

Starting Point :- Railway crossing immediately South of the N in NIVELLES.

Time :- 0655 hours.

Order of march :- H.Qs - B - D - A / Coys - Transport.

Route :- JERUSALEM - GENAPPE - GENAPPE STN - BONAIRE.

3. INTERVAL.

H.Qs Company will pass the starting point at 0655 hours; other units will follow at 100 yards interval.

4. BAND.

The band will be equally divided between the five Companies, and will report to B.-C.-D & H.Qs Coys at 0615 hrs.

5. ROUTINE.

Reveille 0400 hours - Sick Parade 0415 hours -  
- Breakfast 0430 hours -

6. BLANKETS, ETC.

Blankets of B - C - D & H.Qs Coys will be stacked at point where they were unloaded, before 0515 hours.

"A" Coy material will be picked up by lorry at a later time (1 man to be left in charge of "A" Coy material).

Officers bedrolls will be ready for loading at 0545 hours.

7. SCOUTS.

2 Scouts of "C" Coy will report to Lieut. FERGUSON at Battalion Orderly Room at 0545 hours, and will be men able to ride bicycles.

8. "A" COMPANY.

"A" Company will join the column and pick up its band en route at its Company H.Qs.

9. GUARDS.

Guards supplied by "A" Company and 1 Platoon "B" Company will be relieved by 16th Battalion before 0530 hours.

F. C. SMITH, Lieut. & Adjt.  
for O.C. 13th Canadian Battn.  
THE ROYAL HIGH<sup>LS</sup>. OF CANADA.

Issued at 1800 hours by runner.





OPERATION ORDER NO. 225

13th Canadian Battalion

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

J  
SECRET

COPY NO.....

Ref: BRUSSELS Sheet.  
1/100,000

25th November 1918.

1. The battalion will move to MELLERY today, Nov. 25th, 1918.
2. (a) Order of march:- H. Qs - D - Band - A - B - & C Coys - Transport.  
(b) Starting Point:- Road Jct 1/8 inch South of first T in CROISETTE.  
(c) Time :- 1330 hours.  
(d) Route:- RUINED ABBEY - MELLERY.
3. Blankets and baggage to be ready for loading at 1100 hours.
4. Units will keep off BONAIRE - CROISETTE road, and will form up on FOSTY - Starting point road.

F. C. SMITH, Lieut. & Adjt.  
for O.C. 13th Cdn. Battalion.  
THE ROYAL HIGH<sup>9</sup> OF CANADA.

Issued at 0900 hours by runner.



OPERATION ORDER NO. 226  
13th Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

K

SECRET  
COPY NO...

Ref: BRUSSELS Sheet  
1/100,000

26th November 1918.

1. The battalion will march to WARET-LA-CHAUSSEE, tomorrow November 27th.
2. Order of march:- H.Qs-A-Band-B\_C & D Coys - Transport.  
Starting Point:- MELLERY CHURCH.  
Time:- 0700 hours.  
Route:- GEMBLoux - MEUX - DHUY - LEUZE.
3. Blankets of Coys will be stacked at the Church at 0530 hrs.  
Blankets of H.Qs Coy will be stacked in front of Orderly Rm at 0530hrs
4. All baggage for loading will be ready at Coy H.Qs at 0615 hrs.
5. Routine:- Reveille 0430 - Sick Parade 0445 - Breakfast 0500.

A.T. HOWARD, Lieut & A Adjt.  
for O.C. 13th Cdn. Battalion.  
THE ROYAL HIGH<sup>S</sup>. OF CANADA.

Issued at 1930 hours by runner.



## OPERATION ORDER NO227

13th Canadian Battalion

THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADASECRET.Ref: BRUSSELS &  
LIEGE Sheets.

COPY NO.....

28th November 1918.

1. (a/ The battalion will move to COUTHUIN this morning.  
(b) Order of march: - H.Qs - B - Band - C - D & A Coys - Transport.  
(c) Starting Point: - Road Junction 3/16 inch South of third  
A in WARET - LA - CHAUSSEE.  
(d) Time: - 0820 hours.  
(e) Route: - HINGEON - PETIT WARET - VELAINE.
2. Companies will arrange for their own Reveille and Routine.
3. Blankets and officers bedrolls will be stacked at 0650 hrs at a central point for each Company, and one man left in charge until they are picked up.
4. The Quartermaster and usual billeting party will proceed at 0600 hours.
5. The M.O. will call on Companies prior to parade to see any sick.

F.C. SMITH, Lieut. & Adjt.  
for O.C. 13th Cdn. Battn.  
THE ROYAL HIGH<sup>RS</sup> OF CANADA.

Issued at 0320 hours by runner.



OPERATION ORDER NO. 228.  
13th Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

SECRET

M COPY No...

Map Ref: LIEGE

28th November 1918.

1/100,000

1. The Battalion will move to BAS OHA ~~tomorrow~~<sup>on</sup>, November ~~28th~~<sup>30</sup>.  
(3 Kilometres).

2. (a) Order of march :- H.Qs - C - D - A - B Coys - Transport.

(b) Starting Point :- Road Jct. 1/4 inch North of First L in  
LAMALLE.

(c) Time :- 1030 hours.

(d) Route :- Starting Point to BAS OHA.

3. Baggage and blankets stacked at a central point to be ready for loading at 0930 hours.

4. Routine :- Sick Parade 0800 hours. Coys will make their own arrangements re Reveille and other routine.

A. T. HOWARD, Lt. & Adjt.  
for O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Issued at 2030 hours by runner.

DISTRIBUTION:- No. 1 to 5 - All Coys.

7 - Q.M. & T.O.

9 - Office.

No. 6 - C/O.

8 - R. S. M.

10 - War Diary.





# PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN . N

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending November 1st 1918

Strength of Unit  
previous week. }

Taken on Strengths.  
since last return. }

Struck off strengths  
since last return. }

Present Strength  
Details.....

	Totals.			
	Off	ORs	Off	ORs
present strength.....	20	554		
Details.....	7	161	27	715
			27	715
From C.C.R.C. ....	1	22		
Hospital .....		6		
Transfers .....		2		
Other causes.....			1	30
			28	745
Killed.....				
Wounded.....		1		
Missing.....				
Sick.....		15		
Transfers.....		1		
Other causes.....	1	3		
			1	20
Present Strength.....	17	546		
Details.....	10	179	27	725

## Particulars of all Officers shown in

### Section (b)

Lt. Jewers E.W. from C.C.R.C. 28-10-18

### Section (c)

Lt. Greenlund J. Struck off Strengths 4-10-18  
Auth. - A.G. G.H.Q., letter no. A.G./2158/6580 (0)  
of 4-10-18.

### Section (d) rejoined from (c) of previous week.

Lt. Greenlund J. On being S.O.S. 4-10-18

### Section (e)

#### On Command.

- Lt. McIlvorn W.F. 1st Div. Mun. Dump 15-3-17.
- ✓ Benson A.H. Instructor, C.C.R.C. 23-8-18.
- ✓ Armstrong L. 1st Army Rest Camp 15-10-18.

#### On Courses.

Lt. Buchanan E.B.Q. N. Gun Course 30-10-18.

#### On leave.

- Lt. Lotheran J. M.X. (Deck) 3-10-18.
- Maj. Sinclair J.M.D. ✓ 17-10-18.
- Capt. Atkinson J.L. ✓ ✓
- ✓ Appleby E. ✓ 26-10-18.
- ✓ Hogarth H.H. ✓ 1-11-18.
- Lt. Kerry J. Pass. 31-10-18.

See back of Sheet for:

Distribution OR Details Section (c).  
Particulars as to Officers and ORs Attached.

Particulars as to distribution of O.R.'s shown Section (c)

On Command.

3rd Bde. Intelligence	3
✓ ✓ Headquarters	33
1st Div. Train	6
✓ ✓ Baths	1
✓ ✓ Headquarters	3
✓ ✓ Employment Co	2
Can. Corps Headquarters	1
A.P.M.	7
1st Div. Observations Sect.	1
Y.M.C.A.	1
C.A.D.C.	1
2nd Can. Div. Staging Camp	1
C.C.R.C.	4
H.Q. Bde. Headquarters	2
C.C.R.D.	3
Rest Camps	4
1st Army S.O.S. School	3
	<u>76</u>

On Courses.

Musketry Course	5
Sniping Course	2
N.C.O. Course	23
Signal Course	2
S. Kurs Course	1
	<u>33</u>

On Leave.

70

Total

On Command	76
✓ Courses	33
✓ Leave.	70
	<u>179</u>

	OFFICERS	O.R.'s.
Q.M. & TRANSPORT	1	70
BOMBERS		1
MACHINE GUNNERS		2
HEADQUARTERS	5	94
RIFLES	11	379

Particulars as to Officers and Other Ranks attached.

1 Officer attached from	C.A.M.C. as medical Officer.
1 ✓ ✓ ✓	2nd Can. Inf Bde (C.A.P.C) as Paymaster.
1 O.R. ✓ ✓	C.O.C. as Armourer Sergeant.
6 ✓ ✓	as Pipers.



# PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN. ①

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending November 8th, 1918

Strength of Unit }  
 previous week }  
 Taken on strength }  
 since last return. }  
 Struck off strength }  
 since last return. }

present strength.....  
 Details.....  
 From C.C.R.C.....  
 - Hospital.....  
 - Transfers.....  
 - Other Causes.....  
 Killed.....  
 Wounded.....  
 Missing.....  
 Sick.....  
 Transfers.....  
 Other Causes.....

		Total	
Off	ORs	Off	ORs
17	546		
10	179	21	125
		21	125
	31		
	3		
			42
		21	167
	8		
	1		
			9
21	589		
6	169	21	158

Present strength.....  
 Details.....

## Particulars of all Officers show in

Section (b)  
 Nil.

Section (c)  
 Nil.

### Section (e) rejoined from (e) of previous week.

Lt. Armstrong L. from Rest Camp 1-11-18.  
 ✓ Lethian J. ✓ leaves. ✓  
 Maj Sinclair J. M. R. ✓ 5-11-18.  
 Capt Atkinson J. L. ✓ ✓

### Section (e)

On Commands.  
 Lt. McIlvann W. F. 1st Div Mun. Dump 15-3-17.  
 ✓ Benson A. H. Instructor, C.C.R.C. 23-8-18.  
On Courses.  
 Lt. Buchanan G. B. Q. N. Gun Course 30-10-18.  
On leave.  
 Capt Appleby E. U.X. 26-10-18.  
 ✓ Logarths L. D. ✓ 1-11-18.  
 Lt. Xerry J. Paris 31-10-18.

See back of sheet for Distribution of ORs. Details Section (e) check as to Officers and ORs attached.

Particulars as to distribution of O.R.'s shown Section (e)

On Command.

3rd Bde. Intelligence	3
✓ ✓ Headquarters	33
1st Div. Train	6
✓ ✓ Baths	1
✓ ✓ Headquarters	3
✓ ✓ Employment Coy	2
Can. Coy's Headquarters	1
A.P.M.	1
1st Div. Observation Sect.	1
Y.M.C.A.	1
C.A.D.C.	1
2nd Can. Div. Staging Camp	1
C.C.R.C.	4
4th Bde. Headquarters	2
C.C.R.D.	3
1st Army S.O.S. School.	3
Town Major, Semain.	2
	<u>74</u>

On Courses.

Musketry Course	1
Sniping Course.	2
M.C.O. Course.	23
Signal Course.	2
	<u>28</u>

On Leave.

61

Total.

On Command	74
✓ Courses	28
✓ Leave.	61
	<u>169</u>

	OFFICERS	O.R.'S.
Q.M. & TRANSPORT	1	13
BOMBERS	1	1
MACHINE GUNNERS		2
HEADQUARTERS	5	95
RIFLES.	14	411

Particulars as to Officers and Other Ranks attached.

1 Officer attached from C.A.M.C. as Medical Officer.  
 1 ✓ ✓ ✓ 3rd Can. Inf. Bde. (C.A.P.C.) as Paymaster  
 1 O.R. ✓ ✓ C.O.C. as Armourer Sergeant.  
 6 ✓ ✓ as Peipers.



# PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending **November 15<sup>th</sup>** 1918

Strength of Unit  
previous week

Taken on Strength  
since last return

Struck off Strength  
since last return

Present Strength

Details

present strength

Details

From C.C.P.C.

Hospital

Transfers

Other causes

Killed

Wounded

Missing

Sick

Transfers

Other causes

	OF	OUT	OF	OF	OF	OF	OF
present strength	21	589					
Details	6	169	27	758			
			27	758			
From C.C.P.C.	1	91					
Hospital		2					
Transfers							
Other causes			1	93			
			28	851			
Killed							
Wounded							
Missing							
Sick		16					
Transfers							
Other causes						16	
Present Strength	23	668					
Details	5	167	28	835			

Particulars of all Officers shown in

Section (b)

Section (c)

Lt. Moyes & M. From C.C.R.C. 13.11.18

Nil.

Section (e) rejoined from (e) of  
previous week

Lt. Buchanan & B.Q. From L.Gun Course 13.11.18  
of Cpt. Appleby & Leave

Section (e)

On Command

Lt. McGovern W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. Man. Depot 15.3.17.

" Benson A.F. Instructor C.C.R.C. 23.8.18.

On Course

Lt. Holden R.M. General Course 9.11.18

On Leave

of Cpt. Hogarth B.N. U.K. 1.11.18

Lt. Kerry J. Paris. 31.10.18.

See back of sheet for: Distribution of OR's. Details Section (e)  
Particulars as to Officers and OR's attached



Particulars as to Distribution of ORs shown Section (e)

On Command.	
3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Intelligence	3
" " Headquarters	32
1 <sup>st</sup> Div <sup>n</sup> Train	6
" " Baths.	1
" " Headquarters	3
" " Employment Coy	2
Law Corps Headquarters	1
A.P.M.	5
1 <sup>st</sup> Div Observation Section	1
Y.M.C.A.	1
C.A.M.C.	1
2 <sup>nd</sup> C.D.S.B.	1
C.C.R.C.	4
4 <sup>th</sup> Bde Headquarters	2
C.C.R.A.	3
Town Major SOMERSON	2
Escort Duty.	1
	<u>69</u>

On Courses.	
Sniping Course	1
N.C.O.	22
Signal	2
General	2
L. Gun	1
	<u>28</u>
On Leave	<u>70</u>

Total.	
On Command	69.
" Courses	28
" Leave	<u>70</u>
	<u>167</u>

	Officers.	ORs
Q.M. & Transport.	1	70
Bombers	1	1
Machine Gunners		2
Headquarters	5	100
Rifles	16	495.

Particulars as to Officers and Other Ranks attached.

1	Officer attached from	C.A.M.C.	as Medical Officer
1	"	3 <sup>rd</sup> C.I. Bde (C.A.P.C.)	" Paymaster.
1	OR	C.O.C.	" Armourer Sergt.
6	"	as Pipers.	



# PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN.

Q

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending November 22<sup>nd</sup> 1918

		Total				
		OF	OR	OF	OR	
Strength of Unit previous week	}	present strength	23	644		
		Details	5	167		
Taken on Strength since last return	}	From C.C.P.C.		7	28	811
		Hospitals		2		
Struck off Strength since last return	}	Transfers	3	3		
		Other causes			4	12
				32	823	
		Killed				
		Wounded				
		Missing				
		Sick		12		
		Transfers				
		Other causes		4		16
Present Strength			28	678		
Details			4	129	32	807

Particulars of all Officers shown in

Section (b)

Section (c)

- Lt. Beddome J.B. From C.C.P.C. 19.11.18
- Lt. Bain J.S. " 3<sup>rd</sup> C.T.M.B. 16.11.18
- " Stimson A " " 16.11.18
- " Jones W.M. " Can Corp HQ 21.11.18

Section (c) retained from (c) of  
previous week

Lt. Hagarth G.H. From Leave 20.11.18.

Claims Officer 1<sup>st</sup> Dist. 16.11.18

Section (e)

- On Command.
- Lt. M. Govern W.F. 1<sup>st</sup> Dist Mun. Assmt 15.3.17
- " Benson A.H. Instructor C.C.P.C. 23.8.18.
- On Courses
- Lt. Abden R.M. Funeral Course 9.11.18
- On Leave.
- Lt. Kerry J. Paris 31.10.18.

See back of sheet for :- Distribution of OR's Details Section (e)  
Particulars as to Officers and OR's attached.

Particulars as to Distribution of O.R's shown Section (e)

On Command.		On Courses	
3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Headquarters	24	X.C.O. Course	2
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Train	5	Signal	1
" " Baths	1	General	2
" " Headquarters	3		<u>5</u>
" " Employment Co.	2	On Leave.	<u>75</u>
Gen Corps Headquarters	1		
A.P.M.	2		
G.M.C.A.	1		
G.A.A.B.	1		
2 <sup>nd</sup> G.A.S.B.	1		
G.C.R.B.	4		
4 <sup>th</sup> Bde Headquarters	2		
Escort Duty.	1		
M.T. Workshops.	1		
	<u>49</u>		
		<u>Total.</u>	
		On Command	49
		" Courses	5
		" Leave	75
			<u>129</u>

	Officers	O.R's
Q.M. & Transport	2	70
Bombers	1	
Machine Gunners		1
Headquarters	5	93
Rifles	20	514

Particulars as to Officers and Other Ranks attached.

1	Officer attached from G.A.M.C. as Medical Officer.
1	" " " 3 <sup>rd</sup> G.I. Bde (G.A.P.B.) Paymaster.
1	O.R. " " G.O.C. Armourer Sergt.
6	" " " at Pipers.
55	Reinforcements from C.C.T.C. awaiting authority to be taken in strength.



PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN. **R**

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending November 30<sup>th</sup> 1918

Strength of Unit }  
previous week }

Taken on Strength }  
since last return }

Struck off Strength }  
since last return }

Present Strengths  
Details

present strength  
Details

From C.C.R.C.  
Hospital  
Transfers  
Other causes

Killed  
Wounded  
Missing  
Sick  
Transfers  
Other causes

	OF	OR	OF	OR
present strength	28	678		
Details	4	129	32	807
From C.C.R.C.	1			
Hospital		2		
Transfers		3		
Other causes		1	1	6
Killed			33	813
Wounded				
Missing				
Sick		40		
Transfers				
Other causes	1	2	1	42
Present Strengths	27	635		
Details	5	136	32	771

Particulars of all Officers shown in

Section (b)

Cpt. Walker A.F. From C.C.R.C. 26.11.18.

Section (c)

Lt Jones W.M. SOS & attached 21.11.18.

Auth. 1<sup>st</sup> Can Div HQ 6.871/22.11.18.

Section (e) returned from (c) of  
previous week

Nil.

Section (e)

Out Command

Lt M'Govern W.F. Claim Off. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. 16.11.18.

" Benson A.H. Instructor C.C.R.C. 23.8.18

On courses

Cpt. Hedden R.M. General course 9.11.18.

Hospitals

Lieut Bain J.S. Sick. 26.11.18

On Leave

Lieut Herry J. Paris 31.10.18.

See back of sheet for :- Distribution of OR's Details Section (e)  
Particulars as to Officers and OR's attached.

Particulars as to Distribution of O.R.s shown section (e).

On Command.		On Courses.	
3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Headquarters	25.	A.C.O. course.	2
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Train	5	Signal "	1
" " Baths.	1	General "	2
" " Headquarters	3		<u>5</u>
" " Employment Coy.	2		<u>82</u>
San Corps Headquarters	1	On Leave	
A.P.M.	2		<u>82</u>
S.M.C.A.	1		
C.A.D.C.	1	Total	
2 <sup>nd</sup> C.D.S.C.	1	On Command	49
C.C.R.C.	4	" Courses	5
4 <sup>th</sup> Bde Headquarters.	2	" Leave	82
M.T. Workshops.	1		<u>136</u>
	<u>49</u>		

	Officers	O.Rs.
Q.M. & Transport	2	70.
Bombers	1	
Machine Gunners		1
Headquarters	5	100
Rifles.	19	464.

Particulars as to Officers and O.Rs attached.

1	Officer attached from	C.A.M.C.	as Medical Officer.
1	"	3 <sup>rd</sup> C.I. Bde. (C.A.P.C.)	" Paymaster.
1	"	San Corps HQ.	"
1	O.R.	C.O.C.	" Armourer Sergt.
6	"	as Pipers.	
50	"	Reinforcements from C.C.R.C.	awaiting authority to be taken on strength.





Copy of Toast given by the Burgomaster of MELLEBY,  
PROVINCE OF BRABANT, BELGIUM, at a dinner given  
to the officers of this battalion on November 26<sup>th</sup> 1918.

MELLEBY, BRABANT.  
le 26 November 1918.

Messieurs les Officiers.

Dans ce moment où j'ai le grand honneur  
de vous recevoir sous mon toit, j'éprouve le désir de vous dire  
quels sont les sentiments qui m'animent et qui sont partagés  
par ceux qui m'entourent.

Tout d'abord agé comme je le suis je dois  
remercier la Providence de m'avoir permis de vivre jusqu'à  
ce jour, pour assister à la résurrection de la BELGIQUE et  
au Châtiment de l'Allemagne qui, dans sa soif de domination  
universelle et dans ses instincts de empire, avait juré de  
rager à son profit de la carte d'Europe.

Le bonheur que nous avons de renaitre  
aujourd'hui à la vie et de retrouver notre indépendance après  
avoir gémi pendant 4 ans et demi sous la domination  
prussienne c'est en tout premier lieu à votre noble nation  
que nous le devons. La Grande Bretagne fidèle à tout ses  
engagements, s'est levée comme un seul homme pour  
reprimer l'arrogance du gouvernement impérial Allemand  
et du Progermanism, qui, traités les traités les plus sacrés de  
vulgaires chiffon de papier, avaient fait envahir notre territoire  
par leur soldatesque criminel, tuant, pillant, incendiant,  
volant tout sur son passage.

L'ennemi a mordé la poussière et ses chefs  
tant comme les déserteurs se sont sauvés en pays neutre pour  
mettre leur peau à l'abu des l'alles leurs! Honte à eux!!  
et honneur à vous messieurs!

Honneur aux vaillants soldats de l'armée  
Anglaise qui, en contact continuel avec les incomparables  
soldats français et avec nos valeureux poilus belges ont infligé  
aux Boches la plus sanglante défaite qui enregistrera jamais  
l'histoire.

Vivent nos rois George et Albert! Vive l'Angleterre  
vive la France, vive la Belgique, vive tous nos Alliés et en vous  
messieurs de Canada.

Toast de Jules Perressart, notaire Burgomestre, Conseiller  
provincial à MELLEBY. (BRABANT.)

CONFIDENTIAL  
WAR DIARY  
OF  
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
DECEMBER 1918.  
WITH APPENDICES A to P.  
VOLUME 18 - 12.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st December to 31st December, 1918.

Volume 44.

Diary Text 18 Pages.

Appendix A.

- B. O.O.229 dated 30.11.18. 13th Bn. will move to TERWAGNE tomorrow Dec. 1st, 1918.
- " C. O.O.230 dated 3.12.18. 13th Cdn.Bn. will move to HAMOIR today, 3rd Dec.1918.
- " D. O.O.231 dated 4.12.18. 13th Cdn.Bn. will move to VASSE-BODEUX and HAUTE BODEUX on Dec. 4th, 1918.
- " E. O.O.232 dated 5.12.18. 13th Bn. will move to VILLE-DU-BOIS on Dec. 6th, 1918.
- " F. O.O.233 dated 6.12.18. Bn. will move to MODERSCHIED AREA tomorrow Dec. 7th, 1918.
- " G. O.O.234 dated 8.12.18. 13th Cdn.Bn. will move to HELLENTHAL, Dec. 9th, 1918.
- " H. O.O.235 dated 9.12.18. 13th Cdn.Bn. will move to SCHAVEN and GEHN tomorrow Dec. 10th, 1918.
- " I. O.O.236 dated 10.12.18. Bn. will move to DORF-VADORF AREA tomorrow dec. 11th, 1918. (Place not yet known.)
- " J. O.O.237 dated 11.12.18. Bn. will move to RODENKIRCHEN area tomorrow 12th Dec.1918.
- " K. O.O.238 dated 12.12.18. 13th Bn. will move to HEUMAR-OSTREIN AREA tomorrow 13th Dec. 1918.
- " L. O.O.239 dated 27.12.18. 13th Cdn.Bn. will move to EHRESHOVEN by train tomorrow dec. 28th, 1918.
- " M. to P. Present strength Return of 13th Cdn.Bn. for week ending Dec. 6th, 1918 to week ending December 27th, 1918.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

DECEMBER

1918.

TEXT.

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.

*The Royal Highlanders of Canada.*

Page 1.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQS. BASONS Ref Map. 1:100,000.	Dec. 1 <sup>st</sup> 1948		As instructed in Operation Order N° 229 issued last night, the battalion rose at 0415 hours and prepared to move. On account of rations not coming up the move was cancelled and the battalion remained at BASONS for another day. The weather was fine, cold and frosty.	APPX. A ATK.
BATT HQS. JENNERET Ref Map. MARCHÉ 1:100,000.	Dec. 2 <sup>nd</sup>		Operation Order N° 229 took effect this morning. The men's packs, and blankets were stacked at a central point and the battalion moved off at 0730 hours in battle order. The route was via HUY, MADAYE and BUNDE to JENNERET. The roads were fairly good, the weather misty. The river MEUSE was crossed at HUY. Beautiful country was passed through, mountainous and heavily wooded. For a considerable part of the distance the road lay in the valley of the river LE MOYON. Destination was reached about 1530 hours after a march of 23 kilometres.	APPX. B ATK.
BATT HQS. HAMOIR Ref Map. MARCHÉ 1:100,000.	Dec 3 <sup>rd</sup>		Orders were received from Brigade this morning, stating that the General Advance, would not be continued today, but that C Group, to which this battalion belongs, would close up. Battalion Operation Order N° 230 was therefore issued at 0900 hours and in compliance therewith, the battalion moved off in battle order at 1115 hours, with 100 yards interval between companies. The weather was all that could be desired. We reached HAMOIR, our destination for the day at 1330 hours, a 10 kilometre march.	APPX. B ATK.

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 2

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. BASSE BODRUX. Ref. Map. MARECHÉ 10000.	Dec. 4 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Operation Order N° 231 issued late last night stated that the battalion would move this morning to BASSE BODRUX and HAUTE BODRUX.</p> <p>Starting off at 0845 hours in battle order, in a miserable drizzling rain, a long hill leading up to FÉLOT was a test for man and horse. The roads gradually went from bad to worse, almost ankle deep in mud, and the weather conditions could not have been more unpleasant, although the rain brought the mud to a more liquid state and less sticky.</p> <p>A halt was made for lunch at noon. On resuming, the battalion marched 18 kilometres in a little more than 3½ hours on roads which were all cut up, in very bad repair and resembling a switchback railway. The country was most picturesque, but the men had no eye for scenery. Destination was eventually reached after a march of 28 kilometres in all, at 1630 hours. The Transport Section, following in rear of the battalion arrived about an hour later, the heavy hilly roads being very sore on the horses.</p>	APPX C
	Dec 5 <sup>th</sup>		<p>It was anticipated that the march would be resumed today, but fortunately no orders to this effect were forthcoming, therefore the day was devoted to care of the <sup>feet</sup> and cleaning the mud off clothing and equipment.</p> <p>Rations are coming in much better now, the railhead evidently</p>	atd

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 3.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQrs. FRONT TOWER Ref Sheet. 000000 100000.	Dec 6 <sup>th</sup>		<p>having been advanced. Cigarettes however, are more precious than money. Since the march began, the U.M.C.A. has only been twice within easy access to our men. The weekly ration of tobacco, which at one time was hard to dispose of, is now quite inadequate to cope with the demand.</p> <p>The weather was quite spring-like today, bright and sunny.</p> <p>The march was resumed this morning in accordance with Operation Order N° 232. Waggon's not being available to carry the men's packs, the battalion started off in full marching order at 0830 hours. The morning was misty, but as the day progressed the weather cleared up and the sun shone from a blue sky. After a march of 22 kilometres via <del>REHARRMONT</del> and <del>VIEHSAHNS</del>, our destination, <del>STUBS STASSER</del> was reached at 1430 hours. We are now about 3 kilometres from the Frontier.</p> <p>Although the Belgian flag still floats majestically in the breeze, unlike other villages which we have occupied, there were no demonstrations of patriotism as we entered this district. It was not surprising to find a declaration by Sir Douglas Haig, posted on the local public notice board, in German and English, warning the inhabitants against any unfriendly act towards His Majesty's Forces or any wilful damage to railways, telegraph or other such public utilities. For any such act of violence the penalty is death.</p>	atk.  atk. APPX M

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 4.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQrs MÖDERSCHEID GERMANY Ref Sheet 1. D. 4. 100000	Dec 7 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The battalion rose at 0630 hours and moved off in full marching order headed by the band at 0900 hours in compliance with Operation Order N. 233. On reaching the Frontier at FORTBAU, the band swung off to the right and played the battalion past to the tune of "BLUE BONNETS OVER THE BORDER" at 0930 hours. It was an historical event for the battalion and there was a feeling of pride among the men, which created a flutter of enthusiasm. For a little over four years this day has been fought for. Now, it is realized. Marching triumphantly on our way, we passed through RECHT, BORN, and AMPEL to MÖDERSCHEID a total distance of 13 kilometres. The roads were in very poor condition. As the battalion passed through each little village, the children, with close cropped head and under fed appearance, seemed quite interested, but few adults appeared on the roadside. They remained behind closed doors and stared from the window.</p> <p>A considerable number of the inhabitants of this area talk good French and apparently are desirous of being friendly.</p> <p>The weather was dull and threatening rain.</p>	APPX. E.
	Dec 8 <sup>th</sup>		<p>As the march was not continued today, time was devoted to cleaning up and care of the feet.</p> <p>The following decorations have been awarded for gallantry in the field.</p>	A.T.H.  A.T.H.



*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY *The Royal Highlanders of Canada.*  
(Erase heading not required.)

*13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.* Army Form C. 2118.

*Page 5.*

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p><u>BAR TO THE DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.</u>  <i>Lieut. Colonel. N. M. Perry D.S.O.</i></p> <p><u>THE DISTINGUISHED SERVICE ORDER.</u>  <i>Major. J. M. K. Sinclair M.C.</i>  <i>Captain H. A. Johnston M.C.</i></p> <p><u>THE MILITARY CROSS.</u>  <i>Lieut. W. J. McGovern.</i>      <i>Lieut. R. M. Hedden.</i></p> <p><u>THE DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL.</u>  <i>754468 L/C. J. Junior M.M.</i></p> <p><u>BAR TO THE MILITARY MEDAL.</u>  <i>412642 Plt. W. Trumper M.D.</i></p> <p><u>THE MILITARY MEDAL.</u>  <i>25032. L/Sgt. J. J. Maguire</i>      <i>228930. Plt. G. M. Kelly</i>      <i>163164 Plt. H. G. Wills.</i>  <i>46291. Plt. J. Gordon.</i></p>	
			<p>After spending the first night on enemy soil, the battalion rose at an early hour and as instructed in Operation Order N° 234, prepared to move to BEKENTBAK. Civilian horses and waggons were requisitioned to carry the men's packs, which, metaphorically, was half the battle won. Owing to the extremely poor condition of the roads.</p>	

BATT HQ.  
BEKENTBAK Dec. 9<sup>th</sup>  
Ref. Sheet 1.M. 100000

*ATA*

APPX 5

*ATA*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 6.  
Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
<p>BATT HQ. KOMMERZ Top 1.01. 14. SHEETS 1/100 000. RAINE PROVINCE.</p>	<p>Dec 10<sup>th</sup></p>		<p>The Transport had to take a different route from the battalion, therefore no tea was provided at the lunch halt. However, this did not damp the feelings of the men, who, knowing whither they went and what was expected of them, put the best foot forward and 29 kilometres was covered in 6½ hours. This was exceptionally good time and the marching was splendid, each section of four swinging along in fine style.</p> <p>The route led through BULLHONGEN, HOLLERATH to HELLENTHAL, which was reached at 1505 hours and where comfortable billets awaited the battalion. The roads at the start off were very muddy and heavy but gradually improved. The country through which we passed was heavily wooded and thinly populated. It was evident that a section of the German Army had gone over the route in retreat; carcasses of horses, broken down waggons and jam tins, being strewn along the way side. The weather was dull and unpromising but the rain did not come.</p> <p>Operation Order N° 235. was carried out today. During the night the starting time for the move was altered from 0800 hours to 0700 hours, therefore the battalion marched off accordingly in order HQs, A, Band, B.C.D. boys, and Transport and civilian waggons, conveying the packs. The route was via BISTIG, KALS and ROEGENDORF to SCHAVEN and GEMAN, a distance of 29 kilometres, through well cultivated mixed farming country.</p>	<p>ATN APPX G ATN</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brace heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 7.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
<p>EAT'S HQ. PINGSDORF Ref Sheets 1, 4, 28 100000.</p>	<p>Dec 11<sup>th</sup></p>		<p>The roads were in fairly good condition and the weather fine. A halt was made for lunch at 1150 hours and destination was reached about 1500 hours. Passing through the different villages, many and varied were the silent expressions of the inhabitants. The band created most attraction. The morale of the troops is excellent, in spite of the hard continuous marching. An issue of cigarettes last night came as an oasis in the desert to a thirsty man.</p> <p>The march was resumed today in accordance with Operation Order N-236. The battalion moved off in battle order, civilian transport conveying the packs, at 0705 hours, by way of EUSKARCKEN and WESLERSWISS to PINGSDORF, an approximate distance of 30 kilometres, over fairly good roads. The weather was dull and some rain fell during the forenoon. After lunch, the Colonel, in a few remarks, conveyed to the men the appreciation of the Divisional Commander, whom we marched past en route. He also stated that the battalion would march to the outskirts of COLOGNE tomorrow, have the afternoon to clean up, and cross the RHINE the following day. 13<sup>th</sup> inst.</p> <p>We reached PINGSDORF at 1515 hours, where the billeting party, which preceded the battalion had secured comfortable billets for the men. PINGSDORF is one of many little towns in this area, where apart from farming, the manufacture of coal bricketts, seems to be the thriving industry.</p>	<p>ATK.</p> <p>APPX H.</p> <p>ATK.</p>

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada Page 8

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. RODENKIRCHEN Ref Sheet 24. 100000	Dec	12 <sup>th</sup>	<p>Preparatory to crossing the <del>FRANKE</del> C Group - 3<sup>rd</sup> Can. Inf. Brigade, will assemble on the southern outskirts of COLOGNE. Therefore the march was continued this morning in accordance with Operation Order N° 237.</p> <p>The battalion moved off in full marching order, the civilian transport having been dismissed, at 0850 hours. RODENKIRCHEN, quite a large suburb of COLOGNE, on the <del>FRANKE</del>, proved to be our destination, where we arrived at 1145 hours, by way of BRUNNEN and MÄRSEHEIM, a distance of 82 kilometres.</p> <p>The roads were fairly good but dirty, and a shower of rain did not any improvement. After dinner, the men devoted their time to cleaning up as requested by the Colonel yesterday, going at it with a determination to turn out tomorrow as the best looking battalion in the Brigade.</p>	APPX. A.
BATT HQ. HEUNBAR. Ref Sheet 24 100000.	Dec	13 <sup>th</sup>	<p>In wet unpromising weather, the battalion moved off in full marching order, looking very smart and clean at 0820 hours. With the band leading followed by HQ, C.B.A.D. Coys, and Transport, the route lay along the main COLOGNE ROAD, alongside the <del>FRANKE</del>. At the Division Starting point on entering the City, the battalion fixed bayonets adding more weight to our appearance. Marching at the 'Slope' in fine style and feeling very proud indeed, quite an impression was created on the thousands of people who lined the route.</p> <p>At 0958 hours the NEW BRIDGE, (NEUE BRÜCKE) was</p>	APPX. J.

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 9.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>reached and the battalion commenced to cross the RHINE, in spite of the inclement weather, marching splendidly to the tune of BLUE BONNETS OVER THE BORDER. On the East side of the bridge, the Divisional Commander accompanied by his staff and a mounted escort of Canadian Light Horse, our Brigadier and staff, took the salute as the troops marched past. General Sir H. G. O. Plumer G.C.B. G.C.M.G. G.C.V.O. A.D.C., Commanding the 2<sup>nd</sup> Army, arrived in time to see part of the battalion march past and expressed himself extremely satisfied with the appearance and bearing of the men.</p> <p>When clear of DEUSEZ bayonets were unfixed and the march continued at ease to HANSMAR where we arrived at 1300 hours, the total distance being about 14 kilometres.</p> <p>It was a very great honor for this Brigade to lead the Old Division across the RHINE. On the spin of the coin, the 14<sup>th</sup> Canadian Batt<sup>n</sup> led the Brigade, followed by the 15<sup>th</sup>, 16<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> Battalions.</p> <p>As the battalion marched through COLOGNE, one could not help thinking of the contrast with that other advance more than four years ago, when the occupation of an enemy town, meant the seizure of hostages, ruthless oppression of defenceless citizens and perhaps a massacre in the square. Perhaps the citizens remembered the fate of the Belgians, as they watched the Canadians march past. Some of the people who know only the Prussian type of soldier, did not conceal their fears in the presence of our</p>	APPX. K  APPX. N  APPX.



Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 11.

Summary of Events and Information

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQs. LEUMAR	Dec 15 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The R.C.s. paraded to the local church for Holy Mass at 0900 hours. B.A.Q.s Coy, Transport and other details had the use of the bath's this morning. Unlike yesterday, the water was just rather warm.</p> <p>The ever welcome pay parade took place today when the battalion received the Xmas pay in German Currency, MARKS. The rate of exchange is placed at 5 Marks equals 2/8 or 3 francs 50 centimes.</p> <p>A meeting of the Sports Committee was held this afternoon and good results are looked for.</p> <p>The weather was dull, but dry.</p>	<p>OTW</p>
	Dec 16 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The battalion, less A Coy, paraded this morning in drill order and lined the road through the village in preparation for the passing through of Sir Douglas Haig. The G.O.C Brigade arrived with his staff and soon after, the Field Marshall and Staff, accompanied by the Corps and Division Commanders alighted from their automobiles. Headed by the band playing the Regimental March Past "HASEMANN AND MADDAE" the Commander in Chief, attended by our Brigadier and Col Perry, followed by the entire entourage, passed through the ranks, amid rousing cheers.</p> <p>Sir Douglas expressed himself highly delighted with the reception and well pleased with the appearance of the Battalion.</p> <p>A Coy proceeded to COLOMBE to guard enemy war material there.</p>	<p>OTW</p>

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 12.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQs HEUMER	Dec	17 <sup>th</sup>	<p>The program for the forenoon consisted of: 0900 to 0930 hours, Physical training, 0930 to 1130 hours, Company training, including close order and arm drill in preparation for the hoisting of the Colors, which are being presented later from H.R.H. Prince Arthur of Connaught.</p> <p>An N.C.O.'s refresher class was commenced, under the supervision of Lieut J Lethian M.C.</p> <p>The afternoon was devoted to sport in so far as material was available, but the weather was most disagreeable.</p> <p>The local street car service was in big demand this afternoon, passes now being granted for the men to visit COLOGNE.</p>	a.t.h.
BATT HQs KASTIA 2.4. Street 100000	Dec	18 <sup>th</sup>	<p>HQs Coy moved this morning to KASTIA an extension of HEUMER. The HQs Officers are now billeted in a large hotel here and very comfortable.</p> <p>The remainder of the battalion carried on with light training from 0900 to 1130 hours.</p> <p>The weather is still showery and unsettled.</p>	a.t.h.
	Dec	19 <sup>th</sup>	<p>On account of the inclement weather, very little outdoor work was accomplished today. Heavy rain fell and later, snow, making the roads very muddy.</p> <p>The following message has been received by the G.O.C. commanding Second Army, from the King:</p>	a.t.h.



Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 13.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. BATT HQ.	Dec 20 <sup>th</sup>		<p>I cannot leave FANDERS without telling you how sorry I am not to have been able to visit the Second Army and to personally congratulate you on its triumph. During the past few days I have visited with pride and admiration the scenes of the famous battles with which the name of the Second Army will ever be associated. Rest assured that I follow with keen interest the daily onward march of your columns and I trust that all ranks will soon be comfortably settled in their winter quarters.</p> <p>The battalion paraded this morning on the battalion parade ground for general smartening up under the B.S.S.A. The weather was cold but remained dry during the day.</p> <p>News mail is coming in from time to time and there is no shortage of smokes and good things to eat, in the battalion. It is a contrast indeed from the hard tedious days of marching, which completed a week ago.</p>	ATX
	Dec 21 <sup>st</sup>		<p>Company training was carried on this morning from 0900 to 1030 hours, after which, a kit inspection by Company Commanders, occupied the time until noon.</p> <p>B Coy. proceeded to COBBER to relieve A Coy., guarding enemy war material there. A Coy. returned to BATT HQ in the afternoon.</p>	ATX ATX ATX

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 14.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. RATHS.	Dec 22 <sup>nd</sup>		<p>taking our B Coy billets.</p> <p>Although the weather was showery and unsettled, some good football was exhibited during the afternoon. The field, as well as making a good parade ground, is an ideal football and baseball pitch.</p> <p>Evening Service was held on the parade ground in beautiful spring like weather. The B Co's, under Capt. R.L. Calder MBE paraded to the local church for Mass at 0900 hours.</p> <p>During the afternoon B Coy returned from COLOGNE, much disappointed, having been refused by the Engineers.</p> <p>A football game between D and HQ's Coy. ended in a draw, two goals each. Great enthusiasm was maintained throughout the game. The Colonel was an interested spectator.</p> <p>The following honours and awards appeared in today's orders:- <u>THE MILITARY CROSS.</u></p> <p>Capt. R.E. Heaslop. Lieut. W.E. Dunning. Lieut. J.R. Ferguson.</p>	ATK.
	Dec 23 <sup>rd</sup>		<p>It was expected that the Divisional Commander would visit the battalion this morning, but at the last minute, word was received cancelling the arrangements. The battalion therefore paraded for further practice for the <u>Drinking of the Colours</u>.</p>	ATK.

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Erase heading not required.)

*The* Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
*1st* Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 15.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ. RATH.	Dec 24 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather was showery and anything but seasonable. Our Regimental Gunster is in full swing <del>again</del>; supplies being plentiful, a good Xmas stock has been secured.</p> <p>The battalion paraded this morning in fine bracing weather at 0930 hours. Major General Macdonnell, our Division Commander, spoke to the troops wishing all a Merry Xmas, and afterwards took the salute as the battalion marched past.</p> <p>In the afternoon, an inter-company league football game was played between B and C' Coys, resulting in a win for the latter by two goals to nil.</p> <p>Major J. S. Mathewson, Capt. A. E. Macfarlane MBE and <del>hon.</del>, and Capt. H. A. Johnston. 1030. MBE rejoined the battalion today on return from England. It is pleasing to see these officers back with the unit, fit and well.</p>	ATX.
	Dec 25 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Xmas Day and no doubt, the last one in the life of the 15<sup>th</sup> Battalion. A voluntary church service was held at 0800 hours and holy communion dispensed. At the same time, a team, apparently consisting almost entirely of N.C.O.s, represented the battalion against the 16<sup>th</sup> Batt. in a football game. Snow, having fallen overnight, while lending the seasonable touch, did not improve the ground and falls were frequent. The 16<sup>th</sup>.</p>	ATX.

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 16

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQs. KATIA.	Dec. 26 <sup>th</sup>		<p>ran out easy winners in a very poor game.</p> <p>In spite of the absence of the proverbial turkey and geese, through insufficient railway facilities, the companies arranged splendid dinners, the cooks simply excelled themselves.</p> <p>In keeping with the custom of previous years, the Commanding Officer, accompanied by his piper, and attended by the Second in Command, and the Adjutant, visited the companies at their respective dinners. A fine reception was extended, throughout his tour of well wishing.</p> <p>Altogether the day was quite a success and if a little quieter than previous years, none the less enjoyable.</p> <p>Units were at the disposal of Company Commanders but the day was more or less observed as a holiday.</p> <p>In the afternoon a league football game was played between HQs and C Coy, which ended in a one goal draw. Fine frosty weather remained throughout the day.</p>	ATN.
	Dec. 27 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Training in preparation for the presentation of the Colours, was carried out this forenoon in frosty weather. The afternoon was devoted to games.</p> <p>A draft of 48 ORs arrived from the C.C.R.C. and was posted to companies. Rain fell in the early evening and the night was very wet.</p>	APPX P. ATN.

*Confidential,*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian ~~Regiment~~ G. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 87

Summary of Events and Information

Remarks and  
references to  
Appendices

APPX. 10

ATTN.

ATTN.

Place Date Hour

BATT. HQ. Dec 28<sup>th</sup>

EMRESHOVEN

Report GERMANY

2. La. Dist. 100000

In accordance with OO N° 239 issued to all concerned last night, the Companies paraded to the Railway Station MZUMABE at 0945 hours. Embarkation proceeded apace and the long train of box cars soon moved off. The German box car is considerably more spacious than the French. A fairly good speed was maintained through mountainous, heavily wooded country. C Coy. detrained at VILKERATHA while the remainder of the battalion continued until EMRESHOVEN was reached, at 1815 hours.

The Transport Section arrived by road later in the afternoon. Companies are now disposed in the new area as follows:

A, B, and D Coys in LOORP. C Coy in VILKERATHA.  
HQs. Coy, QM. Details and Transport, in EMRESHOVEN at the Chateau.

The Chateau is a very old-fashioned building, surrounded by a moat and various other streams. It shows signs of neglect, probably owing to the war.

Lieuts. Carstairs M.C. and Mather and escort, returned from LONDON today with the Regimental Colours, which are to be presented in the near future by Prince Arthur of Connaught. The weather was very wet. Heavy rain poured almost continuously all day and night.

Dec. 29<sup>th</sup>

Reveille and other routine was under Company arrangements today, and owing to the very disagreeable weather, rain poured all day, the men

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 18.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. EMBSHROVEN	Dec 30 <sup>th</sup>	30 <sup>th</sup>	<p>remained in billets.</p> <p>Capt J. B. Beddome M.C., our educational officer, is arranging a series of classes and lectures in elementary subjects. As soon as the necessary text books can be secured, the work will commence. After these long weary years of war, a refresher is necessary, even in elementary subjects.</p> <p>During the last two days, companies were at the disposal of Coy Commanders between the hours of 0900 and 1630. Special attention was paid to marching past in line, fixing and unfixing bayonets etc. in view of the forthcoming presentation of the Colours.</p> <p>The weather improved somewhat, the forenoon being fine each day, but the afternoon showery.</p> <p>Now that the nightmare of war is over, we confidently look forward to a brighter, happier, and more prosperous year in 1919.</p>	ATM ATM

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

DECEMBER

1918.

APPENDICES A to P.





OPERATION ORDER No. 239

SECRET.

13th Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

COPY NO. 11.  
30th Nov. 1918

Ref. Sheets  
LIEGE & MARCHÉ  
1/100,000.

- The Battalion will move to TERWAGNE tomorrow, Dec. 1st, 1918.
- Order of march:- H.Qs - C.D.A.-B. (Coy bands attached to each Coy).  
Starting Point. Road Jct. 1/4 inch S.E. of A in OHA.  
Time:- 0700 hours.  
Route: HUY, MCDAVE STATION, TERWAGNE.
- Baggage & blankets to be stacked at Coy H.Qs by 0600 hours.
- Routine:- Reveille 0415 hours. Sick Parade 0430 hours.  
Breakfast 0445 hours.

*[Signature]*  
Lieut. & Adjt.

for O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.

Issued by runner at

DISTRIBUTION:- No. 1 to 5 - All Coys.      No. 6 - Q.M. & Tpt.  
7 - R. S. M.      8 - C/O.  
9 - Office.      10 - War Diary.

NOTE. (A) 100 yds interval between Coys  
on the march.  
(b) cook Kitchens & L.G. limbers  
in rear of Coys  
(c) Distance of march 23 Kilometres  
all men to be told this before  
march commences.

*ATH*

## OPERATION ORDER No. 230

SECRET.

13th Canadian Battalion

THE ROYAL CANADIAN MOUNTED POLICE

COPY NO. 11.

30th Nov. 1918

Ref. Sheets  
 MARCH & MARCH  
 1/100, OCT.

- The Battalion will move to BERWAGNE tomorrow, Dec. 1st, 1918.
- Order of march:— H.Qs - C.A.A.B., (Coy bands attached to each Coy).  
Starting Point. Road Jct. 1/4 inch S.E. of A in OHA.  
Time:— 0700 hours.  
Route: HUY, MCDAY'S STATION, BERWAGNE.
- Baggage & blankets to be stacked at Coy H.Qs by 0600 hours.
- Routine:— Reveille 0415 hours. Sick Parade 0430 hours.  
 Breakfast 0445 hours.

*[Signature]*  
 Lieut. & Adjt.

for O.C. 13th Canadian Battalion.

Issued by runner at

DISTRIBUTION:— No. 1 to 5 - All Coys.  
 7 - R. S. M.  
 9 - Office.

No. 6 - Q.M. & Sgt.  
 8 - C/O.  
 10 - War Diary.

NOTE. (A) 100 yds interval between Coys  
 on the march.  
 (b) cook Kitchens & L.G. limbers  
 in rear of Coys  
 (c) distance of march 23 Kilometres  
 all men to be told this before  
 march commences.

*ATK*

1st December 1918.  
To all recipients of Operation Order No. 229, d/Nov. 30th, 1918.

---

Date of Operation Order No. 229 will be changed to December 1st, 1918, and will be used for move tomorrow.

In addition, all men's packs will be stacked at Coy H. Qs by 0600 hours.

The move tomorrow will be again governed by the receipt of rations.

A. E. HOWARD, Lieut. & <sup>Acting</sup> Adj. Lt.  
for O. C. 13th Can. Bn.

ATW



OPERATION ORDER NO. 230  
13th /Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

B  
SECRET.

COPY NO.....

Ref: MARCHE Sheet.  
1/100,000

3rd December 1918.

1. The 13th Battalion will move to HAMOIR today.
2. (a) Starting Point:- Jct. of BENDE - JENNERET road and main road  
1/4 inch S.E. of the T in JENNERET.  
(b) Time:- 1115 hours.  
(c) Order of march: H.Qs - D - A - B - C Companies.  
Regular intervals of 100 yards between Coys will be maintained.
3. Packs, blankets and ~~bed~~ rolls will be stacked at Coy H.Qs  
and ready for loading at once.

A.T. HOWARD, Lieut. & A/Adjt.  
for O.C. 13th Cdn. Battalion.  
THE ROYAL HIGH<sup>LS</sup> OF CANADA.

ATK

Issued at 0900 hours by runner.



Ref: MARCHE Sheet.  
1/100,000

OPERATION ORDER NO. 231  
13th Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

SECRET.  
COPY NO. ....

4th December 1918.

1. The 13th Cdn. Battalion will move to BASSE-BODEUX and HAUTE BODEUX tomorrow.
2. (a) Starting Point:- Jct. of Railway and main road in HAMOIR.  
(b) Time:- 0845 hours.  
(c) Order of march:- H.Qs-A-Band-B-C & D Coys - Transport.
3. Packs, blankets and bed rolls will be stacked at Coy H.Qs and ready for loading at 0730 hours.
4. Sick parade will be held at the Medical Billet at 0700 hrs.
5. Length of march :- 28 Kilometres.

A. T. HOWARD, Lieut & A. Adj. for O.C. 13th Cdn. Battalion.  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Issued at 2330 hours by runner.

ATA





Operation Order No 232.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

*D* Secret.  
copy No 12

Ref: MARRONS Sheet.  
100,000.

5<sup>th</sup> December 1918.

1. The battalion will move to VILLE DU BOIS area, tomorrow Dec 6<sup>th</sup> 1918.
2. (a) Order of march: - HQs - B - BAND - C.D & A boys - Transport.  
(b) Starting Point: Road Jct. 1/4 inch South of first B in BASSE-BODEUX.  
(c) Route: - S.P. - REMARMONT - VIEUX SAHM.  
(d) Time: - 0830 hours.
3. Baggage and blankets to be stacked at Coy. HQs by 0730 hours.
4. Men will carry packs, as extra Q.S. Waggon has been taken away.
5. Routine: - Reveille 0800 - Sick Parade 0815 - Breakfast 0830.

J. C. Smith Lieut & Adjt  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued at 1810 hours by runner.

Distribution.

Copy Nos 1 to 5	all boys.	11-9	- 2 <sup>nd</sup> etc.
6	CO.	10	R.S.M.
7	Q.M.	11	Office
8	T.O.	12	War Diary.

ATN



Operation Order No. 733.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Secret.  
Copy No. 12

Ref.: A.M. Sheet.  
100000.

6<sup>th</sup> December 1918.

1. The battalion will move to MÖDERSENEID area (18.5 kms) tomorrow Dec 7<sup>th</sup>
2. (a) Order of march :- HQs. - C. Band - D; A - B Coys - Transport.  
(b) Starting Point :- Road Jct. Second T. in PESTER TRAFF.  
(c) Time :- 0900 hours.  
(d) Route :- S.F. - RECHT - AMERK.
3. Baggage and blankets to be stacked at Coy HQs. by 0730 hours and 0800 hours respectively.
4. Men will carry packs.
5. Routine :- Reveille 0630. Sick Parade 0645  
Breakfast 0700 hours.

J. C. Smith Lieut & Adj. G.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued at 2030 hours by runner.

Distribution.

Copy No. 1 to 5 - All Coys. Copy No. 9 - 10.  
6. C.O. " 10 - R.S.M.  
7. 2<sup>nd</sup> Jc. " 11 - Office  
8. Q.M. " 12 - War Diary.

---

277



Operation Order No. 234.

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Ref. S.M. Sheet 500000



Secret.

Copy No. 17.

8<sup>th</sup> December 1918.

1. The battalion will move to MÄLKLENTAHL (30 kilometres) tomorrow, Dec 9<sup>th</sup> 1918.
2. (a) Order of March: - HQs. - D-Band - B-A-C Coys. - Transport.  
(b) Starting Point: - Cross roads  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch N.E. of last D in MÖDERSEHLEAD.  
(c) Time: - 0820 hours.  
(d) Route: - BUNNINGEN - HOLLERATH - MÄLKLENTAHL.
3. Baggage and blankets to be ready for loading at Coy. HQs at following hours:-  
A. C. Coys. 0550 hours.  
D C. HQs. 0620 "  
B. Coy. 0820 "
4. A halt will be made for lunch from 1150 to 1300 hours.
5. Companies will make their own reville etc.

J. G. Smith Lieut & Adj. T.  
for C.O. 15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued at 1545 hours by runner.

Distribution

Copy No. 1 to 5. All Coys. Copy No. 9 - I.O.  
6. C.O. - 10. R.S.M.  
7. 2<sup>nd</sup> i/c. - 11. Office  
8. Q.M. - 12. War Diary.

ATM.



Operation Order No 235.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

G

Secret.  
Copy No 12.

9<sup>th</sup> December 1918.

Ref: I.M. - 1.4.

Sheets 1/100000.

1. The battalion will move to SCHAYEN and GEMAN (29 kms.) tomorrow December 10<sup>th</sup>.
2. (a) Order of March :- HQs. A. Band. B. C and D. Coys. - Transport.  
(b) Starting Point :- Railway Station.  
(c) Time :- 0800 hours.  
(d) Route :- SISTIG - KAHK - ROGGENDORF.
3. Baggage and Blankets to be at Coy HQs. ready for loading at 0700 hours.
4. A halt will be made from 1150 to 1300 hours for lunch.
5. Routine :- Reveille 0515 - Sick Parade 0530 -  
Breakfast 0545 hours.

J. C. Smith Lieut & Adjt.  
for C.O. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued at 1930 hours by runner.

Distribution

Copy No 1 to 5. - All Coys. Copy No 9. - J.O.  
6 - Commandg Officer . . . 10 - R.S.M.  
7 - 2nd i/c . . . 11 - Office  
8 - Q.M. . . . 12 - War Diary.

ATN





Operation Order N° 236.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

PA

Secret.

Copy N° 12.

Ref. 1.4. Z.S. Sheets.  
100,000.

10<sup>th</sup> December 1918.

1. The battalion will move to DORF-BADOLF area tomorrow December 11<sup>th</sup>. (Place not yet known.)
2. (a) Order of March: HQs. - B-Band - C-D. and A Boys  
- Transport.
- (b) Starting Point: - Road Jct. 1/4 West of 2 in SCHAFFEN.
- (c) Time: - 0705. hours.
- (d) Route: - LUSKIRCHEN - WEIHERSWIST.
3. Baggage and Blankets to be ready for loading at 0800 hours.
4. A halt for lunch will be made from 1150 to 1300 hours.
5. Boys will make their own routine, and transportation of packs.

J. C. Smith. Lieut & Adjt.  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued at 1900 hours by runner.

Distribution.

Copy N°s 1 to 5. all boys. Copy N° 9. I.O.  
6. C.O. . . . . 10. R.S.M.  
7. 2<sup>nd</sup> i/c. . . . . 11. Office  
8. Q.M. . . . . 12. War Diary.

217



Operation Order No 237.  
15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Secret  
Copy No. 12.

Ref: 2 L. Sheets.  
1/100,000.

11<sup>th</sup> December 1918.

1. The battalion will move to RODENKIRCHEN area tomorrow 12<sup>th</sup> December. (Place not yet known.)
2. (a) Order of March: HQs. C. Band. D. A. B. boys - Transport.  
(b) Starting Point: Road Jct. 1/4 West of P. in PINGS DORF.  
(c) Time: 0910 hours.  
(d) Route: BRUMM. - MESSCHENICH.
3. Baggage and Blankets to be ready for loading at 0830 hours.
4. Packs will be carried by the men.
5. Routine: Reveille 0630. - Sick Parade 0645  
Breakfast - 0700 hours.

J. C. Smith. Lieut. & Adj. G.  
for C. 15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued at 1700 hours by runner.

Distribution.

Copy Nos 1 to 5. All boys Copy No 9. J.O.  
C. C.O. " " 10. R.S.M.  
I. 2<sup>nd</sup> i/c. " " 11. Office  
B. Q.M. " " 12. War Diary

257



Ref: 2 L. Sheet.  
1/100,000

OPERATION ORDER NO. 233  
13th Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

J  
SECRET.

COPY No. 12

12th December 1918.

1. The battalion will move to HEUWEL-OSHEWEL area tomorrow 12th December 1918. (Place not yet known).
2. (a) Order of march:- H.Qs - C - Band - B - A - D Coys.  
Transport.  
(b) Starting Point :- Battalion H.Qs Mess.  
(c) Time:- 0830 hours.  
(d) Route :- Main COLOGNE Road.
3. All baggage and blankets to be ready for loading at Coy H.Qs at 0700 hours, without fail.
4. Packs will be carried by the men.  
Waterproof coats will be carried by dismounted officers in packs, and every dismounted officer will have a pack.  
Mounted officers will be mounted.
5. Routine:- Reveille 0545 - Sick Parade 0600 -  
Breakfast 0615 hours.
6. Infantry units will, in crossing the RHINE, march with -gloped arms, bayonets fixed, from Division Starting Point until clear of DEUTZ. Arms will not be slung while bayonets are fixed. Arms will be changed on order of C/O only.
7. A distance of 10 yards will be maintained between Coys -Halts will take place at 10 minutes to the half hour: i.e., 0920 to 0930 hours, and so on.
8. No greatcoats will be worn.

H. C. SMITH, Lieut. & Adjt.  
for O.C. 13th Cdn. Battalion.  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Issued at 2010 hours by runner.

DISTRIBUTION:- Copy No. 1 to 5 - All Coys.  
6 - T.O.  
7 - C/O.  
8 - 2nd i/c.  
9 - Q.M.  
10 - R.S.M.  
11 - Office.  
12 - War Diary.

ATN



14<sup>th</sup> December 1918.

To All Companies.  
Quartermaster  
Transport Officer  
R.S.M.

R.

The following has been received from the  
Brigade Commander:-

I wish to express to Unit Commanders and all ranks of  
The 3<sup>rd</sup> Canadian Infantry Brigade Group my satisfaction and  
keen appreciation of their efforts during the long and tedious  
march just completed.

There were many difficulties to be encountered day after  
day, and the conduct of the men, and the grit and  
determination of all ranks to "stick it through" has been beyond  
praise.

It was no small honor to be privileged to lead the Old  
Division across the BC MOUNTAINS, and most splendidly did everyone,  
tired as they were, respond on the 12<sup>th</sup>, to the order to "spruce up"  
with a result that was most gratifying to me.

The Divisional Commander has expressed his complete  
satisfaction on the appearance and march of the Group, and  
has sent the following wire to the Brigade:-

"My grateful thanks to each and everyone of you. Your  
appearance today gratified me and satisfied my immeasur-  
able pride in our Division."

General Plumer, who arrived in time to see part of the  
15<sup>th</sup> Battalion march past, has asked me to express his regret  
at being unable to be present during the whole march but  
that it was impossible for him to be in two places at once.  
That he was much impressed by all he had seen, and he  
expressed his complete satisfaction at the result.

As for myself, it added me more to the many proud  
memories that I shall always retain, and again I wish to  
congratulate you all on the splendid manner in which you  
have held up the record of the Old Brigade.

The above to be communicated to the troops on  
parade.

ATN





Operation Order N° 239.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Secret.

Copy N° 12.

Ref Map: GERMANY.

2.4. Sheet 100,000.

27<sup>th</sup> December 1918.

1. The 13<sup>th</sup> Can. Battalion will move to the EMRESHOVEN area by train tomorrow, December 28<sup>th</sup> - 1918.
2. Companies will be disposed in the new area as follows:  
A, B, and D Coys. in LOOPE.  
C Coy. in VILKERATH  
HQs and Detachs in EMRESHOVEN.  
Guides will meet companies at the detraining point - EMRESHOVEN.
3. Companies will parade independently to the Railway Station, BEUOMAR, at 0945 hours.  
Dress: Full marching order. All ranks will carry haversack rations.
4. Blankets, baggage, mess kits, etc. will be ready for loading at 0800 hours.
5. A. N.C.O. and 10 men of A. Coy. will report to Capt. Knight at the Canteen at 0730 hours with full kit as loading party.
6. Companies will make their own reveille and routine.

A. L. Howard Lieut & Adj. Lt.  
for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued at 1830 hours by runner.

Distribution.

Copy N° 1 to 5. - All companies Copy N° 9. - Q.M.  
6. - C.O. " 10. - T.O.  
7. - 2<sup>nd</sup> i/c. " 11. - Office  
8. - R.S.M. " 12. - War Diary.

A.L.H.



# PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN

M

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending December 6<sup>th</sup> 1918.

		Totals			
		Off	OR.	Off	OR.
Strength of Unit previous week.	}	27	635		
Taken on Strength since last return.	}	5	136	32	771
Struck off strength since last return.	}			32	778
Present Strength		29	642		
Details		3	126	32	768

		Off	OR.	Off	OR.
present strength		27	635		
Details		5	136	32	771
From:	C.C.R.C.		1		
	Hospital		6		
	Transfers				
	Other causes				7
	Killed			32	778
	Wounded				
	Missing				
	Sick		10		
	Transfers				
	Other causes				10

Particulars of all Officers shown in

<p>Section (b) Nil.</p>	<p>Section (c) Nil.</p>
-----------------------------	-----------------------------

Section (d) rejoined from (e) of previous week.

- Lt Bain J.S. From Hospital 4.12.18
- " Kerry J. Leave 5.12.18.

Section (e)

Sur Command.

- Lt McGovern W.F. Claims Officer 1<sup>st</sup> Ais. 16.11.18.
- " Benson A.H. Instructor C.R.C. 23.8.18.

On Courses.

- Capt. Hedden R.M. General course 9.11.18.

A.H.B.

See back of Sheet for:-

Distribution OR Details Section (e).  
Particulars as to Officers and OR's Attached.

Particulars as to distribution of OTRs shown section (e)

<u>On Command.</u>		<u>On Courses.</u>	
3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Headquarters	23.	NCO Course	1
1 <sup>st</sup> Div <sup>c</sup> Train	6	Signal "	1
" " Baths.	1	General "	2
" " Headquarters	3		<u>4</u>
" " Employment Co.	2		<u>4</u>
Cau Corps Headquarters	1	On Leave.	<u>74</u>
A.P.M.	2		
Y.M.C.A.	1	<u>Total.</u>	
C.A.D.C.	1	On Command	48
2 <sup>nd</sup> C.D.S.B.	1	" Courses	4
C.C.R.C.	4	" Leave	<u>74</u>
4 <sup>th</sup> Bde Headquarters	2		<u>126</u>
M.T. Workshops.	<u>1</u>		
	<u>48</u>		

	<u>Officers.</u>	<u>OTRs</u>
Q.M. & Transport	2	70
Bombers	1	
Machine Gunners.		1
Headquarters	6	101
Rifles	20	470.

Particulars as to Officers and OTRs attached.

1	Officer attached from C.A.M.C.	as Medical Officer
1	" " " 3 <sup>rd</sup> C.D.S.B. (C.A.P.C.)	" Paymaster.
1	" " " Cau. Corps HQ.	
1	O.R. " " C.O.C.	" Armourer Sergeant.
6	" " " as Pipers	
50	" " Reinforcements from C.C.R.C.	awaiting authority to be taken on strength.

C.M.



PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN .. **N.**

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending **December 13<sup>th</sup>** 1918

		Totals			
		Off	OR	Off	OR
Strength of Unit previous week.	present strength	29	642		
	Details	3	126	32	768
Taken on Strength since last return.	From CERC		2		
	Hospital		3		
	Transfers				
	Other causes				5
Struck off strength since last return.				32	773
	Killed				
	Wounded				
	Missing				
	Sick		29		
	Transfers				
	Other causes				29
Present Strength		29	634		
Details		3	110	32	774

Section (b) Particulars of all Officers shown in

*Nil*

Section (c)

*Nil*

Section (d) rejoined from (e) of previous week.

*Nil*

Section (e)

On command.  
 Lt. M. Govern W.F. Claims Off. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. 16.11.18  
 " Benson A.H. Instructor CERC 23.8.18  
On course.  
 a/cpt. Hedden R.M. General Course 9.11.18.

*ATA*

See back of Sheet for:-

Distribution OR Details Section (e).  
 Particulars as to Officers and OR's Attached.

Particulars of O.R.s shown section (e)

<u>On Command.</u>		<u>On Courses.</u>	
3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Headquarters.	23	N.C.O. Course	1
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Train	6	General Course	2
" " Baths	1		<u>3</u>
" " Headquarters	3		
" " Employment Co.	2	On Leave	59
Can Corps Headquarters	1		
A.P.M.	2	<u>Total.</u>	
Y.M.C.A.	1	On Command	48
C.A.D.B.	1	" Courses	3
2 <sup>nd</sup> C.A.D.B.	1	" Leave	59
C.C.R.C.	4		<u>110</u>
4 <sup>th</sup> Bde Headquarters	2		
M.T. Workshops	1		
	<u>48</u>		

	<u>Officers.</u>	<u>O.R.s</u>
Q.M. & Transport	2	70
Bombers.	1	
Machine Gunners		1
Headquarters	6	110
Rifles	20	453

Particulars as to Officers and O.R.s attached.

1	Officer attached from C.A.M.C.	- as Medical Officer
1	" " " 3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde. (C.A.P.C.)	" Paymaster.
1	" " " Can Corps Hq.	"
1	O.R.	" C.O.C. " Armourer Sergeant.
6	" " "	" as Pipers
48	" " "	Reinforcements from C.C.R.C. awaiting authority to be taken on strength.
4	" " "	from C.C. Cyclist Batt for Road Reconnaissance.

217





PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN.  
83<sup>rd</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending December 20<sup>th</sup> 1918

①

TOTALS

(a) Strength of Unit }  
previous week.

(b) Backs on Strength }  
since last return.

(c) Struck off strength }  
since last return.

(d) Present Strength

(e) Details

	Off. ORs	ORs	Off. ORs	ORs
present strength	29	634		
Details	3	110	32	744
			32	744
From C.C.R.C.	2			
" Hospital		8		
" Transfers				
" Other causes			2	8
			34	752
Killed				
Wounded				
Missing				
Sick		9		
Transfers				
Other causes		5		14
(d) Present Strength	28	647		
(e) Details	6	97	34	738

Particulars of all Officers shown in

Section (b)

Section (c)

Lt. Buchanan J.S. From C.C.R.C. - 13.11.18.  
" Field B.S. " " " "

Nil

Section (d) rejoined from (e) of  
previous week.

Nil.

Section (e)

On command.

Lt. McGovern to F. Claims Officer 1<sup>st</sup> Div. 16.11.18  
" Benson, A.H. Instructor C.C.R.C. 23.9.18.

On courses.

Cpl. Hobden R.M. General course 9.11.18.

On leave.

Lt. Buchanan J.S. U.K. 1.12.18.  
" Carstairs A.L. for colours 14.12.18  
" Mather E. " " " "

See back of Sheet for Distribution of O.R. Details, Section (e).

Particulars as to Officers and O.R.s Attached.

A.F.H.

Particulars as to distribution of ORs shown Section (C)

<u>On Command</u>		<u>On Courses</u>	
3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Headquarters	23	N.C.O Course	1
1 <sup>st</sup> Div <sup>l</sup> Train	6	General	2
" " Baths	1		<u>3</u>
" " Headquarters	3		
" " Employment Co.	2	On Leave	46
Can Corps Headquarters	1		<u>46</u>
A.P.M.	2		
Y.M.C.A.	1	<u>Total.</u>	
C.A.B.	1	On Command	48
2 <sup>nd</sup> C.A.S.B.	1	Courses	3
C.C.R.C.	4	Leave	46
4 <sup>th</sup> Bde Headquarters	2		<u>97</u>
M.T. Workshops	1		
	<u>48</u>		

	<u>Officers.</u>	<u>ORs.</u>
Q.M. & Transport	2	70
Bombers	1	
Machine Gunners		1
Headquarters	5	110
Rifles	20	460

Particulars of Officers and Other Ranks attached.

1	Officer attached from C.A.M.B. as Medical Officer.
1	" " " 3 <sup>rd</sup> C.I. Bde (C.A.P.C.) " Paymaster.
1	" " " Can Corps HQ
1 OR.	" " " C.O.B. " Ammunition Sergeant.
6	" " " as Pipers
48	" " Reinforcements from C.C.R.C. awaiting authority to be taken on strength.
4	" " from 17 <sup>th</sup> Auxiliary Horse Transport
1	" " " C.A.S.B. as P.T. Instructor.



**PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN.**  
 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion. Week Ending December 27<sup>th</sup> 1918.

**P** — TOTALS

	Off ORs	Off ORs	TOTALS
(a) Strength of Unit	28	641	
previous week.	6	97	34 738
(b) Gains or Strength since last return.	3	50	34 738
From C.C.R.C.		6	
Hospital			
Transfers			
Other causes	3	3	59
(c) Struck off strength since last return.			37 791
Killed			
Wounded			
Missing			
Sick		3	
Transfers			
Other causes	1		4
(d) Present Strength	33	692	
(e) Details	4	101	37 793

Particulars of all Officers shown in

Section (b)

Section (c)

Major Mathewson F.S. From Loan Base 24.12.18.  
 Capt. Macfarlane W.E. " "  
 " Johnston H.A. " "

Nil.

Sections (d) rejoined from (e) of previous week.

Section (e)

a/Capt. Abden R.M. From Gun Course 24.12.18.  
 Lieut Buchanan J.S. " Leave. 20.12.18.

In Command.  
 Lt. McGroun W.F. Claims Off. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. 16.11.18.  
 " Benson A.H. Instructor C.C.R.C. 23.8.18.

On Leave.  
 Lt. Carlisle A.F. W.K. for Colours 14.12.18  
 " Malher E. " " "

See back of sheet for Distribution of OR Details, Section (e).  
 " Particulars as to Officers and ORs Attached "

Particulars as to Distribution of O.R.s shown Section (c).

On Command.

3rd. Bde Headquarters	23.
1st. Div. Train.	7
" " Baths	1
" " Headquarters.	3
" " Employ. Coy.	2
Can Corps Headquarters	1
A.P.M.	2.
E.M.C.A.	4
C.A.M.E.	1
2nd C.A.C.C.	1
C.C.R.C.	3
4th Bde Headquarters	2
M.T. Workshops.	1
M.F.O. BONA.	1
	<hr/>
	52.
	<hr/>

On Courses.

N.C.O. Course	1
Workshops Course	2
	<hr/>
	3
	<hr/>

On Leave.

<u>Total.</u>	
On Command	52
" Courses	3
" Leave	46
	<hr/>
	101
	<hr/>

	<u>Officers</u>	<u>O.R.s.</u>
Q.M. & Transport	2	70
Bombers	1	
Machine Gunners		1
Headquarters	6	110
Rifles.	24	511

Particulars as to officers and O.R.s attached.

- 1 Officer attached from C.A.M.E. as Medical Officer.
- 1 " " " 3rd Bde HQ. C.A.P.C. " Paymaster.
- 1 " " " Can Corps HQ.
- 1 O.R. " " C.O.C. as Armourer Sergeant.
- 6 " " " as Sappers
- 4 " " " from 1st Auxiliary Horse Transport
- 1 " " " C.A.G.S. as P.T. Instructor.

ATM

CONFIDENTIAL  
WAR DIARY  
OF  
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
JANUARY 1919.  
WITH APPENDICES A to G  
VOLUME 19 - 1.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st January to 31st January 1919.

Volume 45.

Diary Text 17 Pages.

- Appendix A. C.O. 240 dated 4.1.19. The 13th Cdn. Bn. will entrain at BEINSBURG for the HUY Area to-morrow at 1500 hours.
- " B. Special Order of the day by Major General Sir Archibald C. Macdonnell K.C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., Commanding 1st Canadian Division.
- " C. Present Strength Returns of 13th Cdn. Bn. for week ending January 3rd.
- " D. Present Strength Returns of 13th Cdn. Bn. for week ending January 10th, 1919.
- " E. Present Strength Returns of 13th Cdn. Bn. for week ending January 17th, 1919.
- " F. Present Strength Returns of 13th Cdn. Bn. for week ending January 24th, 1919.
- " G. Present Strength Returns of 13th Cdn. Bn. for week ending January 31st, 1919.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JANUARY

1919

TEXT.



Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 1

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ LARESMOEN Ref Sheet GERMANY 2.1.1900,000.	January 1 <sup>st</sup> 1969.		<p>In keeping with the traditions of a Highland Battalion, the New Year was ushered in, in the good old Scottish style. As the old bell of the chateau pealed the hour of twelve, scarcely had the echo faded softly into the night when the strains of a "Guid New Year ta' yin an a'" sung with more vim than expression, filled the courtyard. Above all, could be heard the skirl of the pipes. From the chateau itself came music and laughter; the officers were entertaining the "first footers". The fun was carried on until an early hour, fortunately there was no reveille and a late breakfast was much appreciated.</p> <p>Nothing more pleasing to the men could have taken place than the never too often to be repeated pay day and as Capt. Appleton disbursed the Marks, a broad smile rippled along the waiting line.</p> <p>Beautiful weather prevailed - a good start for a good year, the year of Peace on Earth, goodwill to men</p>	
	January 2 <sup>nd</sup>		<p>Companies were at the disposal of Coy. Commanders for training between the hours of 0900 and 1130. Special attention was paid to company drill and marching past in line, in view of the forthcoming presentation of the Colours. The weather was ideal during the forenoon - the afternoon, showery</p>	

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 2.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT CAMP EMERSVALE GERMANY.	Jan 3 <sup>rd</sup>		<p>The German Mark continues on the decline. For the month of January, the official rate of exchange is placed at 5 Marks = 2/4. or 3 francs. The mark is therefore worth about one half its pre-war value.</p> <p>The Elementary Classes in reading, writing, spelling, arithmetic, etc., commenced this morning under the supervision of Capt J. B. Beddome M.C. A large number of the men are availing themselves of this opportunity to be better equipped for their return to civil life. Those men not taking advantage of the Educational Schemes were otherwise employed between the hours of 9.00 and 10.30 and on parade from 11.00 till 12.00 hours. The weather was cold and showery throughout the day.</p>	<p>APPX C</p>
	Jan 4 <sup>th</sup>		<p>In the quaint little hamlet of EMERSVALE, in one of the level fields of the local castle, the ceremony of presenting the Regimental Colours was performed by H.R.H. Prince Arthur of Connaught.</p> <p>The morning was spent in practising the formal part of the ceremony. The weather was all that could be desired for the occasion.</p> <p>In the afternoon the battalion paraded to this area and took up its position. His Royal Highness, accompanied by the Divisional Commander, Major-Gen. A.C. Macdonnell, and Brig-Gen. G.D. Luxford, arriving shortly after.</p>	

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 3

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>The Prince first inspected the Battalion. After dedication of the Colours by the Divisional Chaplain, Major Creegan, the formal ceremony of presenting the Colours took place. The order was given to break ranks and His Royal Highness, in a few words, told of the great honor that it meant to the battalion to be occupying the enemy's country. He mentioned that he had been attached to the Canadian Corps Staff for two years and therefore knew of the many feats of valour performed by the Canadians in general and the 15<sup>th</sup> Battalion in particular. He then referred to the first time he had seen the battalion in the early part of '15 when it was reviewed by Lord French. At the close, the Prince suggested that demobilization would soon disperse the Canadians into their former civic elements, and if the men carried the same spirit into the work of reconstruction as they had shown in the long years of the world struggle — he had little fear for the future of Canada.</p> <p>The Divisional Commander, on behalf of the Battalion and the Old Division, thanked H.R.H. for his kind words and good wishes. The battalion then formed up and marched past.</p> <p>The Prince rode away, with the ring of three hearty Canadian cheers in his Royal ears — cheers which, in the words of the Divisional Commander, "Astonished the natives."</p>	

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Reg., Part II,  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 4.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
PLANT HQ LONDON	January 5 <sup>th</sup>		<p>In accordance with Operation Order No 240 issued to all concerned last night, the battalion moved off in full marching order to the entraining point at BRINSBURY, the first stage, it is hoped on our return journey to CANADA. C Coy, which was billeted in VALKEPATIA was picked up as the battalion marched through that village. A halt was made for lunch at noon at OYERATH. BRINSBURY Station was reached about 1400 hours and there, rations and mail were distributed to the troops. The roads were in excellent condition and the weather fine for marching. The country through which we passed was most picturesque, the road for a considerable part of the route lay alongside the railway track in a valley shaded by large straight cedar and pine trees. One or two long steep hills were encountered but easily overcome.</p> <p>A party of 8 officers and 50 O.D.s., was on duty at the Station to load the Transport Section, which preceded the battalion from BRINSBURY. Embarkation of the troops proceeded apace and at 1850 hours, the heavily laden train of 8 coach, 32 box cars and 15 flat cars steamed out. The TRAINS was crossed about 1600 hours but on this occasion, we were westward bound. The most was made of the facilities for comfort and fortunate were those who could assume the horizontal position. Nevertheless, the night was on &amp; all well.</p>	APPX. A

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regg., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 5.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ. WASZE. 2 1/2 Map LIBRE 500000.	Jan 6 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The battalion detrained early this morning at BUSY Station, on the banks of the RIVER MEUSE. In a large building near the station, hot tea, bread and cheese was supplied to the troops by an Imperial Y.M.C.A. and was much appreciated indeed. The battalion thereafter marched through BUSY to WASZE, a little more than 2 kilometres, and took over the billets of the 10<sup>th</sup> Queens Regiment. The remainder of the day was devoted to rest and cleaning up.</p> <p>Quite a number of the men, the 'live wires', visited the bank this afternoon and managed to exchange their German money at the rate of 8.75 francs for each mark. The BELGIAN Government will eventually recover full value for the mark from GERMANY.</p>	
	Jan 7 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Reveille sounded at 0700 hours. The Educational Classes were continued from 0900 until 1030 hours. From 1100 until 1200 hours the boys had the option of carrying out Coy. Training, or Physical Exercises, Games or Route March. The weather was cold but remained fine throughout the day.</p> <p>Being now stationed in a friendly country, the order for officers and other ranks to be armed at all times, is cancelled.</p> <p>Officers and men alike are more than pleased with the new order, discontinuing the Regimental Censorship of letters.</p>	

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian ~~Reception~~ 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 6.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>In addition to the Educational Classes and parades, baths were secured in the Sugar Factory on the BAB OMA ROAD and a very satisfactory bath was obtained. Unfortunately no clean clothing was available.</p> <p>The following message has been received from the Royal Highlanders of Canada "New Year Greetings from Royal Highlanders" "BIRCHMOUNT".</p>	
BATT 140. WANZEL.	Jan. 8 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Educational work was carried on this morning also an hour devoted to light training, in fine tracing weather.</p> <p>Capt Walker has been appointed C.O. entertainments and has arranged for concerts &amp; some other form of amusement to take place nightly between 1800 and 2000 hours. The most will be made of the evenings and the men are looking forward to a good time.</p>	
	Jan. 9 <sup>th</sup>		<p>A similar program to that of yesterday was laid down for this morning. During the afternoon additional classes were formed in Drawing under Lieut. J. D. Moyes, and in Trench under Capt J. B. Beddome M.B.C.</p> <p>In the evening, the 14<sup>th</sup> Batt. Brass Band, ably assisted by remnants of our concert party, played to a large audience in the Battalion Theatre.</p>	

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 7.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ. WASZEL.	January 10 <sup>th</sup>		<p>In addition to the Educational Classes there was a muster parade of the battalion today which every man attended. The weather continues cold but fine.</p> <p>A section of the 16<sup>th</sup> Batt. Concert Party entertained the men in the Battalion Theatre during the evening. A well selected program was gone through and much enjoyed by all.</p>	APPX. D A.H.
	January 11 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The battalion paraded at 1030 hours in fine bracing weather for ceremonial. Companies were sized and equalized, presenting a very smart appearance. The Regimental Colours, floating gracefully in the breeze, added 'clat' to the parade.</p> <p>Weekly inspections of the Transport Section and men's billets commenced today, the Commanding Officer inspecting the former at 0930 hours and the Second in Command, the battalion billets commencing at 1030 hours.</p> <p>A dance took place in the battalion theatre in the evening and proved a very successful forerunner to others that are to follow. The Belgian mademoiselles were highly delighted with the Canadian and English dancing and there promises to be no shortage of the fair sex.</p>	APPX B A.H.
	January 12 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Divine Service was held at 1045 hours, the Brigade Chaplain officiating. In the afternoon, inter-cory league football games were played between.</p>	

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 8

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ WANZEE.	Jan'y 13 <sup>th</sup>		<p>C and D Companies, the latter running out winners by a comfortable margin. The weather was bright, clear and cold throughout the day.</p> <p>After the Educational Class this morning the companies carried out one hour's company drill.</p> <p>In the afternoon in fine spring-like weather, HQs Coy. beat B Coy. in a league football game by the large score of 6 goals to nil. After a stirring baseball game D Coy just got through against C.</p> <p>The 3<sup>rd</sup> Batt. Concert Party produced their latest addition to the 'war zone' stage 'A Night of the Clubs', before a large and appreciative audience. An impromptu dance followed the show, concluding a most (enjoyable) enjoyable evening.</p>	<p>A.P.H.</p>
	Jan'y 14 <sup>th</sup>		<p>A, B, D and HQs Coys. attended the classes this morning and also had an hour's route march. C Coy. carried on with a platoon competition. The weather was ideal for outdoor work.</p> <p>In the afternoon HQs defeated A Coy. in an indoor baseball game by the large score of 13 to 4. An inter-company league has been formed and the enthusiasm is exceptionally keen.</p> <p>The 3<sup>rd</sup> Batt. Concert Party catered to the fans of vaudeville tonight and delighted a crowded house. The usual little dance followed.</p>	<p>A.P.H.</p>



*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 9.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>The undermentioned decoration has been awarded.</p> <p><u>THE DISTINGUISHED CONDUCT MEDAL</u></p> <p>24278 Sgt. J. J. McLean</p>	<p><i>A.T.H.</i></p>
BATT. HQS. WANZE.	January 15 <sup>th</sup>		<p>An hour was devoted to company drill this morning in addition to the classes.</p> <p>The Officers proved too much for B Coy. in an indoor baseball league game played this afternoon.</p> <p>In regard to the 1914-15 Star, an army order was issued, which is applicable to the Overseas Military Forces of Canada. All ranks who have served in a theatre of war between Aug 5<sup>th</sup> 1914 and 31<sup>st</sup> Dec. 1915 will wear the riband of this star, which is Red, White and Blue, shaded and watered. Quite a large percentage of our officers and men are entitled to wear this riband.</p>	<p><i>A.T.H.</i></p>
	January 16 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The battalion was paid today in the old familiar French money. In the afternoon B Coy. had the use of the baths, in the Sugar Factory, and a clean change of clothing was available.</p> <p>D Coy. team defeated the representatives of A Coy. in an indoor baseball game in ideal weather. Another very successful battalion dance took place in the evening and was carried on until a late hour.</p>	<p><i>A.T.H.</i></p>

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 10.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. WANZE.	Jan <sup>y</sup> 17 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The baths were secured today for B. C. D and 88 Co. Coy. In addition to bathing, the Educational Classes were continued. B Coy. also had one hour company Drill.</p> <p>The weather was fairly good throughout the day. Football occupied the afternoon. In the evening our Concert Party produced an entirely new vaudeville show which highly delighted the large audience present. On this occasion no civilians were allowed admittance, much to their disappointment.</p>	APPX 12 A.F.
	Jan <sup>y</sup> 18 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The battalion paraded this morning at 1030 hours for Ceremonial Drill. Owing to the inclemency of the weather the program was abandoned and the parade dismissed.</p> <p>The Commanding Officer inspected the Transport Section, at 0930 hours and the Second in Command, the battalion billets, commencing at 0900 hours.</p> <p>As the day progressed, the weather improved and baseball and football filled in the afternoon. The Officers gave a dance in the evening in the battalion theatre.</p>	A.F.
	Jan <sup>y</sup> 19 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Divine Service was held in the Battalion Theatre at 1100 hours, while the R.C.s attended Mass in the local church.</p>	

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 11.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ WALZEL	Jan. 20 <sup>th</sup>		<p>B.C.'s gathered in another brace of points in the Indoor Baseball League at the expense of C. Coy. In the Football League B. Coy won out against A. Coy. Another very successful dance took place in the evening.</p> <p>Educational Classes were resumed this morning. Companies also carried out one hour's company drill.</p> <p>The afternoon was devoted to games, in favorable weather. Otherwise the day was quiet and uneventful.</p>	<p>A.T.N.</p> <p>A.T.N.</p>
	Jan. 21 <sup>st</sup>		<p>A similar program to that of yesterday was carried out this morning in beautiful frosty weather.</p> <p>During the afternoon, baseball and football attracted the fans. The Officers defeated D. Coy at Baseball, while B.C.'s triumphed over H. Coy. at football. The respective leagues are proceeding apace and the enthusiasm is very keen.</p>	<p>A.T.N.</p>
	Jan. 22 <sup>nd</sup>		<p>Prior to the Ceremonial Parade at 1030 hours an hour was devoted to Company Inspection. At 1100 hours the battalion was taken over by the Commanding Officer. In the beautiful sunshine of a winter day the parade looked very smart and displayed to a wonderful extent. The training gained in the last week or so.</p>	<p>A.T.N.</p>

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Army Form C: 2118.  
Page 12

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATS HQ WANZE.	January 23 <sup>rd</sup>		<p>The usual round of sports occupied the afternoon and in the snappy bracing weather, the different games were vigorously contested.</p> <p>Companies were at the disposal of Coy Commanders today and light training was carried out during the forenoon.</p> <p>The "tit-bit" of the Football League took place this afternoon when HQ and D Coy teams met. Great rivalry exists between these teams and neither having sustained defeat so far, there was a large attendance in anticipation of a good game. After a strenuous struggle, D Coy emerged winners by one goal to nil.</p> <p>The weather was very cold and inclined to snow. A dance took place in the evening in the Battalion Theatre and, as usual, was well patronized.</p>	<p><i>AST</i></p> <p><i>AST</i></p> <p>APPX. B.</p> <p><i>AST</i></p>
	January 24 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The Educational Classes continued this morning. 240 Men are taking advantage of these classes and making quite substantial headway. Companies also had one hour's company training during the forenoon.</p> <p>A League Football game took place in the afternoon between A and C boys, the former winning by 3 goals to 1.</p>	

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form 6-2118.  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 13.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. MAJ. WANZIE.	January 25 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The 1<sup>st</sup> Division Concert Party played to a large audience in the Battalion Theatre in the evening.</p> <p>Short leave to LIEGE opened today and a party of 1 Officer and 65 ORs. proceeded from the battalion.</p> <p>In cold frosty weather a very satisfactory Ceremonial Parade was held this morning from 1030 until 1200 hours.</p> <p>The usual weekly inspection of billets was carried out by Major J. M. R. Sinclair D.S.O. M.C.</p> <p>D. Coy. football team sustained its unbeaten record in a match with B Coy. in the afternoon.</p> <p>In the evening the 1<sup>st</sup> Div. Concert Party again delighted a crowded house, with a first class vaudeville show.</p>	A.T.N. /
	January 26 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The R.C.'s attended Mass at the village church at 0900 hours.</p> <p>A Divine Service for those of other denominations was held in the Battalion Theatre at 1100 hours.</p> <p>Snow fell during the day and the air was very cold.</p> <p>A dance took place in the evening for which the 1<sup>st</sup> Division Orchestra supplied excellent music.</p>	A.T.N. /

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 14.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ WANZEE.	Jan'y 27 <sup>th</sup>		<p>A Composite Company was formed today to represent the battalion at a forthcoming review in LESLIE. This company will be under the command of Major J. D. Macpherson M.C. The remainder of the battalion carried on with Educational work and one hours company training.</p> <p>A small book containing the history of the battalion is now on sale at the Regimental Canteen at a nominal charge. There is a great demand for this interesting little souvenir.</p> <p>The weather continues very cold but bright and sunny.</p>	
	Jan'y 28 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The Composite Company paraded for training this morning in preparation for the Review at LESLIE next week. This company is representative of every unit in the battalion and has been well selected. The remainder of the battalion devoted the forenoon to Educational work and company training.</p> <p>Weather conditions remain unchanged. The ground is frost-bound and rather unpleasant for outdoor sports. In the evening, a very successful dance took place, the 1<sup>st</sup> Divisional Orchestra having been secured for the occasion.</p>	
	Jan'y 29 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The LESLIE Company continued training this morning under Major J. D. Macpherson M.C.</p>	

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion, 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 15.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>A very interesting lecture on the work of the Navy - The Submarine, was given by Lieut. Commander R. H. Everard in the Battalion Theatre at 1000 hours. This submarine officer very modestly gave a short account of under sea warfare and the methods adopted, which, needless to say, were all more or less successful, to cope with the ruthless measures of the Hun. In the afternoon, Lieut. Comdr. Everard lectured on the same subject in the Theatre at 8 A.M.</p>	
			<p>The following decorations have been conferred upon the undermentioned by His Majesty The King.</p>	
			<p><u>THE OPERATORIOUS SERVICE MEDAL</u></p>	
			<p>25121. Sergt. J. A. Ryking.      24717. Sergt. W. Hanson. 426852 Plt. (A/Sgt) W. R. Burden.      126108 Plt. (A/Sgt) J. C. Sanders.      Att 3<sup>rd</sup> &amp; 1<sup>st</sup> Bde.</p>	
			<p>The first game for the Brigade Football Championship was played this afternoon between the 15<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> Battalions. On the frost bound ground, the game was fast and falls were frequent. After a hard tussle, in which the teams were fairly well matched, the 15<sup>th</sup> ran out winners by a goal to nil.</p>	
			<p>In cold frosty weather, training was continued for the 4<sup>th</sup> Coy. this morning. The balance of the battalion attended the classes as</p>	

BATT HQ  
WANZE.

January 30<sup>th</sup>

*act*

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Artillery Battalion 18.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 16

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATS HQ. WANZE <sup>1</sup> .	Jan'y 31 <sup>st</sup>		<p>usual and was also at the disposal of Company Commanders for an hour during the forenoon.</p> <p>BATS Coy had a photograph taken in the afternoon at the School house WANZE.</p> <p>The second game for the Brigade Football Championship was played today between the 14<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> Battalions, the latter winning by a comfortable margin. Therefore the final game will be played between 16<sup>th</sup> and 13<sup>th</sup> Batts. and a hard one, it promises to be. Our team is more than confident of success.</p> <p>At 1000 hours the 48<sup>th</sup> Coy, Color Party and Band paraded for inspection by the Brigadier. In spite of the very cold weather, the parade was marked by steadiness and presented a very smart appearance. The Brigadier inspected the section of the Transport, which has been detailed for the Review at 48<sup>th</sup> Coy, in the afternoon and expressed himself extremely satisfied with it.</p> <p>The balance of the battalion carried out the same program as yesterday.</p> <p>Skating was added to our sports this afternoon, quite a few of the officers cutting figures on the ice.</p>	<p>A.I.A. ✓</p> <p>APPX G</p> <p>A.I.A. ✓</p>



*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 17.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>On demobilization, the Divisional Commanders' Whip will become the property of the 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion, having been won by our Transport Section at inspections from time to time, more frequently than by any other unit in the Brigade. Our Transport Officer is now the proud possessor of this whip.</p> <p>All ranks are delighted with the announcement made by the Colonel in regard to demobilization. Although he distinctly gives the information as unofficial, it is fairly reliable. The battalion is expected to leave BELGIUM for ENGLAND towards the end of February, and to reach CANADA early in April.</p>	

*H. H. H.*

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

JANUARY 1919

APPENDICES A to G.



Operation Order N° 240  
13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Secret.

Copy N° 12.

Ref Sheet

GERMANY 2 L. - 1/100000

4<sup>th</sup> January 1919

1. The 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion will entrain at BENSBURG for the 140X area tomorrow at 1500 hours.
2. (a) Order of March :: 1st Co. - D. Band - A. B. and C. Coys.  
(b) Starting Point :: Railway Station - EMERSON.  
(c) Time :: 0800 hours.  
C. Coy will be picked up as the battalion moves through VILKERRATHA  
Dress :: Full Marching Order
3. All baggage will be ready for loading at 0700 hours sharp (Orders re blankets will be issued later.)
4. All ranks will carry haversack: ration for lunch, as the Transport will not be travelling with the battalion.
5. All Officers' mounts will proceed with the Transport.
6. Routine under Company Commanders own arrangements

A. J. Howard. Lieut & Adj't  
for C.O. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Issued at 1815 hours by runner.

Distribution

Copy N° 1 to 5. All Coys.	Copy N° 9 Q.M.
6 - Commdg Officer	- 10. T.O.
7 - 2 <sup>nd</sup> i/c	- 11. Office
8 - R.S.M.	- 12. War Diary

*A.J.H.*



B

Special Order of the Day.  
by Major General Sir Archibald G. Macdonnell, G.C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O.  
Commanding 1<sup>st</sup> Canadian Division

---

30<sup>th</sup> January 1919.

I have much pleasure in publishing the following letter that I have received from General Sir Herbert G.O. Plumer, G.C.B., G.C.M.G., G.C.V.O., ADC. Commanding Second Army.

---

Headquarters  
Second Army, Jan'y 9<sup>th</sup>

Dear Macdonnell,

I had hoped that I might have been able to see some of your Division before they left here, but I am afraid there is not likely to be any opportunity of my doing so.

I should like you to express to your Officers, N.C.O.s and Men my appreciation, as an Army Commander, of the fine record they have gained during this campaign.

It is true that many of the splendid victories they have won, and with which their names will always be associated, were not with the Second Army, but we shall always remember that their first engagements, which were probably as severe as any of the later ones, were fought with us. We felt then that the way in which the Division conducted itself foreshadowed brilliant achievements in the future, and we shall always consider we have a right to claim a reflected glory in them.

Your troops will shortly be returning to their homes. I know they will not forget those who have fought with them during the past four years and I hope that amongst their memories of friendships formed their comrades of the Second Army will always have a place.

Yours very sincerely,  
(Sgd.) Herbert Plumer.

A.T.N.



— PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN — C

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending January 3<sup>rd</sup> 1919.

		Totals			
		Off	ORs	Off	ORs
(a)	Strength of Unit previous week	33	692		
(b)	Taken on Strength since last return	4	101	37	793
(c)	Struck off strength since last return			37	849
(d)	Present Strength	33	742		
(e)	Details	3	89	36	831

		Off	ORs	Off	ORs
	present strength	33	692		
	Details	4	101	37	793
	From CCRC		53		
	Hospital		2		
	Transfers				
	Other Causes		1		56
	Killed				
	Wounded				
	Missing				
	Sick		8		
	Transfers				
	Other Causes	1	10	1	18

Particulars of all Officers shown in  
Section (b)

Nil.

Section (c)

Capt. Galder R.L. To Canada 2.1.19.  
Auth: Com Camps R. 31.3.654 d. 28.12.18.

Section (d) rejoined from (e) of  
previous week.

Lt. Carlsson. A.L. From Leave 28.12.18.  
" Mather E.

Section (e)

In Command.

Lt. McGovern W.F. Claims Off 1<sup>st</sup> Div. 16.11.18  
" Benson A.H. Instructor CCRC 23.9.18  
" Bain J.S. D.A.P.M. 1.1.19.

See back of sheet for: Distribution of OR Details. Section (e).  
Particulars as to Officers and ORs. Attached.

*ATM*



Particulars as to distribution of O.Rs shown Section (e)

On Command.

3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Headquarter.	22.
1 <sup>st</sup> Divl. Trains.	7
" " Baths	1
" " Headquarters	3
" " Employment Coy.	2.
Can Corps Headquarter.	1
A.P.M.	3
Y.M.C.A.	4
C.A.N.C.	1
C.C.R.C.	3
4 <sup>th</sup> Bde Headquarter	2
M.T. Workshops	1
M.F.O. BONN.	1
P.O. N. Cage W.A.H.M.	5
M.T. Spring Works.	2
C.C.R.D.	4
	<u>62</u>

On Command.	62
Workshop courses	3
Leave.	24
	<u>89.</u>

	<u>Officers</u>	<u>O.Rs</u>
Q.M.S. & Transport	2	70.
Bombers	1	.
Machine Gunners		1
Headquarters.	7	110
Rifles	23	561

Particulars as to Officers and Other Ranks Attached.

1	Officer attached from C.A.M.C. as Medical Officer
1	" " " 3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde (C.A.P.C.) Paymaster.
1	" " " Can Corps HQ.
1	O.R. " " " C.O.C. as Armourer Sergeant
6	" " " as Rifles.
4	" " " from 17 <sup>th</sup> Auxiliary Horse Transport.
1	" " " C.A.G.S. as P.T. Instructor.

A.T.M.



**PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN**

**D**

83<sup>rd</sup> Cavalary Battalion

Week Ending 10<sup>th</sup> January... 1919

		Totals			
		Or	OR	Or	OR
(a)	Strength of Unit previous week	33	742		
	Details	3	89	36	831
(b)	Taken on Strength since last return			36	831
	From C.C.R.C.				
	: Hospital		4		
	: Transfers				
	: Other Causes		2		6
(c)	Struck off strength since last return			36	837
	Killed				
	Wounded				
	Missing				
	Sick		1		
	Transfers				
	Other Causes		31		32
(d)	Present Strength	31	706		
(e)	Details	5	99	36	805

Particulars of all Officers shown in

Sections (b).

*Nil.*

Sections (c).

*Nil.*

Sections (d) returned from (e) of previous week.

*Nil.*

Sections (e)

On Command.

- Lt W. Gorman R.F. Glamis Co. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. 16.1.18.
- " Benson A.R. Imole. C.C.R.C. 23.8.18.
- " Bain J.S. D.A.P.M. 1.1.19.

On Leave

- Lt. Ferguson J.R. U.K. 5.1.19.
- " Stovell R.S. PARIS 8.1.19.

See back of sheet for : Distribution of O.R. Details. Sections (e).  
Particulars as to Officers and O.R.s. Attached.

*ATK*

Particulars as to distribution of ORs shown Section (e.)

3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Headquarters	22
1 <sup>st</sup> Div Train	6
1 <sup>st</sup> " Baths	1
1 <sup>st</sup> " H.Q.	3
1 <sup>st</sup> " Empty Coy.	2
Cau Corps H.Q.	1
A.P.M.	3
Y.M.C.A.	4
C.A.A.B.	1
C.B.R.C.	3
4 <sup>th</sup> Bde H.Q.	2
M.T. Workshops	1
M.F.O. BOSTON.	1
P.O.W. cage. WATSON.	5
M.T. Spring Works	2
C.B.R.A.	4
Escort Duty.	2
	<u>63</u>

Total.

On Command	63
" Courses	3
" Leave	33
	<u>99</u>

	Officers.	ORs
Q.M. Transport	2	70
Bombers	1	
Machine Gunners		1
Headquarters.	7	160
Rifles.	21	525

Particulars of Officers, and ORs attached.

1	Officer attached from C.A.M.C.	as Medical Officer
1	" " " 3 <sup>rd</sup> B.S. Bde C.A.P.C.	" Paymaster.
1	" " " Cau Corps H.Q.	
1	O.S.P.	" C.O.C. " Armourer Sergt.
6	" " " as Pipers	
1	" " " C.A.G.S. as D.P.I. Instructor.	

*Handwritten signature*





Particulars as to distribution of O.R.s shown Section (e).

3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde. H.Q.	22.		
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Train	6	On Command	63
1 <sup>st</sup> " Bkts.	1	" Courses	2
1 <sup>st</sup> " H.Q.s.	5	" Leave	48
1 <sup>st</sup> " Employ. Coy.	2		
Can Corps H.Q.	1	Total.	<u>112</u>
A.P.M.	2		
Y.M.C.A.	4		
C.A.D.C.	1		
C.B.R.C.	5		
Escort	3		
M.T. Workshops	1		
M.F.O. BOND	1		
P. of W. Cage WAMN	5		
M.T. Spring Wks.	2		
C. B.R. D.	4.		
	<u>63</u>		

	Officers	O.R.s.
QM & I.O.	2	70.
Bombers.	1	
Machine Gunners		1
Headquarters	7	110
Rifles	19	497.

Particulars of Officers and O.R.s Attached.

1 Officer attached from C.A.M.C.	as Medical Officer.
1 " " " 3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde (C.A.P.C.)	" Paymaster.
1 O.R. " " C.O.C.	" Armourer Sergt.
6 " " as Pipers	
1 " " from C.A.G.S.	" P.T. Instructor.

Q.A.D.





# PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending Jan'y 24<sup>th</sup> 1919

Totals

		Off.	ORs	Off	ORs
(a) Strength of Unit previous week	}	29	673		
(b) Taken on Strength Since last return	}	6	113	35	791
(c) Struck off Strength since last return	}				
				35	792
(d) Present Strength		28	668	35	789
(e) Details		7	121	35	789

Particulars of all Officers shown in

Section (b)	Section (c)
Nil.	Nil.

Section (d) rejoined from (e) of previous week  
 Lieut F.S. Stowell Family Leave. 24.1.19.

Section (e)  
Our Command.

Lt. McGovern W.F. Div. Glavin. Oj. 16.11.18  
 " Benson A.H. Instructor C.C.R.C. 23.8.18  
 " Bain J.S. Imm. Major W.A.N.Z.E. 18.1.19.  
 Capt. Walker H.F. 7. Months Current Pay. 22.1.19.

Our Leave.

Lieut. Smith F.G. - U.K. 15.1.19.  
 " Galtou J.H. " 17.1.19.  
 " Ferguson J.R. " 5.1.19.

See back of Sheet for: - Distribution of OR. Details. Section (e)  
 Particulars as to Officers and ORs Attached.

Particulars of OR's shown section 'c'

On Command.

3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Headquarters.	22.
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Trains	6
1 <sup>st</sup> " Baths.	1
1 <sup>st</sup> " Headquarters.	3
1 <sup>st</sup> " Supply Coy.	2
San Corps HQ.	1
A.P.M.	2
Y.M.C.A.	4
C.A.D.C.	1
Courses	3
M.T. Workshops	1
M.T. Spring Works	2
C.C.P.D.	4
C.C.P.C.	5
Concert Party	13
Town Major XANZE.	1
Leaves.	50
	<hr/>
	121
	<hr/>

	<u>Officers.</u>	<u>OR's</u>
Q.M. & Transport	2	70
Bombers	1	
Machine Gunners		1
Headquarters	7	110
Rifles	18	487.

Particulars of Officers and Other Ranks "Attached."

1	Officer attached from C.A.M.C. as Medical Officer.
1	" " " 3 <sup>rd</sup> C.I. Bde (C.A.P.C.) as Paymaster.
1	OR. " " C.O.C. as Armourer Sergeant.
6	" " " as Rifers.
1	" " " C.A.G.S. as P.T. Instructor.

A.T.H.



**PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN**

E

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending July 31<sup>st</sup> 1919.

		Totals			
		Off	ORs	Off	ORs
(a)	Strength of Unit previous week	28	668		
	present strength				
	Details	7	121	35	789
(b)	Taken on Strength since last return				
	From CCRG				
	- Hospital				
	- Transfers				
	- Other Causes	1	1	1	1
(c)	Struck off strength since last return			36	790
	Killed				
	Wounded				
	Missing				
	Sick	1	6		
	Transfers		2		
	Other Causes		1		9
(d)	Present Strength	27	616		
(e)	Details	9	165	36	781

Particulars of all Officers shown in  
Section (b)

Capt. S. B. Lindsay (Supernumerary)  
from Can Base 29.1.19.

Section (c)

Section (d) rejoined from (e) of  
previous week.

Lt. J. R. Ferguson from leave 25.1.19.  
" J. S. Bain Area Comdt.  
YANZE 27.1.19.

Section (e)

On Command.

Lt. W. F. Mc Govern. Claims Off. 1<sup>st</sup> Div. 16.11.18  
" A. H. Benson. Instructor CCRG 23.8.18  
" L. Armstrong. Pack Train Enard. 24.1.19.  
" N. A. McLean. " " 24.1.19.  
" J. Kerry. Area Comdt. YANZE. 29.1.19.  
Cpl. H. F. Walker. Comd Party MONS 22.1.19.

Hospital.

Lieut J. S. Bain. Sick 27.1.19.

On Leave.

Lt. F. C. Smith U.K. - 15.1.19.  
" J. H. Cotton. " 17.1.19.

See back of sheet for: Distribution of OR Details Section (e)  
Particulars of Officers and ORs Attached.

Particulars as to distribution of ORs shown section (e)

On Command.

3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Headquarters	20
1 <sup>st</sup> Div! Train	6
1 <sup>st</sup> " Bathis	1
1 <sup>st</sup> " Headqrs.	3
1 <sup>st</sup> " Employ Coy.	2
Loan Corps HQs	1
A.P.M.	2
G.M.C.A.	4
C.A.P.C.	1
Courses	2
M.T. Workshops	1
M.T. Spring Works	2
C.C.R.D.	4
C.C.R.C.	5
Concert Party	13
Lower Major HANZE	1
Packs Train guard	42
Officers Club LIEGE	4
ORs " "	4
	<hr/>
	118

On Leave 47.

" Command 118

Total 165

	<u>Officers</u>	<u>ORs</u>
QM & Transport	2	70
Bombers.	1	.
Machinic Gunners	.	1
Headquarters	7	110
Rifles	17	435
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	27	616

Particulars of Officers and ORs attached.

1	Officers attached from	C.A.M.C.	as Medical Officer.
1	"	3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde (C.A.P.C.)	" Paymaster.
1	OR.	C.O.C.	" Armourer Sgt.
6	"	as Rifers	
1	"	from C.A.G.S.	" P.T. Instructor.

*Handwritten initials*

CONFIDENTIAL  
WAR DIARY  
OF  
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
FEBRUARY 1919  
WITH APPENDICES A to E.  
VOLUME 19 - 2.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st February to 28th February 1919.

Volume 46.

Diary Text 15 Pages.

- Appendix A. Special Order of the Day Major General Sir Archibald C. MacDonald K.C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., Commanding 1st Canadian Division.
- " B. Present Strength returns of 13th Cdn. Bn. for week ending February 7th 1919.
- " C. Present Strength return of 13th Cdn. Bn. for week ending February 14th 1919.
- " D. Present Strength return of 13th Cdn. Bn. for week ending February 21st 1919.
- " E. Present Strength returns of 13th Cdn. Bn. for week ending February 28th 1919.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

FEBRUARY 1919

TEXT.



*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 1.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BASSE WANZE	Feb. 1 <sup>st</sup> 1919		<p>Bathing paradises were arranged for today, but did not materialize, baths not being available through breakdown.</p> <p>The LSEGE Company devoted the day to cleaning up. The Transport Section detailed for the Review left this morning by road for LSEGE, while the billeting party under the Quartermaster, proceeded by train.</p> <p>In the afternoon the final game for the Brigade Football Championship was played between the 16<sup>th</sup> and 15<sup>th</sup> Battalions. Snow fell in the forenoon, making the pitch very slippery. In a good enjoyable game, the 16<sup>th</sup> Batt. emerged victorious and thus qualified to compete for the Divisional Trophy.</p> <p>A dance took place in the evening with the usual success.</p>	
	Feb. 2 <sup>nd</sup>		<p>The LSEGE Company, Colour Party, and Band, paraded at 1000 hours in battle order for final instruction and were paid in the afternoon.</p> <p>Balance of the battalion attended Divine Service in the Theatre at 1000 hours, and the R.C.s in the church at STAFFE.</p> <p>The weather continues very cold and, skating excepted, quite unsuitable for outdoor games.</p>	

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 2

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ. WANZE.	Feb 3 <sup>rd</sup>		<p>The Composite Company, under Major J. D. Macpherson M.C., paraded at 0845 hours and proceeded to the station at 1808 entraining at 0815 hours, with the other special units of the 1<sup>st</sup> Division. The Colonel also accompanied the party leaving Major J. H. R. Sinclair D.S.O. M.C. in command of the battalion pro tem. About noon the party were comfortably billeted in various houses along the RUE CAERL. No parades marred the afternoon and evening, and the men scattered whither they wished, throughout the City. Practically all the theatres and cinemas were open to the 1<sup>st</sup> Division and dances were arranged by the Y.M.C.A. Authorities at several places. The natives were particularly kind and made everything as pleasant as possible for the men.</p> <p>At WANZE, A and B Coys. had the use of the baths this morning at the Sugar Factory and a clean change of clothing was obtained. The battalion was also paid today, Capt Appleton officiating.</p> <p>In the evening Bishop Stringer lectured in the battalion theatre on the "SUKAS", to a large and appreciative audience.</p>	
	Feb 4 <sup>th</sup>		<p>A and B Companies attended a lecture on "Agriculture" in the Battalion Theatre, at 0930 hours, and C and HQs. at 1330 hours. The remainder of the battalion not already bathed, had the use of the baths during the forenoon. In addition, Companies were at the</p>	

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13 Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 3.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
COMPOSITE COPY AS LIEGE.			<p>disposal of Coy. Commanders, for an hour's exercise during the day.</p> <p>D Coy. proceeded to LUX to take over the work of the HÔTEL-REPAS at the station.</p> <p>Gold weather continues with occasional snow flurries.</p> <p>At 09.30 hours the Company paraded in battle order, without greatcoats and wearing steel helmets. After saluting the Colours, it moved off to the starting point, PLACE St. LAMBERT. The selected route led through PLACE DU STARECHAH BOCH, PLACE DE LA REPUBLIQUE FRANÇAISE, BOULEVARD DE LA SAUVENIÈRE, BOULEVARD D'AYROUX, AVENUE ROGIÈRE and BOULEVARD PIERCOT.</p> <p>The salute at the march past was taken by Lt. General Jacques of the BELGIAN ARMY.</p> <p>Tremendous crowds lined the entire route and much enthusiasm was shown - the Highlanders getting a rather larger share of the cheering, possibly on account of their more attractive dress.</p> <p>The affair was very successful throughout. The people of LIEGE were greatly delighted with the appearance of the troops and there were no delays or hitches as are usual at such functions.</p> <p>In the afternoon, band concerts were given by the different bands at various places and the air that erstwhile resounded to the iron music of the Hun, was astounded by the triumphant rag-time melody of the New World.</p> <p>Retreat, played by the massed pipe bands for the citizens, was the tit-bit of the afternoon.</p>	<p>ATK</p> <p>ABB</p> <p>ED</p> <p>ATK</p>

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian ~~Infantry~~ Battalion 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 4.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ. WANZEE	July 5 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Theatres, cinemas and dances was the order of the night and the men enjoyed themselves to the limit, until long after the hour when God-fearing people retire.</p> <p>At LESBEE, the morning passed quietly away in slumber and preparation for the return to WANZEE. At 1230 hours, the company entrained, arriving at SAUX about 1430 hours and thereby completing a curiously happy trip.</p> <p>The Educational classes were continued this morning and one hour was also devoted to Company Training.</p> <p>A very poor representation of the battalion football team lined up against Divisional Headquarters. After a game in which football was conspicuous by its absence, the score stood 3 goals to 1 in favor of the visitors. The playing pitch was in very bad condition and the weather rather unfavorable.</p>	ATM
	July 6 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The day passed very quietly and uneventful. Educational work and light training occupied the forenoon, the afternoon being at the disposal of the men.</p> <p>Weather conditions are decidedly wintry and the streets very dirty with the thaw.</p>	ATM

Confidential.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OF  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 5.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ. WANZE.	Feb 7 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The Educational classes concluded today. During the short time this scheme has been in operation quite an appreciable refresher has been derived therefrom. Companies were also at the disposal of Coy. Commanders for one hour during the forenoon.</p> <p>Leave to <del>1st</del> continue, the allotment now being fourteen for the battalion per day. We can always manage to fill the allotment, but the men are not so eager now, perhaps in view of our early return to <del>LOCHBAND</del>.</p> <p>The weather is cloudlessly fine, and very cold. Skating is in full swing.</p>	
	Feb 8 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The Composite Company paraded this morning under Major J.A. Macpherson DSO. and went for a short route march. An inspection of the same personnel of the Brigade which attended the review at <del>LOCHBAND</del> Transport excepted, will take place next week at <del>LOCHBAND</del>. It is expected that Lieut. General Orth KCMG, Chief of the Belgian Mission, <del>LOCHBAND</del> will take the salute and there will also be a presentation of the BELGIAN CROSS DE GUERRE to the recipients of this award in the Canadian Corps.</p> <p>A complete kit inspection took place today, being carried out by companies. Major J.H.K. Sinclair DSO DFC. made the usual weekly</p>	<p>at 11. APPX. 130</p>

*Confidential*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II. and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada  
Page 6.  
Army Form E. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>Tour of the battalion billets.</p> <p>A good start was made today towards getting rid of some of the paraphernalia of war when the S.A.B. Entrenching Tools and Box Respirators were turned into stores.</p> <p>Cold frosty weather prevails and becoming colder if anything.</p>	
<p>3888 HQ WASNZC.</p>	<p>Feb 9<sup>th</sup></p>		<p>Mass was attended by the B.C.s at the church of 3888 HQ this morning. Owing to our Concert Hall not being available, the Divine Service for those of other denominations, was cancelled. Otherwise the day was very quiet and without incident.</p>	<p>ATK</p> <p>ATK</p>
	<p>Feb 10<sup>th</sup></p>		<p>A and B Companies carried out 2½ hours training during the forenoon under the supervision of Coy. Commanders.</p> <p>The Composite Company, Color Party and Band paraded at 1000 hours for a final practice for the forthcoming review. A photograph was taken after the parade.</p> <p>C Coy., strengthened by a platoon of B Coy., proceeded to 1808 to relieve D Coy. at the 1808 HQ. The latter returned to their old billets in WASNZC.</p> <p>The prevailing cold frosty weather with the thermometer verging around zero is just rather invigorating. Still, there is a little heat in</p>	

~~Confidential~~

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 7

References and  
references to  
Appendices

Summary of Events and Information

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information
BATT HQ WASZK.	Feb. 11 <sup>th</sup>		<p>the sun, and the days are gradually lengthening.</p> <p>The syllabus laid down for today included a route march and an hour and a half for games or other light training under company arrangements.</p> <p>Lectures were given in the Battalion Theatre at 1000 and 1400 hours by Capt. G. A. Studdert-Kennedy M.C., a chaplain of Imperial Army. Capt. Kennedy selected "CO-OPERATION" as his subject, and claimed the attention of his audience throughout. He flatly denounced BOLSHÉVISM as the World Menace, entirely Germanic, and nothing more or less than autocracy.</p> <p>The Composite Coy. devoted the day to cleaning up for the Review tomorrow at WASZK. The day was bright and sunny but still very cold.</p>
	Feb. 12 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Companies carried out a similar schedule of training to that of yesterday.</p> <p>At 1015 hours, the Composite Company, Colour Party and Band paraded in battle order, wearing steel helmets, and proceeded to the ground allotted for the Review. Before entering WASZK the parade halted and fixed bayonets. Colours were uncased and</p>

*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion U.S.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 8.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
			<p>saluted and the march continued to PLACE PIERRE L'IBERONIS, which was carpeted with snow and reflected the golden light waves of the sun, shining from a cloudless blue.</p> <p>Our party was the first to arrive on the ground followed by the 15<sup>th</sup>, 14<sup>th</sup> and 16<sup>th</sup> Battalion representatives. A square was formed with the bands in rear and everything in readiness for the arrival of the Belgian General. The Brigadier, after taking the salute, made a cursory inspection of the parade, with his battalion commanders. Prompt on time, 1130 hours, Lieut. Gen<sup>l</sup> Orth, K.C.M.G., Chief of the Belgian Mission G.H.Q., accompanied by the Divisional Commanders, 3<sup>rd</sup> Division excepted, arrived and was received with the General Salute. Then followed a short inspection, during which, the 14<sup>th</sup> Batt. Brass and the Massed Pipe Bands rendered selections. The parade looked very smart and earned the admiration of the large assemblage of spectators. General Orth presented the BELGIAN CROIX DE EVEREKE to the recipients of this award in the Canadian Corps. This ceremony was the cause of some hearty cheering, our representative, Sgt. S. K. Miller, receiving a special cheer from our boys in the Composite Company. The proceedings concluded with the National Anthem.</p> <p>Gen<sup>l</sup> Orth and the Divisional Commanders took up a position on the PROMENADE DE L'ILE opposite LA RUE GREGOIRE-BODART</p>	

*at*



*Confidential.*

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13 Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada C.I.B.  
Page 9.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT. HQ WANZEE	Feb 13 <sup>th</sup>		<p>and the troops marched past in perfect order.</p> <p>A very successful dance took place in the evening, music being supplied by the 14<sup>th</sup> Battalion Orchestra.</p> <p>As a variation to the usual Company training, the battalion went for a short route march this morning. The roads were very slippery and marching was difficult. Probably on this account, the intended route was curtailed considerably.</p> <p>The platoons of the Composite Coy. came under the command of their respective Coy. Commanders this morning.</p> <p>Football occupied the attention of the fans during the afternoon.</p>	ATA
	Feb 14 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Companies were at the disposal of Coy. Commanders this morning and special care was paid to the fitting and cleanliness of equipment.</p> <p>The G.O.C. is desirous of expressing his keen appreciation of the appearance of the details of the Brigade which took part in the ceremonial parades both at LESLIE and SUX.</p> <p>The Divisional Commander stated that he was extremely pleased with the showing made, and Lieut. General Orth C.C.M.G. was profuse in his praise of the steadiness and appearance of all ranks on the parade at SUX, Feb. 12<sup>th</sup>, especially remarking on the cleanliness of</p>	ATA

Confidential

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
OR  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.  
Page 10.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BATT HQ WANZEE.	Feb. 15 <sup>th</sup>		<p>the men and their equipment. The weather is gradually becoming more spring-like. It looks as if the cold spell has been broken.</p> <p>Owing to the inclemency of the weather, rain fell during the morning and the greater part of the forenoon, the battalion parade was cancelled.</p> <p>Commencing at 1330 hours companies were paid, probably for the last time in this country. The "wish is father to the thought," at any rate.</p> <p>Boxing bouts between the 3<sup>rd</sup> Brigade and the winners of the 1<sup>st</sup> Brigade and Divisional Troops took place this afternoon at the Theatre d'Hay, 1808. Our representatives Mes. Veno and Quigley, both acquitted themselves very satisfactorily and upheld the good sporting name of the 3<sup>rd</sup> Brigade. Both won on points.</p>	FRB D A.T.H.
	Feb. 16 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The battalion paraded for Divine Service in the Concert Hall at 1100 hours and a very interesting discourse was delivered by the Brigade Chaplain. The R.C.s, under an officer detailed from the duty company, attended mass in the Church at STASSE at 1000 hours.</p>	A.T.H.



Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Confidential

(Use heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 12.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt <sup>y</sup> Hq WANZE	Feb. 18 <sup>th</sup>		The weather was damp and rather muggy today. The Battalion paraded this morning at 10.00 hours. The training took the form of a route march which acted as a rehearsal for the Review tomorrow and also as exercise for the men. In the evening the Battalion Concert Party entertained a portion of the Battalion in the theatre D'Huy. The party had an entirely new show and delighted the audience with their finished production.	att.
	Feb. 19 <sup>th</sup>		This morning General Rawlinson Commanding the 4 <sup>th</sup> Army took the salute from the 3 <sup>rd</sup> Brigade. Both the Divisional and Brigade Commanders were present. The March Past was with fixed bayonets and unfurled colors in the order 14 <sup>th</sup> , 16 <sup>th</sup> , 13 <sup>th</sup> and 15 <sup>th</sup> Battalions while the 3 <sup>rd</sup> Field Ambulance and 1 <sup>st</sup> Div <sup>'</sup> Train brought up the rear. Altho' the day was raw, dark and cold - the appearance of the men was excellent and the reviewing Officer was greatly pleased with the showing. In the evening the Concert Party again performed while in another theatre in Huy the 15 <sup>th</sup> Battalion Concert Party gave a very pleasing show.	att.
	Feb. 20 <sup>th</sup>		The weather continued dark and raw. During the morning the men were at the disposal of Company Commanders. This morning the Sergeant Major of the 16 <sup>th</sup> was buried with military honours. Quite a few of his friends in this Battalion attended the Ceremony. This evening the men were allowed to take civilian friends with them to see the concert Party which continued playing at the old stand.	att.
	Feb. 21 <sup>st</sup>		The weather continues damp but chilly. The training this morning was at the discretion of the Company Commanders. In the afternoon a game of Rugby football was played between this Battalion and the South Africans. The visitors in a fast and well played game secured the lead to the tune of 11-0. This evening	APP ID

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Page 13
Batt <sup>l</sup> HQ. WYNZES			<p>the officers held a very successful dance in HUY while the men held an equally enjoyable one in the Hall at WYNZES.</p>	ART.
	Feb 22		<p>The weather continues showery and dark. Companies were again at the disposal of Company Commanders for Parades. This afternoon the married men whose dependents wished to return to Canada with them - left for England. This was taken as a good omen for the departure of the rest of the Battalion at an early date. Though the men have made many friends among their Belgian Allies - yet all are anxious to get home. Guard Mounting was changed to 1540 hours and retreat 1600 hours.</p>	ART.
	Feb 23		<p>Little change in the weather conditions to-day. Divine Service was held in the local Concert Hall at 10<sup>00</sup> while the T.C.'s held mass at the same hour in the church in SEFFERS. Major I.M.R. Sinclair D.S.O. M.C. assumes command today of the Battalion as Lieut. Col Terry D.S.O. is proceeding to attend a Staff Course at CAMBERLEY. The finale of the boxing competition was held this afternoon in the Theatre d' Huy at 1400 hours. A large and enthusiastic crowd were present. Verzo and Quigley of this Battalion who won their semi-finals competed. Quigley succeeded in knocking out his man in the second round but Verzo was not so successful and was defeated on points.</p>	ART.
	Feb 24		<p>Parades today for B. and C Companies followed the schedule: 9-10 games, 10-11 Company Drill. The weather continues raw, damp, and dull. B Company relieved A at the HALLE BEPAS in Huy this morning and A Company returned to their old billets - relief being complete at noon.</p>	ART.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

*Confidential*

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 41.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Waples Batt <sup>o</sup> H.Q.	Feb. 26 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The dull weather continues. There are quite a number of cases of influenza among the men and for this reason theatres and cinemas were put out of bounds for the men to-day. During the last couple of weeks four men of this battalion died from the effects of this disease. Parades to-day followed the schedule: 9-10 Company Drill, 10-11 games with 15 minutes smartening up drill. 30% of the N.C.O.'s from each company paraded at 4<sup>00</sup> for 2 hours instructions under the R.S.M. and C.S.M. Ticknell. A tug-of-war had been arranged between the field ambulance stationed in HUX and our team but as the visitors failed to show up - we won an inglorious victory by default. The Battalion's horses are being gradually taken over by the Belgian government. A party from the transport went down to ASPWERG with quite a number of these to hand over while others were taken over at HUX. Only a G.S. Wagon and medical cart remains of the erstwhile many-vehicled transport - the rest having been turned in to Ordnance several days ago.</p>	ATX
	Feb. 26 <sup>th</sup>		<p>To-day the parades took the form of a Ceremonial parade on "C" Company's parade ground. During the parade Lt. Col. Perry I.S.O. spoke a few words of farewell to the Battalion referring to its enviable record in the field and wishing the men all success on their return to civil life. A regimental Audit Board was formed for the purpose of auditing all Battalion accounts at the end of each month. The personnel of the Board consisted of: Major J. I. T. Stephens T.C., Major F. S. Mathewson, Capt. F. W. Appelters. An association football game was played to-day between our team and the 46<sup>th</sup> Battalion. The visitors proved too strong and when the final whistle blew 4-0 was to their credit on the scoring slate. Many cheerful rumours are being wadded thru the encircling gloom regarding our probable early departure en route for civilians clothes. A consummation devoutly to be wished for. The Romance of the Clanking Heel is gradually fading from the sublime to the ridiculous.</p>	ATX

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

*Confidential.*

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 15

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt H.Q. W. H. 25.	Feb. 27 <sup>th</sup>		<p>This morning a platoon from I<sup>d</sup> Company under Lieut Mather and the P.S.M. assisted in a memorial service for a Belgian Soldier. The service was held in the Central Church H.Q. The civilians authorities conducted the service and this assisted by the usual military burial ceremonial with buglers and pipers made a decided impression on all present. At the conclusion the Organist played the Belgian and British national anthems. Parades today consisted of one hour's Company drill and one hour's games. The N.C.O.'s class had another session under C.S.M. Ticknell. The day was showery and chilly throughout.</p>	atx.
	Feb. 28 <sup>th</sup>		<p>There was practically no change in the weather conditions today. The morning was spent in one hour's company drill and one hour's games. The long winding interminable march has gradually dragged itself to an end — and everything points to an early move in march. Lt. Col. Perry I.S.O. went away today to attend staff course at CAMPBELL. The transport is now reduced to two mules and the cook-kitchens. This afternoon the baths at the sugar factory were secured but no clean clothes were available.</p>	atx. atx. E
			<p>Herby Sinclair Major</p>	

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

FEBRUARY 1919

APPENDICES A to E.





FB

SPECIAL ORDER OF THE DAY  
BY MAJOR GENERAL SIR ARCHIBALD C. MACDONELL, K.C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O.  
COMMANDING 1<sup>ST</sup> CANADIAN DIVISION

February 6<sup>th</sup> 1919.

In thanking all ranks of the 1<sup>st</sup> Canadian Division for their splendidly smart and efficient turn out at the Review in LILLE, I do so from the bottom of a full heart. You satisfied even my immeasurable pride in the Division.

A subjoin message from our Corps Commander which shows how genuinely pleased he was.

"I do most cordially congratulate you and the Old Division. You excelled yourselves. More than that I cannot say. I would give anything to see these men march through their home town. Good Old First."

The conclusion of the whole <sup>matter</sup> is that they have not yet got anything on the Old Red Patch.

The following translation from the distinguished Belgian General, Lieut. General Sir A. Jacques, K.C.M.G., is very gratifying and expresses the opinion of a distinguished soldier and, therefore, carries great weight.

I again thank you all heartily.

Sgd. A. C. Macdonell, Major Gen.  
Commandg. 1<sup>st</sup> Canadian Division

TRANSLATION

Lt. Gen. 3<sup>rd</sup> Belgian Division  
February 5<sup>th</sup> 1919

— ORDER OF THE DAY —

Major Gen. Sir A. C. Macdonell, K.C.B., C.M.G., D.S.O., Commanding 1<sup>st</sup> Canadian Division has done me the great honour of having troops of the splendid units of his valiant Division reviewed by me, as a proof of the sympathy of the Canadians with the Belgian Nation whose noble and loyal attitude had induced their country to declare war.

The march-past of the troops was magnificent. When we beheld that martial bearing, the correctness of the marching, the perfect order, we felt an impression of vigour, will and discipline.

These soldiers were the living image of Right in the service of Right and Liberty, and we are no longer surprised that their name has so often played a brilliant part in the Campaigns and that they have met with victory at every encounter.

I have expressed my cordial thanks to Gen. Macdonell for the great honour he has done the City of LILLE and the 3<sup>rd</sup> Belgian Division — an honour which we appreciate all the more, in view of the fact that his Division was the first to arrive on the Continent, coming to the assistance of the Allies, and that it began and ended its operations gloriously in our Country.

(Sgd.) A. Jacques, Lieut. Gen.  
Commandg. 3<sup>rd</sup> Belgian Division

ATD.



**PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN**

13

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending **Feb. 7<sup>th</sup>**

1919

		Totals			
		Off	OR	Off	OR
(a) Strength of Unit previous week	} present strength	27	616		
	} Details	9	165	36	781
(b) Taken on Strength Since last return	} From C.C.R.C.				
	- Hospital				
	- Transfers				
	- Other Causes	1	1		
(c) Struck off Strength since last return	} <del>Killed</del> Died	1		37	782
	Wounded				
	Missing				
	Back		8		
	Transfers		2		
	Other Causes		3	1	13
(d) Present Strength		28	610	36	769
(e) Details		8	159	36	769

Particulars of all Officers struck off

Section (b)

Lieut G.A. Craig from being seconded 20.1.19.

Section (c)

Lt. J.B. Baird. Died of Influenza 3.2.19.  
at #14 Gen. Hosp.

Section (d) rejoined from (c) of  
previous week

Lt. J.H. Colton from leave 3.2.19.

Section (e)

On command.

- Lt. W.F. McGovern. 1<sup>st</sup> Div Claims Officer 16.11.18
- A. Benson Instructor C.C.R.C. 23.8.18
- L. Armstrong Pack Train Guard 24.1.19
- H.A. McLean " " 24.1.19
- J. Kerry. Area Comdt W.A.M.C. 29.1.19
- Capt H.D. Walker. Concert Party 22.1.19
- Lt. G.A. Craig 3<sup>rd</sup> G.I. Co. G.O. 20.1.19.

On Leave.

Lt. J.C. Smith. W.K. 15.1.19.

See back of Sheet for: Distribution of OR Details Section (e)  
Particulars as to Officers and ORs attached.

*W.K.*

Particulars of Column L. Other Ranks.

3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde Headquarters	20
1 <sup>st</sup> Div. Train	6
1 <sup>st</sup> " Baths	1
1 <sup>st</sup> " HQs	3
1 <sup>st</sup> " Emp Coy.	2
Gen Corps HQ.	1
A.P.M.	2
S.M.C.A.	4
C.A.S.L.	1
Courses.	1
M.T. Workshops	1
C.B.R.A.	4
Leave	42
C.B.R.C.	6
Concert Party	13
Lower Majors HANKE	1
Rack Train Guard	42
Officers Club HIRSH	4
" " ISH	4
On Escort Duty	1
	<hr/>
	159
	<hr/>

	<u>Off.</u>	<u>ORs.</u>
Q.M. and T.O.	2.	70
Bombier	1	
Machine Gunners		1
Headquarters	7	110
Rifles	18	429
	<hr/>	<hr/>
	28	610.
	<hr/>	<hr/>

Particulars of Officers & ORs attached,

1	Off. attached from	C.A.M.C.	as Medical Officer.
1	"	C.A.P.C.	" Paymaster.
1	O.R.	C.O.C.	" Armourer Sergt.
6	"	as Rifles	
1	"	from C.A.G.P.	" P.T. Instructor.

C.M.



**PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN.**

①

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending... Feb. 14<sup>th</sup> 1919

		Totals			
		Off	ORs	Off	ORs
(a)	Strength of Unit previous week	28	610		
	present strength	8	159	36	769
(b)	Bakers or Strength Since last return				
	From C.C.B.C.				
	- Hospital				
	- Transfers				
	- Other Causes				
(c)	Struck off Strength since last return			36	769
	Killed				
	Wounded				
	Missing				
	Sick		8		
	Transfers				
	Other Causes	2	2	2	10
(d)	Present Strength	25	616		
(e)	Details	9	143	34	759

Particulars of all Officers shown in

Section (b)

Section (c)

Capt. J. B. Beddome } To England to attend  
" J. L. Atkinson } Cambridge course 9.2.19.  
(Auth.: 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde. G. 2. 817 d/8.2.19.)

Section (d) rejoined from (e) of  
previous week

Lieut. F. G. Smith From leave 11.2.19.

Section (e)

On command.

Lt. W. F. McGovern. Div. Claims 9. 16. 11. 18  
" A. Benson. Instructor C.C.R.C. 23. 8. 18  
" L. Armstrong } Pack Train Guard  
" A. A. McLean } CHARLEVOIX 24. 1. 19.  
" J. Kerry. Area Command WANZE 29. 1. 19  
Capt. H. F. Walker. Const. Plg MONS 22. 1. 19  
Lt. G. D. Craig 3<sup>rd</sup> Bde G.O. 20. 1. 19  
Capt. S. B. Lindsay. Hospital. 11. 2. 19.  
Capt. R. M. J. G. D. Knight. }  
10 days leave to PARIS } 12. 2. 19.

See back of Sheet for: Distribution of OR Details. Section (e)  
Particulars as to Officers and ORs "Attacked".

ATK







**PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN.**

II

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending ... Feb. 21<sup>st</sup> 1919.

		Totals.				
		Off.	ORs.	Off.	ORs.	
(a) Strength of Unit	}	present strength	25	616	...	...
previous week		Details	9	143	34	759
(b) Taken on Strength	}	From C.C.R.C.				
Since last return		" Hospital		5		
		" Transfers				
		" Other Causes				
(c) Struck off Strength	}	Killed			34	764
Since last return		Wounded				
		Missing				
		Sick		30		
		Transfers				
		Other Causes		6		36
(d) Present Strength		28	659			
(e) Details		6	69	34	718	

Particulars of all Officers shown in:

Section (b)

Section (c)

Section (d) rejoined from (e) of previous week.

Capt. H. F. Walker from Mons 14.2.19.  
 Lieut. N. A. McLean 16.2.19.  
 ✓ L Armstrong 18.2.19.  
 from train guard charbroi

Section (e)

-- on Command --

Lieut W. F. Mc Govern, Div. claim Offr. 16.11.18.  
 ✓ Benson Inst. C.C.R.C. 23.8.18.  
 ✓ J. Kerry Area Commandt. Wange 29.1.19  
 ✓ C. D. Craig Bde. G.O. 20.1.19.  
 Capt. T. B. Lindsay Hosp. 11.2.19  
 Capt. J. G. D. Knight Paris Leave 12.2.19.

ATX.

See back of Sheet for Distribution of OR Details. Section (e)  
 Particulars as to Officers and ORs Attached.

## Particulars of Column "E"

3<sup>rd</sup> Bde. Hq. - 19  
 1<sup>st</sup> Div. train - 6  
 " " Batts - 1  
 " " H.Q's - 3  
 " " Ensp. Coy - 2  
 Can. Corps Hq - 1  
 R.P.M. - 1  
 Y.M.C.A. - 4  
 C.A.D.C. - 1  
 Courses - 1  
 M.T. Workshop - 1  
 C.C.R.D. - 3  
 Leave - 9  
 C.C.R.C. - 4  
 Area Command Wagon - 1  
 Officers Club Hvy - 3  
 " " Liege - 4  
 3<sup>rd</sup> Echelon - 1  
 Teachers Conference - 1  
 Escort to Dunkirk 3

69

Quartermaster and Transport	Offrs	O.R's
	2	70
Headquarters	7	110
Rifles	19	479
	<u>28</u>	<u>659</u>

## Particulars of Officers and O.R's attached.

1 officer attached from C.A.M.C. as M.T.O.  
 1 " " " " C.A.P.C. " Paymaster.  
 1 O.R. " " " " " Pay Sgt.  
 6 " " " as pipers.  
 1 " " from C.A.G.S. as P.T. Instructor.

A.T. Howard  
Lt + Post.

for O.C. 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

A.T.H.



**PRESENT STRENGTH RETURN.**

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending ... Feb. 28, 1919.

- (a) Strength of Unit
- previous week
- (b) Taken on Strength
- Since last return
- (c) Struck off Strength
- Since last return

	Totals			
	Off	ORs	Off	ORs
present strength	28	659		
Details	6	62	34	728
From C.C.R.C.				
Hospital		5		
Transfers		3		
Other Causes		2		
			34	728
Killed				
Wounded				
Absentees		3		
Missing				
Sick		13		
Transfers				
Other Causes	6	31		
			28	691
(d) Present Strength	23	643		
(e) Details	5	48		

(d) Present Strength  
(e) Details

Particulars of all Officers shown in:

Section (b)

Particulars of Officers attached to the Battalion from C.C.R.C. & P.T. ...

Section (c)

Lt. Col K.M. Perry to England for Cambridge Course - 28.2.19.  
 Capt. E. Appleby - 21.2.19.  
 Lieut J.R. Ferguson 23.2.19.  
 ✓ F.C. Smith ✓  
 ✓ H.L. Carstairs ✓  
 ✓ J. Lottians ✓  
 } To England for Demob. to proceed with dependents.

Section (d) returned from (e) of previous week.

Capt. J.G.D. Knight from Paris Leave 20.2.19.

Section (e)

On Command.  
 Lieut. W.F. McGovern 1<sup>st</sup> Divl. claims officer 16.11.18.  
 Lieut. Barson Instr. C.C.R.C. 23.8.18.  
 ✓ J. Kerry Area Command Wange 29.1.19.  
 ✓ C.D. Craig Bde. G.O. 20.1.19.  
 Capt. S.B. Lindsay Hosp. 11.2.19.

See back of Sheet for Distribution of O.R. Details. Section (e) Particulars as to Officers and O.R.'s Attached.

*C.P.A.*

Particulars of Column E.

- 3rd Bde. H.Q. — 14.
- Divl. Train — 6
- ✓ H.Q. — 3
- ✓ Emp. Coy — 5
- R.P.T. — 1
- Y.M.C.A. — 2
- C.A.R.C. — 1
- Courses — 1
- C.C.R.D. — 3
- Leave — 2
- C.C.R.C. — 4
- Town Major Wange — 1
- Offrs. club. Liège — 1
- ✓ " Huy — 2
- 3rd Echelon — 1
- Teachers Conference — 1

48.

	Offrs.	O.R's.
Quartermaster and Transport	2	70
Headquarters . . . . .	6	110
Rifles . . . . .	15	463
	<u>23</u>	<u>643</u>

Particulars of Officers and O.R's attached.

- 1 officer attached from C.A.M.G. as M.O.
- 1 ✓ ✓ ✓ C.A.R.C. ✓ P.T.
- 1 O.R. ✓ ✓ C.A.P.C. ✓ Pay Sgt.
- 6 O.R's ✓ as pipers.
- 1 ✓ ✓ from C.A.G.S. as P.T. instructor.

1928	AS	2	2
1927	AS	2	2
1926	AS	2	2
1925	AS	2	2
1924	AS	2	2
1923	AS	2	2
1922	AS	2	2
1921	AS	2	2
1920	AS	2	2

Capt. E. Fitzroy 21.2.19.  
 Lieut. J. R. Ferguson 23.2.19.  
 ✓ F.C. Smith  
 ✓ J.L. Carstairs  
 ✓ J. Cottaris

Capt. J. D. Knight from Paris Leave  
 20.2.19.

Capt. S. B. Lindsay Hosp. 11.2.19.  
 ✓ C. B. Craig 12.2.19.  
 ✓ J. Kelly (see General Wange)  
 Lieut. Benson C.A.R.C. 23.2.19.  
 Chief Officer 12.1.19.  
 Lieut. W.F. Ferguson to Div.

1928  
 1927  
 1926  
 1925  
 1924  
 1923  
 1922  
 1921  
 1920

CONFIDENTIAL  
WAR DIARY  
OF  
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
MARCH 1919  
WITH APPENDICES A & B.  
VOLUME 19 - 3.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division.

From 1st March to 31 st March 1919.

Volume -

Diary Text 15 Pages.

Present Strength returns of 13th Cdn. Bn. for  
week ending March 7th 1919.

G.O. 241 dated ? The Group will entrain  
at 07.30 hours 8th March 1919 at Hay Station.



13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

MARCH

1919.

TEXT.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

# WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

*Confidential*

(Erase heading not required.)

15<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 6.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt <sup>y</sup> HQ WQNZ	1 <sup>st</sup> Barab		<p>There was a decided change for the better in the weather conditions to-day. The sun broke through and the general tone was spring-like. The Brigade assembled to-day on B Company's parade ground at 10<sup>15</sup> when the G.O.C. after an informal inspection spoke a few words of farewell to the Brigade. The Brigadier gave a digest of the various battles that the Brigade had taken part in referred to the large share of honours they received and requested the men never to forget the Old Division. In the afternoon the remainder of the Battalion which had not bathed yesterday had the use of the baths in the sugar factory. The baths consist in bath-tubs in which four men bathe at a time. Altho' this is hardly ideal yet it is much superior to the "27 drops" baths of other times. No clean clothes were available.</p> <p>The day dawned in a blaze of glory but clouded towards noon. "Summer-time" came into effect to-day and the clocks were put ahead one hour. Church service was held to-day at 11<sup>00</sup> but was cancelled. The A.C. service was held at 11<sup>00</sup> in the local parish church in STRETE. In the afternoon a pay parade relieved the financial situation of many of the men for a time. Pay parade was in the order D, C, F and HQ. A muster parade was held in conjunction with this parade. During the stay in HQ there has been a considerable amount of Venereal disease due to the relaxing strain of the war - the closer contact with the civil population - and the unfortunate ideas on morality that prevail in this country.</p>	End  End

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

*Confidential*

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 2.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
T. Det. H.Q. W.F. NZE	March 5 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather was showery to-day. The training today took the form 9-10 Company training - 10-11 Sports. D Company relieved B Company at the HALKE BERTS in HUX - relief being complete at noon. Guard mounting is now at 1000 hours and retreat at 1700 hours. The restrictions on dances and cinemas was removed today the "Flu" victims having lessened considerably. C Company paraded at 1100 for pay and muster parade. The Transport having become extinct Lieut G.H. Hogarth relinquished his position as Transport Officer and became C.O. Hqs. Company. In the tug-of-war this afternoon the 3<sup>rd</sup> Battalion succeeded in pulling our team which put an effective "crimp" in our aspirations for Divisional Honours in this line. In the evening the men held a dance in the local Hall warage.</p>	<i>End</i>
	March 6 <sup>th</sup>		<p>A very pleasing feature of the day was the beginning of the departure of the Battalion. 1 officer and 30 men - Charlottetown and Quebec dispersal areas - were the fortunate ones. Tho' the weather was as usual on moving day - showery - yet the broad smile was conspicuous on the departing countenances. Parades for H.C. and Hqs. Companies consisted in 9-10 Training - 10-11 Sports. In the evening another farewell dance was given by the men in the local Hall. This farewell dance has been given several times and can hardly ever be accepted as final this time.</p>	<i>End</i>
	March 7 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather continues dull. The Nova Scotians group - 35 strong - sallied forth to-day en route for Le Havre. B, D, C and H.Q. Company had an hours route march this morning from 9-10 hours. Company bands led their respective Companies. Occasionally the sun broke through reminding one that the early spring was approaching.</p>	<i>End</i>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs. Part I and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

*Confidential*

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

The 16<sup>th</sup> 20<sup>th</sup> Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 3

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt <sup>y</sup> HQ WATERBURY	1 <sup>st</sup> Jan 6 <sup>th</sup>		This morning the baths at the Sweeney's at BASSONA were once more secured for the Battalion - this time clean clothes were available. The companies bathed in the order D, A, B, Hq and C - starting at 8 <sup>00</sup> hours and concluding at 16 00 hours. This bath is a prelude to the expected move at the end of the present week. The day was wet and miserable throughout.	End
	12 <sup>th</sup> 7 <sup>th</sup>		At last definite word came that we would move early in the morning of the 8 <sup>th</sup> inst. There have been so many rumours of a move and cancellations of the same that no one was very much excited and many "doubting Thomases" are to be found. The men for the Motorcars and St. John's dispersal areas hit the trail today along with those of the 14 <sup>th</sup> Battalion for these areas that were attached to us on the departure of their unit. 28 OR's from this battalion and 17 O.R's from the 14 <sup>th</sup> Battalion were thus started on the return trip to Canada. The day was devoted to general cleaning up and getting ready for the move. The weather was unsettled, raw - with occasional bursts of Sunshine.	End

## WAR DIARY

or

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title page  
will be prepared in manuscript.

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

(Erase heading not required.)

Page 17

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Bret. Hq. en route	March 8 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Sounds of revelry were rife last night and a few offerings were laid on the altar of Bacchus when the Battalion realized that at last we were going to move towards Havre. The men have made many friends in the town and the interwar chords of friendship had to be unwound and last long lingering farewells registered. As for instructions issued in O.O. 246 the mystic sounds of Reveille were heard at 4<sup>30</sup> hours - breakfast 4<sup>45</sup> and the Battalion formed up with head of column at Orderly Rooms in the order Hqs, A, B and C, D, at 7<sup>00</sup> hours. Quilts were worn - blankets carried in the pack. A brief triarct and the parade arrived at the station HUY where the old familiar box-cars were in evidence. The Battalion plus E's company composed of small parties from other units of the Division - the entire group being known as group 7 - embarked in these at about 9<sup>30</sup> hours and the train pulled out at Leave-train speed for HAVRE. At Charleroi hot tea, bread and bully were secured.</p>	End
+ arrived.	March 9 <sup>th</sup>		<p>About two hours this morning the HALTE-BÉRAS at TROYES was reached where soup, tea, bread, cheese and jam were secured. There is no dearth of rations - in fact the men had not time enough to get hungry so rapidly did the different meals pursue each other. A rum issue at this juncture of the trip put a rosier glow on the rather inelegant box-car. About 10<sup>00</sup> hours this morning another halt was made at MONTIGNY where the previous spread was practically duplicated. The speed of the train is as near zero as is possible to obtain and have rations at all - an attribute that is peculiar to all leave-trains. Considerable interest was aroused among the troops as the train passed thru the deserted erstwhile war-zone of France - as we towards their old stamping-grounds beyond ARRAS and later the Mount BELLE area. At 1<sup>00</sup> hours the train again stopped for a Halte Béras at TRÉQUEL the scene of last 1<sup>st</sup> July sports. A 2<sup>nd</sup> rum issue made its appearance about this time which added to the spirits of the troops. During the night a hot breakfast was served.</p>	End

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erased heading not required.)

The 13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 5.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
er roots	March 10 <sup>th</sup>		<p>About noon we arrived in the yard at HAVRE where more rations were issued. After an hours shunting around we finally embarked arriving at the Docks Rest Camp - where meal tickets were distributed - two extra blankets issued - and a hot dinner served. The bunks were quite comfortable and many cinemas and concerts around the area entertained those who did not seek the gay lights of the city for the evening.</p>	<p>Erub</p>
Batt <sup>o</sup> H.Q. Docks REST CAMP	March 11 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The cooks and cook-kitcheners are now things of the past - meals being served by the E.F.C. by the ticket system - which proves a very satisfactory method. Baths, medical inspections, and fumigations of all the Battalions worldly belongings were on the slate to-day - the entire Battalions, with the exception of E Company were bathed.</p>	<p>Erub</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

Confidential INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Carr. Bn.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 6.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt <sup>r</sup> HQ. N <sup>o</sup> 2 Rest Camp HAYRE	March 12 <sup>th</sup>		To-day "E" Company went thru the bath process — thus completing all our group. A brief rifle inspection was held in the morning and the men were free except those who were unfortunate enough to collide with the ever present fatigues. The 1 <sup>st</sup> Divisional concert party operated this evening in the Y.M.C.A. Cinema and the 10 <sup>th</sup> Battalion Concert party in another.	
	March 13 <sup>th</sup>		The weather changed from the dull leaden dampness of the last week to the golden sunshine of spring this morning. This coupled with the roseate hues that encircle pay-day made the day a curiously happy one. The Companies were paid in the order E, F, B, C, D, Hq Companies starting at 0700 hours and Hq's being paid at 16 <sup>45</sup> hours. There is absolutely nothing to criticise in the amount or quality of rations at this time. Even the most hardened 'grouser' has to reverently admit that the system is all that could be desired. Considering the latent amount of energy enclosed in the camp — the situation is remarkably quiet.	

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada.

Page 7.

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt <sup>y</sup> H.Q. Docks West Camp HARVE	March 14 <sup>th</sup>		Dull, cold and raw is the weather verdict today. A muster parade was held today and the men were placed in the order of embarkation - Alphabetically in Companies. Canadian Y.M.C.A.'s are well stocked in Canadian goods - but the time drags - a peculiarity of all forms of army life and especially in its present burlesque stage. The 14 <sup>th</sup> Battalion pulled out for England today.	End
	March 15 <sup>th</sup>		The weather cleared a little today but was still raw and cold. Each company held an inspection at 9 <sup>30</sup> hours. Men were warned to remain in camp as the Battalion was expected to move on the 16 <sup>th</sup> .	End
	March 16 <sup>th</sup>		True to the traditions of the past regarding Sunday morning - an order was received that the Battalion would move today for England. At 1000 hours all billets were cleared up - blankets turned in and everyone packed up. However no movement was made until 2000 hours - when the Battalion fell in in the order of embarkation - received their tickets and marched to the wharf. The time on board boat had not changed to	End



## WAR DIARY

or

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 21

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence  
Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II,  
and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages  
will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Bath. H.Q. Bramshott Camp.	March 17 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Summer-time and our time went back one hour. At 23.30 hours the LORNA transported the Battalion from La Belle France where she had played her part with such honour during the last four tremendous years.</p> <p>The trip was quite smooth and only a minority of the men obeyed the impulse to pay the usual tribute to the sharks. At 6.00 hours we arrived in Weymouth. There was a delay here for about an hour prior to disembarking. Immediately on leaving the boat the battalion was marched to a Y.M.C.A. location where money was changed, tea and buns served and also a ticket for a "lunch basket" which was received on boarding the train. At 9.00 hours the train pulled out and early in the afternoon we arrived at LEBHODD. Once more tea and buns were in evidence after which the Battalion fell in and marched to Bramshott Camp a distance of about 2 miles. Dinner and tea were served at 15<sup>30</sup> and 17<sup>30</sup> hours respectively and the men had an opportunity for washing and clearing up after the trip. Bramshott Camp is fairly deserted - the 3<sup>rd</sup> Division having practically all gone.</p>	<p>End</p> <p>End</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 9.

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt <sup>y</sup> HQ Bramshott Camp.	March 18 <sup>th</sup>		Battas were secured for the Battalion to-day - starting at 8 <sup>th</sup> hours until 1500 hours. The companies bathed in the order H, G, D, E. The bath was a duplicate of the one in HAYRE and included a "steam de-lousing process" as it is un-romantically called. Clean clothes were also secured. During the afternoon "E" Company had their medical inspections by our own M.D. and were marked "Long" or "short" Board for medical inspection tomorrow by the local medical board.	
	March 19 <sup>th</sup>		This morning, in spite of a perpetual downpour the preparations for demobilization went merrily on. "E" Coy paraded for the medical board at 800 hours. All men of the Battalion whose dispersal area is F-4 Montreal - paraded this morning on the parade ground and were put in alphabetical groups and marched to our own M.D. After passing this each group proceeded to the records office where they received their medical History sheets, attestation papers and the various necessary forms and proceeded for their medical board. "E" Company was paid and is ready for passage for Leave Vouchers. About 2100 hours leave destinations were taken by	

## WAR DIARY

Army Form C. 2118.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

## INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 10.

(Use heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt <sup>y</sup> Hq. Bramshott	March 20 <sup>th</sup>		Orderly sergeants. The weather degenerated into a soft snow-storm at night.	Emb
			The snow-storm continued intermittently to-day. All men who have passed the necessary medical examinations and were available for pass paraded for pay at the "E" wing paymaster's office. The Battalion is now in "E" wing of the Bramshott camp area. The day was spent in various parades for medical examinations and clothing preparatory to proceeding on leave.	Emb
	21 <sup>st</sup>		The weather continues raw and cold. At 13 <sup>30</sup> hours 505 o.r.'s and 22 officers proceeded on leave which pretty well decimated the Battalion. The remainder were kept busy on long boards, blood tests and carry on with guards and fatigues.	Emb
	22 <sup>nd</sup>		The Weather continues raw and cold with occasional flurries of snow. One officer and 140 o.r.'s went on leave to-day which cuts the number in camp down to 98.	Emb

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Confidential

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.  
(Brass heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion  
The Royal Highlanders - Canada.

Army Form C. 2118.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Page II. Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt's HQ. Bransholt	March 23 <sup>rd</sup> 24 25		<p>During the last few days the bleak cold wind continued to whistle around Bransholt. 30 men went on leave on the 24<sup>th</sup> - 10 officers and 45 O.R.'s on the 25<sup>th</sup> reducing the Battalion nearer zero than it has ever been ever in the most blood-spattered page of its History. 5 officers and 12 O.R.'s is the total of the wreckage wrought by the Leave Cyclone.</p>	End
	26 <sup>th</sup>		<p>The weather was brighter today but the wind was still high and cold. A warning Order has been received from Division stating that sailing of the "S.S. BELGIC" on the 5<sup>th</sup> of April had been accepted. A few odd stragglers made their way back to the Battalion to-day. Lack of proper support from the great god Mammara was the universal reason for this speedy termination of their leave: { \$15 was the maximum and five pounds the minimum pay. } There are now 26 officers and 652 men who have completed the necessary medical examinations.</p>	End

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Brass heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 12

Confidential

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt <sup>e</sup> HQ. BREMSHOTT	March 27 <sup>th</sup> to 31 <sup>st</sup> .		<p>During these days the muzzers kept coming in — the greatest influx being of course on the 29<sup>th</sup> and 30<sup>th</sup> when the majority of the passes expired. The 15<sup>th</sup> Battalion which occupies "E" wing along with this Battalion proceeded on leave during these days. The weather continued raw and wintry.</p>	Emb
	April 1 <sup>st</sup>		<p>Men who had not completed the various boards or had not completed their clothing and equipment shortages or War Gratuity Certificates did so this eve. During the morning there was a muster roll-call of each company to round up absentees and "queries" and correct the nominal roll for overseas purposes.</p>	Emb
	2 <sup>nd</sup>		<p>There was a parade today at 9<sup>th</sup> in drill order — a reminder of the regime that is passing away. The sailing has been changed to the ninth — the usual mist of uncertainty that ensues moving day again shrouding the things that are to be. The weather was more springlike today, bright but with a strong raw wind.</p>	Emb

## WAR DIARY

or

## CONFIDENTIAL INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion Army Form C. 2118.  
The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

Page 13.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
Batt <sup>y</sup> HQ. Branskoft	April 3 <sup>rd</sup>		Companies paraded independently to-day and held inspections of equipment. At 10 <sup>30</sup> a Company Commanders Meeting was held. The multitudinous papers for embarkation are pretty well completed. While on leave quite a large number of the members of the Battalion had their decorations formally presented by the King.	End
	April 4 <sup>th</sup>		This morning the Battalion paraded in musketry Order at 9 <sup>30</sup> and carried out ceremonial drill with the colours. <del>OLNCO</del> the equipment "camouflager" made its appearance in large quantities this date.	End
	April 5 <sup>th</sup>		One half hour Company Drill and one hours games was on the slate to-day. The morning was bright and sunny - clouding however in the afternoon but much more spring-like than the previous days. The afternoon was devoted to bathing - clean clothes were obtainable and the men enjoyed a very superior shower bath while their clothes were again put thru the fumigating process. The <del>CARBETREFFLE</del> is the boat in which we are destined to sail on the ninth according to the latest information. The Wing staff and the Battalioners played a game of football today the score being "one all."	End

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

*Confidential*

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Army Form C. 2118.

The Royal Highlanders of Canada

Page 14

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
<del>Battle HQ</del> BRANSHOTT	April 6 <sup>th</sup>		<p>Divine Service was held this morning at 9<sup>30</sup> a.m. The R.C.'s also assembled at this hour and held Mass in the C.W.L. Hut. The day tho' cloudy was spring-like and most of the men went for long walks over the countryside during the afternoons. The times are peculiarly prolific in rumours and all sorts of wild theories are rampant regarding the coming move or cancellation of the same.</p> <p>Company inspections were held this morning at 9<sup>30</sup> while at 11<sup>15</sup> the Battalion and Colour party paraded to be focused under the eagle eye of the Official photographer. The men were exceedingly smart in appearance and in drill. This will probably be the last ceremonial drill for the Battalion. The sun came out in the afternoons in a blaze of spring-like glory and most of the men played games or went for long walks.</p>	<p>End</p> <p>End</p>

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

*Confidential*

WAR DIARY

or

INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY. *13<sup>th</sup> Canadians Battalion* *The Royal Highlanders of Canada*

(Erased heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 15

Batt <sup>n</sup>	Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
<del>13<sup>th</sup> Canadians</del>	<del>HQ</del>	April			
		8 <sup>th</sup>		Companies paraded independently to-day and after a brief inspections - garraes were the order of the day. The weather was not so fine to-day but not that cold raw effect of the past couple of weeks.	<i>End</i>
		9 <sup>th</sup>		The triumphant birth of April was again selected for the 13 <sup>th</sup> to go "over the top" - this time in the <del>CARRERBPLA</del> and without a barrage. This was later postponed until Apr. 10 <sup>th</sup> . The personnel embarking is as follows. Officers..... 33 W.D..... 5 Sergeants + C.P.M.S. 48 O. P.O. .... 641 Total..... <u>727</u>	<i>End</i> <i>Lieut. Swelin</i> <i>Major</i> <i>Officer Commanding</i> <i>13<sup>th</sup> Canadians Battalion</i> <i>The Royal Highlanders of Canada.</i>



13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

MARCH

1919

APPENDICES A & B.

PRESANT STRENGTH RETURN.

13<sup>th</sup> Canadian Battalion

Week Ending ... March 7<sup>th</sup> 1919.

		Totals.				
		Off	ORs	Off	ORs	
(a) Strength of Unit previous week	}	present strength	23	643		
		Details	5	48	28	691
(b) Taken on Strength Since last return	}	From C.C.R.C.				
		.. Hospital		2		
		.. Transfers				
		.. Other Causes		4		
(c) Struck off Strength Since last return	}			28	697	
		Killed				
		Wounded				
		Missing				
		Sick		8		
	Transfers					
	Other Causes		2			
(d) Present Strength				28	687	
(e) Details		21	585			
		7	102	28	687	

Particulars of all Officers shown in  
Section (b)

Section (c)

Section (d) returned from (e) of  
previous week.

Section (e)

Lt. W. F. McGovern Div. Claims off. 16.11.18.  
 Lt. A. H. Benson Instr. C.C.R.C. 23.8.18.  
 Lt. J. Kerry Area Comdant. Warage 29.1.19.  
 Lt. C. D. Craig Bde Staff 20.1.19.  
 Lt. J. J. Marshall proceeded 1/2  
 E5 area party for Demrob. 4.3.19.  
 Major F. S. Matthews 14 days leave  
 to U.K. 5.3.19.  
 Capt. S. B. Lindsay Hospital 11.2.19.

See back of Sheet for : Distribution of OR Details Section (e)  
 Particulars as to Officers and ORs Attached.

## Particulars of Col "E."

3 <sup>rd</sup> Bde. H.Q.	7
Divisional Train	4
✓ H.Q.	3
✓ Ensp. Coy	4
A.P.M. —	1
Y.M.C.A.	2
C.C.R.I.	3
Leave	2
C.C.R.C.	4
Town Major Wazge	1
Teachers Conference	1
3 <sup>rd</sup> Echelon G.H.Q.	1
Area a.G.	17
✓ E.S.	13
✓ B.G.	39
	102

	Ofrs.	O.R's
Quartermaster & Transport	1	17
Headquarters	4	100
Rifles	16	468
Total	21	585

## Particulars of Officers & O.R's attached

1 offr. attached from C.A.M.C. as M.O.  
 1 ✓ ✓ ✓ C.A.P.C. ✓ Paymaster.  
 1 O.R ✓ ✓ ✓ ✓ Pay Sgt.  
 6 ✓ ✓ as pipers.  
 1 ✓ ✓ from C.A.G.S. at P.T. Instk.

Operation Orders No. 246  
By Major G. H. B. Sinclair I.S.O. M.C.

End

Commanding Group No. 7 - Montreal.

NOTES. 1. Orderly Officer - Lieut. J. S. Buchanan M.C.  
next for Duty - Lieut. L. Armstrong.  
Duty Company "C".

MOVEMENT. 2. The group will entrain at 07.30 hours, 8<sup>th</sup> March 1919 at Huy Stations.

ROUTINE. 3. Reveille 400 hrs - Sick parade 0430 hrs: Breakfast 0445 hours.

PARADE. 4. The group (less E Coy) will parade at 07.00 hours on the main STATION-HUY road, facing south, head of column at Battalion Orderly Rooms.

The Color Party will report to HQ mess at 06.30 hours to receive the colors. Party will consist of Lieuts. Mather and McLean, Serjt. R.P. Harland and 1 selected private each from "A" & "B" Coys.

Order of march: - HQ's - "A" Coy - Bands - "B" - "C" - "D" Companies.

"E" Coy will parade at the same hour and move to the Place St. Germaine where they will join remainder of the group.

INSTRUCTIONS: - Full marching order with great-coats. All men having second blanket will carry same rolled and fastened to the belt under the pack. Company Commanders will see that their men are properly dressed. Packs carried on "D's".

BAGGAGE. 5. All baggage to be collected at respective Company HQ's, ready for loading at 06.30 hours.

CLAIMS. 6. All claims from companies will be handed in to Commanding Officer before 19.00 hours to-day with recommendations as to disposal of the case. Claims submitted after this hour will not be accepted.

SANITATION. 7. Company Commanders will make sure that their billets are left in good clean condition.

A. T. Howard Lieut and Adjt

for A.C. Group. No. 7. Montreal.

DISTRIBUTION: - Coys. 1 to 5 - all Coys  
7 E ✓  
9 - R.S.M.  
11 War Diary

No. 6. Comdng. Officer.  
✓ S. P.M.  
• 10 Office.

CONFIDENTIAL  
WAR DIARY  
OF  
13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION  
From 9th APRIL to 20th APRIL, 1919.  
VOLUME 19 - 4.

WAR DIARY.

13th Canadian Battalion 1st Canadian Division.

From 9th April to 20th April 1919.

Volume 48.

Diary Text 6 Pages.

13th CANADIAN INFANTRY BATTALION

WAR

DIARY

From 9th APRIL to 20th APRIL, 1919.

TEXT.

322

**WAR DIARY**  
or  
**INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.**

Army Form C. 2118.

Page 1.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

CONFIDENTIAL

(Erase heading not required.)

13th Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
BRAMSHOTT.	Apr. 9th.		<p>The day was spent in preparation for the move. At 17.30 hours the Battalion paraded and were arranged alphabetically according to the embarkation roll. A pleasing interlude was the arrival of Canon SCOTT who spoke a few words of farewell in his refreshing off-hand way. A brief medical inspection was held and embarkation cards were issued.</p> <p>A case of Measles broke out in the band, which resulted in 25 Other Ranks, and the Pipe Major being left behind. This was a curiously unfortunate thing to happen at this stage of the game, and was deeply regretted by all the Battalion.</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">C.A.A.</p>
	10th.		<p>Shortly after midnight breakfast was served. At 1.30 hrs the Battalion paraded in full marching order wearing greatcoats, and carrying the large kitbags recently issued. One blanket was carried in the pack. The band played the Battalion to the Station, LIPHOOK, where hot tea and buns were served by the Y.M.C.A. At 3.30 the train pulled out. On reaching CREWE, there was more tea and buns in evidence. At 13.00 hours we arrived in LIVERPOOL, where more buns and tea made their appearance. After a short period for the consumption of these the Battalion filed slowly on the CARMANIA. The Divisional and Brigade Commanders were both at the Dock. A Brass band played the troops on. Late in the afternoon the "CARMANIA" slipped here</p>	<p style="text-align: right;">C.A.A.</p>



Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

## WAR DIARY

or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

15th Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

PAGE 2

CONFIDENTIAL.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
On Board H.M.S. CARMANIA	Apr. 10th		moorings, and moved out into the stream. The boat carried the 5th, 7th, 10th, 13th & 14th Battalions.	
	Apr. 11th		Our speed was fairly slow until we had cleared the "DANGER ZONE" of floating mines. We past through the IRISH CHANNEL and along the South Coast of IRELAND today. The sea was fairly quiet, but quite a few of the men "feared the worst" regarding seasickness. The "empty chair" at meal times also told its own sad story. At 09.30 hrs until 10.30 hrs the men are on deck on their own "parade grounds" while the Ships Captain makes his daily inspection. Today men were assigned to Life Boats and rafts. Life preservers are worn on these parades and all the time until we clear the "Danger Zone". At noon today we had cleared 300 miles. This afternoon the Battalion paraded as per the embarkation roll and were paid £1 cash, and a non-negotiable card for 5 dollars.	ATN.
	12th.		There is a strong persistent headwind today. From Noon yesterday to noon today we covered 354 miles. The usual 9.30 inspection was held today. The Canteens on board opened today and Canadian biscuits and chocolate were obtainable. In the evening the "M.C.A. Man"	ATN.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

13th Canadian Battalion Page 3  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

CONFIDENTIAL.

(Erase heading not required.)

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Apr. 12th		put on an illustrated lantern show followed by a sing-song.	
	13th.		The wind was stronger today, which impeded our speed considerably. From yesterday noon to noon today the distance covered was 318 miles. The sea was fairly rough today. Church services were arranged for but were cancelled. The Y.M.C.A. distributed quite an amount of literature today - magazines of all kinds. In the evening they also arranged for a concert in the Mens' Dining Room. The meals are quite satisfactory. Our own men act as waiters and are paid 1 dollar per day for their services. The various papers and pay cheques are being completed on board in order that no time will be lost on arrival.	CAH.
	14th.		Last night the gale reached the apex of its career, and towards morning the sea was appreciably smoother. Today was the Battalions' duty day to provide the fatigues and picquets without which a successful war cannot be waged. From noon yesterday till noon today the mileage was 197 which places us well over the half way mark. The usual inspection took place at 9.30. Atug-of-war and band concert livened things up this morning. Most of the men are O.K. now and emerge from their dug-outs in the bowels of the liner as if they had been born on the bosom of the	CAH.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

CONFIDENTIAL

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

(Erase heading not required.)

Army Form C. 2118.  
Page 4.

13th Canadian Battalion  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Apr. 14th.		Wrathful Atlantic. No Gambling is permitted on board, and the necessary poker games have to be carried on at the Gas Alert position.	A.H.
	Apr. 15th.		The sea was quite peaceful today, and the weather much warmer. From Noon to Noon the mileage was 322. A few boxing matches were arranged on deck this morning. Towards evening the weather became foggy which again put a 'crimp' in our speed. The paybooks were distributed today giving the amount of cheque each would receive on demobilization. Y.M.C.A. Concerts were arranged for in the 1st Class - sacred to Officers, in the 2nd where the Sergeants held forth, and in the various other parts of the ship where the Other Ranks were seceded. The nights was foggy.	A.H.
	Apr. 16th.		The weather was decidedly cooler today, and quite a few icebergs of various sizes were to be seen on the horizon. The mileage from noon yesterday to noon today was 348. A final medical inspection for venereal disease was held today. At night the wind arose considerably and the boat acquired a roll that would have proved fatal to the men at the first of the trip. Stomachs however had acquired their sea-legs, and there were very few casualties. Sports were arranged	A.H.

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

Army Form C. 2118.

13th Canadian Battalion Page 5  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

CONFIDENTIAL

(Erase heading not required.)

Summary of Events and Information

Remarks and references to Appendices

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
	Apr. 16th.		on deck in the morning, and a lecture in the evening in the men's dining hall.	
	Apr. 17th.		The sea was like the proverbial mill-pond this morning, but later in the day became squally, snowy and foggy. This morning tug-of-war sports were held after the usual morning rounds of the Captain. 356 miles were added today at Noon and everything points to an early arrival in Halifax tomorrow morning. The final sports were held today, and prizes given.	ATT
HALIFAX.	Apr. 18th.		Little or no progress was made during the night, and up to the middle of the afternoon a heavy fog prevented making the harbour. At 7.00 P.M. we arrived at No.2 Pier Halifax where we received an enthusiastic reception by those who managed to get on the dock. The chit for 5 dollars was cashed in a surprisingly short time and tea and biscuits distributed. The 13th Battalion was fortunate in being the first Unit off the boat. At 9.00 P.M. the train pulled out. The accomodation was eminently satisfactory - the cars being of the tourist and colonist type.	ATT

Instructions regarding War Diaries and Intelligence Summaries are contained in F. S. Regs., Part II, and the Staff Manual respectively. Title pages will be prepared in manuscript.

WAR DIARY Page 5.  
or  
INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY.

327  
15th Canadian Battalion. Army Form C. 2118.  
THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA.

CONFIDENTIAL

(Erase heading not required.)

Summary of Events and Information

Place	Date	Hour	Summary of Events and Information	Remarks and references to Appendices
En-route to Montreal.	Apr. 19th.		At 7.00 A.M. breakfast was served - eggs and bacon rejoicing the heart of the men. The trip was very comfortable, all round and the meals utopian.	AWA
MONTREAL.	Apr. 20th.		The morning was spent in preparing for the march through MONTREAL. We arrived at 2.00 P.M. and were met by a guard of honour, and a Brass and pipe Band. After saluting the colours we left Place Viger Station at 3.00 P.M. - along Craig to Gosford - Champ de Mars where the salute was taken by Major General E.W. WILSON, St James Street to Victoria Square, up Beaver Hall Hill and along St Catherine Street to destination Peel Street Barracks. The route was a cheering mass of enthusiastic faces and was one of the finest and heartfelt welcome that could be imagined. The long-winding, shell-torn, bath-matted, mud-trail had reached its final objective. For the last time the Battalion saluted the colours, and the flaming sword of the Red Heckle was sheathed once more in the paths of peace. The out of town men were demobilized the same night, the Montrealers the following morning. Numerous dances and entertainments were given the men in ensuing days. " Thus ended the 15th Canadian Battalion - THE ROYAL HIGHLANDERS OF CANADA. " There is more to say". Chaucers Prologue.	AWA